

Contents

THE AFRICA UNIVERSITY VISION	1
MISSION	1
CONTACT INFORMATION.....	2
Administrative Offices	2
ACADEMIC CALENDAR	4
UNIVERSITY GOVERNANCE	4
Board of Directors	4
STANDING COMMITTEES OF THE BOARD.....	8
BOARD EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.....	8
PRINCIPAL OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY.....	10
SENATE.....	11
VICE CHANCELLOR’S CABINET	12
FACULTY BOARDS	12
ADMINISTRATIVE, ACADEMIC AND TECHNICAL STAFF	14
THE CHAPLAINCY	15
GENERAL INFORMATION	36
Location.....	36
Historical Note	36
Groundbreaking and Official Opening.....	36
Academic and capital development.....	37
Facilities	37
Teaching and learning:	37
Services:	37
Housing:	38
Spiritual Life	38
Community Worship.....	38
Music	39
Campus Ministry	39
Student Religious Activities.....	39

Welfare Activities	40
Proclamation 1 of 1992.....	41
AFRICA UNIVERSITY CHARTER AND STATUTES	42
ACADEMIC REGULATIONS.....	53
1.0 General Academic Regulations	53
1.3 The Bilingual Policy.....	55
1.4 Programmes.....	55
1.5 Admission Requirements	56
General Provisions	56
1.6.1 Registration	56
1.7 The Structure of Programmes	59
1.8 Assessment	59
1.8.2 Grading System	60
1.8.3 Progression	61
1.8.4 Examination Regulations	61
1.10 Failure to Satisfy the Examiners	68
1.10.2 Supplementary Examinations.....	68
1.10.3 Repeating a Course.....	69
1.10.4 Academic Discontinuation (Dismissal).....	70
1.10.6 Appeals.....	71
1.11 Plagiarism.....	71
1.12 Aegrotat Regulations.....	72
1.13 Classification of Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.....	72
1.14 Publication of the Results.....	72
1.15 Award of Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.....	72
1.16 Academic Transcript	72
1.1 Requirements: Undergraduates	73
2.0 General Regulations for Diplomas and Certificates.....	75
2.3 Assessment and Grading	79
3.0 General Regulations for Bachelors Degree Programmes	80
4.0 GENERAL REGULATIONS FOR GRADUATE STUDIES	87
FINANCIAL REGULATIONS	104
OFFICE OF THE REGISTRAR	107

Academic Registry	107
Student Recruitment Sub Unit	107
Admissions Sub Unit	107
Registration Sub Unit	108
Student Records Sub Unit	108
Examinations Sub Unit	108
Personnel and Administration	108
General Services Office	109
Maintenance Sub Unit	109
Transport Sub Unit	110
Laundry Sub Unit	110
Landscaping and Cleaning Sub Unit	110
Construction Management Sub Unit	110
Security Office	110
DEPARTMENT OF THE DEAN OF STUDENTS	112
MISSION	112
SERVICE PROVISION	112
University Accommodation	112
Workshops and Conference Facilities	114
International Students Advisory Services	114
Student Health Services	114
Counselling Services	115
Food Services	117
Sports and Recreation	117
Student Union	118
Entertainment	120
Student Clubs	120
Discipline Regulations	120
Rules and Offences	121
Student Disciplinary Committee	123
FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE AND NATURAL RESOURCES (FANR)	125
BACKGROUND	125
Mission Statement	125

Goals.....	125
UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMMES	126
UNDERGRADUATE COURSES	128
DESCRIPTION OF UNDERGRADUATE COURSES	133
SPECIAL REGULATIONS FOR MASTER OF SCIENCE DEGREES IN THE FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE AND NATURAL RESOURCES	151
SPECIAL REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREES OF MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY (MPhil) IN THE FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE AND NATURAL RESOURCES	166
 FACULTY OF EDUCATION (FOE)	 172
BACKGROUND.....	172
VISION STATEMENT.....	172
MISSION STATEMENT.....	172
OBJECTIVES	172
UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMMES	173
Special Regulations for Undergraduate Programmes	175
Specific Admissions Requirements.....	175
Teaching Practice Regulations	178
Graduation Requirements.....	180
Classification of Degrees	181
UNDERGRADUATE CURRICULUM AND COURSE REQUIREMENTS	181
Courses Required for all Students	181
UNDERGRADUATE COURSE DESCRIPTIONS	201
GRADUATE PROGRAMMES	206
Post Graduate Diploma in Education (PGDE)	206
Admission Requirements.....	208
Teaching Practice.....	210
Masters in Educational Leadership, Management and Development (MEd)	216
Structure of the MEd Programme in ELMD	217
Descriptions of Graduate Courses.....	220
 FACULTY OF MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION (FMA)	 223
BACKGROUND.....	223
VISION STATEMENT.....	224
MISSION STATEMENT.....	224
OBJECTIVES	224
UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMMES	224

List of Undergraduate Degree Programmes	224
Special Regulations for Undergraduate Programmes	227
Graduation Requirements.....	230
UNDERGRADUATE CURRICULUM AND COURSE REQUIREMENTS	230
UNDERGRADUATE COURSES DESCRIPTIONS	239
Computer Science	255
GRADUATE PROGRAMMES	259
8.1. Master of Business Administration (MBA) Degree – Full Time.....	259
Structure of the Programme	260
Executive MBA.....	262
Public Sector Management Training Programme (PSMTP).....	266
GRADUATE COURSE DESCRIPTIONS	268
 FACULTY OF THEOLOGY	 278
BACKGROUND.....	278
MISSION STATEMENT.....	279
OBJECTIVES	279
Endowed Chairs	280
UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMME	280
Special Regulations for the Bachelor of Divinity Degree Programme	281
Field Education	281
UNDERGRADUATE CURRICULUM AND COURSE REQUIREMENTS	282
UNDERGRADUATE COURSE DESCRIPTION	284
GRADUATE PROGRAMMES	301
Ministerial Studies.....	304
GRADUATE COURSE DESCRIPTIONS	314
 FACULTY OF HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES (FHSS)	 335
BACKGROUND.....	335
VISION STATEMENT.....	335
MISSION STATEMENT.....	336
OBJECTIVES	336
UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMMES	336
List of Undergraduate Programmes	336
English Curriculum	345
History Curriculum	359
Music Curriculum	364

French Studies Curriculum.....	372
Portuguese Studies Curriculum.....	377
Geography and Environmental Studies Curriculum	386
Psychology Curriculum.....	393
Sociology Curriculum	400
Graduate Programme.....	414
Masters of Social Sciences Degree in Child and Family Studies	414
FACULTY OF HEALTH SCIENCES.....	421
BACKGROUND.....	421
VISION STATEMENT.....	421
MISSION STATEMENT.....	422
UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMMES	422
Aim.....	422
Objectives.....	422
Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Sciences Degree (BLMS)	430
Bachelor of Health Services Management (BHSM) Degree	439
Graduate Programme in Public Health.....	448
Programme Objectives:	449
Admission Requirements	449
INSTITUTE OF PEACE, LEADERSHIP AND GOVERNANCE (IPLG)	457
BACKGROUND.....	457
VISION STATEMENT.....	458
MISSION STATEMENT.....	458
OBJECTIVES	458
Expected Outcomes.....	459
NON-DEGREE PROGRAMMES	459
Executive Development Programme.....	460
GRADUATE PROGRAMMES	460
List of Graduate Programmes	460
The Jokomo/Yamada Library	501
General Information	501
HISTORICAL NOTE	501
MISSION STATEMENT.....	502
INFORMATION LITERACY SKILLS TRAINING	502

Library Opening Hours	504
Admission to use the Library	504
LIBRARY REGULATIONS	504
Categories of Borrowers & Borrowing Privileges	506
Students Loans	506
Staff Loans	506
 The Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Department.....	 509
Services	509
Structure of the Department	510
The Systems & Software Unit.....	510
The Network Unit.....	510
Educational Technologies Unit	510
Web Solutions Unit	510
The Outreach Unit	510



A F R I C A

University

(A United Methodist-Related Institution)

“INVESTING IN AFRICA’S FUTURE”

THE AFRICA UNIVERSITY VISION

The vision of Africa University is improved quality of life, peace and prosperity for the peoples of Africa through quality higher education that includes teaching, research, community service and leadership development.

MISSION

The mission of Africa University is to provide quality education within a Pan-African context through which people can acquire general and professional knowledge and skills, grow in spiritual maturity and develop sound moral values, ethics and leadership qualities.

CONTACT INFORMATION

Administrative Offices

Administrative offices are open Monday through Thursday from 8:00 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. and Friday from 8:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m. throughout the year except on public holidays.

Postal Address

Africa University
P.O. Box 1320
Mutare Zimbabwe

Physical Address

Africa University
Fairview Road
Off Nyanga Road
Mutare
Zimbabwe

Africa University Development Office

P.O. Box 340007
Nashville, TN 37203-00
U.S.A.
Phone (615)340-7438
Fax (615)340-7290
University Fax
(263-(0)20) 61785

Registrar's Fax

(263-(0)20) 66783
Vice Chancellor's Fax
(263-(0)20) 63284

University Switchboard Numbers

(263-(0)20) 60075 (263-(0)20) 60026
(263-(0)20) 61611 (263-(0)20) 66968
(263-(0)20) 61618 (263-(0)20) 66779

EMAIL ADDRESSES

Vice Chancellor	vc@africau.edu
Deputy Vice Chancellor	dvc@africau.edu
Registrar	registrar@africau.edu
Bursar	bursar@africau.edu
Dean: Faculty of Agriculture.& Natural Resources	deanfanr@africau.edu
Dean: Faculty of Management & Administration	deanfma@africau.edu
Coordinator: Public Sector Management Training Programme	psmtp@africau.edu
Dean: Faculty of Humanities & Social Sciences	deanhss@africau.edu
Dean: Faculty of Theology	deanfot@africau.edu
Dean: Faculty of Education	deanfoe@africau.edu
Dean: Faculty of Health Sciences	deanhfs@africau.edu
Institute of Peace Leadership & Governance	iplgdirector@africau.edu
Deputy Registrar	deputyregistrar@africau.edu
Library	librarian@africau.edu
Information & Public Affairs Office	info@africau.edu
Director Information & Communications Technology Centre (ICT)	dict@africau.edu
Director Distance Education	directordisteduc@africau.edu
Academic Affairs	academic@africau.edu
Human Resources	arpa@africau.edu
University Chaplain	chaplain@africau.edu
Dean of Students	dos@africau.edu
Africa University Farm	mpofut@africau.edu
Food Services	kagurabadzat@africau.edu
Clinic	tmurapa@africau.edu
Website Address	www.africau.edu

ACADEMIC CALENDAR

(To be insterted after Senate approval)

UNIVERSITY GOVERNANCE

Board of Directors

Bishop David Kekumba Yemba – Chairperson
Resident Bishop | Central Congo Episcopal Area
Chancellor | Africa University
B.P. 4727 Kinshasa II
Democratic Republic of Congo
243 810806614 phone
bishopccongo@yahoo.com
dhyemba@yahoo.com
Source & term: CCC - (04/15: 2nd)

Bishop Marcus Matthews - Vice Chairperson
Resident Bishop | Upper New York Episcopal Area
Syracuse, NY 13210
315 -422-5027 phone 315 422-5304 fax
bishopmatthews@unyumc.org
Source & term: AUDC - (04/15: 3rd)

Dr John Mangudya – Treasurer
Harare, Zimbabwe
04 759390 work
263 912410374 & 11869936 mobile
jpmangudya@cbz.co.zw
Source & term: BUS (12/13)

Mrs Grace Muradzikwa – Secretary
Harare, Zimbabwe
Work Phone 263 4 704911-4
gmuradzikwa@nicozdiamond.co.zw
Source & term: ACC - (01/13: 1st)

James Seni Barka – Board Member
PO Box 155 Jalingo
Gombe, Nigeria
232 7031536134 work
232 8076334828 mobile
senijamesbarka@yahoo.com

Source & term: WACC- (12/15: 1st)

Kim Cape – Board Member
General Secretary | GBHEM
P.O Box 340007
Nashville, TN 37203-0007
615 340 7356 phone 615 340 7354 fax
kcape@gbhem.org
ogs@gbhem.org

Source & term: GBHEM - GS

Bishop Minerva Garza Carcaño – Board Member
Phoenix, AZ 85014-4040
602-266-6956 x 209
bishopmc@cal-pac.org gkendal@cal-pac.org
Source & term: GBHEM - (12/15: 1st)

Kongolo Chijika – Board Member
Methodist University of Katanga
Mulungwishi
PO Box 22037
Kitwe – Zambia
Mobile Phone 0097029391
kongolo.chijika@gmail.com
kongolochijika@yahoo.fr *Source & term: CCC - (04/14: 1st)*

Bishop James E. Dorff – Board Member
San Antonio, TX 78248
Work Phone 210-408-4500
bishop@umccswtx.org
Source & term: GBHEM - (12/15: 1st)

Angella Current Felder – Board Member
Nashville, TN 37221
Phone 615 646 3855
Mobile 615 947 6020
angellacurrent@comcast.net
Source & term: GBHEM - (04/13: 1st)

Dr Maggie Jackson – Board Member
Warrensville Heights, OH 44128
Work Phone 216 687 4599
Fax 216 687 5590
mag.jackson@csuohio.edu

Source & term: GBGM - (04/15: 2nd)

Margaret Makadzange – Board Member
Harare, Zimbabwe
263 4 621561 work
011 606 955 mobile
mmakadza@gmail.com
mmakadza@globalpapers.co.zw

Source & term: ACC - (4/12: 1st)

Mr Amadu B. Ndoeka - Board Member
PO Box 66
Freetown, Sierra Leone
232 76 618277 (w) 232 76 622404 mobile
amadundoeka@yahoo.co.uk

Source & term: WACC - (12/15: 1st)

Bishop Eben K. Nhiwatiwa - Board Member
Resident Bishop Zimbabwe Episcopal Area
P. O. Box 3408
Harare, ZIMBABWE
bishopnhiwatiwa@yahoo.co.uk
umczim@africaonline.co.zw
263 4 751 508 phone 263 4 791 105 fax
Source & term: ACC: No Limit

Rev Mande Muyombo - Board Member
New York, NY 10115
1 212 870 3702 work
mmuyombo@umcmmission.org

Thomas Kemper - Board Member
General Secretary | GBGM
New York, NY 10115
212 870 3606 phone 212 870 3748 fax
tkemper@gbgm-umc.org
Source & term: GBGM – GS

Johannes Schaefer - Board Member
Tropenklinil Tuebingen
Tuebingen
Germany 72076
49 70771 206 414 work
schaefer@tropenlinik.de
Source & term: ECC - (04/15: 2nd)

Jørgen Thaarup - Board Member
DK-9970 Strandby
Denmark
Mobile phone: 4524231098
Phone: 4598481098
jorgen@thaarup.biz
Source & term: ECC - (04/15: 1st)

Natu O. Tweh - Board Member
PO Box 2536
Monrovia
Liberia
231 775 12925 mobile
231 451 2925 mobile
notweh@yahoo.com
Source & term: ACC – (12/13: 1st)

James L. Waits - Board Member
Atlanta, GA 30307
404-378-5999 phone
jameslwaits@bellsouth.net
Source & term: GBHEM - (12/15: 1st)

Appointed Members

Dr Beauty Maenzanise
Africa University
P.O. Box 1320
Mutare, ZIMBABWE
deanfot@africau.edu
Source & term: SENATE

Professor Pamela Machakanja
Africa University
P. O. Box 1320
Mutare, ZIMBABWE
iplgdirector@africau.edu
Source & term: SENATE

Permanent Secretary
Ministry of Finance and Economic Development
Harare, ZIMBABWE
Source & term: GOV
Permanent Secretary
Ministry of Higher & Tertiary Education Science & Technology Development

P. O. Box UA 275
Union Ave.
Harare, ZIMBABWE
Source & term: GOV

SRC President
Africa University
P.O. Box 1320
Mutare, ZIMBABWE
srcpresident@africau.edu
Source & term: SRC

Vice Chancellor
Professor Munashe Furusa
P. O. Box 1320
Mutare, ZIMBABWE

Associate Vice Chancellor for Institutional Advancement
James H. Salley
Development Office
Nashville, TN 37203

STANDING COMMITTEES OF THE BOARD

BOARD EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

- | | | |
|-----|--------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. | Bishop David Yemba | Chairperson |
| 2. | Bishop Marcus Matthews | Chairperson Development and Vice |
| 3. | Mrs Grace Muradzikwa | Board Secretary |
| 4. | Dr John Mangudya | Treasurer of the Board |
| 5. | Professor Munashe Furusa | Vice Chancellor (Ex officio) |
| 6. | Dr T. Kemper | General Secretary GBGM |
| 7. | Rev Dr Kim Cape | General Secretary, GBHEM |
| 9. | Bishop Eben Nhiwatiwa | Chair – Finance Committee |
| 10. | Dr James L Waits | Chair – Audit Committee |
| 11. | Dr Maggie Jackson | Chair – Buildings & Grounds Comm |

FINANCE COMMITTEE

Board Members

- | | | |
|----|----------------------------|-------------|
| 1. | Bishop E. Nhiwatiwa | Chairperson |
| 2. | Dr Thomas Kemper | |
| 3. | Mr W. Manungo | |
| 4. | Bishop David K. Yemba | |
| 5. | Professor J. Ndyabahika | |
| 6. | Mrs Angella Current-Felder | |
| 7. | Mr Amadu Ndoeka | |
| 8. | Dr Kim Cape | |
| 9. | Dr John Mangudya | |

Staff

Professor Munashe Furusa	Vice Chancellor
Mr James Salley	Associate Vice Chancellor for Institutional Advancement
Ms Irene Chibanda	Bursar
Mr John Lesesne	GBHEM
Mr Richard Chihowa	Assistant Bursar (Secretary)

ACADEMIC AND STUDENT AFFAIRS COMMITTEE**Board Members**

Dr Johannes Schaefer	Chairperson
SRC President	
Dr Washington Mbizvo	
Dr James Barka	
Rev Mande Muyombo	

Staff

Vice Chancellor	
Deputy Vice Chancellor	
Registrar	
Deans of Faculties and Directors of Institutes	
Dean of Students	
Librarian	
Chaplain	
Director ICT	
Director Distance Education	
Assistant Registrar Academic Affairs	Secretary

BUILDINGS AND GROUNDS COMMITTEE**Board Members**

1. Dr Maggie Jackson	Chairperson
2. Mrs Margaret Makadzange	
3. Counselor Natu Tweh	
4. Professor Pamela Machakanja	
5. Bishop Minerva Carcano	
6. Dr Chijika Kongolo	

Staff

1. Mr Duncan Mupaso	Security Officer
2. Mrs Jeska Zuweni	Deputy Dean of Students
3. Engineer Hatina Murowe	Secretary

DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE

Board Members

- | | | |
|----|------------------------|-------------|
| 1. | Bishop Marcus Matthews | Chairperson |
| 2. | Bishop James Dorff | |
| 3. | Mrs Grace Muradzikwa | |
| 4. | Dr James Holsinger | |

Staff

- | | | |
|----|-------------------------|--|
| 1. | Mr James H Salley | Associate Vice Chancellor for
for Institutional Advancement |
| 2. | Mrs Priscilla Munasirei | Secretary |
| 3. | Mr Wenham Dabale | |

AUDIT & COMPLIANCE COMMITTEE

Board Members

- | | | |
|----|-------------------|-------------|
| 1. | Dr James L. Waits | Chairperson |
| 2. | Dr Kim Cape | |
| 3. | Dr Jorgen Thaarup | |

Attendees

- | | | |
|----|--------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. | Professor Munashe Furusa | Vice Chancellor |
| 2. | Ms Irene Chibanda | Bursar |
| 3. | Mrs Shylet Majoni | Internal Auditor |
| 4. | Mr Richard Chihowa | Assistant Bursar |
| 5. | Mr Christopher Munguma | Corporate Secretary |

PRINCIPAL OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY

Chancellor

Bishop David K. Yemba

PhD (Strasbourg), BD Licence (Congo)

Vice- Chancellor

Professor Munashe Furusa

PhD, African Literature and Critical Theory, MA English, BA Hons English, BA English and African Literature (Zimbabwe), Dip. Educ. (Bondolfi Teachers College, Zimbabwe)

Deputy Vice Chancellor

Professor B. Ikubolajeh Adebisi Logan

PhD Geog. Water Res. (California, Los Angeles, USA), MSc Geog. Res. Mgmt. (Pennsylvania State, USA), BA Hons Geog. (Sierra Leone), Cert. Int. Bus. (California, Los Angeles, USA)

Associate Vice Chancellor for Institutional Advancement

Mr James Salley

Hon D. Hum. Let. (Claflin College, USA), BA (South Carolina State, USA)

Registrar**Mr Soladoye A. Ajiboye**

Post Grad. Dip. Fin. Mgmt. (Ondo State, Nigeria), BSc Hons Pol. Sc. (Ibadan, Nigeria)

Bursar**Ms Irene Chibanda**

MBA (Zimbabwe), HND (Edinburgh) FCIS (Institute of Chartered Secretaries & Administrators)

Librarian**Mr Gabriel Ogunleye**

MLS (Ibadan, Nigeria), Post Grad. Dip. in Comp. Sc. (Ondo State, Nigeria), Post Grad. Cert. in LAIM (Wales, Aberystworth), BEd Physics (Benin, Nigeria)

SENATE

The Vice Chancellor (Chairperson): Professor Munashe Furusa

Deputy Vice Chancellor: Professor B. Ikubolajeh Logan

The Associate Vice Chancellor for Institutional Advancement: Mr James Salley

University Librarian: Mr Gabriel Ogunleye

Bursar: Ms Irene Chibanda (In Attendance):

Director of Information and Public Affairs (In Attendance)

Dean of Students: Dr Ellen Gwaradzimba (In Attendance)

Registrar: Mr Soladoye A. Ajiboye (Secretary)

Chancellor Emeriti

Vice Chancellor Emeriti

The Deans of Faculties and Directors of Institutes

Agriculture and Natural Resources: Dr Zwenhamo Chiteka

Management and Administration: Dr Samuel Bayon

Theology: Reverend Dr Beauty Maenzanise

Education: Dr Victoria I Oyedele

Humanities and Social Sciences: Dr John Crowe

Health Sciences: Vacant

Director IPLG: Professor Pamela Machakanja

Directors of Units

Director ICT: Mr Richard Fotsin

Director, Distance Education: Vacant

Director, Information and Public Affairs- Mrs Tsvakwi Kanonge

Director Research and Outreach - Vacant

Professors and Associate Professors

Professor John Kurewa

Professor Girma Menelik

Professor Tumani Nyajeka
Associate Professor Auxilia Chideme-Munodawafa
One Academic Representative from each Faculty
Agriculture and Natural Resources: Vacant
Management and Administration: Mr Alex Mushonga
Theology: Reverend Thomas Munengwa
Education: Mr Richard Makoni
Humanities and Social Sciences: Mr M. Chimuzu
Health Sciences: Mrs Simbirai Gwaze
Two Student Representatives

VICE CHANCELLOR'S CABINET

The Vice Chancellor, Professor Munashe Furusa (Chairperson):
Deputy Vice Chancellor: Professor B. Ikubolajeh Logan
The Associate Vice Chancellor for Institutional Advancement: Mr James Salley
Registrar: Mr Soladoye A. Ajiboye (Secretary)
Bursar: Ms Irene Chibanda
University Librarian: Mr Gabriel Ogunleye
Dean of Agriculture and Natural Resources: Dr Zwenhamo Chiteka
Dean of Management and Administration: Dr Samuel Bayon
Dean of Theology: Reverend Dr Beauty Maenzanise
Dean of Education: Dr Victoria Oyedele
Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences: Dr John Crowe
Dean of Health Sciences: Vacant
Director IPLG: Professor Pamela Machakanja
University Chaplain: Rev. Dr. Phillimon Chikafu
Director of Information and Public Affairs: Mrs Tsitsi Kanonge
Dean of Students: Dr Ellen Gwaradzimba
Director ICT: Mr Richard Fotsin
Director Distance Education: Vacant
Director of Works: Engineer Hatina Murowe
Security Officer: Mr Duncan Mupaso

FACULTY BOARDS

Dean of Faculty (Chair)
Vice Chancellor (ex-officio)
Deputy Vice Chancellor (ex-officio)
Registrar (ex-officio)
University Librarian
Deans of other Faculties
All full time lecturers in the Faculty
Two student representatives elected by students of the Faculty concerned
Lecturers of associate departments who teach in the Faculty concerned
Heads of associate departments

ADMINISTRATIVE, ACADEMIC AND TECHNICAL STAFF

OFFICE OF THE VICE CHANCELLOR

Vice-Chancellor

Professor Munashe Furusa

PhD, African Literature and Critical Theory, MA English, BA Hons English, BA English and African Literature (Zimbabwe), Dip. Educ. (Bondolfi Teachers College, Zimbabwe)

Administrative Assistant

Mrs Rebecca Chituwi

BBStudies (AU) 2015

BMgmt. (Zimbabwe Open University), Cert. Exec. Dev (Zimbabwe), Cert. Mgmt. Admin. (ESAMI, Kenya)

Secretary

Mrs Bridgette Dodzo

ND Sec Studies (Mutare Polytechnic, Zimbabwe)

Deputy Vice-Chancellor

Professor B. Ikubolajeh Adebiyi Logan

PhD Geog. Water Res. Mgmt (California, Los Angeles, USA), MSc Geog. Res. Mgmt., (Pennsylvania State, USA), BA Hons Geog. (Sierra Leone), Cert. Int. Bus. Mgmt. (California, Los Angeles, USA)

Secretary

Mrs Tsungiro Manunure

BSc (Hons) Development Studies (Zimbabwe Open University)
Pitman Sec. Cert. (High Tech Business Services, Zimbabwe)

Associate Vice-Chancellor for Institutional Advancement

Mr James Salley

Hon. D. Hum. Let. (Claflin College, USA), BA (South Carolina State, USA)

Legal Advisor

Mr Christopher Munguma

MIP (Africa University)
LLB (Zimbabwe)

Internal Auditor

Ms Shylet Majoni

BAcct. Hons (Zimbabwe)

THE CHAPLAINCY

Chaplain

Rev Dr Phillimon Chikafu

DPhil, MA; BASP Hons (Zimbabwe), BTh (UNISA), Dip. Th (United Theological College, Zimbabwe)

Secretary

Ms Mary Chinzou

MSc Child & Family Studies (Africa University, Zimbabwe), BSc Psychology (Zimbabwe Open University), Dip. Sec. Studies (Mutare Technical College, Zimbabwe)

OFFICE OF RESEARCH AND OUTREACH PROGRAMMES

Acting Director

Dr Abigail Kangwende

MBChB (MD) MPH (Zimbabwe) FCPCPZ, MCPCPZ (College of Primary Care Physicians, Zimbabwe)

Secretary

Vacant

OFFICE OF ALUMNI AFFAIRS

Director

Mr Peter Dabale

MBA, BSc Econ. (Africa University, Zimbabwe)

Programme Assistant

Jeanette Dadzie

Master of Science – Environment & Development (London School of Hon. Humanities and Social Sciences (AU)

OFFICE OF INFORMATION AND PUBLIC AFFAIRS

Director of Information and Public Affairs

Mrs Tsitsi Kanonge

BA Hon. English and Communication (MSU) MA Leadership and Management (UZ) LCCI Diploma in PR

Secretary

Ms Susan Chaya

Pitman Dip. Private Sec. Studies (Cambridge, UK)

OFFICE OF INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATIONS TECHNOLOGY

Director

Mr Richard Fotsin

MSc Computer Information Systems, (Detroit, USA), MBA (Africa University, Zimbabwe),
Licence en Droit, (Université de Yaoundé, Cameroon)

Secretary

Lovejoy Nyamavhuvhu

BSc Hon. Sociology and Gender Development Studies (Women University)
ND Secretarial Studies (Mutare Polytechnic College)

Systems Engineer

Mr Joseph Chinzvende

BSc Hons Comp. Sci. (Zimbabwe)

Educational Technologies Administrator

Mrs Caroline Magunje

MEd Info. Comm. Tech., BEd Hons Educ. (UCT, South Africa)

Webmaster

Mr O'Dell Magwagwa

BBus. Mgmt. & Info. Tech. Hons (Catholic University in Zimbabwe)

Outreach Manager

Mrs T Chiomba

BBA Marketing (Institute of Marketing Management, Zimbabwe)

Administrative Assistant

Vacant

Hardware Technician

Mr Tapfumanei Dzimati

Dip. Sys. Anal. & Design, Cert. Comp. Operating and Prog. (ACP Clemag College, Zimbabwe), CISCO IT Essentials Instructor (Zimbabwe), Telecom. Completion ert. (Phone World), Cert. A+ Service Tech. (Aitech Academy, Zimbabwe), Cisco Networking Cert. Level 1-4 (Africa University, Zimbabwe)

Helpdesk Technician

Mr Simba Manjoro

Advanced Dip. Microcomp. Tech., Dip. Microcomp. Tech., Cert. Microcomp.Tech. (City & Guilds), Selling & Sales Mgmt. Public Rel. (LCCI, UK)

Laboratory Assistant

Mr Godfrey Mudiwa (Contract staff)

Dip. Info. Tech. Systems , Cert. Microcomp. Tech. (City and Guilds), Cisco Network Cert. Level 1-4, IT Essentials (Africa University, Zimbabwe), Cyberoam Cert. Network & Security Professional (IDSS), Cert. Completion Telecom (Phone World, Zimbabwe)

System Administrator**Mr Tawanda Musesengwa (Contract staff)**

CCNA Cert. , ICDL, PC Servicing Hardware & Maint., Linux Admin. (Africa University, Zimbabwe)

OFFICE OF DISTANCE EDUCATION

Director

Vacant

Secretary**Mary Chinzou**

MSc Child & Family Studies (Africa University, Zimbabwe), BSc Psychology (Zimbabwe Open University), Dip. Sec. Studies (Mutare Technical College, Zimbabwe)

THE REGISTRY**University Registrar****Mr Soladoye Ajiboye**

Post Grad. Dip. Financial Mgmt. (Ondo State, Nigeria), BSc Hons Pol. Sc. (Ibadan, Nigeria)

Secretary**Mrs Ramila Parmar**

Junior Shorthand Typist, RSA Cert Shorthand and Typing (Bulawayo Technical College, Zimbabwe)

Deputy Registrar**Mrs Clara Masiyazi**

MBA (Midlands State University, Zimbabwe), BSc Hons Stat., BSc Math & Stat. (UNISA), Cert. Educ. Admin. (Australian International Development Agency Bureau), Grad. CE., BA Hons (Zimbabwe)

Secretary**Mrs Normal Chiguvu**

HND Sec. Studies (Mutare Polytechnic, Zimbabwe)

Assistant Registrar-Academic Affairs

Vacant

Administrative Assistant-Academic Affairs**Ms Patience Matende**

EMBA – (AU) Zimbabwe

BSc Hum. Res. Mgmt. (Zimbabwe Open University)

Administrative Assistant Admissions

Vacant

Student Recruitment Officer

Vacant

Secretary

Miss Memory Mabika

HND Sec. Studies (Mutare Polytechnic, Zimbabwe)

Bsc Hon Psy (ZOU)

Secretary

Vacant

Secretary Data Entry & Information Processing

Ms Theodora Chihamba

BSc Hon. Development Studies (Zimbabwe Open University)

ND Sec. Studies (Harare Polytechnic, Zimbabwe)

Examinations Officer

Mr Liberty Machona

MIP (Africa University, Zimbabwe), BA, Dip. Hum. Res. Mgmt. (Zimbabwe), Post Grad.

Dip. Educ. (Zimbabwe Open University)

Assistant Registrar Personnel and Administration

Mrs Tafadzwa Mushambi

BSc – HR (MSU); Msc in HR (MSU); Certificate in Management Training

Administrative Assistant Personnel and Administration

Mr Trymore Mutsadyanga

MBA (Midlands State University, Zimbabwe), BSc Psych. (Zimbabwe Open University),

Dip. Hum. Res. Mgmt. (Zimbabwe Institute of Personnel Management), Exec. Dip. Bus.

Admin. (Zimbabwe)

Secretaries

Mrs Yamurai Masiyandima

ND Sec. Studies (Mutare Polytechnic, Zimbabwe)

Mrs Ennety Chiwanza(Contract Staff)

HND Sec. Studies (Mutare Polytechnic, Zimbabwe)

Receptionist

Ms Evermary Manjokoto

Certificate of completion – Telephone skills course

National Certificate in Accountancy (Mutare Polytechnic)

Front Desk Professional Certificate (Management Training Bureau)

Roving Secretary
Vacant

Registry Clerk
Vacant

GENERAL SERVICES UNIT

Director of Works

Engineer Hatina Murowe

EMBA; (Africa University), (Zimbabwe)

Pr. Eng (Zimbabwe Institute of Engineers), Post Grad. Mgmt. Cert., Post Grad. Mgmt. Dip. (Nottingham, UK), BSc Eng. Hons (Zimbabwe)

Works Superintendent

Mr Joseph Gwiza

BSc Comp Info System (Africa University, Zimbabwe)

ND Elec. Eng. (Harare Institute of Technology, Zimbabwe)

Secretary

Mrs Ursilla Kaserera

Dip. Marketing (London Chamber of Commerce and Industry), Pitman Sec. Studies (Trust Academy, Zimbabwe)

SECURITY OFFICE

Security Officer

Mr Duncan Mupaso

MEd Adult Educ., BEd Adult Educ., Dip. Adult Educ. (Zimbabwe)

Deputy Security Officer

Mr Noel Farai Mandebvu

THE BUSINESS OFFICE

Bursar

Ms Irene Chibanda

MBA (Zimbabwe), HND (Edinburgh) FCIS (Institute of Chartered Secretaries and Administrators)

Assistant Bursar

Mr Richard Chihowa

EMBA (Africa University, Zimbabwe), Assoc. Chartered Cert. Acct. (ACCA) Affiliate, BSc Applied Acct. (Oxford Brookes University, UK)

Secretary**Ms Catherine Chairuka**

Dip. Sec. Studies, National Cert. Sec. Studies (Harare Polytechnic, Zimbabwe)

Project Accountant

Vacant

Purchasing Officer/Buyer

Vacant

Book-keeper – Student Finances**Mrs E. Mwazikana**

ND Acct. (Mutare Polytechnic, Zimbabwe)

Senior Accounting Assistant-Payroll**Mrs W. Gezana**

Dip. Personnel Mgmt. (Institute of Personnel Management, Zimbabwe), Inter. Cert. Acct. (Institute of Accounting Technicians, Zimbabwe)

Farm Bookkeeper**Mr C. Betera**

BAcc (Africa University, Zimbabwe)

HND Bus. Studies, ND Bus. Studies (Mutare Polytechnic, Zimbabwe)

Accounting Assistant – Creditors**Mr G. Nyakudya**

Dip. Part 2 (Southern Africa Association of Accountants, South Africa)

Accounting Assistant–Data Capturing**Mr B. Maingehama**

BAcc (Africa University, Zimbabwe)

CIS Part B (Institute of Chartered Secretaries and Administrators)

Accounting Assistant Cashier**Mrs C. Kuseka**

Dip. Part 1 (Southern Africa Association of Accountants, South Africa)

Accounting Assistant Stores

Vacant

THE JOKOMO YAMADA LIBRARY

University Librarian

Mr Gabriel Ogunleye

MLS (Ibadan, Nigeria), Post Grad. Dip. Comp. Sc. (Ondo State, Nigeria), Post Grad. Cert. LAIM (Wales, Aberystworth), BEd Physics (Benin, Nigeria)

Secretary

Mrs Emmiah Mabvumbe

HND, ND Pitman Sec. Studies (Sakubva Commercial College, Zimbabwe), International Drivers Computer Licence (Africa University, Zimbabwe)

Sub-Librarian

Vacant

Senior Assistant Librarian

Vacant

Assistant Librarians

Mr Rutendo Brian Kutiwa

MIP (Africa University Zimbabwe.), BLIS (UNISA), HND. LIS Mgmt., ND. LIS Mgmt., ND PR (Harare Polytechnic, Zimbabwe)

Mr Nevermore Sithole

MSc LIS (National University of Science and Technology, Zimbabwe), BA. Media Studies (Zimbabwe Open University), ND LIS (Harare Polytechnic, Zimbabwe)

Mr Dumisani Sithole

MSc LIS (National University of Science and Technology, Zimbabwe), BA. Media Studies (Zimbabwe Open University), ND LIS, ND PR (Harare Polytechnic, Zimbabwe)

Senior Library Assistants

Mr Markbar Chikono

BSc Hons. Psych. (Zimbabwe Open University), ND LIS (Harare Polytechnic, Zimbabwe)

Ms Meroline Moyo

BSc LIS (National University of Science and Technology, Zimbabwe), HND LIS (Bulawayo Polytechnic, Zimbabwe)

Mrs Patience Muchenje

B LIS (UNISA), HND LIS (Harare Polytechnic, Zimbabwe)

Ms Alice Dube
BSc LIS (National University of Science and Technology, Zimbabwe)

Ms Kundai Mazwi

HND LIS (Bulawayo Polytechnic, Zimbabwe)

Ms Patricia Kamusasa

ND LIS (Harare Polytechnic, Zimbabwe)

Mr Taphros Madondo

ND LIS, NC ICT (Mutare Polytechnic, Zimbabwe)

Library Assistants

Ms Delight Chikara

ND LIS (Mutare Polytechnic, Zimbabwe)

Technical Assistants

Ms Chigarire Chigugudhlo

NC LIS (Mutare Polytechnic, Zimbabwe)

KENT M. WEEKS ARCHIVES DEPARTMENT

Archivist

Mr Goodwill Nera

BSc Hons Rec. & Arch. Mgmt. (National University of Science and Technology, Zimbabwe)

UMC Oral Historian

Vacant

DEAN OF STUDENTS DEPARTMENT

Dean of Students

Dr Ellen Gwaradzimba

PhD (Fort Hare, South Africa), MEd, BEd, Dip Adult Educ. (Zimbabwe), HND Sec Studies (Harare Polytechnic, Zimbabwe), Further Educ. Teachers Cert. (Mutare Polytechnic, Zimbabwe)

Deputy Dean of Students

Mrs Jeska Zuweni

MEd Curriculum. & Arts Educ., BEd, Cert. Ed (Zimbabwe).

Secretary

Ms Perpetua Sanda

BBSt & Management (Africa University, Zimbabwe)

HND Office Mgmt., ND Sec. Studies, NC Sec. Studies, (Mutare Polytechnic, Zimbabwe), Pitman Cert. Advanced Book Keeping and Acct., Pitman Cert. Inter. Book Keeping and Acct. (Nhamburiko College, Zimbabwe)

Warden

Mrs Virginia Benga

MBA (Zimbabwe Open University), BAEd. (Africa University, Zimbabwe), Cert. Educ. (Gweru Teachers College, Zimbabwe)

Assistant Warden for Female Students

Ms Patience Matende

EMBA (Africa University, Zimbabwe)

BSc Hum. Res. Mgmt (Zimbabwe Open University), Pitman Cert. Sec. Studies (Hi-Tech College, Zimbabwe)

Assistant Warden for Male Students

Mr George Miti

MBA, MPH (Africa University, Zimbabwe), Grad. CE, BSc Biol. Studies (Zimbabwe)

Housekeeper

Ms Sharon Zana

Dip. Hotel & Catering Supervisory Mgmt., Cert. Hotel & Catering Supervisory Mgmt. (DMC Hotel Training School, Zimbabwe)
International Student Advisor

Mr Peter Dabale

MBA, BSc Econ. (Africa University, Zimbabwe)

HEALTH SERVICES UNIT

Sister -in- Charge

Mrs Tsitsi Murapa

MSc Child & Family Studies, BSc Nursing (Africa University, Zimbabwe), Dip. Midwifery (Harare Hospital School of Midwifery, Zimbabwe), MCH/FP Cert. ZNFPC, Dip. General Nursing, Cert. Counselling (Ministry of Health, City of Mutare, Zimbabwe)

Nurses

Mrs Tsitsi Chinamasa

BSc Nursing, (Africa University, Zimbabwe), Dip. Operating Theatre (Harare Hospital School of Nursing, Zimbabwe), Dip. Midwifery (Harare Hospital School of Midwifery, Zimbabwe), Dip. General Nursing, Cert. Counselling (Ministry of Health, City of Mutare, Zimbabwe)

Ms Oppah Muchinguri

Dip General Nursing (Mutare Provincial Hospital, Zimbabwe), Cert. Rapid HIV Testing (Ministry of Health, City of Mutare, Zimbabwe)

Mr Tapiwa Yapedwa – Nurse Aid – (HIV Counselling Certificate); Community based Health –care certificate; Nurse Aid certificate.

FOOD SERVICES UNIT

Food Services Manager

Mrs Tsitsi Kagurabadza

BSc Dietetics & Food Admin. (California State, Long Beach, USA)

Assistant Food Services Manager

Mrs Esther Mutengo

MBA (Zimbabwe Open University), BEd (Zimbabwe); STC (Gweru Teachers College, Zimbabwe)

SPORTS AND RECREATION UNIT

Sports Director

Vacant

Sports Coordinator (Acting Sports Director)

Mr Ted Ruzvidzo

MCom Strategic Mgmt. & Corporate Governance (Midlands State University, Zimbabwe), BSc Phys. Ed. (Zimbabwe Open University), Dip. Ed. (Zimbabwe)

COUNSELLING SERVICES UNIT

Counseling Services Coordinator

Dr Mazvita Machinga

Phd, Specialisation in Counselling & Psychotherapy; M.A. Major in Pastoral Care and Counselling; Bachelor of Science in Counselling, Diploma in Education.

FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE AND NATURAL RESOURCES (FANR)

Dean

Dr Zvenhamo Chiteka

PhD, MSc (Florida, USA), BSc Hons (Rhodesia).

Assistant Dean & Lecturer

Dr Walter Manyangarirwa

PhD, MSc (Zimbabwe), Grad. Dip. (RVAU, Denmark), BSc (Africa University, Zimbabwe).

Secretary**Laureen Machechera**

ND Sec. Studies (Mutare Polytechnic, Zimbabwe)

Endowed Professor**Professor Fanuel Tagwira**

PhD,(UZ) MSc. Soil Chemistry, University of Reading

Senior Lecturers

Mr Ernest Muzorewa (Director of Practical Agriculture)

MSc (Missouri, USA), BSc (Morningside, USA).

Mr Tuarira Mtaita

MSc (London), BSc (Sokoine, Tanzania).

Mrs May Mrema

MSc (Sokoine, Tanzania) BSc (Nairobi, Kenya).

Lecturers**Mr. M.Kurehwatira**

MSc, BSc (Midlands State University, Zimbabwe)

Senior Laboratory Technician**Mrs Margaret Tagwira**

MPH (Africa University, Zimbabwe), BSc (National University, Lesotho), Dip. Medical Tech., Virology (Institution)

Technicians**Mr Jefta Tabarira**

MPhil (Africa University, Zimbabwe), BSc (Zimbabwe Open University, Zimbabwe), Dip. Agric. (Gwebi, Zimbabwe)

Mr Willard Zendera

MSc (Nairobi, Kenya), BSc (Zimbabwe) BSc Agric. Eng. (Zimbabwe).

Joram Tapfuma

Dip. Sc. & Tech. (Harare Polytech, Zimbabwe), Dip. Applied Chemical Tech. (Bulawayo Polytech, Zimbabwe)

C. Chikanda

Dip. Agric. (Gwebi, Zimbabwe)

FACULTY OF EDUCATION (FOE)**Dean**

Dr Victoria Iyabode Oyedele

PhD, MA (Obafemi Awolowo, Nigeria), BSc Ed. (University of Ife, Nigeria)

Mr Luke Chipangure (Assistant Dean & Lecturer; Coord. Practicum: Teaching Practice & Micro-Teaching) MEd (Southern Queensland, Australia), MEd, BA, BA Hons, Grad. CE, Dip. Ed (Zimbabwe)

Secretary**Ms Heather Ngirazi**

BSc Hon, Development Studies

Cert. Sec. Studies, Pitman (Zimbabwe)

Bishop Roy and Dr Ruth Nichols Chair of Education

Vacant

Lecturers**Mr Davidson J.S. Fonnah (Coord. Curriculum & Instruction)**

MSc (Reading, U.K), BSc.Ed, Post Grad. Dip. Sc. Ed. (Sierra Leone)

Mr R. Makoni (Coord. Projects & Dissertations)

PhD – Philosophy of Education

MEd, BA, Grad. CE (Zimbabwe)

FACULTY OF MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION (FMA)**Dean****Dr Samuel Bayon**

PhD Tourism and Hospitality Mgmt. (Zululand, South Africa), MSc Marketing & Product Mgmt. (Cranfield, UK), BSc Hons Marketing (East London, UK), HND Bus. Studies: Marketing (Hammersmith and West London, UK), OND Bus. Studies (South Thames, UK), MIH (Institute. of Hospitality, UK), MCIM, Dip. Marketing Mgmt. (Chartered Institute. of Marketing, UK), Dip. Comm. Mgmt., Cert. Bus. Studies (Institute of Commercial Management, UK), Fellow FInstSMM (Institute of Sales and Marketing Management, UK)

Assistant Dean & Lecturer**Mr Alex Mushonga**

MA (HRM, West London, UK), Chartered Member (Chartered Institute of Personnel and Development, UK), Member (Institute of Directors, UK), Member (Institute of Management Consultants, UK), FETC (City & Guilds, UK), BCom Hons (Delhi, India)

Administrative Assistant**Miss Cleopatra Zulu**

BSc Hons Office Admin. & Tech. (Chinhoyi University of Technology, Zimbabwe), Dip. Pitman 's Topflight Sec. (Crystal Academy, Zimbabwe)

Secretary

Ms P Chizema

BSc Hon Office Admin & Tech (Chinhoyi University of Technology, Zimbabwe) – Office Administration & Technology

Senior Lecturer

Mr Andrew M. Gumbo

MBA (Zimbabwe), Grad CE, BA Hons (Rhodesia)

Lecturers

Dr Stanley Murairwa

PhD Decision Sc. (Universiti Utara, Malaysia), MSc Operations Research (Distinction) (National University of Science & Technology, Zimbabwe), BSc Special Hons Stat. (Zimbabwe), Dip Stat. (Zimbabwe), Dip MIS (Institute of Management Information Systems, London).

Mr George Mandewo

MSc Econ. (Zimbabwe), LLM Intellectual Property (Turin, Italy), BSc Econ. Hons, CE (Zimbabwe)

Dr Stanislas Bigirimana

DPhil Info Systems (Heidelberg, Germany), MBA (Azalia, USA), MA, BA Hons, Dip. Bus Translation (Alliance Francaise, France)

Mr Stephen Chuchu

MCom Acct. (Midlands State University, Zimbabwe), BCom Acct. & Econ. (UNISA), ACIS, RPAcct., CE (Zimbabwe)

Mr Phidelis Tarambawamwe

MSc Demography, BEd Math & Stat., CE (Zimbabwe)

Mr Leonidas Ngendakumana

MSc Econ. (Zimbabwe), BSc Econ. Hons (Africa University, Zimbabwe)

Mr Thomas Masese

EMBA (Africa University, Zimbabwe), MA Dev. Studies (Free State, South Africa), BSc Econ. (Zimbabwe).

Mr Tendai Nemaunga

MBA, BBS Mgmt. (Africa University, Zimbabwe)

Ms Ngonidzashe E. Chirima

EMBA, BAcct. (Africa University, Zimbabwe)

Mr Timothy Makambwa

BSc Educ. Math.. & Comp. Sc. (Havana, Cuba), MSc Comp. Sc. (National University of Science & Technology, Zimbabwe)

Mr Aggripah Kandiero

MBA (Zimbabwe), MSc Comp. Sc. (Washington University, USA), BSc Hons (UNISA), BSc Comp. Sc. (Zimbabwe)

Miss Yemisi Oyedele

MSc IT, BSc Comp. Sc. & Econ. (Namibia). (On study leave)

PUBLIC SECTOR MANAGEMENT TRAINING PROGRAMME (PSMTP).

Coordinator

Dr Hardson Kwandayi

PhD (Arizona), MEd Admin., Dip. Ed Admin., Grad. CE, BA Hons (Zimbabwe), Cert. Human Res. Mgmt. (Institute of Commercial Management, UK)

Secretary

Mrs Evelyn Matamisa

HND Office Mgmt., ND Sec. Studies (Mutare Polytechnic, Zimbabwe)

FACULTY OF THEOLOGY (FOT)

Dean

Rev Dr Beauty R. Maenzanise

PhD Liturgical Studies, MPhil Liturgical Studies (Drew, USA), Master Sacred Th., MDiv (Drew Theological Seminary, USA), Dip. Th. (United Theological College, Zimbabwe)

Assistant Dean & Lecturer

Rev Thomas. M. Munengwa

LSS (Biblicum, Rome), MA (Milltown Institute, Ireland), BA Hons (Zimbabwe), Dip.Th., Dip. Phil. (Chishawasha, Zimbabwe)

Secretary

Ms Mary Tsengerayi

HND. Sec. Studies, ND. Sec. Studies, NC. Sec. Studies (Mutare Technical College, Zimbabwe)

Endowed Professors

The Kurewa Chair, and E. Stanley Jones Professor of Evangelism:

Associate Professor Dr John Kurewa PhD, MA, (Northwestern , USA), BD (Garrett Theological Seminary, USA), BA (Asbury College, USA), Cert. Th. (United Theological College, Zimbabwe)

James M. Walker Chair of Pastoral Care:

Professor Tumani S. Nyajeka

PhD.(Northwestern, USA), ThM. (Garrett-Evangelical Seminary, USA), MDiv.(Duke, USA), BA (Birmingham-Southern College, USA), Cert. Th., Cert. Teaching (Zimbabwe), Dip. Th. (United Theological College, Zimbabwe)

Lecturers

Dr Maraidzo, E. Mutambara

PhD (Denver, USA), MTS (Harvard, USA), MA, BA Special Hons, BA (Zimbabwe)
Rev Nday Bondo Mwanabute
MA., BD Hons (Africa University, Zimbabwe), BSc Vet. Medicine (Lubumbashi, DRC)

Rev Getrude Mukalay Mwadi

MTS (Africa University, Zimbabwe), BD (Mulungwishi Theological Seminary, DRC)

FACULTY OF HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES (FHSS)

Dean

Dr John Crowe

PhD Educ. (UNISA), MEd (West Indies), BA Hons. Social Sc (Middlesex University, UK), Cert. Educ. (Keele University, UK), Dip. Soc. (Middlesex, UK)

Assistant Dean & Lecturer

Mr Antonio Chimuzu

Licenciatura, BA (Maputo, Mozambique)

Administrative Assistant

Ms Esnath Sibanda

EMBA (Africa University, Zimbabwe), BSc. Mgmt. & Entrepreneurial Dev. Studies (Women's University in Africa, Zimbabwe), Advanced Sec. Studies Pitman, Zimbabwe)

Secretary

Ms Edna L. Daudi

BSc Hons Office Admin and Tech (Chinhoyi University of Technology, Zimbabwe); HND Office Management (Mutare Polytechnic, Zimbabwe)

Senior Lecturers

Mr Goldberg Chimonyo

MA, BA (Wales).

Mr Kholisile Dhliwayo

MPhil. (London, UK), MA (Pennsylvania, USA), BA (Bates College, USA).

Dr William Humbane

EdD, MA (Ball State, USA), BA, BSc (Taylor, USA).

Dr Alex Kasonde

PhD (Hamburg, Germany), MPhil, MA, BA Hons (Sorbonne, France), BA (Zambia).

Dr Ross Parsons

DSys Psch. (London, UK), PhD, MA (Johns Hopkins, USA), MSW, BSW (Zimbabwe), Dip. IFT (London, UK)

Lecturers**Dr Donnan Gwashu**

PhD (Carleton, Canada), MA (York, UK) MA (Carleton, Canada), BA Hons (East Anglia, UK)

Mr David Munasirei

MA (Clark, USA), BS Hons (Ibadan, Nigeria), CE (Zimbabwe)

Ms Jennifer Muzamhindo

MA (Heriot-Watt, Scotland), Grad. CE (Zimbabwe)

Mrs Clara Madziwa

MSc, BSc Hons (Zimbabwe)

Mrs Mary-Joyce Kapesa

MSc (Zimbabwe), Post Grad. Dip. (Jyvaskyla, Finland), BSc Hons (Zimbabwe)

Mr Tendekai Kuture

MMus. (Idaho, USA), BEd Mus. (Zimbabwe), Dip. Ed Mus. (Hillside, Country),

Mr Justin Chitakatira (Head, English Studies)

MA (Zimbabwe), BA (UNISA), CE (Hillside Teachers College, Zimbabwe)

Mrs Martha Mzite

BA Hons, MA (Zimbabwe), TEFL (Cape Town, RSA)

Mr Gondayi Mzite

MA (Cape Town, RSA), BEd (Zimbabwe), Dip Ed (Hillside, Zimbabwe)

Mrs Priscilla Munasirei

MA (Venda, RSA) BSc (Africa University, Zimbabwe), Dip Ed (Zimbabwe)

Mrs Jane Kies

BA, PGCE (Zambia)

FACULTY OF HEALTH SCIENCES (FHS)

Dean

Vacant

Assistant Dean & Associate Professor

Professor Auxilia Chideme-Munodawafa

Doctor of Philosophy (PhD), Masters of Science in Nursing (MSN) (Case Western, USA), State Certified Midwife (SCM) (Medical Council of Rhodesia), Registered General Nurse (RGN) (Nursing Council, Zimbabwe), Diploma in Nursing Administration (DNA), Nursing Council, Zimbabwe

Secretary

Medeline Murirawanhu

BBS Mgmt (Africa University, Zimbabwe); ND Secretarial Studies (Harare Polytechnic)

Associate Professor

Dr Mharakurwa Sungano

Doctor of Philosophy (Oxford University, UK), Master of Science in Medical Parasitology (London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine, UK), DLHSTM (University of London, UK), BSc Hons Biological Sciences (University of Zimbabwe)

Lecturers

Dr Iris Shiripinda

PhD Soc. Sc. (Radboud, Amsterdam), MSc Med. Anthropol (Amsterdam, Netherlands), MA. Dev. Studies (Institute of Social Studies, Hague, Netherlands), BBS (Zimbabwe)

Mrs Simbirai Gwaze

MSN, MSc.(Zimbabwe), Dip. Mgmt., Dip. Psychiatric Nursing Mgmt., Dip. Nursing (London, UK)

Ms Elizabeth Chadambuka

MA Public Health , BA Adult Educ., Dip. Nursing Educ. (Zimbabwe), Dip. Ophthalmology (College of Health Sciences, Malawi), Dip Health Teachers (Health Professions Council, Zimbabwe), Dip. Intensive Care Nursing, State Certified Midwife, Registered General Nurse (Nursing Council, Zimbabwe)

Mrs Violet Chikanya

MSc Nursing Science (Zimbabwe), BSc Nursing Science (UNISA), Dip. Nursing Admin. (Parirenyatwa Post Basic Hospital, Zimbabwe), Dip. Operating Theatre (Harare Central

Hospital, Zimbabwe), State Certified Midwife, Registered General Nurse (Mpilo Central Hospital, Zimbabwe)

Ms Kudzai Chikwanda

MSc Public Health (Swansea University, UK), BSc (Honors) Nursing Science (Zimbabwe)

Laboratory Scientist

Mrs Wietske Mushonga

MLT Amsterdam, (Netherlands)

Lab Assistant

Mrs Konga Banza

Visiting Professor

Dr Ed Dodge

MD (Indiana, USA), MPH (Johns Hopkins, USA)

AU CLINICAL RESEARCH CENTER

Director

Dr Abigail Kangwende

MBChB (MD) MPH (Zimbabwe) FCPCPZ, MCPCPZ (College of Primary Care Physicians, Zimbabwe)

Mr Solomon Nyahangare

MBA BBus Hons (Zimbabwe), Dip. Banking (Institute of Bankers (Zimbabwe))

Tirivavi Mhandla

MA Soc Behavioral Studies (UNISA, RSA), BSc Counselling (Zimbabwe)

INSTITUTE OF PEACE, LEADERSHIP AND GOVERNANCE (IPLG)

Advisory Board of Trustees

Ambassador Salim A. Salim (Tanzania)

Chairperson of the Nyerere Foundation, former Secretary-General of the Organization of African Unity, Prime Minister, Foreign and Defence Minister and Permanent Representative of the United Republic of Tanzania at the United Nations (Chairperson of the Board).

Mrs Thelma Awori (Liberia)

Former Assistant Administrator and Director, Regional Bureau for Africa, UNDP Headquarters, New York (Deputy Chairperson of the Board).

Ms Aicha Bah-Diallo (Guinea)

Deputy Assistant Director-General for Education and Director of the Basic Education Division at the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization

(UNESCO) Headquarters (Paris), former Minister of Education, Guinea.

Ambassador Ibrahim A Gambari (Nigeria)

Under-Secretary General and Special Advisor on Africa, United Nations, New York;
Former Foreign Minister, Permanent Representative of Nigeria to the United Nations.

Bishop Felton May (USA)

Bishop, United Methodist Baltimore-Washington Conference and Vice-Chairperson, Africa University Board of Directors.

Ambassador John W. McDonald (U.S.A)

Chairman, Institute of Multi-Track Diplomacy, Washington D.C.
Former United States Ambassador to several countries.

Mr Thorval Stoltenberg (Norway)

President of the Norwegian Red Cross; former Foreign Minister of Norway, UN High Commissioner for Refugees, UN Peace Negotiator in former Yugoslavia.

Dr Steve Strickland (USA).

Chair of the Board of the National Peace Foundation, Washington, D.C.

Visiting Eminent Person

Dr Graca Machel

BA (Lisbon), Hon. A.A. (Seattle Central Community College, USA), Hon. Doctor of Letters (Glasgow), .Doctor Honoris Causa. (Essex), .Doctor Honoris Causa. (Western Cape), Hon. Doctor of Humane Letters (Africa University), several international awards for distinguished humanitarian and development service.

STAFF

Director

Dr Pamela Machakanja

PhD, MA (Bradford), MEd (Ed. Psy), B.Ed (Zimbabwe)

Secretary

Ms Susan Mangwana

BSc Psychology (Zimbabwe Open University)
Pitman Cert. Exec. Sec. Studies (Career Development, Zimbabwe)

Lecturers

Dr Martha Mutisi

PhD (George Mason, USA), MPG (Africa University, Zimbabwe), MSc Soc. and Anth., BSc Hons. Soc. (Zimbabwe)

RESEARCH ETHICS COMMITTEE (AUREC)

Chairperson

Dr Abigail Kangwende

MBChB (MD) MPH (Zimbabwe) FCPCPZ, MCPCPZ (College of Primary Care Physicians, Zimbabwe)

Vice Chairperson

Dr Fadzai Mutseyekwa

Bachelor of Medicine, Bachelor of Surgery (Zimbabwe)

Committee Members

Rev Dr Philemon Chikafu

DPhil, MA; BASP. Hons (Zimbabwe), BTh. (UNISA, RSA), DipTh. (United Theological College, Zimbabwe)

Dr Stanislas Bigirimana

DPhil Info Systems (Heidelberg, Germany), MBA (Azalia, USA), MA, BA Hons, Dip. Bus Translation (Zimbabwe)

Professor Auxilia Chideme Munodawafa

PhD MSN(Case Western, USA), Cert. Midwifery (Medical Council of Rhodesia), Registered Nurse (Council of Nursing, Zimbabwe)

Mr Peter Makombe

Masters Practical Theol. Bachelor of Theo. (Triune Biblical University, Country) LLB (Zimbabwe)

Mr Pemberai Zambezi

Master of Policy Studies (Zimbabwe), Master of Social Sciences in Dev. Studies (Fort Hare), BA Econ. History, Grad CE (Zimbabwe)

Mr Jephias Mundondo

MSc Dev. Mgmt., Post Grad. Dip. Dev. Mgmt. (Open University, UK), Adv. Life Coaching Grad., New Insights Africa, Dip. in Personnel Mgmt (Institute of Personnel Management, Zimbabwe)

Dr Margaret Mazvita Machinga

DPhil Counselling & Psychotherapy (Claremont-Lincoln, USA), MA Pastoral Care and Counselling (Claremont School of Theology, USA), BA Ed (Zimbabwe)

UNIVERSITY FARM

Farm Manager

Mr.T. Mupofu

Dip. Agric. (Gwebi College, Zimbabwe)

Mr. L. Kies

MSc. (California Davis, USA) BSc. (Iowa State, USA)

Farm Bookkeeper

Mr. C. Betera

BAcct (Africa University, Zimbabwe)

HND Bus. Studies; ND Bus. Studies (Mutare Polytechnic, Zimbabwe)

GENERAL INFORMATION

Location

The Africa University campus sits on 1542 acres of land, 17 kilometres north of Mutare city. The University campus is located in a prime farming area. Its valley setting, coupled with a beautiful mountainous terrain, provides a scenic, tranquil and breathtaking environment. Mutare is Zimbabwe's fourth largest city and the provincial capital of one of the country's ten provinces; Manicaland. It is situated about 260 kilometres from Zimbabwe's capital, Harare. Mutare forms the country's eastern border town with Mozambique and is the country's gateway to the sea, as it is a major overland route to the Port of Beira in Mozambique. The city thrives on agro-forestry, agriculture, horticulture, mining, eco tourism and tourism and is well connected by road and rail to other major towns and cities in Zimbabwe as well as Mozambique.

Historical Note

In the mid-1980s, as United Methodism grew on the continent, African bishops of the United Methodist Church (UMC) began articulating a desire for the church to invest in provision of higher education in Africa. In 1984, Bishop Arthur Kulah of Liberia and Bishop Emilio J. M. De Carvalho of Angola were eloquent, passionate and convincing in their (separate) presentations to annual meetings of the General Board of Higher Education and Ministry and to the General Board of Global Ministries, agencies of the UMC. Through their efforts, and with a positive response from within the church, the Africa Initiative was born. Various consultations on higher education needs and challenges in Africa took place between 1985-1986. Church officials explored possible approaches to establishing and financing the initiative and set up a site selection committee which toured seven African countries (Angola, Burundi, Democratic Republic of Congo (then Zaire), Liberia, Mozambique, Sierra Leone and Zimbabwe) before deciding on Zimbabwe as the best location for the new university. Zimbabwe was chosen for well-developed infrastructure, peace and stability.

Africa University was the first private university to open in Zimbabwe. The setting up of the University included a national process of consultation. It served as a catalyst for new legislation leading to the creation of the National Council for Higher Education to supervise higher education development in Zimbabwe.

Groundbreaking and Official Opening

Zimbabwe Area United Methodists donated 1542 acres of land in the Nyagambu River Valley, across the road from the Old Mutare UMC Mission Centre, as the site for Africa University and in April 1991, thousands of people converged on that site for the groundbreaking ceremony.

On 21 January 1992, His Excellency, the President of the Republic of Zimbabwe, Robert Gabriel Mugabe, issued an official proclamation declaring Africa University to be established and setting forth the terms of the Charter which gave a legal basis for the existence of Africa University.

Academic and capital development

By 23 March 1992, the University was operational, with 40 young people from six African countries enrolled in undergraduate programmes. At its inception, Africa University offered bachelor's degree programmes in two faculties, Agriculture & Natural Resources and Theology. The latter being an ecumenical seminary for the preparation of persons for ordination in the various denominations.

The University's master plan lists seven faculties at full development. Since 1992, four additional faculties and an institute have been launched. These are Education, Humanities & Social Sciences, Management & Administration, Health Sciences and the Institute of Peace, Leadership & Governance at Africa University. The various faculties and the Institute offer a range of bachelor's and masters degree programmes as well as specific short-term professional development opportunities. Doctoral programmes are being developed and will hopefully be launched in the near future. The only faculty on the University's master plan that remains to be implemented is Science & Technology.

Facilities

Work on the development of a modern, well-equipped campus began in 1992 with the completion of the .Bridge to Dreams, a gift from the Central Illinois Annual Conference, which offered secure access to the site. On April 23rd and 24th 1994, there was joyous celebration as His Excellency, the President of the Republic of Zimbabwe, Robert Gabriel Mugabe officially opened Africa University, the new buildings were dedicated and the founding Chancellor and Vice Chancellor were formally installed.

Teaching and learning:

There are seven fully-equipped teaching and learning buildings on the campus: the De Carvalho/Kulah Building which houses the Faculty of Management & Administration and the Institute of Peace, Leadership & Governance as well as most of the administrative units; the Ireson/Kurewa Centre for Agriculture & Natural Resources and the Humanities; the Agricultural Engineering Building, the Bishop J. Lawrence McCleskey Faculty of Theology Building; the Jokomo/Yamada Library the Health Sciences Building. And then the Information and Communication Technology Centre.

Services:

There are three services buildings the Information and Communications Technology (ICT) Centre, the Kwang Lim Chapel and the Ndorimana Bonaventure Dining Hall and Student Union Building.

Housing:

The University has 12 residence halls for students with an overall capacity of about 1000 beds. There are also 14 staff houses on the campus.

Spiritual Life

Mission Statement

To create an environment where people of different academic, professional, cultural and religious backgrounds from the African continent affirm and live their faith, free to witness in private and public, God's grace and love in Christ, through conduct, devotional living and Christian service.

Vision Statement

To create a community of faith, hope and love. Africa University's motto in the Greek language is translated into English to mean: I am the vine; you are the branches. This biblical text comes from John 15:5 and summarizes the relationship which Jesus wanted to be established between himself as the vine, and his disciples as the branches. In making this analogy its motto, Africa University established its philosophy of higher education on the values of the Gospel.

The Kwang Lim Chapel, Africa University's chapel, is the spiritual focal point of the University community. The Chapel is a beautiful edifice whose architecture harmoniously combines modernity and African traditions. It was built through the generous donation of the Kwang Lim Methodist Church in Seoul, South Korea. Consecrated on Sunday, December 14, 1997 in the presence of a Korean delegation led by Bishop Sundo Kim, the Chapel symbolises the Christian presence in the middle of the University campus and in the heart of University activities as well. Its main objective is to build a community of faith, hope and love under the Gospel of Jesus Christ. Like any other Christian clergy, the University Chaplain, assisted by an administrative assistant and students, performs ministerial duties such as planned worship, preaching, counselling, pastoral visitation and administration. The programmes of the Chapel, generally initiated by the University Spiritual Life Committee and implemented by the University Chaplain, include a variety of spiritual activities.

Community Worship

Africa University is not only a learning community, it is also a worshipping community. During the academic year there are two regular worship services: Wednesdays at 8:00 a.m. and Sundays at 8:30 a.m. While the Wednesday service focuses on the services of Word, music and announcements, the Sunday worship combines a variety of liturgical elements: music, prayers, proclamation of the Word and, at the last Sunday of the month, celebration of the Eucharist. The end of the Sunday service is usually followed by a fellowship time in the Reeves Wesley Foundation Fellowship Centre where students, staff and visitors gather for refreshments and acquaintance. In addition to these two regular worship services, there are prayer meetings organised by groups of students in the evenings of specific days during the

week. The Kwang Lim Chapel is also known as a place for wedding celebrations. While Africa University subscribes to a United Methodist tradition as a United Methodist related institution, its services are ecumenical.

Music

Music plays a significant role in the worship service at Africa University. The Africa University Choir presentations on the campus, in Mutare, and especially during its annual tours in the United States of America, have contributed tremendously to the reputation of the institution. Individual and group singers, especially the Praise the Lord Choir, also add their tone to make worship services a vibrant celebration for the glory of God and edification of the community.

Campus Ministry

In October 1999, two consultants from the General Board of Higher Education and Ministry, Dr. Luther B. Felder III and Rev. Lillian C. Smith, came to Africa University to assist in the development of Campus Ministry programmes. The significant outcome of the consultations with the University community was, among other things, the development of a vibrant Campus Ministry. Spiritual Life Committee oversees and coordinates spiritual life matters on campus by developing a policy framework for campus ministry. It also plays an advisory role to the chaplain. There is also a Chapel Committee, which works with the Chaplain on a day to day basis to run campus programmes.

Student Religious Activities

Students meet regularly during the semester according to their religious affiliations to discuss subjects of spiritual interest. The following are some of the activities students participate in on campus.

- a) Fellowship groups gatherings, where students come together as denominational associations to worship, according to their faith traditions. Currently, there are five of them: FOCUS, United Methodist student movement, Apostolic Faith Mission, Seventh Day Adventist, and Movement for Roman Catholic students.
- b) Students come together for worship on Sundays (8:30 - 9:30am) and Wednesdays (8:00 . 9:00am).
- c) Students also come together for prayer meetings. Everyday, students gather in the prayer room,(6:30am, 1:00 . 1:45pm, 6:30 . 7:00pm. These activities provide an environment for the spiritual development of these students. Through these activities, chaplaincy opens opportunities for students to develop their leadership skills.
- d) There are committees that assist the chaplain to co-ordinate certain core ministry areas. These are: Worship committee, Finance committee, Entertainment committee, Ecumenical Committee and Bible study committee. The University Chaplain leads weekly Bible Study sessions on Thursday evenings.

Welfare Activities

Chaplaincy co-ordinates and administers the welfare needs for the community. These include celebrating good days with staff and students, and supporting them by visiting the sick and attend funerals for members of their families. Africa University Sunday programme is one such programme where the university goes to the church to persuade it to support the institution. Also, as part of its outreach programme, Chaplaincy has a ministry to the communities surrounding the university where it seeks to make a difference in their lives.

Statutory Instrument 29 of 1992

[ACT 32/90]

Proclamation 1 of 1992

PROCLAMATION

by

HIS EXCELLENCY THE HONOURABLE ROBERT GABRIEL MUGABE, G.C.Z.M.,

President of the Republic of Zimbabwe and Commander-in-Chief of the Defence Forces of Zimbabwe.

WHEREAS it is provided by subsection (1) of section 19 of the National Council for Higher Education Act, 1990, that if, after receiving an application in terms of section 18 of the Act for the establishment of a private university, together with the recommendations thereon made by the National Council for Higher Education and the Minister of Higher Education, the President considers that the establishment of the university will further the development of higher education in Zimbabwe, the President may grant the university a charter, in which event he shall publish a proclamation in the Gazette: (a) declaring the university to be established; and (b) setting forth the terms of the charter.

AND WHEREAS, in terms of section 18 of the said Act, the Minister of Higher Education has submitted to me an application for the establishment of the Africa University of the United Methodist Church, together with the recommendations thereon of the National Council for Higher Education;

AND WHEREAS I consider that the establishment of the Africa University of the United Methodist Church will further the development of higher education in Zimbabwe:

NOW, THEREFORE, under and by virtue of the powers vested in the President as afore said, I do hereby declare the Africa University of the United Methodist Church to be established; and set out in the Schedule hereto the terms of the Charter which I have granted to the said university. Given under my hand the public seal of Zimbabwe, at Harare, this twenty-first day of January, in the year of our Lord one thousand nine hundred and ninety two.

R.G. MUGABE,

President.

By command of the President.

AFRICA UNIVERSITY CHARTER AND STATUTES

A CHARTER TO ESTABLISH AFRICA UNIVERSITY OF THE UNITED METHODIST CHURCH ARRANGEMENT OF SECTIONS

Part I

Preliminary

Section

1. Short title and commencement.
2. Interpretation.

Part II

Establishment and Functions of the Africa University

3. Establishment of the university.
4. Establishment of faculties and other institutions.
5. Governance.
6. Student body and staff.
7. Prohibition against discrimination.
8. Objects and powers of the University.
9. Membership of the University.

Part III

The University Council

10. The University Council.
11. Functions of the Board of Directors.
12. Executive Committee of the Board of Directors.
13. Committees of the Board of Directors.
14. The Vice-Chancellor.
15. Assistant Vice-Chancellors.

Part IV

The Senate

16. The Senate.
17. Functions of the Senate.
18. Senate Executive Committee.

Part V

Alumni Association

19. Alumni Association.

PART VI

Staff and the Appointments of Staff of the University

20. Registrar, Bursar and Librarian.
21. Academic and Administrative Selection and Appointment Committees.
22. Promotions Committee.
23. Terms and Conditions of Service of staff.

PART VII

Organisation of Faculties

24. The Dean of a faculty.

PART VIII

Discipline

25. Staff Disciplinary Committee.
26. Student Disciplinary Committee.

PART IX

Miscellaneous

27. Regulations and policies.

28. Finance.

29. Revocation of Charter.

Schedule

1. Establishment of the University.

2. Students admission policy.

3. The staff.

4. Governance.

5. Curriculum and general orientation.

6. Other organisations.

PART I

Preliminary

Short title and commencement

1. This document may be cited as the 1991 Charter of the Africa University of the United Methodist Church, and shall come into operation on such date as the President of the Republic of Zimbabwe shall determine in accordance with section 19 of the National Council of Higher Education Act, 1990.

Interpretation

2. In this Charter, unless the context otherwise requires:

Assistant Vice-Chancellor- means the person holding office as Assistant Vice-Chancellor of the University in terms of section 15;

University Charter and Statutes Africa University- means a university established in accordance with the provisions of this Charter;

Academic and Administrative Selection and Appointment Committees- means the academic and administrative selection and appointment committees appointed in terms of section 21;

Academic staff -means all persons employed, whether full-time or part-time, permanently or on short term contracts, by the University as professors, lecturers of any class or persons engaged in research;

Administrative staff- means all persons employed by the University who are determined by the Board of Directors to be members of the administrative staff;

Alumni Association- means the alumni association established in terms of section 19;

Bursar - means the person holding the office as bursar of the University in terms of section 20;

Board of Directors- means the board of directors selected in terms of section 10 and shall comprise the university council;

Chancellor- means the person holding the office of chancellor in terms of section 10;

Dean- means an academic officer appointed in terms of section 24; Faculty- means a faculty of the University as determined by the Board of Directors;

Librarian- means the person holding office as librarian of the University in terms of section 20;

Non-academic staff- means all persons employed by the University who are not members of the academic staff;

Professor- means a professor of the University;

Promotions Committee-means the promotions committee appointed in terms of section 22;

Registrar- means the person holding office as registrar of the University in terms of section 20;

Regulations- means regulations made by the Senate in terms of section 16;
Student- means a person receiving regular instruction in the Africa University;
Students Union - means any association of students recognized by the Board of Directors as the Students. Union;
Vice-Chancellor -means the person holding the office of Vice-Chancellor in terms of section 14.

PART II

Establishment and Functions of The Africa University

Establishment of the University

- (1) There is hereby established a university to be known as Africa University of the United Methodist Church.
- (2) The University shall be a body corporate with perpetual succession and shall be capable of suing and being sued in its corporate name and, subject to this Charter, of performing all acts that bodies corporate may by law perform.
- (3) The University was established at the request of the African Central Conferences of Angola, Burundi, Liberia, Mozambique, Nigeria, Sierra Leone, Zaire and Zimbabwe. The General Conference of the United Methodist Church approved the establishment of the University in May, 1988. Although related to the United Methodist Church, the University shall be inclusive, embodying a global and ecumenical spirit. Establishment of faculties and other institutions
- (4) The University may consist of two or more faculties including: the Faculty of Theology, the Faculty of Agriculture and Natural Resources, the Faculty of Management and Administration, the Faculty of Education and others.

Governance

- (5) The University shall be self-governing and an independent institution awarding its own degrees, diplomas and certificates. Student body and staff
- (6) The student body and staff shall be drawn from Africa and other parts of the world without regard to social standing, ethnic identity, race or gender.

Prohibition against discrimination

- (7) No test of religious or political belief, race, ethnic origin, nationality or sex shall be imposed upon or required of any person in order to entitle that person to be admitted as a member of the staff or student body of the University or to hold any office or privilege, except where a specific qualification for admission or appointment is required.

Objects and powers of the University

- (8) The objects of the University are:
 - (a) to preserve, transmit and enhance knowledge for the benefit of the peoples of Africa in accordance with the various principles and developmental strategies prevailing on the Continent;
 - (b) to empower students to enhance the formation of their fundamental capabilities, and by assisting them to think critically and to be skillful in communication and methods of inquiry;
 - (c) to create a sense of public responsibility in the students and to promote respect for learning and pursuit of truth and mature thinking about the ultimate meaning of human life;
 - (d) to encourage perspectives and moral values embodying a sense of vocation, a deep concern for human betterment, an obligation of service to others, equality among persons, loyalty to the truth, and responsible citizenship;

- (e) to develop and promote leadership with moral character and instilled with a sense of care and responsibility to all;
 - (f) to stimulate and to promote cultural development, interpersonal relationships and international understanding among the students;
 - (g) to promote an understanding of the practical applications of knowledge including historical origin, purpose and meaning of life, a sense of value to life, a balance of intellectual and spiritual health, identity with African culture, and integration of various cultures.
- (2) For the achievement of its objects, the University shall, subject to this Charter, have the following powers:
- (a) to provide courses leading to degrees, diplomas or certificates, including training for persons wishing to enter the University;
 - (b) to hold examinations and to confer degrees, including honorary degrees, diplomas, certificates and other awards, upon persons who have followed courses of study approved by the Senate, and, additionally, or alternatively, have satisfied such other requirements as may be determined by the Senate;

Membership of the University

9. The University shall consist of the

- (a) University Council which is the Board of Directors;
- (b) Vice Chancellor;
- (c) Assistant Vice-Chancellors;
- (d) members of the Senate;
- (e) members of the Alumni Association;
- (f) professors and lecturers;
- (g) students;
- (h) members of staff; and
- (i) such other persons as the Board of Directors may declare to be members.

PART III

The University Council

10. (1) Subject to the provisions of the National Council for Higher Education Act, 1990, and the by-laws of Africa University, control of the University shall be vested in the University Council which is the Board of Directors.
- (2) The number of directors shall not be less than eighteen nor more than thirty voting persons. The membership of the Council shall be as follows:
- (a) eleven members nominated by the Bishops of the African Central Conferences of the United Methodist Church;
 - (b) four members nominated by the General Board of Higher Education and Ministry of the United Methodist Church;
 - (c) two members nominated by the General Board of Global Ministries of the United Methodist Church;
 - (d) the General Secretary of the General Board of Higher Education and Ministry of the United Methodist Church and the General Secretary of the General Board of Global Ministries of the United Methodist Church;
 - (e) two members nominated by the Bishops of the European Central Conferences of the United Methodist Church;
 - (f) two members selected by the Government;
 - (g) three members selected by and from the Senate;
 - (h) the President of the Students Union, who shall be an *ex-officio* member;
 - (i) two representatives selected from the business community in Zimbabwe.

- (3) The Vice-Chancellor shall be an *ex-officio* member without vote.
- (4) The term of office of the directors shall be as provided in the by-laws of the Africa University.
- (5) The Board of Directors will elect its officers including its chairperson and the Chancellor of the University.
- (6) All persons nominated to the Board of Directors except those selected by the Government, the Senate and Students. Union shall be elected by the Board of Directors of the General Board of Higher Education and Ministry of the United Methodist Church, Incorporated, a Tennessee, United States of America, company.

Functions of the Board of Directors

- 11. (1) Subject to provisions of this Charter, the Board of Directors shall
 - (a) appoint the Vice-Chancellor, the Assistant Vice-Chancellors, faculty deans, the Registrar, the Bursar and the Librarian;
 - (b) institute professorships, associate professorships and other academic and nonacademic offices, and abolish or hold in abeyance any such offices;
 - (c) receive and, if the Board of Directors considers it proper to do so, give effect to reports and recommendations from the Senate on those matters upon which the Senate is authorized or required by this Charter to make reports and recommendations;
 - (d) cause to be prepared annually a statement of the income and expenditure of the University during the previous academic year, and of the assets and liabilities of the University on the last day of such year;
 - (e) submit to the annual statement of income and expenditure to audit by an auditor appointed by the Board of Directors;
 - (f) cause to be prepared annual estimates of income and expenditure for the following financial year.
- (2) Without limitation on any other powers conferred on the Board of Directors by this Charter, the Board of Directors shall have the following powers
 - (a) to receive recommendations from the Senate for the conferment, withdrawal or restoration of degrees, including honorary degrees, and diplomas, certificates and other awards and distinctions of the University;
 - (b) to administer the property of the University and to control its affairs and functions;
 - (c) to do such other acts as it considers to be necessary for the proper administration of the University and the achievement of its objects.

Executive committee of the Board of Directors

- 12. (1) There shall be a principal committee of the Board of Directors to be known as the Executive Committee with such powers as may be delegated to it by the Board of Directors.
- (2) The Executive Committee shall be composed of the officers of the Board of Directors and chairpersons of standing committees.
- (3) The Executive Committee may also be composed of any other officer or agent of the University as the Board of Directors may deem appropriate.
- (4) The Vice-Chancellor shall serve on the Executive Committee, *ex-officio*, without vote.
- (5) All actions taken by the Executive Committee shall be reported to the Board of Directors.

Committees of the Board of Directors

- 13. (1) There shall be committees of the Board of Directors consisting of two or more members which
 - (a) shall be under the control and serve at the pleasure of the Board of Directors;

- (b) shall have charge of such duties as may be assigned to them by the Board of Directors;
- (c) shall maintain a permanent record of their actions and proceedings;
- (d) shall regularly submit a committee report to the Board of Directors.
- (2) The Board of Directors shall appoint standing committees of Finance, Student and Academic Affairs, and Buildings and Grounds.
- (3) The Board of Directors shall appoint any other committees including *ad hoc* committees as the Board of Directors may find it necessary to appoint from time to time.

The Vice-Chancellor

14. There shall be a Vice-Chancellor of Africa University who shall be the Chief Executive Officer of the University and who shall be appointed by the Board of Directors. All administrative officers, faculty, and other members of staff shall be responsible to the Vice-Chancellor and subject to the direction of the Vice-Chancellor in the performance of their duties. The Vice-Chancellor shall be responsible only to the Board of Directors. As Vice-Chancellor of the University, the Vice-Chancellor or a representative designated by the Vice-Chancellor shall be a member, ex-officio, of all standing committees of the Board of Directors, the University, the Faculty, and any joint committees.

Assistant Vice-Chancellors

15. (1) There shall be an Assistant Vice-Chancellor for Academic Affairs who shall be responsible for all educational affairs of the University. The Assistant Vice-Chancellor for Academic Affairs shall have such powers and duties as assigned by the Vice-Chancellor and shall be responsible to the Vice-Chancellor. In the absence of the Vice-Chancellor, the Assistant Vice-Chancellor for academic affairs shall act for the Vice-Chancellor. The Assistant Vice-Chancellor for Academic Affairs shall be appointed by the Board of Directors.
- (2) There shall be an Assistant Vice-Chancellor for Administration who shall be responsible for the administrative and business affairs of the University. In the absence of the Vice-Chancellor and the Assistant Vice-Chancellor for Academic Affairs, the Assistant Vice-Chancellor for Administration shall act for the Vice-Chancellor. The Assistant Vice-Chancellor for Administration shall be appointed by the Board of Directors.

PART IV

The Senate

16. There shall be a Senate of the University which shall be the academic authority of the University and shall be composed of
 - (a) the Vice-Chancellor who shall be the chairperson;
 - (b) Assistant Vice-Chancellors and the Deans of the Faculties of the University;
 - (c) the chairpersons of departments;
 - (d) professors and associate professors;
 - (e) two members elected by the Students. Union; and
 - (f) one academic representative from each faculty.

Functions of the Senate

17. The Senate shall be responsible to the Board of Directors for the control and general regulations of the instruction, education and research within the University and, in addition, shall have the following functions:
 - (a) to satisfy itself regarding the content and academic standard of any course of

study offered by any faculty, institute or constituent faculty of the University in respect of a degree, diploma, certificate or other award of the University and to report its findings to the Board of Directors;

- (b) with the consent of the Board of Directors to make regulations regarding the eligibility of persons for admission to courses for a degree, diploma, certification or other award of the University, and for the obtaining of any degree, diploma, certificate or other award of the University and with regard to the standard of proficiency to be attained in each examination for a degree, diploma, certificate or other award of the University; to decide whether any candidate for a degree, diploma, certificate or other award of the University has attained the standards of proficiency prescribed in the regulations and is otherwise fit for the grant of such degree, diploma, certificate or other award of the University;
- (d) to appoint examiners for examinations conducted by the University;
- (e) to make proposals to the Board of Directors on matters relating to the conduct of the University generally;
- (f) to perform such other functions as may be delegated to it by the Board of Directors.

Senate Executive Committee

- 18. (1) There shall be a Senate Executive Committee consisting of the Vice- Chancellor and the Assistant Vice-Chancellors, the Deans of the Faculties, and two Senate representatives to be elected by the Senate.
- (2) The Senate Executive Committee shall exercise such functions of the Senate as the Senate, with the approval of the Board of Directors, may delegate to it.

PART V

Alumni Association

- 19. (1) There shall be an alumni association of the University which shall consist of all persons who are graduates of the University.
- (2) The Alumni Association may deal with any matter relating to the University which may be referred to it by the Board of Directors.

PART VI

Staff and the Appointment of the Staff of The University

Registrar, Bursar and Librarian

- 20. (1) There shall be a Registrar of the University who shall be appointed by the Board of Directors to assist in the administration of the University.
- (2) There shall be a Bursar of the University who shall be appointed by the Board of Directors and who shall be responsible for the financial administration of the University and shall act as accountant of the University.
- (3) There shall be a Librarian of the University who shall be appointed by the Board of Directors and who shall be responsible for the administration and safeguarding of the libraries of the University subject to the directions of the Senate and the Vice-Chancellor.

Academic and Administrative Selection and Appointment Committees

- 21. (1) There shall be an academic and administrative selection committee, with the duty of making recommendations to the academic and administrative Appointment Committee.
- (2) The Academic and Administrative Selection Committee shall be composed of the following:
 - (a) appropriate Assistant Vice-Chancellor shall serve as chairperson;
 - (b) the Assistant Vice-Chancellors;

- (c) two members representing the Senate;
- (d) dean of the faculty concerned;
- (e) Registrar who will serve as secretary.
- (3) There shall be an academic and administrative Appointment Committee chaired by the Vice-Chancellor with the duty of making appointments of faculty and staff based on recommendations of the Academic and Administrative Selection Committee.
- (4) Except those officers that the Board of Directors must appoint, the Academic and Administrative Appointment Committee shall make final appointments for all faculties and staff.

Promotions Committee

- 22. (1) There shall be a Promotions Committee appointed by the Board of Directors with the duty of promoting the academic and administrative staff. The Vice-Chancellor shall report the decisions of the Promotions Committee to the Board of Directors.
- (2) The Promotions Committee shall be composed of the following:
 - (a) the Vice-Chancellor or the nominee of the Vice-Chancellor shall serve as chairperson;
 - (b) the Assistant Vice-Chancellors;
 - (c) one member of the Board of Directors appointed by the chairperson of the Board of Directors;
 - (d) all faculty deans;
 - (e) chairperson of department concerned;
- (3) The Vice-Chancellor shall have the duty of promoting non-academic staff.

Terms and conditions of service of staff

- 23. The terms and conditions of service for each category of staff employed by the University, including the Vice-Chancellor and the Assistant Vice-Chancellors, shall be determined by the Board of Directors in terms of this Charter.

PART VII

ORGANISATION OF THE FACULTIES

The Dean of a faculty

- 24. (1) Each faculty shall have a Dean who shall be appointed by the Board of Directors.
- (2) The Dean shall be head of the faculty and shall provide leadership and direction to the faculty in carrying out its functions.

PART VIII

DISCIPLINE

Staff Disciplinary Committee

- 25.(1) There shall be a Staff Disciplinary Committee which shall be appointed by the Vice-Chancellor and composed of the following:
 - (a) an Assistant Vice-Chancellor for administration or Assistant Vice-Chancellor for Academic Affairs;
 - (b) a senior member of the academic and/or administrative staff;
 - (c) a member of academic or administrative staff of similar status to the person charged;
 - (d) the Registrar who will serve as secretary.
- (2) Charges of disciplinary offence against a staff member shall be investigated by the Staff Disciplinary Committee which shall recommend disciplinary action to the Vice-Chancellor as it deems appropriate upon being satisfied that the charge has been proved.

- (3) The Staff Disciplinary Committee shall exercise such other powers regarding staff discipline as may be delegated to it by the Board of Directors.

Student Disciplinary Committee

26. (1) There shall be a student disciplinary committee composed of the following:
- (a) the Dean of the faculty concerned who will serve as chairperson;
 - (b) the Dean of Students;
 - (c) one staff member elected by each of the faculties;
 - (d) two students elected by the Students. Union.
- (2) Every charge or disciplinary offence against a student shall be investigated by a Student Disciplinary Committee which shall recommend to the Vice-Chancellor disciplinary action as it may consider appropriate upon being satisfied that the charge against the student has been proved.
- (3) The Student Disciplinary Committee shall exercise such other powers regarding student discipline as may be delegated to it by the Board of Directors.

PART IX

Miscellaneous

Regulations and Policies

27. (1) Subject to the National Council for Higher Education Act, 1990, the University shall be administered in accordance with its regulations and policies.
- (2) The Board of Directors, by appropriate action, may amend, repeal or replace any statutes, regulations, ordinances, by-laws, or policies in order to prescribe all matters which are required or permitted to be prescribed in University documents or which, in the opinion of the Board of Directors, are necessary or convenient for the proper administration of the University.
- (3) These statutes, regulations, ordinances, by-laws and policies may provide for:
- (a) the appointment, conditions of service, and functions of the Vice- Chancellor, the Assistant Vice-Chancellors, the faculty deans, and the Board of Directors, and all members of academic and non-academic staff and the categorization of such members of staff;
 - (b) the functions of the Vice-Chancellor and Assistant Vice- Chancellors and other administrative officers;
 - (c) the election or appointment of persons to the Board of Directors, the Senate and committees of the Board of Directors and the Senate; the terms of office of members and officers of the Board of Directors and its committees;
 - (e) the convening of meetings of the Board of Directors, the Senate and committees of the Board of Directors and the Senate, the quorum at such meetings and the procedure to be adopted thereat;
 - (f) the terms and membership of office of members of the Academic and Administrative Selection and Appointment Committees and the Promotions Committee, the convening of meetings of the Board and its committees, the quorum at such meetings and the procedure to be adopted;
 - (g) the functions of the Academic and Administrative Selection and Appointment Committees, the Promotions Committee, and the Finance Committee;
 - (h) the persons who may enter into contracts and sign documents on behalf of the University, and the procedure to be followed in relation to transactions entered into by or on behalf of the University;
 - (i) the establishment and organization of faculties, departments, centres and institutes;

- (j) the functions of deans of faculties, chairpersons of departments and heads of centres and institutes;
 - (k) the holding of congregations of the University for the purpose of conferring degrees, diplomas, certificates and other honours and awards;
 - (l) the seal of the University and its use and custody;
 - (m) the academic year of the University;
 - (n) the discipline of members of staff and students;
 - (o) the Board of Directors may empower any person to make ordinances, rules, regulations, by-laws or policies in respect of any matter referred to in this section.
28. The University shall be a non-profit making organization. Any surplus of institutional expenditures shall accrue to the institution and no dividend shall be paid to the owners or sponsors of the University. Accounts shall be audited by auditors registered in Zimbabwe.

Revocation of Charter

29. In the event that this Charter is revoked pursuant to the provisions of Section 22 of the National Council for Higher Education Act, 1990, the Board of Directors shall determine the disposition of the assets of the University.

Schedule

Establishment of the University

- (1) The United Methodist Church in Africa has proposed to establish its own university to be known as Africa University.
- (2) The United Methodist Church in Africa sees its efforts as a contribution to the Continent's educational work.
- (3) Although such efforts have worldwide support, especially from the U.S.A. and Europe, the initiative of the project is by the United Methodist Church in Africa as it understands the needs and challenges of Africa today.
- (4) The University shall be autonomous and shall award its own degrees whose quality shall be subject to annual moderation by external examiners to be appointed by the University.

Students admission policy

- (1) Students shall be selected and admitted on merit without regard to religious or cultural identity and regardless of ethnic origin, colour, race, political opinion or sex. Nothing in this subsection shall be construed as preventing the University from giving preference to qualified students from the countries constituting the Africa Central Conference of the United Methodist Church.
- (2) Africa University will offer a three year full-time degree programme to applicants who meet the University's requirements for admission as stipulated in the admission policy in the handbook.
- (3) Entry qualifications for the students shall be identical with, or recognized as genuinely equivalent to those of the National universities in Zimbabwe.
- (4) Students from other African countries and abroad shall be allowed to enter Zimbabwe and shall comply with the immigration requirements and abide by the laws of Zimbabwe.
- (5) The international nature of the University shall be recognized.

The staff

The academic and administrative staff shall be of a calibre that would qualify it to teach in any one of the national and international universities and shall be appointed without regard to race, religion or gender except where a specific qualification for admission and appointment is required.

Governance

- (1) The University shall be subject to all the laws and regulations of Zimbabwe and shall be open to any scrutiny as the Government undertakes in the case of other educational institutions of comparable level.
- (2) The governance and control of the University shall be vested in the University Council which is the Board of Directors.
Curriculum and general orientation
The curriculum to be followed by students shall be balanced and while in its general orientation shall accord with the Zimbabwean society, it shall strive to meet needs of African nations.

Other organizations

The University may seek relationships with other educational organizations including those related to the United Methodist Church University Charter and Statutes

ACADEMIC REGULATIONS

Section One

1.0 General Academic Regulations

1.1 Preamble

Africa University is a dynamic and vibrant community of learning that brings together administrators, academic staff and students from many parts of the African continent in an effort to provide sound and thorough teaching and research in order to address the present and future challenges of Africa. To this end, and to constantly sustain a high standard of academic excellence, policies and procedures that serve as strong and distinct guidelines to direct the University toward its mission are needed. What follows is a clear statement of these regulations, carefully established by the University Senate and, with the wisdom of those who direct the task established for the University, approved by the University Board of Directors.

a) The Board

1.1.1 These policies and procedures are Board approved and may from time to time be amended, repealed, replaced or added to by the Board and shall be read together with all other University rules.

1.1.2 These policies and procedures constitute University Regulations and shall be applicable to each and every student enrolled at the University, irrespective of the Faculty.

1.1.3 Students are required and expected to be acquainted with the policies and procedures and it shall not be acceptable for a student to profess ignorance or confusion in the interpretation of any policy when faced with their application.

b) The Senate

1.1.4 The Senate shall have the power to pass or approve such other rules and regulations as well as policies and procedures applicable at each Faculty level. Faculty policies and procedures shall be read together with these general policies and in such a manner as not to create an absurdity or conflict between the Faculty policies and the General policies. Where a conflict arises, these General Regulations will take precedence.

1.1.5 The Senate shall be responsible either directly or through its officers and/ or Committees for the implementation of the policies and procedures, and their actions shall not be subject to appeal to any other University body.

1.1.6 The Senate shall be the supreme body in which shall be vested the power to implement and interpret these policies and, in the event of any vagueness, uncertainty or argument, including interpretation of any policy or procedures, the decision of the Senate shall be final.

1.1.7 The Senate shall be entitled to set up any structures, committees or rules for use in the implementation of these policies and procedures or those at Faculty level.

1.1.8 A student who starts a programme under one set of regulations should not be disadvantaged by any change in the regulations. No regulation shall be applied retrospectively.

1.1.9 The detailed syllabuses for subjects or course descriptions shall be submitted by appropriate Faculty Boards to Senate for approval.

c) Definitions

1.1.10 In these General Regulations, the following terms are used as indicated:

1.1.10.1 Programme is defined as a plan of study, lasting over a specified period which leads to a degree, diploma or certificate of the University.

1.1.10.1.1 In an honours programme a student specialises in one subject or subject area.

1.1.10.2 Subject is defined as a discipline in which a student may take a major or minor component of his/her programme.

1.1.10.2.1 A major is a principal subject in which a student is specialising.

1.1.10.2.2 In a double major programme a student specialises in two subjects.

1.1.10.2.3 A minor is a subsidiary subject taken alongside a major.

1.1.10.3 Course is defined as a unit of work in a particular subject normally extending through one semester, the completion of which normally carries credit toward the fulfilment of the requirement for a degree, diploma or certificate.

1.1.10.3.1 A core course is a course which is considered to be essential for qualification in a particular programme and therefore has to be taken and passed by every student in that programme.

1.1.10.3.2 An elective course is a course which is considered to give the student relevant knowledge, some of it interdisciplinary, for studying the core courses. Elective courses can be distinguished between directed and free electives. Directed electives are those courses which a student may be required to take because they are considered essential for his/her programme. Free electives are courses that a student may take for own interest.

1.1.10.3.3 A prerequisite course is a course which must be successfully completed prior to registration in the course for which it is required.

1.1.10.3.4 A co requisite course is a course which must be taken concurrently with the course for which it is required.

1.1.10.3.5 An audit course is a course that is not taken for credit.

1.1.10.4 A paper is a formally written examination of a course at the end of each semester.

1.1.10.5 A credit hour is the measure used to reflect the relative weight of a given course towards the fulfilment of an appropriate degree, diploma, certificate, major or minor or other programme requirements. A weight of one credit hour normally means that the course meets for lectures one hour per week for the duration of a semester. The weighting of courses in terms of semester credit hours shall normally be as follows:

- 15 hours of lectures is equivalent to one semester credit hour.
- Practical training amounting to 30 hours shall be equivalent to the semester hour of credit.

1.1.10.6 Grade Point Average (GPA) is a weighted average of all the grades a student has obtained in all the courses taken in a semester.

1.1.10.7 The Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA) is the cumulative GPA of all grades a student has obtained in all semesters up to that point.

1.1.10.8 Continuous Assessment comprises prescribed assignments and tests, excluding final examination, to be completed within a given period of study and forming a part of a course.

1.2 Proficiency in English Language

1.2.1 English is the language of instruction at Africa University. For that reason, all prospective students shall be expected to demonstrate proficiency in English in order to pursue their studies at the University.

1.2.2 Students from non-English backgrounds shall be required to write and pass the English Diagnostic Proficiency Test.

1.2.3 A student who does not meet the minimum required proficiency standard shall be required to undergo the Intensive English Programme for at least six months prior to beginning of studies.

1.3 The Bilingual Policy

1.3.1 It is a policy of the University that each student must have some proficiency in two languages: English and French or Portuguese.

1.3.2 English-speaking students are expected to pass either French or Portuguese for Beginners except where they have demonstrated competency.

1.3.3 French or Portuguese-speaking students are expected to pass English as a Second Language, except where they have demonstrated competency.

1.4 Programmes

1.4.1 The University offers programmes leading to the following qualifications:

- a) Diplomas and certificates;
- b) Bachelors degrees;

c) Masters degrees;

d) PhD degrees.

Generally all courses offered within a Faculty are part of the same programme. A student shall register into a programme on admission and progress within the programme. One may specialise or take an honours programme. Details of the programmes are given in the relevant sections dealing with each programme.

1.4.2 A student shall be admitted into a Faculty/programme at Africa University. All courses on offer shall appear in the Africa University prospectus grouped by year and semester.

1.4.3 Programmes that follow the University Calendar shall normally start in August and end in December in semester one, and start from January to May in semester two. At the end of each semester results are submitted to senate for consideration.

1.4.4 All courses registered for shall be reported on at the end of the semester.

1.4.5 Progression within Africa University Programmes

The durations of the University programmes normally range from one to four years. If one fails to finish the programme within the normal time the programme may be extended by half the normal time.

1.5 Admission Requirements

a) Admission requirements are described in the Regulations dealing with each of the programmes

b) All applicants admitted into the first year of all programmes must produce original certificates or results slips to the Registry to prove their qualifications.

General Provisions

1.6.1 Registration

1.6.1.1 Registration will take place in accordance with the arrangements prescribed each year by the Registrar's Office. The registration process is not complete until the student has paid the fees and completed online registration process.

1.6.1.2 A course shall not be offered unless a minimum number of 15 students are registered for undergraduate courses and 5 for graduate courses.

1.6.1.3 Except with the prior permission of the University, a student may not register simultaneously for more than one programme.

1.6.1.4 If a student is registered for any studies outside Africa University, the University programmes or courses shall take precedence.

1.6.1.5 a) Students shall complete their registration for a semester on the day(s) specified by the University.

b) Any student who registers after that day but within the first five days of the commencement of classes shall pay a late registration fee which shall be determined from time to time by the University.

c) Normally, a student shall not be allowed to register for a given semester after five days of commencement of classes. In such circumstances, a late, late registration fee shall be paid after the five days and each subsequent day.

d) Under no circumstances shall a student be allowed to register after four (4) weeks of commencement of classes.

e) A student who registers late will be subject to payment of full tuition and other fees, without remission.

1.6.1.6 Normally, no student will be permitted to change subjects/courses later than the Friday of the second week after the commencement of a semester.

1.6.1.7 A student who registers or returns late shall not be entitled to special instruction.

1.6.1.8 Disqualification after admission

If any student is shown to have been deceptive in the process of admission, the student may be discontinued from Africa University.

1.6.1.9 Change of major concentration/specialisation within a faculty

a) A change of area of study will be at the discretion of the respective faculties.

b) A student who wishes to change a major or concentration or area of specialisation within the same faculty shall consult with the Dean of Faculty to determine what courses already taken will or will not apply to the new intended major/concentration/or specialisation. If after consultation with the Dean, there is mutual consent about the advisability of the change the student shall complete a Change of Major Form in the Office of the Registrar.

1.6.1.10 Transfer from one Faculty to another within the University

A student who wishes to transfer from one Faculty to another within the University shall first seek the consent of his/her current Dean before applying for transfer to another Faculty. The applicant must complete an appropriate form and this should be accompanied by the student's transcript. If a student changes Faculties, all the courses that the student has done will be part of the new programme. Courses that are not core or prerequisites to the new programme shall appear on student record but will not be considered in determining the student's CGPA on the new programme.

1.6.1.11 To be allowed to transfer to another faculty, a student must possess a CGPA that allows him/her to proceed within his/her current Faculty.

1.6.1.12 However, no change of Faculty or programme shall be allowed immediately after a student commences his/her studies for the first time. For such student, application for a change of Faculty or programme will only be considered after attending a minimum of two semesters.

1.6.2 Additional Courses for Credit

1.6.2.1 In order to take additional courses a student must have obtained the permission of the Dean of the Faculty. A normal load is 15 to 18 hours; anything above 18 hours requires the permission of the Dean. The maximum load a student can take is 21 hours.

1.6.2.2 A student may take a maximum of six hours of lectures in other courses over and above the normal academic load. Based on the student's performance, the Dean may give a student permission to enrol for a maximum of 21 hours.

1.6.3 Occasional Students

1.6.3.1 Any person can register for a maximum of six lecture hours per week as an occasional student.

1.6.3.2 A record of grades obtained shall be included in the student's transcripts but a certificate shall not be awarded nor will the student be allowed to accumulate grades for an award of a degree, certificate or diploma unless they formally apply for admission into a full time programme and meet the requirements for registration.

1.6.3.3 A student registered for a course for credit and who subsequently enrolls in an academic programme of the University which includes the same or equivalent course(s) may either repeat the course(s) or apply for exemption. Permission for exemption from taking a course shall only be given when the period between passing the course(s) and subsequent registration is not more than three academic years.

1.6.4 Courses for Audit

1.6.4.1 Permission to take audit courses shall be granted by the Dean(s) in consultation with the relevant member(s) of staff.

1.6.4.2 Full-time and part-time registered students of the University as well as visiting/exchange students may, in addition to their normal academic programme, register for audit courses up to a maximum of six lecture hours per week.

1.6.4.3 A student auditing courses shall not be subject to assessment, nor shall the marks be recorded in the student's transcript.

1.6.4.4 Any person not registered with the University may apply to audit a course and the conditions will be the same as for registered full-time and part-time students auditing the course.

1.6.5 Other General Provisions

1.6.5.1 Students are expected to conform to University regulations.

1.6.5.2 A student registered for a subject and/or course is expected to attend all prescribed activities for that subject/course such as classes, tutorials, seminars, fieldwork, practical sessions and vacation work.

1.6.5.3 No student can be absent from the University without official permission. If a student is unable to attend classes for health reasons, he/she must notify the Dean of Students and must submit certification, in support thereof, from a recognised medical practitioner. The Dean of Students will inform the Faculty Office concerned. For absence on grounds other than health, permission must be sought from the Dean of the Faculty.

1.6.5.4 A student who misses a test without health or other good reason shall be deemed to have failed the test.

1.6.5.5 The University reserves the right to withdraw a programme if deemed necessary.

1.6.5.7 First year students are required to participate in the programme of orientation and in the matriculation ceremony.

1.6.5.10 Examinations are administered only during the end of the semester or at supplementary examination time.

1.7 The Structure of Programmes

The structure of each programme is given in the Regulations dealing with each of the programmes.

1.8 Assessment

1.8.1 Continuous Assessment

1.8.1.1 Each course assessment shall normally consist of both continuous assessment and end of semester examination. No course can be passed on the basis of only one component. Because of the different course objectives within the various Faculties, the percentage given to continuous assessment and end of semester examinations shall be determined by the Faculty in which the course is offered but continuous assessment shall normally be 50% of the total marks and not less than 40% except in 1.8.1.2 below. In the case of inter-disciplinary courses, the ratio shall be determined by the Faculty in which the instructor resides.

1.8.1.2 Practical Training, Internships, Teaching Practice, etc. are designed to impart some practical skills that would be of benefit to both the student and the employer at the time of employment. Such courses may have theoretical components or could be wholly practical. Faculties may attach varying degrees of importance to such courses. Practical field experiences, internships, teaching practice, etc. may be examined wholly by continuous assessment if deemed appropriate, and may be graded either .S. (satisfactory) or .U. (unsatisfactory) or with a letter grade as determined appropriate by the Faculty. Each Faculty offering such practical courses shall develop and present to Senate for its approval the criteria and standards of evaluation and assessment in such courses.

1.8.1.3 A student shall normally be required to submit work for continuous assessment by the due date, and failure to do so may result in penalty.

1.8.1.4 Each Faculty shall inform students about the relative weight of continuous assessment at the beginning of the course and shall maintain records of each student's performance.

1.8.2 Grading System

1.8.2.1 The University uses percentages and letter grades for both examinations and continuous assessment, which are assigned a numerical value. The Pass grades are A to D except as noted in (iv) below.

Percentage	Letter Grade	Weighted Points
85 - 100	A	4.0
80 - 84	A-	3.8
75 - 79	B+	3.5
70 - 74	B	3.2
65 - 69	B-	2.9
60 - 64	C+	2.6
55 - 59	C	2.3
50 - 54	C-	2.0
40 - 49	D	1.0
0 - 39	F (Fail & No Supplementary)	0.0

I Incomplete 0.0

S Satisfactory 0.0

U Unsatisfactory 0.0

W Withdrawal 0.0

WF Withdrawal Failing 0.0

X Course in progress 0.0

Ex Exemption 0.0

Q Audit 0.0

Notes:

A student who obtains CGPA below 2.00 but falls within Probation category in any semester shall be required to write supplementary examination in the courses that she/he obtained D grades in order to raise her/his CGPA. A grade obtained after supplementary shall be no more than a C and shall be indicated with an asterisk in the grade report and the transcript.

For a repeat course, the grade shall be accompanied by **. in the transcript.

The procedure for calculating the Grade Point Average (GPA) appears in the Appendix A.

In the case of the Faculty of Education, D in Teaching Practice represents a Fail grade.

*Only for students on Probation.

1.8.2.2 Grade Definitions

a) Incomplete grade (I) is given when full amount of work is not completed by the end of the semester due to reasons of illness or other circumstances directly related to the student's well being for which proof is available and approved by the Faculty. If an (I) Grade is awarded, an Incomplete Grade Form must be completed.

b) A Satisfactory (S) or Unsatisfactory (U) Grade may be awarded for work for which the Faculty has designated as non-credit.

c) A Withdrawal (W) Grade is awarded when a student has officially withdrawn from a course provided such withdrawal is effected within the first five weeks of the Semester.

d) A Withdrawal Failing (WF) grade may be awarded when a student has officially withdrawn after the midpoint with a failing grade.

e) An Audit Grade (Q) may be awarded to a student who is not taking a course for credit.

f) A Course in Progress grade (X) is awarded when a grade for a course is not available at the time of compiling results.

g) A Course in progress shall be registered for each semester it is done. The final grade for the course shall be given in the last semester in which the course is completed and the other semester(s) will have X assigned for the course.

1.8.3 Progression

a) In order to proceed in his/her programme of study, a student must pass at least 50% of his/her credit hours and remain in good academic standing in accordance with the Academic Proficiency Standards (see appendix B on page 67).

b) A student whose GPA falls below 1.5 in any semester and whose CGPA places him/her on Probation shall be discontinued from the programme.

c) A student who is placed on Probation in accordance with Proficiency Standards and whose GPA for the semester is 1.5, or above may be allowed to proceed.

d) A student who is placed on Probation shall be so informed by the Registrar. The maximum number of Probations shall be *one* for students registered in two year programmes and *two* for students registered in three and four year programmes. A student who has exhausted the maximum number of times on probation and subsequently falls within Probation shall be discontinued.

1.8.4 Examination Regulations

These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Rules of Student Discipline.

1.8.4.1 Admission into Examinations

a) To be admitted to any end of semester examination, a candidate must:

(i) have registered as a student of the University, in accordance with the General Academic Regulations.

(ii) have completed all the course requirements; and

(iii) show his/her student identify card and tuition fees clearance form.

- b) A student registered for a subject/course is expected to attend all classes prescribed for such subject and/or course.
- c) No candidates shall be admitted to any examination unless the candidate has completed by attendance and otherwise the requirements of the course.
- d) All courses for which an end of semester examination is appropriate shall be examined at the end of the semester in which they are taken.
- e) Where a dissertation or project is prescribed in any programme, a candidate shall be informed in advance of the deadline for submission of such dissertation or project. Unless prior permission for an extension of this deadline has been granted by Senate, any candidate who fails to meet the submission deadline shall normally fail the dissertation or project.

1.8.4.2. Conduct of the End of Semester Examinations

- a) End of semester examinations shall be conducted under the administration and control of the Registrar or such other officers of the University as appointed by the Registrar. (The Registrar may delegate all of these functions to Faculties.)
- b) All draft examinations shall be moderated internally within the Faculty under the supervision of the Dean, before being sent to the external examiner.
- c) Draft examination papers shall be submitted to the Dean of the Faculty to be sent for transmission to the external Examiners for moderation. The External Examiner will be expected to visit the University every year to mark a sample of scripts and attend the Department and Faculty meetings.
- d) The typing of examination papers and photocopying of examinations shall be organised by the Registrar or it may be delegated to the Faculties.
- e) A candidate shall use only the University Registration Number to identify his/her scripts.
- f) The duration of each end of semester examination period shall normally be one hour of examination time for each hour of academic credit.
- g) All examination grades shall be sent to the Dean of Faculty who shall organize the compilation of the semester grades.
- h) Examinations shall be time-tabled and supervised by approved invigilators. The Registrar shall provide invigilators with a list of candidates registered for that examination.
- i) All candidates are required to be present at the start of examinations.
- j) A candidate who is more than thirty (30) minutes late shall not be admitted into the examination room and shall be deemed to have been absent on that examination.
- k) No candidate shall be allowed to leave the examination room during the first thirty (30) minutes of the examination session.

l) A candidate must not leave the examination room during the last fifteen (15) minutes of the examination and must remain seated until the examination scripts have been collected by the invigilator(s).

m) No candidate shall be allowed to return to the examination room after he/she has been out of the room, except under escort, in an emergency.

1.8.4.3 Absence from or Failure to write Examinations

1.8.4.3.1 Every student is required to write examinations at the scheduled times unless s/he has been granted prior written permission from the Dean to miss or to sit for the examination at another time

1.8.4.3.2 A candidate who absents himself/herself from an examination without medical or other good cause shall be deemed to have failed that examination.

1.8.4.3.3 Any student absent from an examination due to unforeseen circumstances must notify the Dean within seven days from the day of the examination of the reason and confirm the reason for the absence with explanations in writing.

a) When the absence is due to illness a certificate from a Medical Practitioner and/or University doctor/nurse registered in terms of the Health Professions Act must be submitted to the

Dean, with the written report, within 14 days of the examination missed.

b) The University will not accept any excuses for absence which are not properly substantiated and authenticated or submitted within the stipulated time.

1.8.4.3.4 In cases where a candidate fails to write an examination on medical grounds or good cause, the candidate shall be allowed to sit the examination during the next supplementary examination time or at the time the examination is next offered. In such cases, proof, e.g. a doctor's certificate or a copy of a death certificate in the case of bereavement of a close relative, to substantiate the reason for absence have to be submitted before admission into the examination. A report on illness sent after the examination has taken place will not be accepted.

1.8.4.4 Timing of Examinations

All courses for which an end of semester examination is appropriate shall normally be examined at the end of the semester in which they are taken. Where a dissertation or project is prescribed in any programme, a candidate shall be informed in advance of the deadline for submission of such dissertation or project.

a) Students who fail to write examinations because of failure to pay tuition fees may be awarded an "F" grade in the course that the student failed to write.

b) The student who is awarded an “F” grade for failure to pay tuition fees shall repeat the courses failed.

In cases where a candidate fails to write an examination on medical grounds or other good cause, the candidate shall be allowed to sit the examination as a first sitting during the subsequent supplementary examinations or when the examination is next offered.

1.8.4.5 Timetable

1.8.4.5.1 A consolidated official examination timetable shall be posted on University notice boards at least ten days before the commencement of the end of semester examinations.

1.8.4.5.2 Candidates must note carefully the dates, times and venues for their examinations as given in the final copy of the timetable. Special care should be taken to ensure that it is the final timetable and not a previous draft.

1.8.4.5.3 It is the candidates’ responsibility to check the timetable and to ensure that they know the correct date, time and venue of each examination. They should not depend on information given in any other manner.

1.8.4.5.4. Misreading the timetable is not an acceptable excuse for missing an examination.

1.8.4.5.5 Any queries on the timetable should be directed in the first instance to the faculty timetable representatives.

1.8.4.6 Examination Venues

1.8.4.6.1 Examination venues will be as indicated on the final timetable.

1.8.4.6.2 Seating arrangements shall be determined by the Chief invigilator.

1.8.4.7 Entry into the Examination Room

1.8.4.7.1 All candidates sitting a particular examination are expected to be present at the start of the examination. Candidates may be admitted up to 30 minutes late but shall not be given extra time to complete the examination. Candidates who get to the examination room later than 30mins will not be allowed to sit for the examination. Candidates shall take seats allocated to them by the invigilator(s)

1.8.4.7.2 Candidates shall be admitted into the examination room 15 minutes before the starting time of the examination, and should maintain absolute silence from this moment till the examination session ends.

1.8.4.7.3. An examination is deemed to be in progress from the time candidates enter the examination room until all the scripts have been collected.

1.8.4.8 Examination Materials

Answer books, graph paper, mathematical tables, statistical tables and reference materials or any other material required for the examinations will be provided by the Academic Office or

the Faculty (Department) concerned. Candidates are not allowed to bring these items into the examination room, nor any other similar items, unless specified prior to the examination by the examiner.

1.8.4.8.1 Candidates must bring their own writing materials (pens, pencils, rulers, rubbers, calculators, etc).

NB: a) Candidates must write in blue or black ink.

b) No candidate should borrow anything from another candidate.

1.8.4.8.3 Authorised Special Materials

All authorised materials (such as electronic calculators) must be displayed for scrutiny by the invigilators. Electronic calculators should be portable, silent, battery-powered, nonprinting and not pre-programmable.

1.8.4.8.4 Prohibited materials

1.8.4.8.4.1 Candidates are not allowed to bring into the examination room unauthorized material including the following; bags, briefcases, parcels, etc; papers, books, notes or equipment other than what is permitted; all course materials and dictionaries not supplied or permitted by the examiners; radio, alarm watch, computer, cellular telephone, pager and any other communication device; instruction manual for a calculator and detachable calculator case; permitted materials containing unauthorised annotation; course material written on permitted materials or any part of the candidate's body, clothes, etc.; clothes not being worn; pencil bags/boxes/cases and mathematical instruments containers, etc.; calculators with meeting organisers; hats, Caps and other head gear any other items as determined by the invigilator(s). Materials not allowed in the examination room must be left at a place specified by the invigilator(s) at candidate's own risk.

Candidates are not allowed to write on question papers. All rough work must be done in the answer booklet and neatly crossed out

1.8.4.8.4.2 Any student caught with prohibited material will be dealt with according to the laid down regulations.

1.8.4.9. In the Examination Room

1.8.4.9.1 Invigilators are appointed by the University to conduct examinations and candidates must obey their instructions.

1.8.4.9.2 Attendance register: At each examination, each candidate must sign the attendance register.

1.8.4.9.3 Identification Cards: All candidates are required to bring and place their Africa University student Identity Cards and Tuition Fees Clearance forms on their desks. Any person who is unable to identify him/herself to the satisfaction of the invigilators may be barred from the examination.

1.8.4.9.4 Answer books:

a) Candidates must fill in their Africa University student registration numbers, clearly and correctly, and other details as required on the front covers of main answer books, and supplementary answer books.

b) Candidates should not write their names on their answer books.

1.8.4.9.5 Smoking, eating and drinking are not permitted in the examination room.

1.8.4.9.6 Silence must be maintained throughout the examination and, whilst in the examination room, candidates must not communicate with each other in any way.

1.8.4.9.7 a) No candidate shall be allowed to leave the examination room, except in an emergency, during the first thirty (30) minutes and the last fifteen (15) minutes of the examination.

b) No candidate will be allowed to leave and return to the examination room while the examination is in progress.

1.8.4.10 At the end of the examination:

a) candidates must tie the supplementary answer book to the main answer book and must check the accuracy of all details in the answer book.

b) no examination stationery should be removed from the examination room. Rough work done in the answer book must be neatly crossed out. Candidates are allowed to take examination question papers out of the examination room except when answers are written on the question paper.

c) candidates must remain seated until all the examination scripts have been collected by the invigilator(s).

1.8.4.11 Misconduct in the examination room/Examination irregularities

Under the provisions of the Examination Regulations, the following are acts of misconduct and are prohibited and punishable if a candidate does any of them:

a) using or possessing any unauthorised materials while in the examination room;

b) helping or trying to help another candidate or obtaining or trying to get help from another candidate;

c) consulting or trying to consult, during the examination, any books, notes, or other unauthorised materials, or another candidate while temporarily outside the examination room;

d) impersonating another candidate or allowing yourself to be impersonated;

e) attempting to bribe the examiner or other University official;

f) failing to obey or comply with any of the examination regulations or instructions of the Invigilator acting within the scope of their authority; and

g) conduct in the examination room which constitutes a breach of the published rules and regulations of the University.

1.8.4.12 Procedures for handling misconduct

The Chief Invigilator will report any misconduct in writing to the student's Dean of the Faculty of the course, copied to the Dean of the student's home faculty within one working day.

A candidate who commits an act of misconduct is required to make a written statement to the Chief invigilator within 3 hours from the time of detection of the misconduct and failure to comply will be deemed as another act of misconduct and dealt with accordingly

Any extraneous unauthorised material discovered will be confiscated and the student will be allowed to continue writing.

The Chief Invigilator is empowered to discontinue the examination of any candidate who commits an act of misconduct that may interfere with the work of the other candidates.

Any candidate found guilty of misconduct during an examination shall be deemed to have failed the paper and shall also be subject to disciplinary action.

1.8.4.13 General

1.8.4.13.1 The formal University examinations are compulsory and performance in these examinations, coupled with performance on the continuous assessment during the semester, will determine the candidate's results.

1.8.4.13.2 Candidates are advised to write legibly. Illegibility will detract examiners from their answers and, conversely, neat answers will assist the examiners, and be to the candidate's credit.

1.8.4.13.3 All candidates are reminded that the examiners may require any candidate to attend an oral or *viva-voce* examination after the written examinations in order to clarify, or probe, further aspects relating to the written examination.

1.8.4.13.4 Invigilators must check that every candidate has inserted their number and all the other information required on the front cover of the answer book. Any correction that may be necessary should be completed by the candidate.

1.8.4.13.5 Invigilators must check and ensure that the candidate has inserted in the answer book all papers, maps, graphs, rough work, etc, forming part of his/her examination. Particular care must be taken to ensure that all such materials are collected.

1.9 Determination of Candidates' Results

1.9.1 Results shall be determined by the University Senate on the recommendations of Faculty Boards of Examiners.

1.9.2 The Board of Examiners

Every Faculty shall have a Faculty Board of Examiners consisting of all teaching staff and/or external examiners appointed by the University Senate. However, in the case of supplementary examinations, the Faculty Board of Examiners shall consist of internal examiners only. The Chairperson of the Faculty Board of Examiners shall be the Dean who shall also be the Chief Examiner.

The Faculty Board of Examiners shall recommend to Senate an overall result for each candidate, academic distinctions, prizes as well as academic dismissals.

1.9.3 Examination Grading

The grading of examinations shall be in accordance with the provisions outlined in the grading system under section 1.8.

1.9.4 Passing a Course

To pass a course, a student must have marks for both coursework and examination.

1.9.5 Approved Credits Earned at Other Universities

These shall be incorporated administratively into the student transcript outside the database system.

1.10 Failure to Satisfy the Examiners

1.10.1 Requirements for the Failed Candidate

A candidate who fails to satisfy the examiners may be required by the Senate to do any of the following:

- a) Write supplementary examination if CGPA is less than 2.0;
- b) Apply for permission to write supplementary examinations, if CGPA falls between 2.0 and 2.3;
- c) Repeat the course if required, or substitute the course if an elective;
- d) Discontinue (i.e. academic dismissal).

1.10.2 Marking of Coursework and examination for spouse/dependant/relative /friends

1.10.2.1 The member of staff concerned is required to declare the nature of the relationship to the Dean within the first two weeks of classes.

1.10.2.1.1 The Dean shall moderate the paper if it is deemed necessary to do so.

1.10.2 Supplementary Examinations

- a) Supplementary examinations may be offered to candidates: i) who are in the final year of study and need to raise their CGPA to the required graduation minimum of 2.0; and ii) those in other years of study who are placed on Probation.
- b) Only courses passed with a .D. symbol may be supplemented.
- c) A student whose CGPA falls between 2.0 and 2.3 must apply to the Registrar to be allowed to write supplementary examinations.

- d) A candidate who in his/her final semester fails to achieve a passing grade in only one course but has GPA of least 3.0 may be allowed to supplement that course rather than repeat.
- e) Where supplementary examinations have been allowed, the examiners will not continuous assessment marks in the determination of the final grade.
- f) A candidate who has sat a supplementary examination will be awarded a maximum grade of C in that course and this grade will appear with an asterisk in the transcript.
- g) Supplementary examinations shall normally be taken at a time to be determined by the Registrar.
- h) No special examination will be given to a student who misses a supplementary examination. A student who misses the supplementary examination for medical or any other good cause may sit for the supplementary examination during the end of semester examination time. A report on illness must be submitted immediately; the University will not grant the student the privilege of supplementing if the report is received after the examination has taken place.
- i) A student who fails supplementary examination shall maintain a grade of D.
- j) Decisions of Senate regarding supplementary examinations shall not be subject to an appeal.
- k) Students allowed to take supplementary examinations must pay the requisite fees before taking the examination and must bring the receipt as proof of payment to the examination room. Failure to produce a receipt will disqualify the student from sitting the examination.
- l) Supplementary examinations shall be written before a student registers for any courses every semester.

1.10.3 Repeating a Course

- a) A student will be allowed to repeat a course for a maximum of two times.
- b) After failing the course the third time, a student will be discontinued or advised to change to a different programme if the failed course is a core course.
- c) If the failed course is an elective, the provisions in (k) below will apply.
- d) Normally the load of repeated courses must not exceed two courses in any semester provided the total credit hours do not exceed 21.
- e) A student repeating courses will be required to undertake continuous assessment in those courses, and to sit examinations at the end of the semester.
- f) Normally a student shall not be allowed to carry a first year course to the third year and second year course to fourth year.

g) The grade obtained after repeating a course shall carry two asterisks in the transcript to indicate that it is a repeat course.

h) Repeating a course for a grade improvement (Optional)

A student may repeat a course at his/her own discretion and expense in an effort to improve his/her grades. The higher grade for the course will be used for computing the CGPA. No courses or grades will be removed from the transcript. The new grade will be indicated by three asterisks.

i) Repeating a failed prerequisite course

Should a student fail a prerequisite course but remain in good academic standing, he/she will be required to repeat the course.

j) Repeating a failed core course

Should a student fail a core course but remain in good academic standing, he/she will be required to repeat the course.

k) Repeating an elective course

A student who fails an elective course has the option of repeating that course when next offered, or of selecting another approved elective course, provided his/her cumulative GPA is above the threshold of good academic standing as indicated in Proficiency Standards.

l) Repeating a failed course after completion of period of study

Where a student is not able to graduate because he/she has failed a required course, he/she will be allowed to complete the course outside University through an independent study under the supervision of the Faculty. The maximum load allowed is four (4) credit hours and not more than two courses.

1.10.4 Academic Discontinuation (Dismissal)

A student with a GPA of less than 1.5 in any semester (except first semester of first year of study) and whose CGPA places him/her on Probation or Dismissal may be discontinued from any programme for academic reasons. Before any student is dismissed, the Faculty must produce a full report of the student.

A student who has been discontinued from a programme may not be readmitted into the same programme. Such a student should apply to another programme. There must be a lapse of one semester before an application for readmission can be considered.

When a student re-registers after being discontinued, the profile shall show all the courses done by the student before being discontinued.

1.10.5 Withdrawal

A student may withdraw from a course or programme or University for whatever reason.

A student who withdraws from the University before the mid semester shall have all courses for which he/she has registered graded .W..

A student who withdraws from the programme or course after mid semester and is failing shall be graded a .WF. grade.

A student who had officially withdrawn from any course or programme for good reason, may be re-registered for the course or programme in the following semester or when the course or programme is next offered.

Normally a student who withdraws within the first four weeks shall forfeit up to 50% of the tuition fee provided such tuition was paid from the student's own resources. Normally a student who withdraws after four weeks of the beginning of the semester shall be deemed to forfeit all tuition fees.

A student who is granted official leave from the University for health, financial or any other acceptable reason shall be allowed a maximum of four years beyond the normal duration of the programme to complete the programme.

When a student is readmitted after withdrawal all the previous courses shall be reflected on the profile.

1.10.6 Appeals

1.10.6.1 A candidate who is not satisfied with Senate decision on his/her results may appeal to the Chairperson of Senate.

1.10.6.2 Appeal procedure for contested examination or final grade

A student who wishes to appeal for a review of the examination or final grade may do so by writing a Letter of Appeal normally within 21 days after publication of the results.

The Letter of Appeal shall be addressed to the Chairperson of Senate through the Dean of the relevant Faculty detailing the reasons for the appeal. Upon receipt of the Letter of Appeal, the Chairperson of Senate shall determine on the merits of the case and either make a final ruling or refer the matter to the Examinations Committee appointed by Senate which shall investigate the matter and make appropriate recommendations to the Chairperson of Senate for a final decision. The student who appeals will be required to pay a non-refundable fee. The grade awarded as a result of the Appeal, whether higher or lower than the original grade awarded, will be the official grade.

The decision of Senate shall be final.

1.11 Plagiarism

Plagiarism, which entails the quotation of another author's materials and ideas without proper acknowledgement (when used in essays, research papers and other continuous assessment assignments), is considered a serious offence as indicated in the Rules of Student Discipline

and will attract an appropriate penalty. (This regulation must be read in conjunction with the Rules of Student Discipline).

1.12 Aegrotat Regulations

1.12.1 A graduating student prevented by serious illness (supported by official medical report) or any other acceptable cause from fulfilling some of the requirements for normal assessment such as tests and examinations, may be deemed by Senate, on the recommendation of the Faculty Board of Examiners or on the basis of any other evidence at its disposal, to have satisfied all the requirements for a degree and granted an Aegrotat degree provided that Senate has satisfied itself that the student would have successfully completed all the degree requirements had he/she not been as aforesaid prevented.

1.12.2 The student's illness or incapacity to write the examination should be reported to the Registrar's Office by the Faculty within two working days of the date on which the tests or examinations were written.

1.13 Classification of Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates

Details of the classification are given in the regulations dealing with each programme.

1.14 Publication of the Results

1.14.1 Official results will be published by the Registrar's Office after approval by Senate.

1.14.2 The Registrar, who is the only officer authorised to issue official results, shall transmit the results to each individual student.

1.14.3 The Registrar shall communicate in writing with each student who may take a supplementary examination advising him/her to apply for permission to do so.

1.14.4 The pass list shall also be published within seven days after Senate approval at the main notice boards on campus with the results listed by student number.

1.14.5 It is the responsibility of the student to consult with the Registrar's Office if he/she has not received results five weeks after the end of the examination period.

1.15 Award of Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates

The requirements are spelt out under each programme.

1.16 Academic Transcript

Upon successful completion of studies, a student shall receive a certificate together with an academic transcript showing the record of performance in studies during his/her entire academic career at Africa University. A fee will be charged for additional transcripts.

Appendix A: Computing a Grade Point Average

The following steps must be followed in computing a GPA.

1. Multiply the number of course credit hours for each course by the weighted point value for the letter grade. This will give us the weighted points for the course.

2. To obtain the GPA, add up all the weighted points for all the courses under consideration and divide by the total number of credit hours. For example:

Course Credit Hours	Letter Grade	Grade Points	Weighted Points
5			
4			
3			
2			
3			

Total Course Credit Hours: 17 Total Weighted Points: 41.5

GPA = 41.5 divided by 17 = 2.44

Appendix B: Academic Proficiency Standards (APS)

Undergraduates and Graduates

The APS defines the general University-wide academic standards for a student to qualify for the Dean's List or Good Academic Standing. The APS also stipulates the conditions for placement of a student on Academic Probation or Discontinuation.

1.1 Requirements: Undergraduates

- Any full time student completing at least 15 or more credit hours and who achieves a 3.5 GPA or above in any given semester will be placed on the Dean's List for the faculty in which the student is enrolled.
- Students must maintain a minimum CGPA of 2.0 to be in Good Academic Standing.
- Students with a CGPA of below 2.0 but above the minimum CGPA required to continue with their enrolment at Africa University will be on Academic Probation.
- Students with a CGPA below that required for Academic Probation will be discontinued from the programme.

1.2 Requirements: Graduate

Graduate students must maintain a minimum CGPA of 2.6 to be in good academic standing.
APS Tables

The tables below show the academic status of a student based upon the year, semester and minimum cumulative credit hours completed to date and a minimum CGPA required to continue in the programme at AU.

a. 4-Year Degree Programme

	Year/Semester	Minimum Cumulative Credit Hours Taken at AU	Minimum CGPA at AU
1	Y1/S1	15	N/A
2	Y1/S2	30	1.20
3	Y2/S1	45	1.40
4	Y2/S2	60	1.60
5	Y3/S1	75	1.80
6	Y3/S2	90	2.00
7	Y4/S1	105	2.00
8	Y4/S2	120	2.00

The system takes into account the total cumulative credit hours.

b. 3-Year Degree Programme

	Year/Semester	Minimum Cumulative Credit Hours Taken at AU	Minimum CGPA at AU
1	Y1/S1	16	N/A
2	Y1/S2	30	1.60
3	Y2/S1	45	1.80
4	Y2/S2	60	2.00
5	Y3/S1	75	2.00
6	Y3/S2	90	2.00

c. 2-Year Degree Programme

	Year/Semester	Minimum Cumulative Credit Hours Taken at AU	Minimum CGPA at AU
1	Y1/S1	16	N/A
2	Y1/S2	30	2.00
3	Y2/S1	45	2.00
4	Y2/S2	60	2.00

d. Graduate APS

	Year/Semester	Minimum Cumulative Credit Hours Taken at AU	Minimum CGPA at AU
1	Y1/S1	9	2.30
2	Y1/S2	18	2.60
3	Y2/S1	27	2.60
4	Y2/S2	36	2.60

Section Two

2.0 General Regulations for Diplomas and Certificates

2.1 Preamble

2.1.1 The University shall from time to time offer certificates and diploma programmes at both undergraduate and graduate levels.

2.1.2 Each Faculty intending to offer a certificate or diploma programme shall provide special regulations which shall include specific requirements for admission to the programme, subjects and courses to be studied and the scheme of examination for the programme.

2.1.3 The General Academic Regulations shall take precedence over the Faculty Regulations.

2.2 Entry Regulations

2.2.1 Undergraduate Certificates and Diplomas

2.2.1.1 The normal minimum entry requirements for undergraduate certificates and Diploma programmes shall be passes at credit level in five approved subjects including English Language at the General Certificate Ordinary Level or equivalent.

2.2.1.2 Other qualification(s) and/or experience acceptable to Senate, given the nature and purpose of the certificate programme may be accepted.

2.2.1.3 Additional requirements may be specified.

2.2.2 Graduate Certificate and Diploma Programme

Applicants must possess an appropriate first degree or equivalent qualification.

2.2.3 Approved Subjects for Admission into Undergraduate

Certificates and Diploma Programmes

General Subjects Provisions

- a) Restriction against combinations of overlapping subjects must be observed;
- b) The subjects must be chosen from an approved list, an example of which is given below:

Level Subject

O A Accounting

O Accounts

Academic Regulations

O Accounting Principles

O A Applied Mathematics

O Applied Statistics

O Biological Studies

O A Biology

O Biology, Rural

O Bookkeeping and Accounts

- O A Botany
- O A Business Studies
- O A Chemistry
- O Commerce
- O A Computer Studies
- A Computing Science
- A Economic and Political Studies
- O Economic and Public Affairs
- A Economic and Social History
- A Economic Geography
- O A Economic History
- O Economic Principles
- O A Economics
- A Electronic Systems
- O Electricity and Electronics
- O Elementary Mathematics
- O A Environmental Studies
- O General Mathematics
- O General Science
- O A Geography
- O A Human Biology
- O A Mathematics
- A Mathematics, Applied
- O A Mathematics, Pure
- A Mathematics, Pure and Applied
- O A Physical Science
- O A Physics
- O A Physics with Chemistry
- O Statistics
- O A Religious Knowledge/Divinity
- O A Religious Studies /Divinity
- O A Classical Studies
- O A Greek, Classical
- O A Greek, Modern
- O A Greek and Roman History
- O A Roman History
- O A Greek
- O A Hebrew, Classical
- O A History
- O A History, Ancient
- O A Latin
- O A Portuguese
- O A French
- O French Literature

O A English

O English Language

2.2.3.1 Restriction against the combination of overlapping subjects

In the selection of subjects for the purpose of satisfying the general requirement, the following restrictions against the combination of overlapping subjects must be observed:

- (a) Accounting cannot be counted with Accounts, Principles of Accounts or Commerce.
- (b) Biology cannot be counted with Rural Biology, Zoology, Botany, or General Science;
- (c) Bookkeeping and Accounting cannot be counted with Principles of Accounts, Accounts or Accounting;
- (d) Botany cannot be counted with Biology, Rural Biology, or General Science;
- (e) Chemistry cannot be counted with Physical Science, Physics with Chemistry or General Science;
- (f) Computer Studies cannot be counted with Computing Science or Computing Studies
- (g) Economic Geography cannot be counted with Geography
- (h) Economic Principles cannot be counted with Economics;
- (i) Economics cannot be counted with Commerce and Economic Principles;
- (j) Elementary Mathematics cannot be counted with Mathematics;
- (k) Environmental Studies cannot be counted with Geography;
- (l) General Science cannot be counted with Physics with Chemistry, Biology, Zoology, Botany, or Rural Biology;
- (m) Geography cannot be counted with Economic Geography or Environmental Studies;
- (n) Health Science cannot be counted with Human Biology;
- (o) Human Biology cannot be counted with Zoology, Biology, or Health Science
- (p) Mathematics Pure and Applied may not be counted with Mathematics Pure or with Mathematics Applied.
- (q) Physics with Chemistry cannot be counted with Physics, Chemistry, or General Science, or Physical Science.

2.2.4 Mature Entry to Undergraduate Certificate and

Diploma Programmes

2.2.4.1 To qualify to be considered under the Mature Age entry scheme, an applicant must be at least 25 years of age at the time of application.

2.2.4.2 Applicants must have obtained a minimum of three .O. Level subjects including English Language passed at credit level and must have demonstrated their suitability for university studies by attainment of additional qualification or relevant work experience.

2.2.4.3 Applicants should normally have completed their school or college studies at least five years prior to admission.

2.2.4.4 Applicants from non-English speaking background will be required to demonstrate proficiency in English Language.

2.2.4.5 Applicants who wish to be considered for Mature Age entry Scheme may be required to attend interviews and/or special tests to determine their competence in the English Language and their general suitability.

2.2.4.6 Applicants who have previously taken courses for credit at some recognized institutions of learning will be required to submit a transcripts from those institutions.

2.2.5 Admission of Occasional Students

(Refer to section 1.6.3 of the General Academic Regulations)

2.2.6 English Language Requirement

(Refer to Section 1.2 of the General Academic Regulations)

2.2.7 Other General Admission Requirements

2.2.7.1 Faculties may prescribe additional entry requirements

2.2.7.2 An applicant who has been discontinued from Africa University on academic grounds shall not be readmitted into his/her former programme.

The applicant will have to apply to another programme.

2.2.8 Transfer to Africa University from another College or University

2.2.8.1 A student who wishes to transfer to Africa University from another college or university must complete a Transfer Application Form available in the Admissions Office. Transferred credits should have been earned within the last four (4) years.

2.2.8.2 The student shall request all institutions attended to submit his/her official transcripts of academic record to the Admissions Office of Africa University.

2.2.8.3 The student may be required to submit syllabi/outlines of courses for which he/she wishes to receive transfer credit from Africa University.

2.2.8.4 Transfer students shall be required to satisfy all University requirements for the certificates and diploma to which they are admitted.

2.2.8.5 Normally no student may transfer more than 50% of the minimum credit hours required for graduation.

2.2.9 Structure of Programmes

2.2.9.1 The structure of each programme shall be determined by each Faculty but the following general regulations shall apply across the University.

2.2.9.2 Duration

Minimum duration for the programmes shall be as follows:

a) The Undergraduate certificate programme shall be one academic year in duration or two academic years part time.

b) The undergraduate diploma programme shall be two academic years or four academic years part-time.

c) The graduate diploma shall one academic year or two academic years part-time

2.2.9.3 Course Load

(i) Full-time certificate and undergraduate diploma student must carry 15 - 18 credit hours per semester.

(ii) The graduate diploma students must carry 9 - 12 credit hours per semester.

2.2.9.4 Compulsory Courses

(i) Students registered in undergraduate certificate and diploma programmes may be expected to take some university-wide courses as determined by the University.

(ii) Students registered for the graduate diploma will be expected to write project in addition to other prescribed courses.

2.3 Assessment and Grading

The undergraduate and graduate grading will be in accordance with the General Academic Regulations governing undergraduate and graduate programmes respectively.

2.3.1 Progression

a) Students registered for the undergraduate certificate or diploma must maintain a GPA/CGPA of 2.00 and those registered for the graduate certificate or diploma must maintain a GPA/CPGA of 2.6

b) Progression from Certificate to Diploma

A student must obtain a CGPA of at least 3.20 (grade B) in the certificate to be allowed to enrol into the Diploma programme.

c) Progression from Diploma to Undergraduate degree

A student must obtain a CGPA of at least 3.20 (grade B) to be allowed to enroll into the degree programme after completing the Diploma

d) Progression from Graduate Diploma to Masters degree

To be allowed to proceed to an associated masters programme, a student on the graduate diploma must obtain a CGPA of at least 3.20(grade B).

2.3.2 Classification of Undergraduate Certificate and

Diploma

The undergraduate certificate and diploma shall be classified as follows:

Distinction	3.5 and above
Merit	3.0 . 3.49
Pass	2.0 . 2.99

The graduate diploma shall not be classified.

Section Three

3.0 General Regulations for Bachelors Degree Programmes

3.1 Preamble

The University offers various Bachelors degree programmes to fulfill its mandate to provide quality education to students from all over Africa. It ensures that all its Bachelors degree programmes meet the highest international standards. The Bachelors degree programmes are subject to General Academic Regulations.

3.2 Programmes

The University offers programmes for undergraduate students at General and Honours levels. Further details are contained in the Regulations of individual Faculties.

3.2.1 General degrees

3.2.1.1 Students enrolling in a general degree programme shall follow a programme as approved by Senate.

3.2.1.2 The following are degree programmes offered by the University:

B.A. - Bachelor of Arts

B.Soc.Sc. - Bachelor of Social Science

B.A. (Ed) - Bachelor of Arts with Education

B.Sc (Ed) - Bachelor of Science with Education

B.Sc Agric (Ed) - Bachelor of Science Agriculture with Education

B.Ed. - Bachelor of Education

B.D. - Bachelor of Divinity

B.Sc. Agric & N.R - Bachelor of Science, Agriculture and Natural Resources

B.Acc. - Bachelor of Accounting

B.Sc. Econs. - Bachelor of Science, Economics

B.B.S. Management - Bachelor of Business Studies - Management

B.B.S. Marketing - Bachelor of Business Studies – Marketing

3.2.2 Honours Degree

(a) The entry requirement into an Honours degree is a CGPA of 3.20 Academic Regulations

(b) A student enrolling in an honours degree programme shall concentrate in one subject area after following a broad programme as prescribed by the Faculty Regulations.

(c) Honours students shall undertake a supervised Research Project/Dissertation. The length of the Project Report/Dissertation shall be determined by the Faculty.

(d) A student who does not make a second class lower or better will not have the designation of honours on both the transcript and certificate.

(e) Any other requirement may be stipulated by each Faculty in their Faculty regulations

3.2.2.3 The following Honours programmes are offered by the University:

B.B.S. Management - Bachelor of Business Studies – Management (Hons) (Hons)

B.Acc. (Hons) - Bachelor of Accounting (Hons)

B.Sc. Agric and - Bachelor of Agriculture and Natural - N. R (Hons) Resources (Hons)

B.A. (Hons) - Bachelor of Arts (Hons)

B.Soc.Sc. (Hons) - Bachelor of Social Science (Hons)

B.A (Ed) (Hons) - Bachelor of Arts (Education) (Hons)

B.Sc (Ed) (Hons) - Bachelor of Science with Education (Hons)

B.Sc. (Agric Ed) - Bachelor of Science Agriculture with (Hons) Education (Hons)

B.D. (Hons) - Bachelor of Divinity (Hons)

B.Sc. Econ. (Hons) - Bachelor of Science Economics (Hons)

B.B.S. Marketing - Bachelor of Business Studies, Marketing (Hons) (Hons)

3.3 Admission into Undergraduate Programmes

3.3.1 Normal Entry

3.3.1.1 Normal Entry to Undergraduate Programmes

(a) Five .O. Level subjects or equivalent including a credit in English Language except for students from non-English speaking background, and

(b) At least two subjects at Advanced Level from recognised examination boards or equivalent qualifications.

3.3.1.2 Applicants from a non-English speaking background who have passed A- Level examinations or equivalent will be required to demonstrate proficiency in the English Language. (The University offers remedial courses in English).

3.3.2 General Subject Provisions

(a) Restrictions against combinations of overlapping subjects must be observed;

(b) The subjects must be chosen from an approved list, an example of which is given below:

Level Subject

O A Accounting

O Accounts

O Accounting Principles

O A Applied Mathematics

O Applied Statistics

- O Biological Studies
- O A Biology
- O Biology, Rural
- O Bookkeeping and Accounting
- O A Botany
- O A Business Studies
- O A Chemistry
- O Commerce
- O A Computer Studies
- A Computing Science
- A Economic and Political Studies
- O Economic and Public Affairs
- A Economic and Social History
- A Economic Geography
- O A Economic History
- O Economic Principles
- O A Economics
- A Electronic Systems
- O Electricity and Electronics
- O Elementary Mathematics
- O A Engineering Drawing
- O A Engineering Science
- Academic Regulations
- O Environmental Biology
- O A Environmental Studies
- O General Mathematics
- O General Science
- O A Geography
- O A Human Biology
- O A Mathematics
- A Mathematics, Applied
- O A Mathematics, Pure
- A Mathematics, Pure and Applied
- O A Physical Science
- O A Physics
- O A Physics with Chemistry
- O Statistics
- O A Religious Knowledge/Divinity
- Level Subject
- O A Religious Studies/Divinity
- O A Classical Studies
- O A Greek, Classical
- O A Greek, Modern
- O A Greek and Roman History

- O A Roman History
- O A Greek
- O A Hebrew, Classical
- O A History
- O A History, Ancient
- O A Latin
- O A Portuguese
- O A French
- O French Literature
- O A English
- O English Language

3.3.3 Restriction against the Combination of Overlapping

Subjects

In the selection of subjects for the purpose of satisfying the general requirement, the following restrictions against the combination of overlapping subjects must be observed:

- (a) Accounting cannot be counted with Accounts, Principles of Accounts or Commerce.
- (b) Biology cannot be counted with Rural Biology, Zoology, Botany, or General Science;
- (c) Bookkeeping and Accounting cannot be counted with Principles of Accounts, Accounts or Accounting;
- (d) Botany cannot be counted with Biology, Rural Biology, or General Science;
- (e) Chemistry cannot be counted with Physical Science, Physics with Chemistry, or General Science;
- (f) Computer Studies cannot be counted with Computing Science or Computing Studies;
- (g) Economic Geography cannot be counted with Geography;
- (h) Economic Principles cannot be counted with Economics;
- (i) Economics cannot be counted with Commerce and Economic Principles;
- (j) Elementary Mathematics cannot be counted with Mathematics;
- (k) Environmental Studies cannot be counted with Geography;
- (l) General Science cannot be counted with Physics with Chemistry, Biology, Zoology, Botany, or Rural Biology;
- (m) Geography cannot be counted with Economic Geography or Environmental Studies;
- (n) Health Science cannot be counted with Human Biology;
- (o) Human Biology cannot be counted with Zoology; Biology or Health Science;
- (p) Mathematics Pure and Applied may not be counted with Mathematics Pure or with Mathematics Applied.
- (q) Physics with Chemistry cannot be counted with Physics, Chemistry, or General Science;

3.3.4 Special Entry

3.3.4.1 The following categories of applicants may be exempted from the whole or part of the normal entry requirements:

- (a) Persons who have obtained a degree from Africa University or from another university or institution of higher learning recognised by Senate.
- (b) Persons who have obtained, from a university or institution of similar status, academic qualifications other than degrees approved by Africa University.

3.3.4.2 Persons who qualify under provisions for Special Entry may be:

(a) required to attend interviews and/or special written tests at the University in order to determine their suitability for admission.

(b) exempted from doing certain courses and examinations; Academic Regulations

(c) permitted to complete the programme in less than the normal period required;

3.3.4.3 No persons shall be allowed direct entry to the final year of any degree programme.

3.3.5 Special Faculty Requirements

Faculties may from time to time prescribe additional entry requirements with the approval of Senate.

3.3.6 Mature Entry Scheme

3.3.6.1 In order to give an opportunity to deserving candidates who wish to study for first degrees at Africa University and who do not possess qualifications which satisfy the University's undergraduate entrance requirements, Africa University offers an alternative method of entry through the Mature Age Entry Scheme for persons who satisfy the following conditions:

3.3.6.1.1 Candidates must be 25 years of age or older, at the time of application; and

3.3.6.1.2 Should have passed five .O. Level subjects or equivalent including the English Language with a credit at least five years prior to admission.

3.3.6.1.3 Candidates from non-English speaking backgrounds will be required to demonstrate proficiency in English.

3.3.6.2 Applicants who wish to be considered under Mature Age Entry may be required to attend interviews and/or special tests to determine their competence in the English Language and their general suitability.

3.3.6.3 Applicants who have previously taken courses for credit at institutions of higher learning will be required to submit transcripts from those institutions.

NB: It will be advantageous if applicants can show that they have attended;

(a) extramural classes or residential courses, in which case a recommendation from the extramural class tutor(s) will be necessary; or

(b) courses at an adult education institution, in which case a recommendation from the head of the institution will be necessary.

3.3.7 Admission of Occasional Students

(Refer to Section 1.6.3)

3.3.8 English Language Requirement

(Refer to Section 1.2)

3.3.9 Other General Admission Requirements

3.3.9.1 Additional entry requirements are spelt out in the Special Regulations of Faculties.

3.3.9.2 An applicant who has been discontinued from Africa University on academic grounds shall not be readmitted into his/her former programme.

The applicant shall seek admission into another programme.

3.3.10 Submission of Applications

3.3.10.1 Applications must be submitted on the official form.

3.3.10.2 The closing date for the receipt of application forms shall be indicated with the forms.

3.3.10.3 Late applications may be considered upon payment of the prescribed late application fee.

3.3.11 Transfer to Africa University from another College/University

3.3.11.1 A student who wishes to transfer to Africa University from another college or university must complete a Transfer Application Form available in the Admissions Office. Transferred credits should have been earned within the last four (4) years.

3.3.11.2 The student shall request all tertiary institutions attended to submit his/her official transcripts of academic record to the Admissions Office of Africa University.

3.3.11.3 The student may be required to submit syllabi/outlines of courses for which he/she wishes to receive transfer credit from Africa University.

3.3.11.4 Transfer students shall be required to satisfy all University requirements for the degree programme to which they are admitted. Academic Regulations

3.3.11.5 Normally no student may transfer more than 50% of the minimum credit hours required for graduation.

3.4 The Structure of Programmes

3.4.1 Year of Study

An academic year of study shall comprise two semesters. Approximately 15 weeks will be devoted to teaching in each semester.

3.4.2 Course Load

A full-time students academic programme shall normally consist of 15 – 18 lecture hours or equivalent per week. A part-time student may not take more than 10 credit hours per week.

3.4.3 The Duration of Programmes

The duration of a full-time Bachelors programmes shall be prescribed in the Faculty Special Regulations. The maximum period of study allowed shall be one and half times the duration of each programme.

3.4.4 Required Courses

All students are required to pass courses, which are (from time to time) prescribed by the University. Currently, the courses are;

- (a) Communication Skills (6 credit hours)
- (b) Ethics and Christian Values (2 credit hours)
- (c) African Studies (3 credit hours)
- (d) English as a Second Language or French for beginners or Portuguese for beginners (6 credit hours)
- (e) Introduction to Information Technology (2 credit hours)

3.4.5. Applicants admitted into the two year programmes may be exempted from Communication Skills course.

3.5 Award of Degrees

In order to graduate, a candidate must:

- 3.5.1 have passed all the required courses for his/her programme;
- 3.5.2 have fulfilled all other requirements including the minimum of credit hours required for graduation and an acceptable CGPA.
- 3.5.3 The required credit hours for the various programmes are:

Programme Credit Hours

4 years 120-136

3 years 90-102

2 years 60- 72

3.6 Degree Classification

The classification of degrees is based on the Cumulative Grade Point Average.

General Degrees

Minimum Maximum

CGPA CGPA

First Class 3.65 4.00

Second Class Upper Division 3.20 3.64

Second Class Lower Division 2.80 3.19

Third Class 2.00 2.79

Honours Degrees
Minimum Maximum
CGPA CGPA
First Class 3.65 4.00
Second Class Upper Division 3.20 3.64
Second Class Lower Division 2.80 3.19
*Pass 2.00 2.79
*For programmes without general degrees.

Section Four

4.0 GENERAL REGULATIONS FOR GRADUATE STUDIES

4.1 Preamble

The University offers a variety of Masters and Doctoral degree programmes. Each programme is structured around broad university-wide guidelines although there may be special Faculty/Institute regulations covering certain aspects of admission, satisfactory progress and degree completion. The Faculty/Institute regulations are subject to Senate approval, through the Graduate Studies Committee, and will not take precedence over the University's *Graduate Studies Regulations*.

4.2 Membership of the University Graduate Studies Committee (GSC)

DVC (Chair)

Director of Distance Education

1 representative from each Faculty/Institute (the representative, who may be the dean or a lecturer, must possess preferably a doctorate degree)

Deputy Registrar (Secretary)

Assistant Registrar Academic Affairs (Recording Secretary)

4.3 General Regulations

4.3.1 Application Procedures:

Applicants for all graduate programmes shall first lodge their application with the Office of the Registrar.

Upon receipt of the application, the Office of the Registrar shall send it to the relevant Faculty/Institute.

The Faculty/Institute, through the Dean/Director, shall make recommendations for admission to the GSC.

The decision of the GSC shall be communicated to the applicant by the Office of the Registrar.

4.3.2 Language Requirements

English is the language of instruction at Africa University. For this reason, all prospective graduate students are expected to demonstrate proficiency in English in order to pursue a graduate programme of the University. Applicants to all graduate programmes at Africa University must provide official documentation of one of the following as evidence of proficiency in English.

Successful completion of a minimum of two years of study at a university where English is the language of instruction.

Successful completion of a minimum of four years of study at a secondary school where (i) English is the language of instruction, AND (ii) study of English as a subject has been undertaken during each of those four years, AND (iii) the candidate passed all English courses taken during those four years.

A score of 500 or higher on the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL).

Any other evidence of competency in English acceptable both to the Faculty/Institute and the GSC.

A Dean/Director of a Faculty/Institute may recommend to the GSC a candidate who does not meet the minimum required proficiency standard to be provisionally admitted pending successful completion of the Intensive English Programme offered at Africa University.

4.3.3 Transfer to Africa University from a Graduate Programme of another Institution.

A student who wishes to transfer to Africa University must complete an Application of Transfer Form available in the office of the Registrar.

The student must request the relevant tertiary institution(s) s/he previously attended to send an Official Transcript to Africa University. In addition, the student is required to request his/her institution(s) to send to the Office of the Registrar a course description for each course for which s/he wishes to receive transfer credit from Africa University.

Once the office of the Registrar has received the Application for Transfer of Admission, all transcripts, and course descriptions for all courses the student wishes to have considered for transfer, these materials will be sent to the Dean/Director of the respective Faculty/Institute to which the student wishes to transfer.

The Dean/Director of the respective Faculty/Institute will review all relevant materials to determine what courses the students would have to complete to obtain a degree from Africa University.

A student must successfully complete at least two thirds of all required courses in the Faculty/Institute to which s/he wishes to transfer at Africa University. No exemptions will be given for core courses.

Courses transferred should have been done in the last two years prior to applying to Africa University.

Students transferring from a non-credit system to Africa University will be considered on a case by case basis by the GSC upon recommendation by the Dean/Director of the respective Faculty/Institute.

4.4. Graduate Programmes

4.4.1 Graduate Diplomas

The University may offer Graduate Diplomas in the following academic Faculties/Institute:

Faculty of Agriculture and Natural Resources

Faculty of Education

Faculty of Health Sciences

Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences

Faculty of Management and Administration

Faculty of Theology

Institute of Peace Leadership and Governance

4.4.1.1 Minimum Entry Qualifications and Guidelines

A candidate applying for admission into a Graduate Diploma programme at Africa University shall normally hold EITHER (i) a Pass from Africa University in the Bachelors degree of the academic discipline of the intended Graduate Diploma, OR (ii) a qualification from another University considered by the GSC to be equivalent to a Pass in the Bachelors degree of the academic discipline of the intended Graduate Diploma.

Faculties/Institutes may impose special conditions for admission into a Graduate Diploma programme. For information on such conditions, the candidate must review the Special Regulations of the Faculty/Institute to which s/he is applying.

4.4.1.2 Assessment and Grading

Assessment and grading of students in a Graduate Diploma will be in accordance with the General Academic Regulations governing Graduate Diploma programmes, as outlined in the University Prospectus.

4.4.1.3 Progression

A Graduate Diploma will consist of a maximum of 35 credits.

Students registered for a Graduate Diploma will take a maximum of 12 credit hours per semester.

Students must maintain a CGPA (or GPA in the case of the first semester) of 2.6 to be in good standing. A student who attains a GPA in the first semester or CGPA from the second semester between 2.3 and 2.6 will be put on probation. A student whose GPA in the first semester or CGPA from the second semester (or beyond) falls below 2.3 shall be discontinued.

4.4.1.4 Graduation Requirements

To graduate with a Graduate Diploma from Africa University, a student should achieve a minimum CGPA of 2.6.

4.4.2 Masters Degree Programmes

Depending on the Faculty/Institute, the University may offer: (i) a Masters Degrees by Coursework and Research or (ii) Masters Degree by Research in the following academic Faculties/Institute:

Faculty of Agriculture and Natural Resources

Faculty of Education

Faculty of Health Sciences

Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences

Faculty of Management and Administration

Faculty of Theology

Institute of Peace Leadership and Governance

The decision on the type of Masters degree, whether by Coursework and Research or by Research will be made by Senate upon recommendation by the respective Dean/Director through the GSC.

4.4.2.1 Minimum Entry Qualifications and Guidelines

A candidate applying for admission into a Masters degree at Africa University shall normally hold EITHER (i) a Second Class Honours degree of Africa University OR (ii) a qualification from another institution of higher learning deemed by the GSC to be equivalent to a Second Class Honours degree of Africa University.

A candidate with a Pass in an Honours degree will be considered for admission if his/her undergraduate performance in the proposed area of study was a B (3.0) grade average or above, AND s/he has satisfied the GSC through the relevant Faculty/Institute that s/he has exhibited academic potential by conducting fieldwork, subsequent research experience and/or additional training in the academic discipline of the intended Masters degree.

A candidate who holds a general degree should have at least a lower second class with an average of B (3.0) or higher in the academic discipline of the intended Masters degree.

Upon recommendation to the GSC by the Dean/Director of the respective Faculty/Institute, a candidate whose first degree is considered deficient may be required to take one or more undergraduate courses in addition to the minimum graduate requirements.

Faculties/Institutes may impose special conditions for admission. For information on such conditions, the candidate must review the Special Regulations of the Faculty/Institute to which s/he is applying.

4.4.2.2 Structure of the Programmes

(i) Masters Degree by Coursework and Research

The duration of the programme shall normally be 18 to 24 months for full-time students.

In order to graduate, a student must have normally completed 30-48 credit hours; a minimum of 9 credit hours will be reserved for the dissertation.

The maximum allowable duration of the registration period for full-time study shall not exceed three academic years.

The maximum allowable duration of the registration period, (including extensions) for part-time study shall not exceed six academic years.

Full time students shall take 9-12 credit hours per semester. Full time students can take up to 15 hours with the permission of the Dean/Director of the respective Faculty/Institute.

The Programme of Study shall normally consist of prescribed lectures (or modules), written examinations and a dissertation. There may be some variation in accordance with individual Faculty/Institute requirements.

The length of the dissertation shall be determined by the individual Faculty/Institute.

A student who fails to complete the dissertation within the specified period may apply for an extension of registration period to the GSC through the Dean/Director of the respective Faculty/Institute.

A student shall normally not be permitted to break the continuity of his/her studies, although a student may be allowed to suspend registration for a maximum period of one year upon recommendation from the Faculty/Institute Board to the GSC, which shall make a final decision.

A student will not normally be allowed to change from full-time to part-time or vice-versa without the expressed consent of the Faculty/Institute Board.

(ii) Masters Degree by Research

The duration of the programme shall normally be 18 to 24 months for full-time students.

In order to graduate, a student must have normally completed 30-48 credit hours.

The maximum allowable duration of the registration period for full-time study shall not exceed three academic years.

The maximum allowable duration of the registration period, (including extensions) for part-time study shall not exceed six academic years.

The Programme of Study shall normally consist of scheduled research and written dissertation chapters under the guidance and supervision of the student's Advisory Committee.

The length of the dissertation shall be determined by the individual Faculty/Institute.

A student who fails to complete the dissertation within the specified period may apply for an extension of registration period to the GSC through the Dean/Director of the respective Faculty/Institute.

A student shall normally not be permitted to break the continuity of his/her studies, although a student may be allowed to suspend registration for a maximum period of one year upon recommendation from the Faculty/Institute Board to the GSC, which shall make a final decision.

A student will not normally be allowed to change from full-time to part-time or vice-versa without the expressed consent of the Faculty/Institute Board.

4.4.2.3 Supervision

A student in a Masters degree programme at Africa University shall have an Advisory Committee of two persons appointed by the Dean/Director.

At least one member of the Advisory Committee must possess a doctorate degree.

A student will be expected to work with his/her Advisory Committee to complete the Masters programme, whether by Coursework and Research or by Research.

The Advisory Committee shall be responsible to guide the student through the completion of the Masters programme, whether by Coursework and Research or by Research.

All dissertations will be marked by the two members of the Advisory Committee and an External Examiner, appointed by the Vice Chancellor upon the recommendation of the Dean/Director of the respective Faculty/Institute.

In certain disciplines and subject areas, the Advisory Committee may seek permission from the GSC to use a language other than English for the dissertation.

The Advisory Committee shall submit semester reports of the student's progress to the GSC through the Dean/Director of the respective Faculty/Institute.

The Dean/Director of the respective Faculty/Institute shall present such reports, including comments from the GSC, to Senate.

4.4.2.4 Assessment

(i) Masters Degree by Coursework and Research

Course assessment shall normally consist of continuous assessment and end of semester (or module) examinations in accordance with regulations contained in the University Prospectus.

The methods for continuous assessment and examinations shall be determined by the Faculty/Institute in accordance with the grading system provided in the University Prospectus.

The combination of continuous assessment and end of semester (or module) examination in the assessment will be determined by the Faculty/Institute. The continuous assessment shall normally not exceed 50 percent of the total mark.

Performance in both continuous assessment and examination shall be in accordance with the grading system given in regulations contained in the University Prospectus.

Each course (or module) must be passed with a minimum mark of 60 percent (C+).

Examinations shall be conducted in accordance with the regulations in the University Prospectus.

Assessment of the dissertation is described in the University Prospectus.

(ii) Masters Degree by Research

At least twice a semester, the student shall hold scheduled meetings with the Advisory Committee to monitor and assess progress towards the completion of the dissertation.

The student's Advisory Committee, through the Dean/Director of the respective Faculty/institute, shall submit semester reports to the GSC on progress towards completion of the dissertation.

The Dean/Director of the respective Faculty/Institute shall present the reports, including comments from the GSC, to Senate.

Assessment of the dissertation is described in the current version of the University Prospectus.

4.4.2.5 Progression

(i) Masters Degree by Coursework and Research

To be in good academic standing, a student must maintain a minimum grade point average (GPA) of 2.6 (C+) throughout his/her studies. S/he must also satisfy other specific Faculty/Institute requirements.

A student whose CGPA at the end of any semester (or module) falls between 2.3 and 2.59 inclusive will be put on probation. Such a student will need to raise his/her CGPA to 2.6 at the end of the next semester or be discontinued.

A student whose CGPA falls below 2.3 at any time shall be discontinued.

A student must pass all required courses in order to proceed from coursework to the dissertation.

(ii) Masters Degree by Research

Students in such programmes will be evaluated by written assessments of the Advisory Committee every semester.

The student's Advisory Committee, through the Dean/Director of the respective Faculty/institute, shall submit semester reports to the GSC on progress towards completion of the dissertation.

The Dean/Director of the respective Faculty/Institute shall present the reports, including comments from the GSC, to Senate.

4.4.2.6 Dissertation Proposal

All Masters degree students shall write and defend a dissertation proposal before their Advisory Committee.

(i) Masters Degree by Coursework and Research

Students in such programmes shall take an oral Dissertation Proposal Defense Examination no later than the end of the second semester of their programme.

The Dissertation Proposal Defense Examination shall comprise of two sections: the written Proposal; and an oral defense of the written Proposal.

Dissertation Proposal Defense Examinations shall be graded by the two members of the Advisory Committee.

A student will require a minimum average of 60 percent to pass a Dissertation Proposal Defense Examination.

A student who is successful in the Dissertation Proposal Defense Examination shall proceed to dissertation research.

A student who is not successful in defending the dissertation proposal the first time shall be given a second opportunity to do so. Failure at the second attempt will lead to dismissal from the programme.

(ii) Masters Degree by Research

Students in such programmes shall take a Dissertation Proposal Defense Examination during the first semester of their programme.

The Dissertation Proposal Defense Examination shall comprise of two sections: the written Proposal; and an oral defense of the written Proposal.

The Dissertation Proposal Defense Examination shall be graded by the two members of the Advisory Committee.

A student will require a minimum average of 60 percent to pass a Dissertation Proposal Defense Examination.

A student who is successful in the Dissertation Proposal Defense Examination shall proceed to dissertation research.

A student who is not successful in defending the dissertation proposal the first time shall be given a second opportunity to do so. Failure at the second attempt will lead to dismissal from the programme.

4.4.2.7 Dissertation

All Masters degree students shall write a dissertation. The completed dissertation shall be presented orally and defended before the student's Advisory Committee. Interested members of the University community may attend the oral presentation of the dissertation.

The dissertation must be written in English except in the case of students in a particular language discipline taught at Africa University. Such students may apply for permission to write a dissertation in the medium of the particular language studies. Where this is done, the candidate will be required to include in English a 300-500- word summary of the dissertation.

A student is expected to work closely with his/her Advisory Committee to complete the dissertation.

The completed dissertation shall be assessed by the two members of the Advisory Committee and by an External Examiner appointed by the Vice Chancellor upon the recommendation of the Dean/Director of the respective Faculty/Institute. Assessment of the dissertation is described in the University Prospectus.

A minimum passing grade for a dissertation shall be an average of 60 percent from the two members of the Advisory Committee and the External Examiner.

The student shall defend the dissertation in front of the Advisory Committee.

The dissertation defense shall be restricted to questions surrounding the dissertation research.

A student who successfully defends the dissertation has completed the programme, subject to revisions of the dissertation recommended by the Advisory Committee and the External Examiner.

After revisions, the dissertation will be sent to the GSC through the Dean/Director of the respective Faculty/Institute.

After review by the GSC, the Dean/Director of the respective Faculty/Institute shall present the dissertation to Senate for final approval.

A student who is not successful in the dissertation defense the first time shall be given a second opportunity to do so. If the student is unsuccessful on the second attempt s/he will be discontinued from the programme.

4.4.3 Doctoral Degree Programmes

Depending on the Faculty/Institute, the University may offer (i) a Doctoral Degree by Coursework and Research OR (ii) a Doctoral Degree by Research in the following academic Faculties/Institute:

Faculty of Agriculture and Natural Resources

Faculty of Education

Faculty of Health Sciences
Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences
Faculty of Management and Administration
Faculty of Theology
Institute of Peace Leadership and Governance

The decision on the type of doctoral degree, whether by Coursework and Research or by Research will be made by Senate upon recommendation by the respective Dean/Director through the GSC.

4.4.3.1 Minimum Entry Qualifications and Guidelines

A candidate applying for admission into a Doctoral Degree programme at Africa University must possess a Masters degree in the relevant field of study. In addition, the candidate must provide official transcripts as evidence of (i) coursework in a relevant field of study at the Masters level AND (ii) a minimum Cumulative Grade Point Average of 3.0 (B) or equivalent at the Masters level.

As part of the application process, all doctoral degree applicants must provide a copy of their Masters degree dissertation as evidence of their research accomplishments.

The Faculty/Institute Board may recommend for admission to the GSC, applicants who obtained a Masters degree by research.

Applicants should submit with their applications a Motivation Statement written in English.

As part of the application process, applicants may be required to have an interview with the Faculty/Institute. If so, the interview will be conducted in English.

4.4.3.2 Structure of the Programmes

(i) Doctoral Degree by Coursework and Research

The duration of the programme shall normally be 3-5 years for full-time students. The Dean/Director of a Faculty/Institute may recommend exceptions for consideration by the GSC.

Full time students shall normally take 9-12 credit hours per semester. Full time students may take up to 15 credit hours per semester with the permission of the Dean/Director.

Part time students shall normally take a maximum of 9 credit hours per semester.

The maximum duration of the registration period for full-time study shall not exceed seven academic years.

The maximum duration of the registration period for part-time study shall not exceed nine years.

The Programme of Study shall normally consist of prescribed lectures (or modules), written examinations and a thesis. There may be some variation in accordance with individual Faculty/Institute requirements.

In order to graduate, a student must complete a minimum of 54 credit hours. Additional credit hours may be required to satisfy the requirements of an individual Faculty/Institute. A minimum of 12 credit hours will be reserved for the thesis.

The length of the thesis shall be determined by the student's Doctoral Committee.

A student who fails to complete the thesis within the specified period may apply for an extension of registration period to the GSC through the respective Dean/Director.

A student may not normally be permitted to break the continuity of his/her studies, although a student may be allowed to suspend registration for a maximum period of one year on the approval of the GSC after a recommendation from the Dean/Director of the respective Faculty/Institute.

A student may not normally be allowed to change from full-time to part-time or vice-versa without the written consent of the GSC, upon the recommendation of the Faculty/Institute Board.

(ii) Doctoral Degree by Research

The duration of the programme shall normally be 3-5 years for full-time students. The Dean/Director of a faculty/institute may recommend exceptions for consideration by the GSC.

The maximum duration of the registration period for full-time study shall not exceed seven academic years.

The maximum duration of the registration period for part-time study shall not exceed nine years.

The Programme of Study shall normally consist of scheduled research and written thesis chapters under the guidance and supervision of a Doctoral Committee.

The length of the thesis shall be determined by the student's Doctoral Committee.

A student who fails to complete the thesis within the specified period may apply for an extension of registration period to the GSC through the respective Dean/Director.

A student may not normally be permitted to break the continuity of his/her studies, although a student may be allowed to suspend registration for a maximum period of one year on the approval of the GSC after a recommendation from the respective Dean/Director.

A student may not normally be allowed to change from full-time to part-time or vice-versa without the written consent of the GSC, upon the recommendation of the Faculty/Institute Board.

4.4.3.3 Supervision

A student's doctoral programme will be supervised by a Doctoral Committee comprised of three persons: a thesis advisor, who shall serve as the chair of the committee and two members.

Each member of the Doctoral Committee must possess a doctorate degree.

The chair of the Doctoral Committee shall be an Africa University academic staff from the student's Faculty/Institute. The chair must have a specialization in the area of the student's research.

The second member of the Doctoral Committee may be an Africa University academic staff from the student's Faculty/Institute OR an Africa University academic staff from a cognate discipline outside the student's faculty/institute OR an Africa University non-academic staff with teaching and or research experience/specialization in the student's area of research.

The third member of the Doctoral Committee may be an Africa University academic staff from the student's Faculty/Institute OR an Africa University academic staff from a cognate discipline outside the student's faculty/institute OR an Africa University non-academic staff with teaching and or research experience/specialization in the student's area of research OR an academic staff from a cognate discipline in another tertiary institution. In the last case, the appointment of the member to the Doctoral Committee shall be approved by the GSC upon the recommendation of the Dean/Director of the relevant Faculty/Institute.

The student, in consultation with the Dean/Director of the respective Faculty/Institute, must select his/her thesis advisor by the end of the first semester of the programme.

The student, in consultation with the Dean/Director of the respective Faculty/Institute and his/her thesis advisor, must select the second member of the Doctoral Committee by the end of the second semester of the programme.

The third member of the Doctoral Committee shall be appointed by the Dean/Director of the respective Faculty/Institute.

A student will be expected to work with his/her Doctoral Committee to complete the doctoral programme, whether by Coursework and Research or by Research.

The Doctoral Committee shall be responsible to guide the student through the completion of the doctoral programme, whether by Coursework and Research or by Research.

All theses shall be marked by the three members of the Doctoral Committee and an External Examiner, appointed by the Vice Chancellor upon the recommendation of the Dean/Director of the respective Faculty/Institute.

In certain disciplines and subject areas, the Doctoral Committee may seek permission from the GSC to use a language other than English for the thesis.

4.4.4.4 Assessment

(i) Doctoral Degree by Coursework and Research

Course assessment shall normally consist of continuous assessment and end of semester (or module) examination, in accordance with regulations contained in the University Prospectus,

The methods of continuous assessment to examinations shall be determined by the Faculty/Institute. The continuous assessment shall normally not exceed 50 per cent of the total mark.

The combination of continuous assessment, term project and end of semester exam in the assessment will be determined by the Faculty/Institute.

Performance in both continuous assessment and examination shall be in accordance with the grading system provided in the University Prospectus.

Each course (or module) must be passed with a minimum of 70 percent (B).

Examinations shall be conducted in accordance with the regulations in the University Prospectus.

Where a student is not showing satisfactory progress in his/her studies, the Faculty/Institute may recommend to the Senate, through the GSC, for the student to be discontinued.

(ii) Doctoral Degree by Research

At least twice a semester, the student shall hold scheduled meetings with the Doctoral Committee to monitor and assess progress towards the completion of the thesis.

Reports on progress towards the completion of the thesis shall be submitted each semester by the Dean/Director of the respective Faculty/Institute to the GSC.

The Dean/Director of the respective Faculty/Institute shall submit the reports, including comments from the GSC, to Senate.

Assessment of the thesis is described in the University Prospectus.

Where a student is not showing satisfactory progress in his/her studies, the Faculty/Institute may recommend to the Senate, through the GSC, for the student to be discontinued

4.4.4.5 Progression

(i) Doctoral Degree by Coursework and Research

To be in good standing, a doctoral student is expected to maintain a minimum GPA/CGPA of B (3.0).

A students whose CGPA at the end of any semester falls A CGPA between 2.75 - 2.99, inclusive, will be put on one semester's probation.

A student whose CGPA falls below 2.75 will be discontinued from the University.

A student must pass all required courses in order to proceed from coursework to thesis research.

(ii) Doctoral Degree by Research

Students in such programmes will be evaluated by written assessments of the Advisory Committee every semester. The assessment will be sent to the GSC through the Dean/Director for approval by Senate.

4.4.4.6 Thesis Proposal

All doctoral students shall write and defend a thesis proposal before their Doctoral Committee.

(i) Doctoral Degree by Coursework and Research

Students in such programmes shall write and defend a Thesis Proposal before their Doctoral Committee.

Students shall take a Thesis Proposal Defense Examination no later than the end of the third semester of their programme.

Thesis Proposal Defense Examinations shall be graded by the three members of the Doctoral Committee.

A student will require a minimum average of 70 percent to pass a Thesis Proposal Defense Examination.

A student who is successful in the Thesis Proposal Defense Examination shall proceed to prepare for the Comprehensive Examination.

A student who is not successful in defending the thesis proposal the first time shall be given a second opportunity to do so. Failure at the second attempt will lead to dismissal from the programme.

(ii) Doctoral Degree by Research

Students in such programmes shall write and defend a Thesis Proposal before their Doctoral Committee.

Students shall take an oral Thesis Proposal Defense Examination during the first semester of their programme.

Thesis Proposal Defense Examinations shall be graded by the three members of the Doctoral Committee.

A student will require a minimum average of 70 percent to pass a Thesis Proposal Defense Examination.

A student who is successful in the Thesis Proposal Defense Examination shall proceed to thesis research

A student who is not successful in defending the thesis proposal the first time shall be given a second opportunity to do so. Failure at the second attempt will lead to dismissal from the programme.

4.4.4.7 Comprehensive Examinations

Students in Thesis Only Programmes shall not be required to take a Comprehensive Examination

Students in Coursework and Research Programmes shall be required to take a Comprehensive Examination.

Depending on the requirements of the Faculty/Institute, the Comprehensive Examination may be EITHER written only OR a combination of written papers followed by an oral section.

The Comprehensive Examination shall be taken no later than four semesters into the programme.

Questions for the Comprehensive Examinations shall come from the three members of the Thesis Committee, who shall grade and determine the outcome of the exam.

To be successful in the Comprehensive Examination, a student must score a minimum of 70 percent in each paper and in the oral section of the exam, when the latter is required.

A student who is successful in the Comprehensive Examination shall proceed to thesis research.

A student who is unsuccessful in the Comprehensive Examination the first time will be given an opportunity to retake it. Failure at the second attempt shall lead to dismissal from the programme. The student may apply to another doctoral programme of the University after a semester.

4.4.4.8 Thesis

All doctoral degree students must write a thesis. The completed thesis shall be presented orally and defended before the student's Doctoral committee. Interested members of the University community may attend the oral presentation of the thesis.

The thesis must be written in English except in the case of students in a particular language discipline taught at Africa University. Such students may apply for permission to write a thesis in the medium of the particular language studies. Where this is done, the candidate will be required to include in English a 300-500- word summary of the thesis.

A student is expected to work closely with his/her thesis advisor and members of the Doctoral Committee to complete the thesis.

The completed thesis shall be assessed by the three members of the Doctoral Committee and an External Examiner appointed by the Vice Chancellor upon recommendation of the Dean/Director of the respective Faculty/Institute.

Assessment of the thesis is described in the current version of the University Prospectus.

A minimum passing grade for a thesis shall be an average of 70 percent from the three Thesis Committee members and the External Examiner.

The student shall defend the thesis in front of the Thesis Committee and the External Examiner, if required.

The thesis defense shall be restricted to questions surrounding the thesis research.

A student who successfully defends the thesis has completed the programme, subject to revisions in the thesis recommended by the Doctoral Committee and the External Examiner.

After revisions, the thesis will be sent to the GSC through the Dean/Director of the respective Faculty/Institute

After approval by the GSC, the Dean/Director of the respective Faculty/Institute shall present the thesis to Senate for final approval.

A student who is not successful in the thesis defense the first time shall be given a second opportunity to do so. If the student is unsuccessful on the second attempt s/he shall automatically be awarded an M. Phil.

A student, who is awarded an M. Phil, shall not be eligible to re- apply to the University for a doctoral degree for at least a year.

4.5 Dissertation/Thesis Requirements

A student who qualifies to proceed to this level after satisfying all the prerequisites at the Masters or Doctoral level, whether by Coursework and Research or by Research, shall be required to submit a dissertation/thesis within the registration period.

4.5.1 Format of Presentation

Spacing and Font: Typing must be double-spaced and on one side of good quality A4 bond paper only, font size 12 and in Times New Roman. Maps and illustrations can be done on a larger size paper. (In the case of larger pages, they must be folded so that the edges align with the rest of the thesis and so that only the left edge is bound into the spine).

Pagination: Paginate the preliminaries (portions preceding the introduction) in lower case Roman numerals (i.e. “i”, “ii” etc.) beginning with the title page, and followed by abstract, approval page declaration, copyright page, acknowledgement, dedication (if any), table of contents, list of tables, list of figures and list of appendices, in that order. Number pages of the body of the thesis in Arabic numerals (i.e. “1”, “2” etc.) beginning with the title page, and followed by abstract, approval page declaration, copyright page, acknowledgement, dedication (if any), table of contents, list of tables, list of figures and list of appendices, in that order. Number pages of the body of the thesis in Arabic numerals (i.e. “1”, “2” etc.) consecutively throughout. The page numbers should appear on the centre of the lower margin.

Margins: The left margin must be 4.0cm from the left edge of the paper, the right hand margin must be 2.5cm from the right edge, the top margin must be 2.5cm from the top of the page and the bottom margin 4.0cm from the bottom of the paper.

4.5.2 Title Page

The title page must be arranged as described below and shown on the sample page: Centre the title of the thesis in CAPITALS, below it, symmetrically arranged indicate your full name and the statement:

SAMPLE PAGE:

Planting Ideas

Tinashe Mukomberanwa

A DISSERTATION SUBMITTED IN PARTIAL FULFILMENT OF THE
REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS IN THE FACULTY OF
HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES OF AFRICA UNIVERSITY

2015.

5. Abstract

This should follow the declaration, page and begin on a new page. It should be about 300 words and comprehensive and should highlight the essential points of the dissertation, the important results found and the conclusions reached. It should be typed single spaced.

6. Table of Contents

The table of contents should correspond to the headings and subheadings, referring to specific pages. If there are tables or figures or appendices, these should be listed on separate pages and arranged in the order in which they appear.

7. For the body of the work itself, refer to Faculty guidelines.

8. Bibliography, References and Citations.

Refer to Special Faculty requirements for specific guidelines.

c) Submission of a Dissertation

1. At least two months before submitting a dissertation, a candidate shall (through his/her supervisor) notify the Dean of the Faculty, in writing, of his/her intention to submit.

2. Every Dissertation submitted must be accompanied by a declaration by the candidate, stating that it is the candidate's original work and that it has neither been submitted nor is being concurrently submitted for any degree in any other institution.

3. The Dissertation must be submitted in four loose-bound copies.

4. The Dissertation shall contain a statement of copyright by the author as follows:

"No part of this Dissertation may be reproduced, stored in any retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means for scholarly purposes without prior written permission of the author or of Africa University on behalf of the author."

FINANCIAL REGULATIONS

Introduction (Preamble)

FINANCIAL REGULATIONS

Introduction (Preamble)

Africa University is a private university and therefore its major source of income is from its stakeholders, mainly students who are its direct beneficiaries. It also receives donations and grants designated for capital developments, as well as direct and endowed scholarships. The University endeavours to charge fees that ensure sustainability of all its operations.

Fees

A schedule of the fees charged is shown in Appendix A

Tuition Fees

The University's fees are quoted in United States dollars. All students are therefore required to pay their tuition fees in the designated currency. Tuition fees are payable in advance beginning of each semester. Students are encouraged to pay tuition fees in full. Those without full fees may apply to pay at least half the fees to register and then pay the remainder by installment. Interest may be charged for any outstanding balances at the end of each semester and the University shall determine the rates from time to time. Students on attachment are not exempt from paying tuition fees. Students with outstanding balances will not be allowed to sit for examinations.

Occasional and Audit Fees

Any person who registers as an occasional student and or is granted permission to take audit courses shall pay fees as determined by the University from time to time.

Accommodation Fees

University accommodation is optional and is offered in accordance with the criteria set per semester at a fee determined by the University from time to time. The accommodation is offered on the basis of triple and double occupancy per room for undergraduate and graduate students respectively.

Music Fee

All music students who have access to University music equipment will be required to pay a fee as determined by the University.

Laboratory Fee

All students having access to the University laboratories and equipment will be required to pay a fee as determined by the University.

Technology Fee (Information Communication and Technology Fee)

All students pay a fee for the use of Information Technology resources

Students' Union Subscription (Fee)

Each full-time student is required to pay a subscription fee to the Student Union.

Students' Health Insurance (Fee)

This is compulsory for all full-time students unless exemption is granted.

Application Fees

The appropriate fee as determined by the University from time to time must accompany any application for admissions into University programmes.

Registration Fee

This is payable on registration every semester by all students.

Late Registration Fee

Any student who registers after the specified day of registration but within the first five days of the commencement of classes shall pay a late registration fee, which shall be determined from time to time by the University.

Late, Late Registration Fee

A student who registers for a given semester after 5 days of commencement of classes will be charged a late, late registration fee plus a fee for each day. See Section 1.6.1.5 (d)

Supplementary Examination Fee

Any student sitting for a supplementary examination shall be required to pay a fee as determined by the University from time to time.

Study Permit Fee

International students are required to pay an annual fee in United States Dollars to the Department of Immigration and Control for processing a study permit.

Academic Transcript Fee

At graduation each student shall be issued a transcript free of charge. Each copy thereafter will be charged as determined by the University from time to time.

Interim Transcript Fee

Students requesting an interim transcript shall pay a fee as determined by the university from time to time.

Appeal Fee

Any student who disputes Senate decision on his/her results has a right to appeal to the Chairman of Senate. Such an appeal will be considered upon payment of required fee.

Graduation Fee

All graduating students shall pay a fee as determined by the university from time to time.

Degree Certificate Replacement Fee

Any former student requesting for replacement of a degree certificate shall pay the required fee.

Attachment/Internship Expenses

All students on attachment will be required to pay for their own expenses.

Canteen

The University runs a canteen on pay- as - you- eat basis. Students on full scholarships will be issued with meal cards. No refunds shall be made in cash to students on full scholarships in lieu of meals. The amount required for meals will vary from student to student depending on the meal plan.

OFFICE OF THE REGISTRAR

Mission Statement

To provide excellent leadership in administrative support services to every section of the University with maximum efficiency and effectiveness pursuant to the achievement of the Mission and Vision of the University.

Academic Registry

Mission Statement

The Academic Registry at Africa University has as its primary goal to evolve into an efficient and reliable cog in the entire institutional framework and, through quality delivery of vital academic support services, render Africa University the natural university of choice for university education for all African nations.

Student Recruitment Sub Unit

Recruitment of International and National students to Africa University is done by the Academic Registry. There are two ways of applying:

1. Paper-based forms (application forms for undergraduate and graduate programmes are available on request from Academic Affairs Office Africa University Box 1320

Mutare, Email studentrecruitment@africau.edu or applications@africau.edu Fax +263 20 61785

2. Via-electronic media -applicants are advised to download the form from Africa University Website, complete it and send it together with scanned copies of academic and professional qualifications, application processing fee and any other supporting documents to the above stated email addresses.

The downloadable form is on the University website; www.africau.edu.

Admissions Sub Unit

Applicants are notified in writing whether their applications for admissions have been successful or not as soon as processing is complete. Applicants who are not in receipt of an admission response within a period of five days should communicate with the Admissions Office at admissions@africau.edu or admissionsandregistration@africau.edu

International admitted candidates should provide police clearance when they come to Register . This police clearance will be required for obtaining a study permit.

Registration Sub Unit

This is managed and administered centrally by the Academic Registry. Registration exercise is conducted during the dates indicated on the Academic Calendar. No student can register thirty days after classes have started.

Student Records Sub Unit

Academic office is the custodian of all student records.

Examinations Sub Unit

Examinations are managed and administered centrally by the Academic Registry. Publication of Examination results is normally done a week after Senate has sat to review the results. Students can access results online and on the university notice boards.

Personnel and Administration

Mission Statement

The Personnel and Administration Unit at Africa University provides quality general administration and human resources aimed at recruiting, retaining, developing, motivating and creating positive employee relations to multicultural members of staff.

Functions

The Personnel and Administration Office plays a pivotal role in the Africa University administration by facilitating recruitment, motivation and retention of highly qualified and widely experienced staff. It is committed to the process of constant evaluation of human resource management policies and procedures in order to create an environment conducive to effective and efficient service delivery. The Unit ensures that staff are motivated, disciplined and dynamic through both short and long term customized strategic Human Resource development and Training programmes that are need driven. As a Unit committed to quality service delivery to our diversified client base, we engage top drawer Internal and External Consultants for development and training programmes Africa University community looks up to the Personnel and Administration Office for service delivery in processing a number of issues that include:

- Coordination of the Performance Management system implementation process
- Immigration documents
- Social welfare initiatives
- Interpretation of Conditions of Service
- Interpretation and Implementation of the Code of Conduct and Labour Legislation
- Promotion
- Grievances handling
- Leave Administration
- Coordination of Job evaluation activities that include:
 - (i) Job analysis, Grading and Compensation.
 - (ii) Salary administration.

- Change Management
- Management of Senior Management Committee meetings .
- Training and Development Management
- Processing relocation and accommodation requirements of staff in transit.

Africa University is committed to recruit staff regardless of gender, place of origin, religion, sex, political affiliation or race. We advertise internationally for all vacancies except for low rank positions that are advertised locally. Internationally, we advertise through the Association of Commonwealth Universities Notice Board. The job vacancies are also placed on our website at www.africau.edu.

Recruitment Process

In order to maintain our standards of offering quality service to our clients, we aim for highly qualified and widely experienced prospective employees. For a job application to be complete applicants should submit the following:

- Six copies of current Curriculum Vitae
- Names and contact details of at least three referees.
- Six copies of certified/notarized certificates (marriage, birth, academic and professional)
- Six copies of the application letter specifying position applied for.

General Services Office

Mission Statement

To support the core business of teaching, research and publishing by providing services in facilities, planning and construction, asset management and maintenance and services continuous water, transport, electricity, scapping and cleaning services.

Aim

The Unit provides a conducive learning environment for students through the maintenance of existing physical infrastructure, a clean environment and a reliable and efficient transport service. The Unit is divided into four sections which are:

1. Maintenance
2. Transport
3. Laundry
4. Landscaping and Cleaning
5. Construction Management

Maintenance Sub Unit

Most buildings on Campus are new but a comprehensive preventative maintenance programme is in place to ensure that buildings and services therein are kept in their present state for as long as possible. The Unit employs a number of artisans in various fields namely electrical, automotive, carpentry, plumbing and brick laying. Work is carried out upon

submission of a work request form to the Unit through the respective Heads of Department. A training programme is provided for students from Polytechnic Colleges on industrial attachment.

Transport Sub Unit

Members of staff and students on official University business are provided with transport by the Unit. A team of highly experienced drivers are delegated to take students and staff to such functions as sporting activities, field practice, field supervision, educational tours, choir assignments, workshops, research activities etc. Although every endeavour will be made to meet all transport requests, allocation will be on merit and on a first come first served basis whenever demand outstrips resources.

Laundry Sub Unit

All University linen, curtains, staff uniforms and protective clothing washing is done in the Laundry. The Laundry has two staff members who are ably assisted by students on work study programme.

Landscaping and Cleaning Sub Unit

The University has got very beautiful state-of-the-art buildings which are kept clean by a team of dedicated cleaning and grounds personnel under the direction of a Landscaper and Cleaner Supervisor. This section prepares venues for University functions such as examinations, graduations, matriculation, public lectures, workshops etc.

Construction Management Sub Unit

The unit has ongoing construction management responsibilities for new buildings and other structures necessary for support of the growth of the institution. The unit's responsibility in this regard involves the management of the University master plan, design of infrastructure, construction and handover of completed projects.

Security Office

Mission Statement

Our mission is to provide our clients with the finest security services without fear or favour. Through our extensive complement of highly qualified personnel, we will enable our clients to do their chores with minimal concern for their safety and security. We will provide a service which in no uncertain terms, means investing heavily into the future of Africa.

Aim

Security is a unit in the Registry Department that provides security services round the clock to members of the Africa University community and their visitors. These services are provided by both out-sourced guards and the University's own security personnel.

Broad Aim/goal:

Security is a unit in the Registry Department that provides security services round the clock to members of the Africa University community and their visitors. These

services are provided by both out-sourced guards and the University's own security personnel.

Objectives:

To achieve its broad goal, security personnel at AU commit themselves to: Being proactive in their approach to general security and safety issues with the aim of preventing loss of life and reducing crime on campus by:

- i) Advising management on security policies and issues that improve the safety and security of all AU property. Informing workers and residents on AU properties on safe security practices that do not only protect AU property but also theirs, and guarantee their safety.
- ii) Imparting to all hired guards certain skills, knowledge and attitudes that prevent/reduce crime.
2. Attend to all security problems expeditiously once a report has been made by Faculties, departments, units and individuals (students, employees and visitors).
3. Investigate thoroughly, diligently and without fear or favour all cases reported to security or detected on campus and other AU properties with the aim of recovering property and identifying the perpetrators.
4. Report to the Police and assist them in investigating all criminal cases brought to the security office.
5. Prepare security guards for any natural disaster management and recovery.
6. To attend to all natural and man-made disasters that strike/affect AU with the aim of preventing or reducing any devastating effects likely to be caused by the disaster.
7. To oversee and coordinate all security operations on campus by both outsourced and in-house security personnel

DEPARTMENT OF THE DEAN OF STUDENTS

MISSION

The Department endeavours to be a professional, accountable, growth-oriented and student-driven department that seeks to create an enabling, safe, and supportive environment in which comprehensive high quality services are offered. This is to ensure wholesome development and preparation of students for leadership roles in Africa and the world at large, in line with the University's policies, philosophy, mission and vision.

FUNCTION

The Dean of Students Department is the heart of student welfare at Africa University (AU). It encompasses student accommodation, workshops and conference facilities, International Students Office, health services, counselling services, food services, sports office, students' union, student clubs, student discipline and general student conduct.

OBJECTIVES

In working towards its mission, the department seeks to:

- provide a homely, clean and safe environment conducive for learning and social grooming;
- promote integration, fusion, and peaceful coexistence of students from diverse cultures;
- promote and foster the spirit of Pan Africanism;
- instill discipline and inculcate virtues of integrity, trust, mutual respect, tolerance and friendship among students;
- promote cultural exchanges and cooperation among students;
- provide psychological counselling and advisory services to students;
- provide appropriate care, services and user-friendly facilities for physically challenged students;
- provide high quality Health Care and Health Education to students;
- provide high quality of food and services in a nutritionally sound manner; and
- provide equal opportunities for students to participate in sports and recreation regardless of race, sex, nationality or motor skill level.

SERVICE PROVISION

Our integrated support services provide specialist assistance in a wide range of areas as outlined below.

University Accommodation

Mission

The Unit provides student accommodation and welfare. It endeavours to provide a homely, clean and safe environment conducive for learning and social grooming.

Africa University draws its students from many African countries. To ensure integration of diverse African cultures, and foster the spirit of Pan Africanism, a compulsory nationality mix is implemented in allocating accommodation to students. As a result of this policy, living in AU's Halls of Residence is like being part of a big, unique family, under the guidance and supervision of a caring and professional team of Wardens, Assistant Wardens and Sub-wardens. There are twelve Halls of Residence at present. Seven of them are two-storey. The other five are three-storey. There are five or six study bedrooms in a corridor, with each corridor having its own bathroom facilities. Eight of these halls were named in honour of various persons, in recognition of their outstanding contribution to the development of Africa University. The following are the blocks and the persons after whom they are named:

Halls of Residence

There are 12 Halls of Residence with a total carrying capacity of 1 005 students in triple occupancy. Undergraduate students stay in triple occupancy, while graduate students live in pairs. Each student has his or her own study desk, bookshelf and wardrobe. Bathroom and laundry facilities are communal. Each Hall of Residence has a common room, which has entertainment facilities such as Plasma TV/DVD which are connected to digital satellite television. The University's Housekeeping and Maintenance Staff keep the halls clean and habitable. Additionally, security personnel are on duty at the University twenty-four hours a day.

Management of the Halls of Residence is controlled by the Warden, Assistant Wardens and Housekeeper. The Warden, assisted by Assistant Wardens and Sub-wardens, also act as student advisors. They also ensure that students obey Halls of Residence rules. Also assisting in the community life and smooth running of the Halls of Residence are Corridor Monitors who are resident students.

Block A	Unnamed
Block B	Unnamed
Block C	Unnamed
Block D	Bishop Hasbrook and Mrs Mera Hughes Hall of Residence
Block E	Kleist Hall of Residence
Block F	Kennedy Hall of Residence
Block G	Benhill Hall of Residence
Block I	Bishop Woodie White Hall of Residence
Block J	Bishop Edwin C. and Mrs Boulton Hall of Residence
Block K	Bishop Sheldon Duecker Hall of Residence
Block L	Unnamed
Block N	Professor Rukudzo and Helen Murapa Hall of Residence

Off - Campus Private Accommodation

Off - campus accommodation has increasingly become important because of the phenomenal growth in enrolment as a result of the introduction of new Faculties and programmes. The current space in the Halls of Residence cannot accommodate all students. The University does not have quarters on campus for married students; these have to seek alternative

accommodation off campus. The Office of the Warden provides help in an advisory role, in securing privately owned accommodation for students. This Office holds in its database details of landlords, public and private institutions offering both individual rooms in lodgings and whole properties.

Workshops and Conference Facilities

Bookings are available for outside groups and individuals who wish to use Africa University as a venue for workshops, seminars, retreats and other events during both the long vacation (May to August) and the short vacation (December to January). The facilities offered in the Dean of Students Department make Africa University the ideal place from which to explore the ambiance and grandeur of the Eastern Highlands, one of the tourist resorts in Zimbabwe. The Dean of Students Department provides accommodation in the Halls of Residence and rates are availed on request. Accommodation charges are competitive and staff in the department and other supportive and complementary sections is well experienced in hosting local and international groups. Other units, for instance the Food Services Unit, offer complementary services.

International Students Advisory Services

Mission

The International Students Advisory Unit strives to provide the highest quality services on immigration-related matters such as visa application, study permit renewal and serves as an International Cultural Resource to the entire University community.

Function

Over the years the University has come to realise that International Students require special needs, and that they bring a social and cultural diversity to the student body. To meet their needs, the University, through the International Student Advisor, offers information and advice on matters such as visa application, study permit renewal and other immigration-related issues. When International students are moving away from home for the first time, deciding on a place to live is one important and yet difficult decision they have to make. The University offers International Students first priority in allocating accommodation provided they have evidence of full payment of tuition and accommodation fees and meet the registration requirements.

Student Health Services

Mission

The Health Services adopt a holistic Primary Health Care approach to health care management, providing assessments and assisting students and staff in the management of health-related concerns. Student Health Services also provides programmes in health promotion and disease prevention to the University Community.

Function

Africa University provides a walk-in Clinic, where qualified medical personnel render comprehensive, quality health care. A visiting doctor comes every week to attend to cases that require specialist services. Through education and counselling, with the help of trained Peer Educators, Health Services also works proactively to promote good health and help prevent illnesses. The state-of-the art Bishop Alfred Norris Health Centre can adequately meet the needs of the University community. There is an after-hours service for emergencies.

Objectives of Africa University Health Centre

In working towards its mission, the Unit seeks to:

- provide services that meet the standards of the Health Professions, Medical Control Authority of Zimbabwe [MCAZ] and Nurses Council which also include integration with the mission of the University;
- establish appropriate policies and procedures for responding to emergency situations;
- provide infrastructure to support its services and to create and maintain a network throughout the campus and surrounding communities and other sectors;
- conform to standards of clinical services, counselling services, public health education, based on acceptable practice;
- provide well women and men screening services;
- provide both physical and mental health first aid management to the University community;
- facilitate workshops and other training opportunities on life skills and basic counselling skills; and
- develop peer networks through which preventive and promotive health services can be promoted.

Clinic Operating Hours

The clinic is open from 0800hours to 1630 hours from Monday to Thursday and from 0800hrs to 1600hrs on Fridays

Note: Wednesday from 1400 hours to 1600 hours is the Medical Practitioner's consultation on booked cases only. .

During weekends and public holidays only emergencies shall be attended to.

Medical Insurance Coverage

It is mandatory for all students to be on medical insurance cover. Staff members are also encouraged to be on medical insurance. Those who are not on medical insurance must pay cash in advance for both consultation and medication.

Counselling Services

Mission

The Counselling Services facilitate individual wellness, growth and development amongst AU students and staff by providing a broad range of psychological, counselling and career services to help them deal with personal, interpersonal, vocational and academic issues.

Function

“Counselling makes a difference in your life” is the motto of the Africa University’s Counselling Services Programme. When students, staff and the community face personal problems in areas such as self-esteem, relationships, stress management, depression, bereavement, abuse of different forms, sexual, verbal, physical, and emotional, and alcohol, drugs and substance addiction, they can be rest assured of professional advice and counselling. Students who desire further development in areas of academics and career planning will also find ready assistance from the counselling services unit. There is a full-time, professional Counsellor at Africa University has a full time as well as other related professionals and assistants. The following persons may provide counselling services: Faculty Student Advisors, Peer Counsellors University Chaplain and Health personnel.

Target Groups

Formal Counselling is provided to Africa University students and staff free of charge. Workshops and other educational/training events are provided for not only University staff and students, but also for extended communities. Counselling Formal counselling is provided for individuals, children, couples, families and groups from within the University community and beyond.

Workshops and Educational Events on Life Skills, Academic Skills and Career Skills topics, as well as on Basic Counselling Skills for groups both within the Africa University community and the extended community.

Counselling Services Office Location

The Counselling Services Office is located in Bishop Alfred Norris Health Services Centre.

Office Hours

Formal Counselling Sessions are conducted by the Africa University’s Counselling Services Coordinator. The Counselling Office is open from 0800 hours to 1630 hours Monday to Friday. Anyone who wishes to see the Counsellor can do so by either appointment or simply walk in.

Objectives of the Counselling Services are to:

- serve as a source of professional guidance, partnership, and accountability for all persons requiring counselling at Africa University;
- provide professional psychological, academic, and career counselling for Africa University students and staff;
- facilitate workshops and other training opportunities on life skills, academic skills, and career skills, as well as on basic counselling skills;
- develop counselling networks - within the wider University community, through which counselling services for the community can be enriched and promoted;
- serve as an access point for information on counselling related topics for the Africa University community; and

- serve as an advisory source for students doing research and counselling.

Counselling Committee Members

Information on the Counselling Committee can be found under the University Committees section of this Prospectus.

Confidentiality and Ethics

All Counselling Committee Minutes and any paperwork connected to the counselling sessions are strictly confidential. All those who provide counselling at Africa University are bound by the code of conduct found in the University Handbook. Any concerns regarding unethical behaviour in counselling at the University can be addressed to the Counselling Services Coordinator, the Dean of Students or to the Counselling Committee Chairperson at Africa University.

Food Services

Mission

The Food Services Unit seeks to provide excellent food services to the Africa University students, staff, general community, as well as other clients/guests in a nutritionally sound manner including special diets prescribed and approved in writing by a medical doctor.

Function

The Food Services Unit is the main provider of meals for the university community. Breakfast, lunch and supper are served daily throughout the year. Each food item is individually priced. Meal prices are subject to review from time to time, even during the semester. This is done by the Food Services Committee, which is made up of student representatives and staff members representing the different departments and faculties of the University. Meals are paid for at the electronic point of sale except for those students who are on full scholarships who are issued with meal cards every semester. All utensils and silverware are University property and should remain in the dining hall.

The Dining Hall, which is located in the Student Union Building, is a central place where the whole University community meets. Please take the responsibility to make it an enjoyable place by:

- applying standard table manners;
- observing the first come first served principle;
- maintaining the aesthetic appearance of the tables so that those who come later find it in a usable state, Diet counselling is provided for those on special diets and it is expected that all meals are taken in the dining hall. During semester breaks (December-January and May - August) the Unit services workshops, conferences and seminars. Interested parties can apply to The Chairperson, Workshops/Conferences (Registrar), Africa University. The Unit also hosts special University events.

Sports and Recreation

Mission

The Sports Office provides equal opportunities for students to participate in all activities regardless of race, sex, nationality or psycho-motor skills level. This ensures the production of wholesome graduates in line with the University policies, mission and vision.

Function

The main function of is to provide sports and recreation to students.

The provision of sport and recreational facilities began in a small way with the leveling of two multi-purpose sports fields in early 1997, which are currently being used for football/soccer and rugby. This was shortly followed by the building of a multi-purpose hard court. An additional three multipurpose hard courts were built in 2002. Currently these courts are used for tennis, basketball, and volleyball and five-a-side soccer.

Every year the University gets multi-talented athletes from among the student body and staff. Their sporting backgrounds are as varied as their nationalities. Some have represented their countries and have received awards in the process. Unfortunately, the University's resource base is limited, but developments in the sphere of sport and recreation are being pursued in a vigorous manner. Sport is administered by qualified staff in the Sports Office.

Africa University students and staff have particularly excelled in the disciplines of men's and women's basketball, soccer, volleyball and cricket. Other sport and recreational activities offered include rugby, tennis, athletics, table-tennis, darts and chess. Students are given opportunities to participate at recreational and competitive levels. The recreational level includes internal sport leagues, inter-hostels, inter-years and Inter-regions competitions. The competitive level includes participating in local leagues, National University Games, National Tertiary Games, Confederation of Universities and Colleges in Southern Africa Games and the World Student Games.

As the University grows, it is expected that the Sport and Recreational facilities will also grow. In the near future, the University expects to provide more playing fields to be utilised by soccer, rugby and hockey, and the construction of a full size athletics track with an all-weather surface. Most exciting of all is the plan to build a Multi-Purpose Sports Centre. This centre will offer indoor facilities which include squash, a swimming pool, a gymnasium, a weights room and a multi-purpose hall.

These facilities will be constructed in phases and over a period of time. Phase 1 incorporates the levelling of additional playing fields. Phase 2, involves the building of a multi-purpose sports centre and the construction of an athletics track, whilst phase 3 includes the construction of more tennis and Basketball courts. Finally, phase 4 will include the development of a swimming complex.

Student Union**Mission**

The Students Union serves and represents the student body on matters that directly or indirectly affect the student population with a mandate to serve through action, transparency and accountability, and overcome impossible barriers through innovation and determination. Membership of the Students Union is open to all registered full time students of Africa University. The Students Union, sitting in a General Meeting, is the supreme decision making body with ultimate power over all Union affairs, including, but not limited to, Union constitution, Union budgets, Union finances and Union leadership. The Students Union comprises the Students Representative Council (SRC), the Students Union Parliament (SUP) and the Students Union Electoral Committee.

The objectives of the SRC are to:

- provide for representation of students in matters that affect their interests, both as individuals and as a body;
- facilitate the development of cultural, political, religious, scientific, artistic, social and intellectual endeavours;
- enable its members to form, organise and operate clubs and societies for such purposes as are mentioned in (b) above;
- provide systematic channels of communication between the student body and University authorities and the people of Africa in general;
- inculcate the love for peace, harmony, unity, democracy and progress, and to eliminate racism, corruption, tribalism, regionalism, nepotism, neo-colonialism, and imperialism from the University and the continent of Africa;
- promote and maintain the cooperation of its members with other students within Africa and elsewhere, through exchange of information;
- affirm the church relatedness of the University by promoting religious and spiritual formations;
- promote the integration, fusion and peaceful co-existence of the diverse African cultures among students of the University; and
- contribute to debates on African issues.

Functions

The functions of the SRC are outlined as below:

- a) The SRC is the Union's executive and is subordinate to the Students Union on all matters. It is responsible for the day-to-day administration of the Union's affairs and the implementation of Students Union Parliament policy decisions and any other Union decisions.
- b) The Students Union Parliament (SUP) which comprises constituency representatives duly elected in terms of the Students Union Constitution is responsible for all policy and decision making on behalf of the Students Union. It is also responsible for periodic reviews of operational and financial reports of the SRC, and investigates any financial matters or irregularities, amendments or justified variations to the Union's approved budget and consideration of any recommended constitutional amendments by the Union.

- c) The Students Union Electoral Committee is composed of two representatives elected by each Faculty and the Institute of Peace Leadership and Governance (IPLG) at the start of each academic year at a meeting of all class representatives of each Faculty and the IPLG. The Electoral Committee is responsible for all electoral matters as well as the administration, control, conduct, processing and any adjudication in respect of Union elections or referenda.

Entertainment

The SRC organises and funds various forms of entertainment to students. Halls of residence are equipped with televisions and videocassette recorders for student use. The Students' Union building and all halls of residence have digital satellite receivers, which allow students to watch international programmes. The Students Union building also houses various indoor games such as darts and table tennis.

From time to time students hire music groups and bands to perform on campus. Students arrange performances to entertain themselves and others in the process. Students also find entertainment through activities such as beauty pageants and modelling contests. These events are held either on campus or in halls in the nearby City of Mutare. Barbeque parties are quite popular with students and are often conducted within the precincts of the Students Union building. Cultural activities such as dances are organised by students and form exciting entertainment opportunities to learn about each other on occasions as Africa Day. Cultural exchange activities bring students of various nationalities together in choreographing and presentations of integrated performances. They nurture cooperation and collegiality among students of different cultural backgrounds, and offer entertainment and co-curricular education to students, staff and members of the public.

Student Clubs

Various clubs and societies of a sporting, cultural or social nature are set up under the auspices of the Students Union. The formation of these organisations depends on the initiative of students. Any student can think of a club or society, which he or she can start and mobilise for membership within the student body. The club will have to work within rules drawn up by the Students Representative Council for it to be recognised and be affiliated to the Council.

Discipline Regulations

Preamble

The community of Africa University is united by the goals of inquiry and education. Faculty, Administration and students are partners in an enterprise aimed at the enhancement of knowledge and the growth of the individual. All members of this community have both rights and responsibilities and are expected to observe the rules required to maintain order in the University. Each member must respect the rights of others and make responsible contributions to the common life. The University, in turn, dedicates itself to the support and encouragement of a collegial community.

Authority

The conduct of all students is subject to the control of all members of the academic and senior administrative staff, the Warden and Assistant Wardens. A student shall obey all lawful instructions by any of those persons concerning conduct, including an order to proceed immediately to, and remain at the place of residence, which is given by any one of these officers. In addition, every member of the academic staff has the right to exclude from class any student guilty of misconduct or insubordination during class. If the exclusion is for more than one lecture period or other class meetings it shall be reported to the administrator of the academic area concerned, who may confirm or vary the order of exclusion. If the order of exclusion is for more than two weeks, it shall be reported by the administrator of the academic area to who may confirm or vary the order, or refer the matter to some other office or board.

Disciplinary Rules

Every student is bound by all University Rules, Hall of Residence Rules, and Library Rules, Sport and Recreation Rules, Academic Rule or any other rules laid down by the University authorities or staff in addition to these disciplinary rules.

Rules and Offences

Every student shall be required to abide by all the following rules and any act or omission in contravention of any of these rules shall be an offence punishable in terms of these rules or other policies of the University. Students are subject to disciplinary action when individually or as members of a group they violate University policy, rules or regulations including but not limited to the following:

damaging, destroying, defacing, littering or stealing any property of the University; obstructing or disrupting of teaching, administration, University activities or other authorised activities on University premises; engaging in conduct hazardous to health, safety, or well being of members of staff and guests or members of the public at the University or during a University sponsored activity; unlawfully threatening or physically abusing, or assaulting or harassing anyone on university premises or at University sponsored functions; unauthorised entry or use of University facilities or possession or use of University premises; disorderly conduct, lewd, indecent or obscene conduct or expression as well as drunkenness of any kind on University premises or during a University sponsored or supervised activity; use, attempted use or possess fireworks, firearms, explosives or other dangerous weapons on University premises or during a University activity; commit any criminal offence in contravention of the statutory and common laws of Zimbabwe, whilst on University premises or participating in any University activity; disobedience or failure to comply with lawful instruction or directive by the Vice Chancellor, Registrar, Bursar, Dean or any other senior University official; misuse, theft or embezzlement of funds or property of the Students Union, Students Society, club or organisation or any person, persons or organisation forming part of the University community or related or linked to the University; failure to follow proper channels when raising grievances, engaging in strike, boycott, or stay away of any sort including demonstration, violence- including threatening another student to induce his/her

participation and writing or causing to be written and published threats, insults or any other material which will or is likely to cause or fuel unrest or disturbances at the University or among University students; treat disciplinary officers and the Disciplinary Committee with contempt and this shall include but not be limited to:

- (i) disruption or attempted disruption of any disciplinary hearing;
- (ii) failure without just cause to attend the proceedings of any disciplinary committee hearing
- (iii) giving false or inaccurate evidence at or in connection with an inquiry;
- (iv) refusal to cooperate or withholding information requested by a disciplinary officer or other officer of the University in connection with any disciplinary proceedings;
- (v) interference with, threatening or intimidating any person who is or may be a witness at a disciplinary hearing; and
- (vi) refuse, fail or neglect to comply with any order or directive made by any disciplinary committee or its appointed officer; smoking in any part of the University premises where smoking is prohibited expressly in rules or by notice; knowingly contravene, ignore or defy a duly enacted resolution of a duly authorised Students Representative Council that imposes a duty of compliance upon any student or student organisation or member of such organisation; refusal, neglect or failure to produce a student identity card upon lawful request by any member of staff; behaving in a noisy or riotous manner or in such a way as to be a nuisance to other students or any member of staff, any guest or any part of the University community whilst on University owned or controlled premises or during a University activity; improper or unauthorised use of the name of the University in any way whatsoever use or display the armorial bearings of the University without written permission of the Registrar or other Senior Officer of the University; behaving in any manner as does or is likely to bring discredit and disrepute upon the University or tarnish the image of the University whether at the University or outside; making false declaration to the University or any of its officers orally or in a document or form signed by a student; contravene or disregard any traffic rules of the University or the Zimbabwe national traffic laws whilst on the University campus or its immediate vicinity; contravene residence rules of any hall of residence at the University or other premises under University control; Failure to maintain good standards of personal and general hygiene. Harassing, hazing, bullying or any form of persecution of any student or staff member and subjecting anyone to ridicule, insults or mockery; and failure to be punctual or absenting oneself from lectures or tutorials without authority.

Academic Discipline

Without limitation to the powers of the Disciplinary Committee, all academic matters including matters of academic integrity and plagiarism shall be dealt with by the Dean of the Faculty who shall have the power to impose an appropriate penalty in cases of minor breaches of discipline. Where the academic matters complained about warrant suspension, dismissal or cancellation of degree results, the Dean of the Faculty shall refer the proceedings

to the Senate for either confirmation or a fresh hearing as may be deemed appropriate by the Senate. The decision of the Dean of a Faculty or the Senate is final unless the penalty imposed is suspension, dismissal or cancellation of degree, in which case the student shall have the right of appeal to the Senate within 30 days of the decision. The Senate's decision shall be final. The Dean of a Faculty shall have the power to refer any matter to the Dean of Students or the Disciplinary Committee whose decision shall be final unless the penalty is suspension, dismissal or results in the cancellation of degree, in which case the student shall have the right to appeal to the Senate when the matter involves academic discipline or directly to the Vice Chancellor in all other cases. It shall be an offence for any student to commit academic dishonesty of any kind and further without limitation, this shall include:

- a) the introduction, or attempted introduction into an examination room of any book, note, document or instrument, the use of which is not authorised by the examiner or the Examinations Officer;
- b) the removal or attempted removal from an examination room of any examination book or writing paper supplied by the University for the purpose of answering questions;
- c) the communication or attempted communication of any information relating to an examination to any candidate while the examination is in progress;
- d) the use of a false name or identity number in an examination;
- e) the submission for examination of any written matter or project which has been copied, reproduced or extracted, in whole or in part, from the work of another student or some other person;
- f) plagiarism on an assigned paper, theme, report, or other material submitted to meet course requirements.
- g) the commission of any other fraudulent, deceitful or dishonest practice whereby any student, while being examined by the University, seeks to mislead or deceive the examiner or the Examinations Officer.

NB. A Note on Plagiarism: "Plagiarism is defined as incorporating into one's own work the work of another without properly indicating that source. One very important point that students should realise is that an act of plagiarism may include some degree of premeditation or it may be the result of carelessness or ignorance of acceptable forms for citation; the act of plagiarism in any case is an offence. Students, therefore, must be conscious of their responsibilities to learn to discern what is included in plagiarism and must know and practice the specifications for citations in scholarly work". (Appendix vi, Rules of Student Discipline, University Policy, 15.05 f.)

Student Disciplinary Committee

The Student Disciplinary Committee, in which the students are represented, handles student disciplinary matters other than those of academic discipline.

The Dean of Students is the chief disciplinary officer of the University and has the following powers (Appendix vi, Rules of Student Discipline, University Policy, 14.02):

- a) dealing with all disciplinary matters except those where upon being found guilty the penalty will be dismissal or suspension;
- b) taking such interim action against any student as the Dean of Students may consider desirable in any case of apparent breach of discipline or misconduct by such student, whether on or off the University premises. In the exercise of this power, the Dean of Students may suspend the student from attendance of classes and from participation in any other activities of the University pending final decision in the matter, provided that in that event the Dean of Students shall proceed to obtain final decision on the apparent breach of discipline or misconduct as soon as reasonably possible and practical; and
- c) delegating all or any of his/her powers in connection with student discipline to another designated officer.

FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE AND NATURAL RESOURCES (FANR)

BACKGROUND

The Faculty of Agriculture and Natural Resources was established in 1992 as one of the first two faculties. At its inception, the Faculty was offering a four year Bachelor Science in Agriculture and Natural Resources degree. After a curriculum review the degree was restructured to a 3 year programme with majors in crop production, horticulture, animal production, and irrigation and water management. The Africa University Bachelor of Science degree (BSc) in Agriculture and Natural Resources is a unique blend of theory, practical training and exposure to continental issues. The programme prepares young women and men for careers and contributions in agricultural production, processing, marketing, policy, management, teaching, research, development and service. In response to the growing challenges of environmental degradation and food insecurity, the faculty introduced a BSc Programme in Natural Resources Management. The new degree programme prepares young women and men for careers and contributions in Environmental Management, Wildlife, Forestry and Fisheries Management. In addition, the BSc Agribusiness Management degree programme was added in order to train students to operate small businesses in agriculture. The first graduate programmes were introduced in 2001. The Faculty started with the Master of Science (MSc) in Crop Production and Master of Philosophy (MPhil) degrees.

Mission Statement

The Faculty of Agriculture and Natural Resources at Africa University seeks to promote a holistic approach to life and recognise the sacredness of our environment. It intends to achieve this by establishing a dynamic community of learning committed to teaching, research and outreach and that addresses the challenges of food production to meet the nutrition requirements in Africa and encouraging income generation to improve the quality of life of current and future generations through improved agricultural practices and the sustainable management of natural resources.

Goals

- Preparing men and women for careers and contributions in agricultural production, processing, marketing, policy, management, teaching, research, development and service.
- Bring its expertise to bear on rural and urban development through teaching, research and outreach.
- Creating an understanding of a holistic, integrated systems approach to agriculture and related resource management.
- Complementing and supplementing learning opportunities of students and faculty in universities, colleges and other training institutions.

- Addressing issues of equity and poverty reduction through actions, which affirm the importance of small-scale farmers and other disadvantaged groups and recognizing gender.
- Graduating students who have an appropriate balance between theory and practical application of knowledge and entrepreneurial skills.
- Developing a training process which will produce moral and ethical graduates who possess a willingness to respond to the needs and welfare of people.

UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

The Faculty of Agriculture and Natural Resources offers a three-year undergraduate programme leading to the award of either a general or honours Bachelor of Science (BSc) degree in:

- Agriculture and Natural Resources,
- Agribusiness Management, and
- Natural Resources Management.

Areas of specialisation in the BSc degree in Agriculture and Natural Resources are Animal Production, Crop Production, Food and Human Nutrition, Horticulture and Irrigation and Water Management. In the BSc Natural Resources Management, areas of specialisation are Wildlife Management, and Aquaculture and Fisheries Management.

BSc Natural Resources Management

The BSc in Natural Resources Management seeks to respond to the growing challenges of environmental degradation and food security; effects of habitat fragmentation on wildlife and fisheries; effects of agro-chemicals on ecosystems; environmental consequences of tourism, mining, urbanisation; desertification and methods of control; wildlife/protected area design, planning and management; water resource protection and management; human population dynamics and land use changes; environmental impact assessment and sustainable development. The degree programme is designed such that at the end of the first two years students choose specialisation courses in Environmental Management or Wildlife and Fisheries Management.

BSc Agribusiness Management

This degree programme is intended to provide students with the necessary background in basic agricultural production, economics, production economics, principles of management of an agribusiness, finance, money markets, marketing issues for agricultural products and sets these in a policy framework, labour and labour markets in agriculture and investment issues surrounding agriculture. The course is geared to enable students to manage an agribusiness enterprise or to start their own business.

Entry Requirements

To be admitted to the Faculty of Agriculture and Natural Resources, candidates must possess:

a) Passes with credit in at least five GCE Ordinary Level subjects chosen from each of the following five categories:

- i. English Language,
- ii. Chemistry/Physical Science/Physics with Chemistry/Physics,
- iii. Biology/Rural Biology/Zoology/Botany/Agriculture,
- iv. Mathematics/Applied Mathematics/Pure Mathematics/Applied Statistics,
- v. Environmental Studies/Geography/Economic Geography /Economics/
Commerce/ Accounts / French/ Portuguese, and

At least two GCE Advanced Level/High School or equivalent passes chosen from any two of the following three categories;

- i. Biology/Botany/Zoology/Agriculture,
 - ii. Chemistry (A pass at Advanced Level in Chemistry will normally be an advantage).
 - iii. Physics/Mathematics/Geography/Economics.
- With respect to High School, it is expected that a candidate would have spent 13 to 14 years of schooling from Primary school.

OR

A two-year Diploma (with Credit) in Agriculture after Advanced Level or a three-year Diploma (with Credit) after Ordinary Level, in related fields (e.g., Horticulture/Wildlife Management/Natural Resources/Fisheries/Forestry/Beekeeping/Animal Health) recognised by Africa University Senate.

UNDERGRADUATE CURRICULUM

1.1 Students follow the set of courses as specified herein.

1.2 To qualify for entry into an Honours programme, a student must have accumulated a CGPA of at least 3.2 by the end of Year II.

1.3 All students doing the Honours programme must do a Research Project during Year III.

1.4 The courses are coded as follows:

Key to the codes

ACP 101

A	=	Agriculture and Natural Resources Faculty
CP	=	Crop Production; EC Agribusiness; AS –Animal Science; HC-Horticulture,
AE	=	Agricultural Engineering; NR –Natural Resources;
FR	=	Forestry
FS	=	Fisheries Management
NE	=	Environment Management
WL	=	Wildlife Management
HC	=	Horticulture 01 = Course Number

NE = Environment Management
1 = Year 1 Course
01 = Course Number

UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

List of Courses for BSc Agriculture and Natural Resources

Year One Semester One

HAS100 Introduction to African Studies; HIT100 Introduction to Information Technology; HESL111 English as a Second Language I or HFR111 French for Beginners I or HPO111 Portuguese for Beginners I; ACP101 Introduction to Soil Science; AAE101 Introduction to Agricultural Engineering; ACP103 Practical Agriculture I; HCS101 Communication Skills I.

Year One Semester Two

HESL112 English as a Second Language II or HFR112 French for Beginners II or HPO112 Portuguese for Beginners II; MAC101 Foundations of Accounting; AEC101 Introduction to Agricultural Economics; AAS101 Anatomy and Physiology of Farm Animals; ACP102 Agricultural Botany and Plant Physiology; HCS102 Communication Skills II.

Year Two: Animal Production, Crop Production, Food and Human Nutrition, Horticulture and, Irrigation and Water Management Options

Semester One

TEV200 Ethics and Christian Values; AAS202 Animal Production, AAE201 Farm Power and Machinery; AAS201 Agricultural Biochemistry; ACP209 Soil Fertility and Plant Nutrition; ACP202 Biometry; ACP201 Crop Physiology; ACP207 Genetics and Biotechnology

Semester Two

ACP203 Principles of Crop Production; AEC201 Introduction to Agribusiness Management; ANR201 Environmental Science and Pollution. ANR 202 Introduction to Natural Resource Management; ACP 204 Research Methods; ACP 205 Practical Agriculture II; ACP 206 Ecology; AEC 202 Agricultural Education and Extension; Attachment during long vacation (10 weeks).

Year Two: Forestry and Wildlife Management Options

Semester One

TEV200 Ethics and Christian Values; AAS 202 Animal Production; ACP207 Genetics and Biotechnology; AAS201 Agricultural Biochemistry; ACP202 Biometry.; ACP209 Soil Fertility and Plant Nutrition; ACP201 Crop Physiology; AFR201 Taxonomy and Forestry Dendrology.

Semester Two

AEC201 Introduction to Agribusiness Management; ACP206 Ecology; ACP204 Research Methods; ANR201 Environmental Science and Pollution; ANR202 Introduction to Natural

Resource Management; ACP205 Practical Agriculture II; Attachment during long vacation (10 weeks).

Year Three: Crop Production Option

Semester One

AEC301 Farm Management and Farm Planning; AAE302 Irrigation Water Management; ACP303 Entomology; ACP302 Soil Biology; ACP305 Plant Breeding Methods and Biotechnology; AHC301 Introduction to Horticulture; ACP308 Agroforestry

Semester Two

AAE301 Agricultural Processing and Technology; AEC307 Entrepreneurship and Small Business Development in Agriculture; ACP304 Plant Pathology; ACP306 Seed Science and Technology; ACP307 Field Crop Production; ACP300 Research Project

Year Three: Horticulture Option

Semester One

AEC301 Farm Management and Farm Planning; AAE302 Irrigation Water Management; ACP303 Entomology; ACP305 Plant Breeding Methods and Biotechnology; AHC302 Vegetable Production; AHC303 Harvesting and Postharvest Techniques; AHC304 Fruit Production

Semester Two

AAE301 Agricultural Processing and Technology; AEC307 Entrepreneurship and Small Business Development in Agriculture; ACP304 Plant Pathology; ACP306 Seed Science and Technology; AHC305 Floriculture and Principles of Landscaping; AHC300 Research Project
Year Three: Animal Production Option

Semester One

AEC301 Farm Management and Farm Planning; AAE302 Irrigation Water Management; AAS302 Ruminant Animal Production; AAS303 Non-Ruminant Animal Production; AAS301 Applied Animal Nutrition; AAS304 Pasture and Range Management; ACP308 Agroforestry

Semester Two

AAE301 Agricultural Processing and Technology; AEC307 Entrepreneurship and Small Business Development in Agriculture; AAS305 Animal Health; AAS306 Animal Breeding; AAS307 Dairy Management; ANR301 Economics and Utilisation of Natural Resources; AAS300 Research Project

Year Three: Wildlife Management Option

Semester One

ANR302 Conservation Biology; AAE302 Irrigation Water Management, AWL304 Freshwater Ecology and Fisheries Management; AWL301 Wildlife Population Dynamics; AWL302 Wildlife Ecology and Management; ANR304 GIS, AWL303 Range Ecology and Management; ANR305 Environmental Impact Assessment

Semester Two

AEC307 Entrepreneurship and Small Business Development in Agriculture; ANR303 Remote Sensing in Natural Resources Management; AAS306 Animal Breeding; AFR301 Forest Resources Management; ANR301 Economics and Utilisation of Natural Resources; AWL305 Ecotourism and Hospitality Management; AWL300 Research Project
Year Three: Forestry Option

Semester One

ANR302 Conservation Biology; AFR302 Tropical Forest Ecology and Silviculture; ANR303 Remote Sensing in Natural Resources Management; AFR303 Nursery Management; AFR304 Forest Resources Assessment; AFR305 Forestry Legislation; ANR304 GIS

Semester Two

AFR306 Social Forestry and Extension AFR307 Timber Harvesting and Road Engineering; AWL305 Ecotourism and Hospitality Management; AFR301 Forest Resources Management; AFR308 Processing of Forestry Products; AFR300 Research Project
Year Three: Irrigation and Water Management Option

Semester One

AEC301 Farm Management and Farm Planning; AEC302 Project appraisal and evaluation; AAE303 Fluid mechanics; AAE304 Hydrology; AAE305 Introduction to land surveying; AAE306 Engineering drawing.

Semester Two

AAE301 Agricultural Processing and Technology; MMS401 Entrepreneurship and Small business development; AE307 irrigation Systems design; AAE302 Irrigation water management; AAE308 Environmental engineering; AAE300 Research Project
List of Courses for BSc in Agribusiness Management

Year One Semester One

HES L111 English as a Second Language or HFR111 French for Beginners or HPO Portuguese for Beginners; HCS Communication Skills I; HAS Introduction to African Studies; ACP101 Introduction to Soil Science; AAE Introduction to Agricultural Engineering; ACP103 Introduction to Practical Agriculture I

Commented [A1]: Code number?

Commented [A2]: Code number?

Commented [A3]: Code number?

Year One Semester Two

HES L.111 English as a Second Language or HEF111 French for Beginners or HPO Portuguese for Beginners, Communication Skills in Agriculture and Natural Resources; HET100 Introduction to Information Technology; ACP102 Agricultural Botany and Plant Physiology; AAS Anatomy and Physiology of Farm Animals; MAC101 Fundamentals of Accounting and AEC101 Introduction to Agricultural Economics; ACP103 Practical Agriculture I.

Commented [A4]: Code number?

Year Two Semester One

TEV200 Ethics and Christian Values; AAS202 Animal Production; ACP201 Crop Physiology; AEC202 Agricultural Education and Extension; ACP205 Practical Agriculture II; ANR202 Introduction to Natural Resource Management; ACP209 Soil Fertility and Plant Nutrition

Year Two Semester Two

AEC201 Agribusiness Management; ACP204 Research Methods; AEC Managerial Accounting; ANE208 Rural Development; AEC201 Business Finance; AEC205 Agricultural Development; ACP203 Principles of Crop Production and AEC300 Research Project (Honours)

Commented [A5]: Code number?

Year Three Semester One

AEC301 Farm Management; ACE302 Agricultural Marketing; AEC308 Project Appraisal and Evaluation; AEC Econometrics; AEC310 Money and Banking; ACP209 Soil Fertility and Management

Commented [A6]: Code number?

Year Three Semester Two

AEC Production Economics; AAE Agricultural Processing and Technology; AEC307 Entrepreneurship and Small Business Development in Agriculture; AEC309 Agricultural Policy; AEC305 Agribusiness Strategy; AEC 306 Agribusiness Management; AEC 300 Research Project (Honours)

Commented [A7]: Code number?

Commented [A8]: Code number?

List of Courses for BSc Natural Resources Management

Year One Semester One

Required Courses - BSc Natural Resources

HESL111 or HPO111 or HFR111, HCS101; Communication Skills I, HAS100 Introduction to Africa Studies; ACP206 Ecology; ACP101 Introduction to Soil Science; AAS201 Agricultural Biochemistry

Year One Semester Two

Required Courses - BSc Natural Resources

HESL112 or HPO112 or HFR112, AEC102 Communication Skills in Agriculture and Natural Sciences; HIT100 Introduction to Information Technology; ACP102 Botany and Plant Physiology; AEC101 Introduction to Agricultural Economics; ANE101 Principles of Environmental Planning and Management; ANR101 Field Practice in Environmental Conservation I

First Industrial Attachment (10 weeks).

Year Two Semester One

Required Courses - BSc Natural Resources

TEV200 Ethics and Christian Values; ACP202 Biometry; Mac101 Foundations of Accounting I; AAS203 Principles and Techniques of Wildlife Management; ANE201 Tourism and Environment; ANE204 Management of Solid and Hazardous Waste, ANE206 Energy and Environmental Pollution

Year Two Semester Two: Wildlife and Fisheries Management Option

ANR201 Environmental Science and Pollution; ACP204 Research Methods; AAS304 Pasture and Range Management; ANR203: Plant and Animal Resources of Africa, AEC301 Farm Planning and Management; ANE208 Community Development, ANE207 Biotechnology and the Environment; ANR205 Field Practice in Environmental Conservation II
Second Industrial Attachment [10 weeks]).

Year Two Semester Two: Environmental Management Option

ANR201 Environmental Science and Pollution; ACP204 Research Methods; ANE203 Urban Environment and Rural-Urban Linkages; ANE205 Disaster Preparedness, Management and Mitigation; ANE208 Community Development; ANE207 Biotechnology and the Environment; ANR205 Field Practice in Environmental Conservation II.
Second Industrial Attachment (10 weeks).

Year Three Semester One: Wildlife and Fisheries Management Option

AWL304 Freshwater Ecology and Fisheries Management; AWL308 Wildlife Ecology and Management; ANR305 Environmental Impact Assessment; ANR302 Conservation Biology; ANR303 Surveying and Remote Sensing; AAE304 Hydrology; AEC308 Project Appraisal and Evaluation

Year Three Semester Two: Wildlife and Fisheries Management Option

ANR304 Geographic Information Systems; ANR309 Environmental and Natural Resource Economics; AWL305 Ecotourism and Hospitality management; AWL309 Principles of Aquaculture; AFR301 Forestry Resources and Management; ACP308 Agroforestry; MMS401 Entrepreneurship and Small Business Development; ANR300 Research Project
Year Two Semester One: Environmental Management Option

ANR305 Environmental Impact Assessment; ANR303 Surveying and Remote Sensing; ANE301 Environmental and Ecological Rehabilitation; ANE303 Management of Drainage Basins and Water Resources; ANR302 Conservation Biology; ANR306 Community-Based Natural Resources Management; AEC308 Project Appraisal and Evaluation

Year Three Semester Two: Environmental Management Option

ANR304 Geographical Information Systems; ANR309 Environmental Economics and Natural Resources; ANE304 Environmental Policy and Resource Management; AWL305 Ecotourism and Hospitality Management; AWL307 Principles of Aquaculture; ACP308 Agroforestry; MMS401 Entrepreneurship and Small Business Development; ANE300 Research Project

DESCRIPTION OF UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

ACP101 Introduction to Soil Science (3 Credit Hours)

The course covers Soil formation; Physical properties of soils; Mineralogy of soils; Soil Water relations; Soil, air and temperature; Soil organic matter; Chemical properties of soils; Plant mineral nutrition; Management of fertility; Soil pH; Soil classification; Soil surveys; Management of saline and sodic soils.

ACP102 Agricultural Botany and Plant Physiology (2.5 Credit Hours)

The course covers Taxonomy; Plant morphology; Floral morphology; Floral diagrams and formulae; Flower induction; Pollination, fertilisation and seed formation; Types of fruits and placentation; Plant growth regulators, their nature and function and introduction to their use in crop protection and production.

ACP103 Practical Agriculture I (1 Credit Hour)

The course equips students with practical knowledge and hands-on skills on Usage of agricultural equipment and its calibration; Land tillage techniques; Management of crop pests and diseases; Livestock system operations; Crop production; Wildlife and fishery production systems; Horticultural production systems; and Food processing and preservation techniques.

ACP104 Practical Agriculture II (1 credit hour)

The course builds on ACP 103 and covers practical farm case studies, use of monitoring and evaluation systems, farm appraisal system, production processes evaluation, the use of extension programme on advisory capacity as training tool. The training will include the farm budgeting systems.

AAE101 Introduction to Agricultural Engineering (2.5 Credit Hours)

Course introduces students to application of Engineering to Agriculture; Engineering concepts; Properties of agriculture systems; Analysis of systems using conservation of mass, conservation of energy and the laws of motion; Fluid systems; Analysis of fluid systems using continuity and Bernoulli equations.

AAS101 Anatomy and Physiology of Farm Animals (2.5 Credit Hours)

The course deals with Histology, morphology and function of various vertebrate tissues; Comparative physiology of circulatory, respiratory, urinary and digestive systems; Adaptation in farm animals; Physiology of reproduction and elements of embryology in farm animals.

AEC101 Introduction to Agricultural Economics (2 Credit Hours)

The course introduces students to Economic systems and organisation; Theory of supply and demand, market equilibrium; Microeconomics;; Macroeconomics; The consumption, investment and saving functions; The international economy; Monetary and fiscal policies; Employment and growth policies; The Role of agricultural industry in the national economy.

ACP201 Crop Physiology (2.5 Credit Hours)

Course deals with Physiological basis of crop yield; Crop plants in relation to the environment; Growth analysis; Factors affecting crop growth; Blackman's concept; Mitoscherlich's yield equation; Light interception; Growth and nutrient responses; Plant population studies; Plant competition; Crop growth modelling.

ACP202 Biometry (3 Credit Hours)

The course deals with Data collection and summarisation; Descriptive statistics; Normal, standard normal, binomial and Poisson distributions; Probability and applications; Central limit theorem; Hypothesis testing; T-tests and chi-square tests; Design and analyses of experiments; Treatment comparisons; Linear regression and correlation.

ACP203 Principles of Crop Production (2.5 Credit Hours)

The course covers Cropping systems and crop distribution in Africa; Subsistence farming systems; Main agronomic practices relating to crop production systems such as tillage, planting and transplanting, mulching, fertilizing and manuring, weed control, pruning, pest control, harvesting and processing, cropping pattern, cropping intensity and crop rotation.

ACP204 Research Methods (2 Credit Hours)

Course exposes students to Research proposal formulation; Methods of collecting data; Questionnaire formulation and interviewing techniques; Sampling procedures for formal surveys, organisation and implementation of the survey; Experimental designs; Data quality control, analyses and interpretation; Statistical software -SPSS/SAS/MSTAT/GENSTAT.

ACP205 Practical Agriculture III (1 Credit Hour)

The course builds on ACP104 and covers Production processes evaluation; Use of extension programmes on advisory capacity as training tools; Farm budget appraisal/evaluation.

ACP206 Ecology (2.5 Credit Hours)

The course introduces students to the concepts in Applied ecology, and covers Biotic and abiotic factors in tropical regions; Energy flow; Population ecology; Ecology and Evolution; Ecology and nature conservation; Ecosystem management; Ecology and public health welfare and human societies; Habitat analysis.

ACP207 Genetics and Biotechnology (2.5 Credit Hours)

The course covers Cell division; Mendelian principles; Dominance relations and multiple alleles; Pedigree analysis; Environmental effects and gene expression; Gene interaction and lethality; Sex determination and sex related inheritance; Gene structure and function; Biotechnology, gene cloning, recombinant DNA technology and genetically modified organisms.

ACP 209 Soil Fertility and Plant Nutrition (3 credit hours)

The course builds on ACP 101 and covers Functions of nutrients in plants; Soil reactions; Soil organic matter; Macro and micro nutrients, functions, sources; Transformation reaction in soil and methods of application; Maintenance of soil fertility; Soil-plant relations affecting nutrient uptake, fertilizer use and recommendations.

AAE201 Power and Machinery (2.5 Credit Hours)

Emphasis of the course is the mechanisation of agricultural operations. The course covers Power sources; Tractor construction; Operational features; Internal combustion engine; Farm machinery Tillage equipment; Equipment for sowing, planting; Equipment for applying fertilizers and manure; Equipment for crop protection; Harvesting and transport equipment; Machinery selection and management.

AAS201 Agricultural Biochemistry (2.5 Credit Hours)

The course introduces students to the basic elements of biochemistry and biochemical reactions as they apply to food and nutrition; Components of animal and plant tissues; Aspects basic to biochemical reactions; General concepts and design of metabolism; Photosynthetic pathways; Enzymes; Hormone and hormone functions; Vitamins and minerals in metabolic reactions.

AAS202 Animal Production (3 Credit Hours)

The course introduces students to principles Principles of livestock production, and covers livestock classes and/or types; Factors limiting production; Rearing systems for dairy, beef, pig, small ruminants and poultry production; Feeds- composition, analyses and feeding; Breeding; Nutrient requirements; Digestion; Animal product synthesis.

AEC201 Introduction to Agribusiness Management (2.5 Credit Hours)

The course introduces students to Financial management applied to agro-based enterprises; Legal forms, organisation and management of an agribusiness; Procurement of financial and human resources; Methods of designing, planning and managing agricultural marketing systems; Marketing research; Role of agribusiness in developing economies.

AEC202 Agricultural Education and Extension (2.5 Credit Hours)

The course exposes students to Agricultural extension philosophy and scope of responsibilities; Organisation and administration of agricultural extension systems; Comparative extension systems; The communication process; Extension methods; Extension planning and evaluation; Training of extension staff; Farmer training.

AEC203 Managerial Accounting (3 Credit Hours)

The course builds up on MAC 101; Understanding behavioural aspects of accounting in agribusiness enterprises; Capital budgeting and policies and procedures in the enterprises; Evaluation of performance; Appraising of investments made and strategic decisions made in management accounting.

AEC204 Business Finance (3 Credit Hours)

The course looks at Financial functions and statements in agribusiness enterprises; Financial analysis and control of short and long term finances; Budgeting of cash and capital; Credit management; Planning and management of finance.

AEC205 Agricultural Development and Trade (2.5 Credit Hours)

The course deals with the Theory of development, planning, policies and techniques especially with reference to African countries; The role of agriculture in economic development processes; Planning techniques and models; International trade and Riccardo's Theory and Heksher-Olin Theory; Welfare implications of trade and trade barriers implications of agricultural adjustment issues and policies on international trade.

ANE101 Principles of Environmental Planning and Management (2.5 Credit Hours)

Concepts of environment, sustainable development, planning and management; Genesis and evolution of environmental protection movements; Types of theories in environmental planning and management; Designating environmental problems of planning regions.

ANR201 Environmental Science and Pollution (2.5 Credit Hours)

The course covers: Sustainable development; Urban and rural environmental problems; Environmental consequences related to mining, agriculture, deforestation; Climatic changes; Soil erosion; Desertification; Pollutive effects of agricultural chemicals, domestic and industrial wastes; Acid rain.

ANR202 Introduction to Natural Resource Management (2.5 Credit Hours)

Areas of interest include Social and institutional aspects of integrated natural resources management; Interactions of agriculture, forestry, wildlife and fisheries with soil and water; Conservation and environmental protection; Land capability assessment; Environmental impact assessment; Population growth, wildlife damage and control methods.

ANR203 Plant and Animal Resources of Africa (2.5 Credit Hours)

This course looks at Biodiversity; Why we need wildlife; Endangered and extinct species; Human causes of species extinction; Wildlife conservation and management; Measures to protect declining biodiversity; Vanishing tropical forests; Wildlife re-introductions, botanical gardens and captive breeding programmes role in conservation of endangered species; Wildlife rehabilitation; Wildlife ranching/game farms as a way of preserving biodiversity in Africa; Major vegetation types and wildlife habitats in Southern Africa; Local, regional and global threats to biological diversity in Southern Africa.

ANR204 Ecological Techniques and Environmental Monitoring (2.5 Credit Hours)

The course covers Project design and data analysis techniques for conservation monitoring, assessment and research; Types of monitoring; Quantitative analysis of forests and grasslands vegetation; Methodology and application of Modified-Whittaker plots; Gentry transects; Sampling protocols for terrestrial arthropod including pan and pitfall traps, malaise traps;

Sorting and identifying arthropods samples; Biomonitoring; Indices of biotic integrity; Chemical and physical water quality; Aquatic macroinvertebrate sampling protocols; Macroinvertebrate collection; Identification and data processing; Bird census techniques; Point counts and transects; Sampling protocols for small and large mammals; Radio telemetry; Distance sampling; Use of scats, calls; Hydrobotanical methods; ecological mapping, monitoring and modeling; Remote sensing.

ANR205 Field Practice in Environmental Conservation II (2 Credit Hours)

The second attachment will give students another opportunity to put into practice the skills they acquired over the first and second year period of training. During the industrial attachment period, students will be required to undertake a research project within the scope of the industrial attachment.

ANE201 Tourism and Environment (2.5 Credit Hours)

The course covers Growth and development of tourism, types of tourism, nature tourism and ecotourism; Tourism resources; Wildlife, coastal, cultural and historical sites; Socio-economic and environmental impact of tourism activities on the environment; Environment and wildlife conservation policies and practices; Community participation in conservation and tourism; The role of governmental, non governmental organisations and international agencies on tourism development and the environment.

ANE203 Urban Environment and Rural-Urban Linkages (2.5 Credit Hours)

Urban growth and urban structure; Concepts and theories of urbanisation: Population composition and structure in urban areas; Physical setting; Housing, transport, electricity, etc. Socio-economic setting; Public services- water, health, education, market, trade and waste disposal; Employment- the formal and informal sectors; Urban agriculture; Urban-rural linkages- migration, national urban policy; Management of environmental issues in urban areas; The future and growth of urban centres in Zimbabwe and Sub-Saharan Africa.

ANE204 Management of Solid and Hazardous Wastes (2.5 Credit Hours)

The course looks at the origin, collection, transportation and disposal or storage of solid and hazardous chemicals; Resource recovery; waste and health; Administrative and legal aspects; Transfrontier transport, enforcement of waste management regulations; Students to visit rubbish dumps to observe the transportation of urban solid waste and sorting, among other processes.

ANE205 Disaster Preparedness, Management and Mitigation (2.5 Credit Hours)

The course covers Planning for managing disasters; Types of disasters - famine, floods, earthquakes and wars; Global historical perspectives on monitoring techniques and remote sensing and international and national disaster preparedness; National machinery, actors, perceptions of victims and relief agencies; Reconstruction; Selected case studies.

ANE206 Energy and Environmental Pollution (2.5 Credit Hours)

The course covers Global energy- renewable and non-renewable sources of energy; Hydroelectric power, solar, biomass, etc; environmental consequences of overuse of fossil fuels, energy conservation strategies, technology and problems; problems of shortages and high cost of fossil fuel in Southern Africa in relation to dev efforts, alternative energy sources.

ANE207 Biotechnology and the Environment (2.5 Credit Hours)

This course covers Introduction to biotechnology; Applications of biotechnology to living organisms and industrial processes, food and energy production; Modern concepts of gene, enhancer, promoter and structure part; Gene manipulation techniques (genetic engineering) for increased agricultural production and improved animal and human health; Genomic and DNA libraries; Antibodies and hydridoma techniques; Disease and diagnostics, treatment and pathogen monitoring; Microbial ecology: Biogeochemical cycles, agro bacterium/Rhizobium plant interacts; Biodegradation of organic compounds, engineering microbes for environmental management; Environmental implications of biotechnology; Release of genetically modified organisms (GMOs) into the environment.

AFR201 Taxonomy and Forestry Dendrology (2.5 Credit Hours)

The course covers Classification of plants and botanical nomenclature; Identification, relationships and distribution of angiosperm and gymnosperm trees; Phytographic features; Tree identification; Important features of commercial exotic tree species; Silvical characteristics of key families in sub-tropical forests; Collection of herbarium tree specimens.

ACP300 Research Project (3 Credit Hours)

Students undertake independent studies in any branch of Crop or Soil Science, and summarise results in a dissertation. Dissertation is examined in the final year but preparation starts during second year by developing suitable topics and preliminary literature search. During final year, a student devotes 90 hours in data collection and/or experimentation, data analyses and dissertation write-up, for submission before the start of formal final University examinations, and may be required to appear for an oral examination.

ACP301 Soil and Fertility Management (2.5 Credit Hours)

The course builds on ACP 209, and covers Factors affecting soil fertility and productivity; Fertilizers and manures- types, applications economics, reactions with the soil; Maintenance of soil fertility; Soil-plant relations; Nutrient elements, functions and requirements of different crops; Plant nutrient analysis; Design of fertilizer trials.

ACP302 Soil Biology (2.5 Credit Hours)

The course introduces students to; Soil micro-biology and fauna- rhizosphere soil population, effects of soil conditions and management on soil micro-organisms; Techniques of studying soil micro-organisms; Formation of soil organic matter; Biochemical properties of soil

organic matter; Solid nitrogen fixation; Biological fertilizers; Microbial reclamation of contaminated soils.

ACP303 Entomology (3 Credit Hours)

The course exposes students to; Biology of invertebrate pests- morphology of insects, mites with special reference to structures used in identification; Characteristics of major insect orders and families; Internal anatomy; Ecology, physiology and behaviour; Biology of selected crop pests in relation to control; Insect pest management.

ACP304 Plant Pathology (3 Credit Hours)

The course covers Fungal diseases- symptoms and methods of control; Viruses infecting plants- composition, structure, transmission, strains and geographical distribution; Diagnosis and symptoms; Serology and serological tests, indexing and viral disease control; Plant pathogenic and parasitic bacteria; Control of bacterial diseases; Nematology.

ACP305 Plant Breeding Methods and Biotechnology (3 Credit Hours)

The covers looks at the role of plant breeding; Genetic concepts; Genetic diversity of crop plants; Systems of pollination control and their applications; Breeding objectives; Breeding methods for self- and cross-pollinated crops; Inbreeding depression and heterosis; Biotechnology as a tool in plant breeding - progress, problems and prospects.

ACP306 Seed Science and Technology (2.5 Credit Hours)

Gamete formation, fertilisation and seed development; Seed structure, germination, vigour, dormancy and longevity; Formal and informal seed systems; Components of a seed industry; Certified and quality declared seed; Management and technical considerations in seed production; Tests for purity, germination capacity and vigour.

ACP307 Field Crop Production (2.5 Credit Hours)

The course builds on ACP 203, and covers Classification, importance, growth and development of selected groups of annual field crops; Regional and national potential and limitations to production; Yield and yield components; The agronomy of cereals, oilseed crops, fibre crops, root and tuber crops, legumes and tobacco.

ACP308 Agroforestry (2 Credit Hours)

The course covers Land use systems related to agroforestry; Role of trees in soil productivity and conservation; Soil productivity and management in agroforestry; Ecosystem structure and functioning interactions relevant to agroforestry; Multi-purpose tree species; Case studies of different agroforestry systems.

AHC300 Research Project (3 Credit Hours)

Students undertake independent studies in any branch of horticulture and summarise results in a dissertation. Dissertation is examined in the final year, but preparation starts during the

second year by developing suitable topics and preliminary literature search. During the final year, a student devotes 90 hours in data collection and/or experimentation, data analyses and dissertation write-up, for submission before the start of formal final University examinations, and may be required to appear for an oral examination.

AHC301 Introduction to Horticulture (2.5 Credit Hours)

The course looks at the Definition and importance of horticulture; Horticultural classification; Factors influencing horticultural production; Nursery management; Sexual and asexual methods of propagation; Pruning and training of horticultural crops; Plant growth substances and their applications; Harvesting and post-harvesting handling and marketing.

AHC302 Vegetable Production (2 Credit Hours)

The course covers Classification of vegetable crops, importance and types of vegetables grown in the region; Vegetable management and production methods and seed technology, with examples from solanaceous, leguminous, cole, bulb, vine, leaf and root vegetable crops; Miscellaneous vegetables (indigenous and introduced).

AHC303 Harvesting and Post-harvest Technology (3 Credit Hours)

This course looks at Post-harvest behaviour of fruit and vegetables -ripening process; Maturity determination of horticultural plants and plant products; The nature, evaluation and control of physiological changes; Methods of harvesting and storage including refrigerated, controlled atmosphere, hypobaric, radiation storage and the common methods in the region.

AHC304 Fruit Production (2.5 Credit Hours)

The course covers Principles of fruit crop establishment; Intercropping with other crops; Development and diversification of fruit production; Production of tropical, subtropical and temperate fruits of economic importance to the region - citrus, banana, mango, pineapple, grape, avocado, papaya, peach, apple, pear, plum and under exploited minor fruit species.

AHC305 Floriculture and Principles of Landscaping (3 Credit Hours)

The course covers Cut flower production, improvement, botany, ecological requirements, propagation, cultural practices and marketing; Introduction to landscape planning; Plant materials design and functional use; Ornamental plants-identification, systematics, adaptability, production, use and care for landscape and interior decoration.

AAE300 Research Project (3 Credit Hours)

Students undertake independent studies in any branch of Agricultural Engineering, and summarise results in a dissertation. Dissertation is examined in the final year, but preparation starts during the second year by developing suitable topics and preliminary literature search. During the final year, a student devotes 90 hours in data collection and/or experimentation, data analyses and dissertation write-up, for submission before the start of formal final University examinations, and may be required to appear for an oral examination.

AAE301 Agricultural Processing and Technology (2.5 Credit Hours)

The course covers an Overview on food processing and technology; Importance of properties of agricultural materials in processing; Principles of food preservation storage; Unit operation in food processing; Food additives; Quality control; Packaging; Hygiene and waste disposal.; Nutrition policy and dietary habits.

AAE302 Irrigation and Water Management (2.5 Credit Hours)

Water resources; Hydrological cycle; Measurement of precipitation, runoff, estimation of surface runoff and yield; Evapotranspiration-methods of estimating evapotranspiration, crop factors; Soil erosion-raindrop, rill, gully erosion,rainfall erosivity; Soil erodibility; Soil loss prediction; Strategies for soil conservation; Erosion control by mechanical means and agronomic methods.

AAE303 Fluid Mechanics (3 Credit Hours)

The course deals with basic properties of fluids; Hydrostatics; Principles of fluids in motion; Flow in pipes; Flow in channels; Froude number, hydraulic jump; Hydraulic structures- water level and discharge control sluice gates, weirs and flumes. Pumps - types, principles of operation, operating characteristics, cavitation.

AAE304 Hydrology (2.5 Credit Hours)

The course covers Elementary meteorology, rainfall and evaporation; Hydrological cycle; Statistical concepts; Thiessen polygons, isohyets, depth-area relationships; Run-off - measurement, estimation and analysis; Infiltration; Ground water, occurrence, porosity, permeability, aquifers, flow lines and equi-potentials; Evaporation and transpiration.

AAE305 Introduction to Land Surveying (3 Credit Hours)

The course deals with: Topographic surveys, maps and plans, chain surveying, levelling, theodolite and use, optical distance measurement, tacheometry, sectioning, areas and volumes, setting out; Aerial photos - interpretation, land use planning; Social surveys; Elementary sampling methods.

AAE306 Engineering Drawing (3 Credit Hours)

The course covers Principles of engineering drawing and sketching; Pictorial representation, isometric, oblique and perspective; Simple geometric construction, orthographic projection, sections, dimensioning; Introduction to elementary architectural drafting with emphasis on plans and simple building details, technical illustrations.

AAE307 Irrigation Systems Design (3 Credit Hours)

The course covers Introduction to irrigation; Methods of water application; Scheme water requirements; Crop water use, effective rainfall, losses of water and efficiencies; Irrigation systems design; Effect of system design on management, continuous flow, rotation, on demand, case studies; Surface irrigation; Land grading; Sprinkler irrigation; Trickle irrigation.

AAE308 Environmental engineering (2.5 Credit Hours)

This gives covers engineering perspectives on environmental issues. Renewable and non-renewable resources; Environmental problems; Role of professions; Environmental impact assessment and auditing; Social environment, waste management; Environmental protection legislation; Ethical considerations to engineering activities.

AAS300 Research Project (3 Credit Hours)

Students undertake independent studies in any branch of Animal Science, and summarise results in a dissertation. Dissertation is examined in the final year, but preparation starts during the second year by developing suitable topics and preliminary literature search. During final year, a student devotes 90 hours in data collection and/or experimentation, data analyses and dissertation write-up, for submission before the start of formal final University examinations, and may be required to appear for an oral examination.

AAS301 Applied Animal Nutrition (2.5 Credit Hours)

Teh course looks at Feed intake; Utilisation of forage and crop residues; Forage conservation and quality; Evaluation of animal feeds; Concentrates; Formulation and mixing of diets; Feeding plans to supply adequate energy, protein, mineral and vitamins for maintenance, growth, lactation, reproduction wool, farm power, and meat and egg production.

AAS302 Ruminant Animal Production (2.5 Credit Hours)

The course covers Population and distribution of small ruminants in Africa; Major constraints to small ruminant production; Goat and sheep production and breeding systems; Production performance, feeding requirements and practices of goats and sheep; Milk and wool production; Housing of small ruminants; Smallholder production of small ruminants in Africa.

AAS303 Non-Ruminant Animal Production (2.5 Credit Hours)

The course looks at Types and breeds of pigs; Management of sows, piglets, growers and boar; Breeding programmes; Carcass evaluation; Grading and handling; Poultry management for meat and egg production; Physiology of egg formation, egg grading and handling; Processing, grading and handling of broilers; Formulation and compounding rations.

AAS304 Pasture and Range Management (2.5 Credit Hours)

The course covers Plant growth and responses to defoliation; Plant identification, quality differences among species, management variables and levels of animal production; Management of grasslands and artificial pastures, animal nutrition, intake and diet preferences; Forage preservation and utilisation.; Forage analyses.

AAS305 Animal Health (2.5 Credit Hours)

Topics covered include Causes of diseases; Transmissions and diagnostic methods; Disease prevention and control; Immune responses; Biology of vectors and parasites of livestock; Hygiene and prophylaxis in production units and other habitats; Care and treatment of sick animals; Toxicology, bacteriology and virology; Economics of livestock diseases.

AAS306 Animal Breeding (3 Credit Hours)

The course covers Mendelian genetics; Sex determination, sex-linked and lethal genes; Gene and genotype frequencies; Qualitative and quantitative inheritance; Selection, G x E interaction, maternal effects, inbreeding, inbreeding depression, cross breeding and heterosis; Breeding dairy and beef cattle, poultry, sheep, goats and pigs; Genetic engineering.

AAS307 Dairy Management (2.5 credit hours)

The course covers Dairy cattle breeds; Cow and calf management; Reproductive physiology; Lactation; Ration formulation: Factors in milk production; Dairy cattle feeding systems; Breeding practices, record keeping; Dairy cattle housing and milking parlour designs, manure disposal, milking practices and handling; hygiene and sanitation; Dairy products, milk composition, pasteurisation, fermented milk products.

AEC300 Research Project (3 Credit Hours)

Students undertake independent studies in any branch of Agricultural Economics, and summarise results in a dissertation. Dissertation is examined in the final year, but preparation starts during the second year by developing suitable topics and preliminary literature search. During the final year, a student devotes 90 hours in data collection and/or experimentation, data analyses and dissertation write-up, for submission before the start of formal final University examinations, and may be required to appear for an oral examination.

AEC301 Farm Management and Farm Planning (2.5 Credit Hours)

The course introduces students to Farm Management in tropical agriculture. Topics covered include: farm Farm decision making process; Economic principles applied to farm management; Farm records and accounts; Valuation of assets; Labour requirements, efficiency and work simplification; Farm planning, budgeting and programme planning and gross margin analysis.

AEC302 Agricultural Marketing (3 Credit Hours)

The course examines; policies Policies that affect marketing of agricultural products; Role of agricultural marketing in national economic development; Approaches to the study of marketing including sub sector and institutional approaches, marketing margins, marketing efficiency and the overall performance of marketing systems; Agricultural marketing policies, market liberalisation and market failures.

AEC303 Production Economics (3 Credit Hours)

A theoretical course that equips students with knowledge on theories underlying economic decisions, and covers; the theory Theory of the firm; Factors of production; Production decisions and concept of costs; Decision theory; Risk and uncertainty management; Farm planning techniques and linear programming and its use in smallholder agriculture.

AEC304 Econometrics (3 Credit Hours)

Topics covered include Matrices algebra and multiple regression, regression theory and use of dummy variables; Econometric analysis of supply and demand; Price specification and estimation of demand and supply functions; Reduced forms and price forecasting equations; Problems of regression analysis; Combining econometric and time series analysis.

AEC305 Agribusiness Strategy (2.5 Credit Hours)

The course provides students with an analytical framework for understanding strategic management decisions in an agribusiness environment in both the private and public sector. Course covers SWOT analysis; Mission and vision statements; Comparative strategies, managerial decision making, communication, teamwork and leadership skills; Visits to agribusiness firms.

AEC306 Agribusiness Management (2 Credit Hours)

The course builds on AEC 201 and covers Financial management techniques applied to agro-based enterprises; Legal forms, organisation and management of an agribusiness, procurement and control of financial and human resources; Design, planning and management of an agricultural marketing system; Marketing research, sales, forecasting and distribution channels.

AEC306 Business Skills (2.5 Credit Hours)

The course builds on AEC 204 and covers; analysis of starting enterprises, types of enterprises possible, mergers, acquisition and capital markets, how to raise capital, legal requirements and institutions, bankruptcy and insolvency, maintaining harmony between goals of organisations and workers, economics of scale in production, success and failures of business enterprises; Case Studies.

Commented [A9]: Same course code for Business Skills and Agribusiness Management. Please rectify.

AEC307 Entrepreneurship and Small Business Development in Agriculture (2.5 Credit Hours)

The course aims at allowing students to be confident and discover themselves with a view to self-employment. Some aspects covered include business formations, growths phases/stages, causes of failure, financial planning and management, case studies, human resources management and the role of small enterprises in the economy.

AEC308 Project Appraisal and Evaluation (2.5 Credit Hours)

The course covers Project concept, identification, appraisal, implementation, monitoring and evaluation; Fundamental aspects of project worth; Financial and economic aspects of project analysis, shadow pricing in financial and economic or socio-benefit cost analysis; Problems of cut-off periods and tangible and intangible measurements.

AEC309 Agricultural Policy Analysis (3 Credit Hours)

The course will build on earlier courses in economic theory and agricultural marketing, policy in the agricultural and natural resources sectors of less developed countries, macro-

economic influences on the agricultural sector, balance of payments, exchange rate issues, policy analysis matrix technique, ESAP as it relates to rural economic transformation.

AEC310 Money and Banking (3 Credit Hours)

The course covers concepts and theory of money and policy; the activities of the banking systems, relevance of the Central and commercial banks in the money markets. Regulatory agents and their importance, bank management, lending and deposits of the banking systems, capital banking and its importance,

ANR300 Research Project (3 Credit Hours)

Students undertake independent studies in any branch of Natural Resources, and summarise results in a dissertation. Dissertation is examined in the final year, but preparation starts during the second year by developing suitable topics and preliminary literature search. During the final year, a student devotes 90 hours in data collection and/or experimentation, data analyses and dissertation write-up, for submission before the start of formal final University examinations, and may be required to appear for an oral examination.

ANR301 Economics and Utilisation of Natural Resources (2.5 Credit Hours)

The course examines the Wealth generating capacities of natural resources. It covers Social and economic trade-offs of the development and conservation of these resources; Wildlife value; Forms of wildlife utilisation; Cost Benefit-Analysis, Wildlife capture, transportation, protection and propagation in captivity; Trade in wildlife and wildlife products.

ANR302 Conservation Biology (3 Credit Hours)

The course introduces students to an integrative approach to the protection and management of Biodiversity and Natural Resources. It covers Landuse and landuse planning; Criteria for selection of conservation areas; Island biogeography and reserve design; Planning and management of wildlife protected areas including buffer zones, corridors; Feasibility studies for new areas.

ANR303 Remote Sensing in Natural Resource Management (2.5 Credit Hours)

This course introduces students to the concepts and foundations of Remote Sensing Methods of Resource Monitoring. The course covers Principles of Electromagnetic radiation, interaction with atmosphere, water and vegetation. The multispectral concept - earth resource satellites, image processing and interpretation; Use of remote sensing in agriculture, forestry, wildlife, etc.

ANR304 Geographical Information Systems (GIS) (2.5 Credit Hours)

This course introduces students to spatial, analytical techniques using GIS. The course covers definition and purpose of GIS; Overlays, computer coding, digital data, vectors and raster forms; Data base creation and management; Data analysis, presentation of information products; Applications in land use planning; Setting up a GIS.

ANR305 Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) (2 Credit Hours)

The course covers Concepts and functions of EIA; Steps in EIA; Primary impact evaluation, mitigation, measures, assessment, comparison of externalities, documentation and decision-making. Environmental protection legislation; Case studies such as EIA of water resources, agriculture development, energy development, mining, paper, wood, etc. projects.

ANR306 Community-Based Natural Resources Management (2.5 Credit Hours)

The course looks at the nature and structure of community organisation: Indigenous Knowledge Systems (IKS); Approaches to community mobilisation and participation in resources management; Empowerment, ownership, rights and decision-making; Strategies of community participation in development; Incentive regimes for community participation; Provision of community based infrastructural facilities; Community participation in soil, water, and wildlife management and conservation; Role of the community in agroforestry and afforestation programmes; The impact of policies and institutional framework on community participation; NGOS, Community development and environment

ANR307 Biogeography and Protected Area Planning (2.5 Credit Hours)

The course covers global patterns of biodiversity; Biodiversity hot-spots; Species distribution; Criteria or basis for identification and selection of conservation areas; Types and functions of Protected Areas; IUCN/UNESCO categories/classification of Protected Areas; Conservation Area Management planning; Island biogeography theory and Conservation Area planning; Types of planning; Protected Area management planning process; Planning and management of buffer zones; Wildlife corridors; Zoning- Integrated approaches to natural resource conservation.

ANR308 Digital Image Processing of Remotely Sensed Data (2.5 Credit Hours)

The course looks at image as information; Image generation, processing; Image restoration; Preprocessing, radiometric corrections, geometric corrections, co-ordinate transformation, enhancement; Overlays and mosaics; The digital image - digitisation, resampling, quantisation. Data formats; Band sequential (BSQ); Band Interleaved by Line (BIL); Interleaved by Pixel (BIP); Image analysis and classification- Spatial techniques, spectral techniques, statistical classification; Applications of image processing to environmental problems.

ANR309 Environmental and Natural Resource Economics (2.5 Credit Hours)

The course looks at the Theory of environmental economics, welfare economics and optimisation theory in relation to resources; Its nature and application for developing countries; Poverty and affluence in developing countries; Inflation, unemployment, poverty and environmental degradation, market structure, commodity price, and pricing of resources; General equilibrium, Pareto optimality and resource conservation; Urban and rural environment; Transportation, housing, energy issues; Food, water supply, conservation, pollution; Linkages between economic planning, environmental management and development.

AFR300 Research Project (3 Credit Hours)

Students undertake independent studies in any branch of Forestry, and summarise results in a dissertation. Dissertation is examined in the final year, but preparation starts during the second year by developing suitable topics and preliminary literature search. During the final year, a student devotes 90 hours in data collection and/or experimentation, data analyses and dissertation write-up, for submission before the start of formal final University examinations, and may be required to appear for an oral examination.

AFR301 Forest Resources Management (2.5 Credit Hours)

Forest resources and products; Forest management techniques; Silvicultural systems and tending operations; Bee-keeping, the importance and potential of bee-keeping industry; Traditional and modern methods of bee-keeping; Bee management practices.

AFR302 Tropical Forest Ecology and Silviculture (2.5 Credit Hours)

Forest ecology; Classification of plant communities; Biotic and abiotic factors; Vegetation structure, species diversity and gradient analysis; Application of ecological principles to woodland and forest management; Management of exotic tree plantations; Silvicultural systems, coppice systems, clearfelling, shelterwood and selection systems.

AFR303 Nursery Management (2.5 Credit Hours)

Seed physiology; Seed testing; Vegetative propagation- grafting, budding, stem cutting and clonal propagation; Nursery site selection, design and layout; Preparation of growing media; Pre-treatment of seed, sowing techniques and seed germination; Nursery practices, seedlings protection, nursery records and seedling marketing.

AFR304 Forest Resources Assessment (2.5 Credit Hours)

Mensuration and inventory techniques, sampling and statistical concepts; Use of remote sensing and aerial photographs in forest inventory, forest classification, evaluation of stock and forest damage; Use of inventory data for management planning; Tree measurement, volume estimations, yield tables, stem analysis and yield predictions.

AFR305 Forestry Legislation (2.5 Credit Hours)

National goals, policies and strategies; National forest action plans; Customary forest resources management practices; Strategies for promoting tree growing and tree care by communities; The Forest Act; Forestry contracts and contract administration; International conventions; Forest products utilisation and licensing.

AFR306 Social Forestry and Extension (2.5 Credit Hours)

Social forestry, tree tenure, traditional uses of trees; Trees on farms and outside forests; Role of trees in rural development; Rural sociology and gender analysis; Community based forest resources management; Afforestation, agroforestry, woodland management; Participatory and multidisciplinary approaches to forest extension; Training needs assessment, evaluation and

impact assessment; Role of government and nongovernmental organisations in social forestry and extension.

AFR307 Timber Harvesting and Road Engineering (2.5 Credit Hours)

Forest roads planning, construction and maintenance; Roding economics, road density and spacing; Timber harvest planning, low-impact harvesting systems, harvesting systems analysis; Felling techniques and extraction; Log transportation systems, loading and off-loading; Work study, machine costing and ergonomics.

AFR308 Processing of Forestry Products (2.5 Credit Hours)

Forest resources, classification, world, regional and local resources statistics; Wood and non-wood products- harvesting, processing and marketing; Accessory benefits of forests; Concept of sustainable forest management; Non-wood forest products and their contribution to household economies.

AWL300 Research Project (3 Credit Hours)

Students undertake independent studies in any branch of wildlife and summarise results in a dissertation. Dissertation is examined in the final year, but preparation starts during the second year by developing suitable topics and preliminary literature search. During the final year, a student devotes 90 hours in data collection and/or experimentation, data analyses and dissertation write-up, for submission before the start of formal final University examinations, and may be required to appear for an oral examination.

AWL301 Wildlife Population Dynamics (2.5 Credit Hours)

The course focuses on Population characteristics; Structure, dispersal, growth models and dynamics; Rate of fluctuations, size, density and distribution; Survival and mortality; Predator-prey interactions, survivorship curves and K-factor analysis.

AWL302 Wildlife Ecology and Management (3 Credit Hours)

The course covers Taxonomy and zoogeography of terrestrial and marine fauna; Ecosystems; Trophic structures, populations and biological balance, factors influencing population dynamics; Ethnology and sociobiology; Depletion and wildlife; Inherent factors; Environmental degradation and commercial exploitation; Wildlife conservation, its relevance and methodology; Wildlife study techniques.

AWL303 Range Ecology and Management (2.5 Credit Hours)

Ecology of the African range lands; Physiological responses of plants to grazing and browsing systems; Forage production, nutritive values; Rangeland development and improvement; Carrying capacity; Fire as a management tool; Wildfire causes, risks and hazards; Fire prevention, detection and control.

AWL304 Freshwater Ecology and Fisheries Management (2.5 Credit Hours)

Freshwater fish diversities in different geographic regions; Fish production in running waters, flood plains, lakes and man-made reservoirs; Management of tropical fish resources;

Integration of fish culture/agriculture/livestock farming; Physical and chemical properties of water and their effect on fish production.

AWL305 Ecotourism and Hospitality Management (2.5 Credit Hours)

Cost-benefit analysis of ecotourism; Visitor needs in ecotourism; Political, social and ecological impacts of ecotourism; Planning, development and management of tourism in parks and other protected areas; Community participation and conservation tourism activities.

AFS300 Research Project (3 Credit Hours)

Undertake independent studies in any branch of Food Science, and summarise results in a dissertation. Dissertation is examined in the final year, but preparation starts during the second year by developing suitable topics and preliminary literature search. During final year, a student devotes 90 hours in data collection and/or experimentation, data analyses and dissertation write-up, for submission before the start of formal final University examinations, and may be required to appear for an oral examination.

AFS301 Human Nutrition (3 Credit Hours)

Dietary standards - concept of reference men and women, recommended daily intakes/reference values and their determination; Nutritional requirements- energy, protein, vitamins and minerals; Water and electrolyte balance; Food security; Nutrition and working efficiency, urbanisation, old age and mental health.

AFS302 Food Science (3 Credit Hours)

Post-harvest technology - principles of food handling, processing and storage; Food preservation - traditional, improved and modern methods; Food additives; Food and drugs legislation; Food quality control; Food poisoning; Food hygiene; Institutional catering - menu planning, kitchen planning, legislation, kitchen safety, personal and kitchen hygiene.

AFS303 Community Nutrition (3 Credit Hours)

Aetiology of community nutritional problems - food production and distribution, nutritional deficiency diseases, socio-cultural and economic influences, gender concerns; Assessment of community nutrition and nutritional intervention; National nutrition policies - food security, role of government and non-governmental organisations.

AFS304 Dietetics (3 Credit Hours)

Principles of meal planning; Food and nutrient requirements; Modification of normal diets; Infant feeding; Dietary requirements for therapeutic conditions. Assessment of dietary intake - weighed food intake, diet diaries, dietary history, 24 hour recall, dietary questionnaires, duplicate food methods.

AFS305 Principles of Food Processing (3 Credit Hours)

Food processing and processing methods; Nutritional and chemical aspects of food processing; Synthetic foods; Food additives; Nutrition policy and dietary habits.

AFS306 Public Health Nutrition (3 Credit Hours)

Nutrition and health; Nutritional assessment; Malnutrition rehabilitation centres; Nutritional disorders, nutrition and immunity, water purity and sanitation; HIV infection and AIDS - nutritional implications; Family planning - child spacing, implication of family planning on health and nutrition.

AFS307 Nutrition Education (2.5 Credit Hours)

Planning and implementation of nutrition education programmes; Audio-visual aids and equipment; Presentation of talks and group discussions; Planning and management of exhibitions; Assessment of nutrition education programmes; Evaluation of the impact of rural development programmes on nutrition.

ANE300 Research Project (3 Credit Hours)

Students undertake independent studies in any branch of Forestry, and summarise results in a dissertation. Dissertation is examined in the final year, but preparation starts during the second year by developing suitable topics and preliminary literature search. During the final year, a student devotes 90 hours in data collection and/or experimentation, data analyses and dissertation write-up, for submission before the start of formal final University examinations, and may be required to appear for an oral examination.

ANE301 Environmental and Ecological Rehabilitation (2.5 Credit Hours)

Causes and consequences of habitat degradation, simplification and destruction; Ecological restoration of degraded ecosystems and communities; Afforestation, reforestation and re-introduction of species; Rehabilitation of abandoned mining areas; Restoration of areas from terrestrial and aquatic alien invasive; Restoration techniques of degraded wetlands and freshwater ecosystems and resources; Hypolimnetic withdrawal; Dilution and flushing; Phosphorus precipitation and inactivation; Aeration, and sediment removal; Restoration science, plans and projects.

ANE302 Landscape Designs and Environmental Planning (2.5 Credit Hours)

Concepts and principles of landscape planning; Assessment of landscape conditions and their uses; Methods and techniques of assessing ecological, aesthetics and historical values of landscapes; Physical planning aspects of landscapes.

ANE303 Management of Drainage Basins and Water Resources (2.5 Credit Hours)

The drainage basin as a unit for environmental planning and management; Geographical, physical and legal delimitations and framework; Regional development authorities; Sources and nature of water; Traditional and modern perception of water use; International institutions and effort; Non-governmental organisations; Government institutions and policies; Human activities - agriculture, mining, industry, fisheries; Water extraction and distributions; Water-land use and impact of agrarian transformation; Urban and rural water supply and sanitation; Water pollution; Water resource management; Determinants of urban and rural water planning; Waste management and pollution control; Selected case studies.

ANE304 Environmental Policy and Resource Management (2.5 Credit Hours)

Public policies related to resource management and environmental issues, process and policy alternatives; Role of the government in policy formulation related to the management of natural resources and the environment; Fiscal and monetary policies and impact in natural resource conservation; International policy on resource conservation; Adaptation of natural environment for human needs; Ecological basis for environmental policy, allocation for natural resources for investment in environmental quality improvement; Externalities of contemporary environmental policies; Costs and benefits of reconstruction and/or reclamation policies; Policies leading to sustainability of resource management.

SPECIAL REGULATIONS FOR MASTER OF SCIENCE DEGREES IN THE FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE AND NATURAL RESOURCES**Preamble**

These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for Graduate Degree Programmes.

These Special Regulations do not take precedence over the General Academic Regulations.

The Faculty of Agriculture and Natural Resources offers Master of Science (MSc) degrees in Agribusiness, Agricultural Economics, Crop Production, Animal Production, Forestry, Horticulture, Irrigation and Water Management, and Wildlife Management.

NB: All Programmes may be available every year.

Entry Requirements**Minimum Entry Qualifications**

As spelt out in the general graduate regulations.

Additional Entry Requirements for Specific Programmes**Master of Science (MSc) in Agribusiness or Agricultural Economics**

A Bachelor's degree in Agriculture/Agricultural Economics/ Economics/Business Studies.

Master of Science (MSc) in Crop Production or Horticulture

A Bachelor's degree in Agriculture/Biological Science in appropriate subjects.

Master of Science (MSc) in Animal Production

A Bachelor's degree in Agriculture/Veterinary Science/Biological Science, in appropriate subjects.

Master of Science (MSc) in Forestry

A Bachelor's degree in Agriculture with relevant Forestry or Natural Resources courses/Forestry/Natural Resources/Wood Science/Biological Science, in appropriate

subjects.

Master of Science (MSc) in Irrigation and Water Management

A Bachelor's degree in Agriculture/Agricultural Engineering/Engineering.

Master of Science (MSc) in Wildlife Management

A Bachelor's degree in Agriculture with relevant Animal Science or Natural Resources or Wildlife courses/Natural Resources/Fisheries/Biological Science in appropriate subjects.

Language

English is the language of instruction at Africa University. Candidates without proficiency in English may be provisionally admitted pending successful completion of the Intensive English Programme.

Application Procedures

Prospective students should apply to the University through the Office of the Assistant Registrar (Academic Affairs) and follow the procedures stipulated in the General Regulations for Graduate Degree Programmes.

Transfer to Africa University from a Graduate Programme of another Institution

A student who wishes to transfer to the Faculty of Agriculture and Natural Resources from a graduate programme of another institution must follow the procedure stipulated in the General Regulations for Graduate Degree Programmes.

Structure of the Programmes

Duration

The MSc degree programmes are offered on a full-time basis and will run for two academic years. Candidates who fail to complete their dissertations within the specified period may apply for an extension of registration period to Senate through the Faculty. The maximum duration of the registration period for full-time study shall normally not exceed three academic years.

Place of Study

- (i) Lectures and taught classes will be taken at Africa University or at any other approved institution.
- (ii) Students may be allowed to conduct part or all of their research projects at other institutions in and outside Zimbabwe, provided that a competent Supervisor is available to oversee the work on a regular basis.

Coursework and Research Project

- (i) In order to graduate, the candidate must have completed 30-36 credit hours. Of these credit hours, 12 credit hours will be reserved to the dissertation.
- (ii) The programme of study shall consist of two parts. Part I shall be the coursework component and Part II shall be the research component.

Part I

a) Coursework

- (i) Part I of the programme shall normally be completed in the two semesters of the first academic year. It shall consist of course work including the preparation of a research proposal.

- (ii) Students shall take 9 - 12 Credit hours per semester. A student may carry up to 15 credit hours with the permission of the Dean.
- (iii) Before the end of the first academic year, students shall present their draft research proposals in an open seminar in the Faculty for purposes of discussion and advice.

b) Assessment

- (i) Each course assessment shall normally consist of both continuous assessment and end of semester examination. The continuous assessment shall count for 40% of final assessment.
- (ii) Evaluation methods or criteria may include practicals, class participation, exercises, tests, written reports, class presentations, seminars, term papers and examinations as the Faculty may deem appropriate for each course.
- (iii) Grades will be assigned to students' work and weighted in accordance with the Academic General Regulations.
- (iv) Each course must be passed with a minimum mark of 60 percent (C⁺).
- (v) The formal examinations shall normally be held at the end of the semester in which the course is taken.
- (vi) Examinations shall be conducted in accordance with the regulations in force.

Part II

a) Research Project

- (i) Part II shall comprise research and the preparation of the dissertation.
- (ii) In special circumstances, extension of the research period may be considered by the Senate on the recommendation of the Faculty.
- (iii) Each student shall conduct a research project as approved by the Faculty.
- (iv) The dissertation should normally be submitted by the end of the second academic year.

b) Supervision

- (i) The Dean shall assign a supervisor to each student before the candidate has completed coursework.
- (ii) Where a student is permitted to work at another institution, there shall be at least two supervisors one of whom shall be a member of staff within the Faculty and the other (an External Supervisor) attached to the institution.
- (iii) The Dean shall monitor student progress through reports submitted by the supervisor(s).

Progression

- a) To be in good academic standing, a student must maintain a minimum cumulative grade-point average (CGPA) of 2.6 throughout his/her studies.
- b) A student whose CGPA at the end of any semester falls between 2.3 and 2.59 inclusive will be put on probation. Such a student will need to raise his/her CGPA to 2.6 at the end of the next semester or be discontinued.

- c) A student whose CGPA falls below 2.3 at any time shall be discontinued.
- d) In order to proceed from coursework (Part I) to the dissertation (Part II), a student must pass all the core courses.

Dissertation

Format of presentation

A candidate who qualifies to proceed to the dissertation level shall be required to submit a dissertation within the registration period.

The form of presentation of the dissertation shall be as prescribed in the General Regulations for Graduate Degree Programmes and the Faculty handbook on Thesis Preparation.

The dissertation shall normally not exceed 30 000 words.

Submission of a dissertation for examination

At least two months before submitting the dissertation, a candidate shall (through his/her supervisor) notify, in writing, the Dean of his/her intention to submit the dissertation.

Every dissertation submitted must be accompanied by a declaration by the candidate stating that it is the candidate's original work and that it has neither been submitted nor being concurrently submitted for any degree in any other institution. The dissertation must be submitted in three loose bound copies within a suitable cover.

The dissertation shall contain a statement of copyright by the author.

Examination of a dissertation

Every dissertation submitted shall be assessed by at least two examiners recommended by the Faculty and approved by Senate. At least one of the examiners must be external to the University.

A candidate may be required to appear before a panel of examiners for a *viva voce* examination.

The examiners shall be required to submit their reports about the dissertation within a maximum period of two months from the date of receipt. If the reports are not received within three months, new examiners shall be appointed.

Each examiner shall be required to summarise his/her report about the dissertation with definite recommendation for one of the following:

- (i) the degree be awarded to the candidate unconditionally;
- (ii) the degree be awarded subject to typographical corrections/minor revisions;
- (iii) the candidate be required to revise and resubmit his/her dissertation for re-examination;
- (iv) the dissertation be rejected outright.

The dissertation shall normally be assessed by the Faculty Board of Examiners on the basis of reports from the internal and external examiners.

Where the examiners are not in agreement in their overall recommendations, the Dean shall examine and recommend one of the following actions:

- (i) appointment of an additional external examiner, or
- (ii) the establishment of a panel of examiners to assess the candidate orally.

Work rejected by examiners after re-submission shall not be accepted for re-examination. Dissertations recommended for major corrections, revision or re-writing must be re-submitted within six months.

Oral Examinations

When a student is required to undergo a *viva voce* examination, the oral examination shall be conducted by a Panel of Examiners composed of the Dean (as Chairperson), Chairperson of Department concerned, the Supervisor(s), all Internal Examiners and the External Examiner(s).

In the oral examination, the candidate will be assessed principally on the merits of his/her dissertation, but questions may also be asked to test general knowledge of the subject. The oral examination shall be assessed on a pass or fail basis.

After the oral examination, the Dean shall immediately convene a Board of Examiners meeting and decide whether the candidate passes or fails, and make an appropriate recommendation to Senate.

Final Submission

After completing to the satisfaction of the Internal Examiner all the recommended corrections, the candidate shall submit three (3) full bound copies of the dissertation to the Dean of the Faculty. Each copy shall be bound in black.

The spine shall be embossed in gold lettering showing; the surname and initials of the candidate, the degree for which the dissertation report has been submitted, and the year of the degree award.

The writing on the spine shall read from the top to the bottom.

The title of the work shall be printed in gold letters on the front cover of the bound volume.

Graduation Requirements

To qualify for the award of a Master's degree, a student must have:

- (i) successfully completed 30-36 credit hours,
- (ii) obtained a minimum cumulative grade-point average (CGPA) of 2.6, and
- (iii) satisfactorily completed all the required coursework and dissertation.

Classification of Degree

The MSc degree shall not be classified.

Publication of Results and Award of Degree

The final decision on the award of the master's degree shall be made by Senate on the recommendation of the Faculty Board of Examiners.

Results shall be published and degrees awarded in accordance with provisions of the General Academic Regulations.

MSc Curriculum

All MSc students must accumulate at least eighteen (18) credit hours of graduate level courses.

Following is a list of all courses for the MSc programmes.

Key to the codes

ACP 501

A = Agriculture and Natural Resources Faculty

CP = Crop Production Course

5 = MSc Level

01 = Course Number

Coursework for MSc in Agribusiness

Code	Core Course	Credit Hours
AEC 500	Dissertation	12
MBA 503	Quantitative Methods	3
AEC 501	Research Methods	3
AEC 502	Agribusiness Strategy and Policy	3
AEC 503	Agricultural Industrial Project Design	3
AEC 504	Food Systems Seminar	3
MAC 501	Financial Accounting	3
MAC 502	Financial Management	3
AEC 506	Marketing Management	3
Total		36

Coursework for MSc in Agricultural Economics

Code	Core Course	Credit Hours
AEC 500	Dissertation	12
MEC 504	International Trade and Finance	3
MEC 503	Development Economics	3
AEC 506	Marketing Management	3
MBA 503	Quantitative Methods	3
AEC 506	Advanced Agricultural Policy Analysis	3
AEC 505	Applied Econometrics	3
AEC 502	Agribusiness Strategy and Policy	3
AEC 501	Research Methods	3
Total Credit Hours		36

AEC 500 Dissertation (12 Credit Hours)

Each student will conduct a research project as approved by the Faculty and submit a dissertation by the end of the second academic year.

Course Description

MBA503 Quantitative Methods (3 Credit Hours)

Problem identification and formulation; problem solving using an appropriate tool (quantitative methods learned). It introduces the more important quantitative methods available to assist in managerial decision-making and places emphasis on the practical application of the various methods and use of information generated.

AEC501 Research Methods (3 Credit Hours)

Formulation of a research proposal from problem statement to final project will be covered. Emphasis is on primary and secondary research, report writing, presentation techniques and skills. Use of visual materials, references and biographies are reviewed. Oral and written presentations are required. Data collection procedures, survey methods and statistical applications of data on SPSS.

AEC502 Agribusiness Strategy and Policy (3 Credit Hours)

Formulation of competitive strategy from the perspective of the agribusiness manager; Integrates knowledge from functional areas such as finance, marketing, operations management and organisational theory; Industry and competitive analysis and critical success factor analysis applied to agro-industrial environments; Business and corporate strategy issues are addressed.

AEC503 Applied Econometrics (3 Credit Hours)

Regression theory; Econometric analysis of supply and demand; Price forecasting, time series analysis and dynamic forecasting; Applications from developing world settings will be stressed.

AEC504 Advanced Agricultural Policy Analysis (3 Credit Hours)

Analysis of macro-economic policies in relationship to trade liberalisation; Marketing and price-decontrol, agricultural production and marketing structures, agrarian reform, and extension and research; Changing impacts of IMF and World Bank Structural Adjustment Programmes.

MAC501 Financial Accounting (3 Credit Hours)

Basic accounting concepts; Inventory models; Financial statements analysis; Cashflow statements, cost systems, cost behaviour, and cost-volume-profit analysis; Profit reporting for management analysis, budgeting and cost management.

MAC502 Financial Management (3 Credit Hours)

The role of finance, sources of finance, cost of capital, capital budgeting, financial forecasting and planning; Risk analysis, working capital dividend and bonus policy; Taxation, financial ratios, appraisal of firms, and financial restructuring.

AEC506 Marketing Management (3 Credit Hours)

Marketing concept and philosophy; Monitoring and responding to changes and differences in marketing information, marketing of services, and strategic planning and management of the marketing function of pricing, promotion, product and service offerings and physical distribution.

MMS507 International Marketing (3 Credit Hours)

Marketing in a global world; Effects of competition in the global market place affects both multinational corporations and local businesses; Planning, organising, and implementing marketing ventures across cultural boundaries; Entering markets, standardizing offerings, adapting offerings to local conditions and managing and integrating global marketing operations are the major topics addressed.

MEC504 International Trade and Finance (3 Credit Hours)

Notions of International Trade Relations and Policy will be covered without necessarily dipping into the theoretical underpinning of the discipline. In this regard, Trade theory and BOP issues will be covered in non-technical fashion.

MEC503 Development Economics (3 Credit Hours)

The focus of the course is mainly on topics such as poverty, inequality, unemployment, population growth, environmental decay and rural stagnation; essential principles and concepts of economics relevant to the analysis of development problems in Third World nations.

MPA501 Policy Analysis (3 Credit Hours)

The importance of public policy in Africa; Theories of public policy, public policy actors, formulation, implementation and evaluation of public policy, cost benefit analysis, role of bureaucrats, ethics and morality in public policy; Case studies of public policy in African countries.

MPA502 Issues in Public Sector Management (3 Credit Hours)

Contemporary issues in public sector management in Africa; Public finance, structure of budget, public debt management, globalisation, regionalisation and the new World Economic order; International Aid and Development; Good governance, the rule of law, human rights; Ethics and morality; Structural adjustment; Commercialisation and privatisation and the Civil Service Reform.

Coursework for MSc in Horticulture

Code	Core Course	Credit Hours
AHC 500	Dissertation	12
AHC 501	Biostatistics	3
AHC 502	Horticultural Crop Improvement	3
AHC 503	Ornamental Horticulture and Landscaping	3
AHC 504	Postharvest Technology of Fruit, Flowers and Vegetables	2
AHC 505	Pomology	2
AHC 506	Olericulture	2
	Electives	9
	Total	36

Coursework for MSc in Crop Production

Code	Core Course	Credit Hours
ACP 500	Dissertation	12
ACP 501	Biostatistics	3
ACP 502	Advanced Plant Pathology	3
ACP 503	Weed Ecology and Management	3
ACP 504	Insect Pest Management	3
ACP 505	Crop Production	3
ACP 506	Crop Improvement	3
ACP 507	Soil Fertility Management	3
AAE 506	Irrigation Agronomy	3
	Total	36

AHC500 Dissertation (12 Credits Hours)

Each student will conduct a research project as approved by the Faculty and submit a dissertation by the end of the second academic year.

AHC502 Horticultural Crop Improvement (3 Credit Hours)

Concepts of genetics and principles of plant breeding; Breeding programmes for the improvement of horticultural crops; Biotechnology principles and their application in horticulture; Socio-economic, environmental and ethical issues.

AHC503 Ornamental Horticulture and Landscaping (3 Credit Hours)

Design principles and methodologies of landscaping; Importance of ornamental horticulture; Classification of ornamental plants; Layout and maintenance of home and public gardens; Propagation, nutrition and care of ornamental plants and lawn; Growing of economic flowering plants like roses, proteas, chrysanthemum, orchids and carnations.

AHC504 Postharvest Technology of Fruits, Flowers and Vegetables (2 Credit Hours)

Theoretical and applied aspects of methods used for enhancing the quality and shelf-life of harvested fruits and vegetables; Quality determination; Grades and standards; Marketing systems; Factors affecting the longevity of produce and technology used to control these factors and reduce deterioration of produce between harvest and consumption/processing to be emphasised.

AHC505 Pomology (2 Credit Hours)

Climatic adaptation of tropical, subtropical and deciduous fruits; Orchard planning and management; Tree nutrition and physiology; Special techniques for regulating flowering and fruiting; Cultivation details of fruit crops - varieties, origin, climate and soil requirements, propagation methods, planting and early care of orchards, fertilisation/fertigation, intercultural operations, pests and pest control.

AHC506 Vegetable Production – Olericulture (2 Credit Hours)

Vegetables in human diet; Vegetable growing; new techniques and research; Planning commercial enterprises; Taxonomy, importance, cultivars and cultural practices of the important groups like Cole groups, solanaceae, alliaceae, libiaceae, curcubitaceae, legumes, compositae, cheropodiaceae, umbelliferae, malvaceae and poaceae.

ACP500 Dissertation (12 Credits Hours)

Each student will conduct a research project as approved by the Faculty and submit a dissertation by the end of the second academic year.

ACP501 Biostatistics (3 Credit Hours)

Experimental design, data analyses and interpretation, randomisation, replication, factorial experiments, design selection, analysis of variance, estimation and comparisons of treatment means; Regression techniques - linear regression and correlation, multiple regression; Combined experiments.

ACP502 Advanced Plant Pathology (3 Credit Hours)

Classification of plant diseases; Parasites and disease development; The disease cycle; Effects of pathogen on plant physiological function, plants defence mechanisms; Plant disease epidemiology. Specific plant diseases caused by fungi, viruses, bacteria, nematodes, and their control; Application of biotechnology in plant pathology.

ACP503 Weed Ecology and Management (3 Credit Hours)

Weeds in agro-ecosystem; Ecological survey of principal weeds; Crop-weed interaction; Allelopathy; Noxious weeds; Control of weeds; Herbicides - classification, mechanism and mode of action, effect on soil, microbes, growth and nutrition of plants; Adjuvants and herbicide protectants; Integrated weed management in cropping systems.

ACP504 Insect Pest Management (3 Credit Hours)

Integrated pest management, economic injury and threshold levels; Ecological aspects of pest management; Pest incidence and management; Crop resistance and biological management of pests in IPM; Insecticides in IPM; Uses of attractants and repellents in IPM; Pest management in selected crops.

ACP505 Advanced Crop Production (3 Credit Hours)

Principles of crop production; Physiological basis of crop yield; Modelling and prediction of crop responses to environmental change; Strategies for dealing with crop production in the changed environment; Microclimate and crop production systems; Sustainable systems of crop production, permaculture and organic farming; Cropping systems.

ACP506 Crop Improvement (3 Credit Hours)

Qualitative and quantitative genetics; Methods of breeding self- and cross-pollinated crop plants; Breeding for resistance and tolerance to biotic and abiotic stresses; Development of new crops and cultivars using recombinant DNA technology, socio-economic, environmental and ethical issues; Agro-biodiversity conservation.

ACP507 Advanced Soil Fertility Management (3 Credit Hours)

Soil fertility concepts; Organic matter, animal manures and chemical fertilizers; Major and trace elements; Soil pH and liming; Fertilizer choice and application; Diagnosis of soil fertility problems; Design and layout of fertilizer trials; Fertility maintenance and soil management; Fertility aspects of specific important African soils.

Coursework for MSc in Animal Science

Code	Core Course	Credits
AAS 500	Dissertation	12
AAS 501	Nutritional Physiology and Metabolism	3
AAS 502	Advanced Quantitative Genetics	3
ACP 501	Biostatistics	3
AAS 503	Principles and Methods in Animal Physiology	3
AAS 50	Microbial Ecology and Forage Chemistry	3
AAS 507	Principles in Rangeland Management	3

MMS 504	Entrepreneurship and Small Business Management	3
	Sub Total	33
	Electives (At least 3 Credit hours)	
	Total Credit Hours	36

Electives

AAS 505	Meat Science and Technology	3
AAS 506	Livestock and the Environment	3

AAS500 Dissertation (12 Credit Hours)

Each student will conduct a research project as approved by the Faculty and submit a dissertation by the end of the second academic year.

AAS501 Nutritional Physiology and Metabolism (3 Credit Hours)

Current topics in comparative animal nutrition; Poultry and swine nutrition; Digestion and metabolism in the ruminant; Techniques in animal nutrition research; Biotechnology in Feed industry - biological additives, novel applications, ethical issues; Modeling ruminant digestion and metabolism.

AAS502 Advanced Quantitative Genetics (3 Credit Hours)

Population and quantitative genetics; Linear Models; Model building; Estimation of variance components - Henderson's methods 1, 2, 3 and 4, Maximum likelihood, restricted maximum likelihood, MIVQUE, MINQUE; Selection index theory; Models for predicting breeding values and genetic progress; Breeding goals, plans and strategies.

AAS503 Principles and Methods in Animal Physiology (3 Credit Hours)

Reproductive physiology; Physiology of lactation; Growth physiology; Behavioural dynamics; Endocrinology, vertebrate endocrine system, physiological roles of hormones; Methodologies for measuring hormones in biological fluids; General mechanisms of hormone action; Classes of hormones; Hormones and sex differentiation; Immunology.

AAS504 Microbial Ecology and Forage Chemistry (3 Credit Hours)

Phytochemistry of grass and forage crops; Classification of microbes; Rumen microbes and protozoa - metabolism of carbohydrates, proteins, lipids; Methods of defaunation and management of defaunated animals; Genetic manipulation of microbes, feed additives; Pathological conditions in ruminants; Silage microbiology.

AAS505 Meat Science and Technology (4 Credit Hours)

Meat in society; Muscle biology and meat quality; Raw and cooked meat products and meat technology; Integrated quality control and modern meat inspection; Evaluation of current meat inspection and grading procedures; Evaluation and use of slaughter by-products; Sensory research and consumer acceptance; Research developments in meat science ; PIGMAP.

AAS506 Livestock and the Environment (3 Credit Hours)

Environmental physiology; Physical environmental variables; Regulation of body temperature in homeotherms; Environmental effects on animal production and reproduction,

immune response, livestock pathology and carcass quality; Livestock housing and transport; Environmental contamination, measurement and control; Soil, air and water pollution.

AAS507 Principles in Rangeland Management (3 Credit Hours)

Rangeland productivity; Savanna ecosystems; Evaluation of range resources; Case studies from Africa; Range animal production systems; Range resource management; Common and private property management; Range degradation - causes, indicators, effects and rehabilitation; Range management tools.

MMS504 Entrepreneurship and Small Business Management (3 Credit Hours)

The course will examine the concept of entrepreneurship, its roles in the contemporary African Environment, identifying and analysing market opportunities, sourcing for finance, planning for business, basic marketing skills and small business management skills. The problems of entrepreneurs and small to medium-sized enterprises will be analysed in an effort to suggest ways of overcoming them and awaken the entrepreneurial spirit in students.

Coursework for MSc in Forestry

Code	Core Course	Credit Hours
AFR 500	Dissertation	12
AFR 501	Timber Harvesting Systems	3
AFR 502	Forest Management Practices	3
AFR 503	Forest Entomology and Pathology	3
AFR 504	Forest Inventory	3
AFR 505	Tree Breeding Strategies	3
AFR 506	Forest Hydrology	3
AFR 507	Silviculture and Stand Dynamics	3
AFR 508	Forest Economics	3
	Total	36

AFR500 Dissertation (12 Credit Hours)

Each student will conduct a research project as approved by the Faculty and submit a dissertation by the end of the second academic year.

AFR501 Timber Harvesting Systems (3 Credit Hours)

Environmental requirements and harvesting code of practice; Compartment level planning and terrain classification; Evaluation and choice of logging machinery; Machine design components; Integrated forest operations; Tree harvesting, extraction and transportation; Maintenance, management and equipment replacement analysis.

AFR502 Forest Management Practices (3 Credit Hours)

The role of planning in forest resource management - criteria, hierarchies, conflicts, externalities and ambiguities in management. Strengths and weaknesses of modelling tools used in forest planning; Peculiarities of forestry; Students are given an assignment to produce a comprehensive forest management plan for a given case forest.

AFR503 Forest Entomology and Pathology (3 Credit Hours)

Insects and the forest ecosystem; Taxonomy of major insect groups; Defoliating lepidoptera, coleoptera, wood borers, insects of forest soils, insects on flowers, fruits and seeds, gall insects, saprophytic insects; Insect damage assessment, symptoms, pest prevention and control; Important tree diseases; Impacts on tree and forest growth, prevention and control; Beneficial forest pathogens.

AFR504 Forest Inventory (3 Credit Hours)

Forest mensurational concepts; Stand characteristics and growth dynamics; Sampling statistics; Inventory methods; Growth prediction methods; Yield prediction methods; Modelling interactions in multiple forest land-use systems; Digital data collection and processing; Development and implementation of forest inventory plans.

AFR505 Tree Breeding Strategies (3 Credit Hours)

Population genetics; Tree improvement programmes and multiple population breeding; Species and provenance; Tree selection criteria and methods; Progeny tests and mating designs; Experimental design; Flower phenology and controlled pollination; Seed orchards, vegetative propagation; Biotechnology and accelerated breeding.

AFR506 Forest Hydrology (3 Credit Hours)

Current topics and problems in forests and hydrology; Impacts of forests on water resources; Hydrological principles, hydrometric data collection and analysis; Hydrologic role of forest vegetation on rainfall regimes; Topographical and forest influences on local climate; Water legislative instruments; Management of water catchment areas.

AFR507 Silviculture and Stand Dynamics (3 Credit Hours)

Periodicity and pattern in growth of individual trees; Development of established stands; Physiological basis of stand development and consequent silvicultural implications; Successional patterns in natural forests. Plantation long term forest productivity; Pruning and thinning regimes; Silvicultural systems for tropical and sub-tropical regions.

AFR508 Forest Economics (3 Credit Hours)

Forestry investment; Forestry in national, regional and world economies; Factors influencing investment decision; Forest valuation and land acquisition; Profit maximising decisions; Risk and uncertainty; Price-size relationships; Economics of silvicultural operations; The optimum forest rotation; Economic cost of roading and timber harvesting; The economics of multiple land-use systems.

Coursework for MSc in Irrigation and Water Management

Code	Core Course	Credits
AAE500	Dissertation	12
AAE501	Information Systems	2
AAE502	Hydrology and Water Resources	3
AAE503	Hydraulics	3
AAE504	Soil Water Relations and Soil Physics	3
AAE505	Economics and Socio-Economics of Water	2
AAE506	Irrigation Agronomy	3
AAE507	Irrigation Engineering	3
AAE508	Integrated Water Resources Planning and Analysis	3

AAE509	Soil Conservation, Management and Reclamation	2
	Total Credit Hours	36
AAE500	Dissertation (12 Credit Hours)	

Each student will conduct a research project as approved by the Faculty and submit a dissertation by the end of the second academic year.

AAE501 Information Systems (2 Credit Hours)

Types of satellites; Physics of remote sensing; Satellite orbits, atmospheric radiation, spectral channels, temporal and spatial resolution; Remote sensing instruments; Image processing, interpretation and processing software; Applications of remote sensing data; Database management systems; Geographic information systems.

AAE502 Hydrology and Water Resources (3 Credit Hours)

Hydrological cycle; Statistical concepts; Precipitation; Run-off measurement, estimation and analysis; Flood routing; Ground water; Evaporation and transpiration; Predicting evapotranspiration.

AAE503 Hydraulics (3 Credit Hours)

Properties of fluids; Hydrostatics; Fluids in motion; Flow in pipes; Uniform flow in channels; Empirical formulae, best hydraulic section, enclosed conduits; Non-uniform flow in channels; Specific energy, critical depth, Froude number, hydraulic jump; Hydraulic structures; Water level and discharge control; Pumps; Hydraulic models.

AAE504 Soil Water Relations and Soil Physics (3 Credit Hours)

Soil water; Plant-water relations; Plant-water potential and transport; Soil physics and water movement; Infiltration; Soil water measurement, tensiometry, resistance blocks, Neutron probe, lysimetry; Crop water requirements; Evapotranspiration, measurement, estimation.

AAE505 Economics and Socio-economics of Water (2 Credit Hours)

Social approaches to IWRM; Socio-economic aspects; Models of social planning; Socio-cultural aspects of water; Economic aspects of water use; Resource valuation and pricing; Economic theory of decision making; Gender and equity; Natural resource management approaches; Natural disasters; Institutions in development, stakeholders, government, NGOs; Capacity building.

AAE506 Irrigation Agronomy (3 Credit Hours)

Agricultural benefits of irrigation, alternatives to irrigation; Crop and project water requirements; Theory energy balance and aerodynamic methods; Practice, design and management of irrigation projects; Irrigation agronomy experiments; Irrigation scheduling theory and practice; Crop responses to water stress; Irrigation of selected crops.

AAE507 Irrigation Engineering (3 Credit Hours)

Irrigation and agricultural development; Irrigation systems; Scheme water requirements; Crop water use; Irrigation canals; Hydraulic control structures; Water level and discharge control; Irrigation systems design; On-farm water management; Surface irrigation; Sprinkler irrigation; Trickle irrigation.

AAE508 Integrated Water Resources Planning and Analysis (3 Credit Hours)

IWRM principles, definitions, terms, concepts and tools; Water using activities, and water users, agriculture, industry, energy generation; Water quality; Water supply, management, policies and laws; Catchment management; Value of water/water pricing; Problem analysis; Research and development.

AAE509 Soil Conservation, Management and Reclamation (2 Credit Hours)

Saline and alkali soils; Cropping and soil problems; Acid sulfate soils, formation, occurrence, identification, management and reclamation; Peats and marine sediments; Swelling and shrinking soils; Weak structured soils; Soil conservation/mechanisation/drainage interactions; Field layouts and management techniques.

Coursework for MSc in Wildlife Management

Code	Core Course	Credit Hours
AWL500	Dissertation	12
AWL501	Research Methods	3
AWL502	Advanced Biostatistics	3
AWL503	Graduate Seminar	3
AWL504	Advanced Wildlife Physiology and Nutrition	3
AWL505	Human and Social Dimensions of Wildlife and Park Management	3
AWL 506	Wildlife Management Planning	3
	Electives	6
	Total	36

Electives

AWL 507	African Plant and Wildlife Community Ecology	3
AWL 508	Advanced Population Dynamics and Analysis	3
AWL 509	Environmental Interpretative Methods	3
AWL 510	Ethoecology	3

AWL500 Dissertation (12 Credit Hours)

Each student will conduct a research project as approved by the Faculty and submit a dissertation by the end of the second academic year.

AWL501 Research Methods (3 Credit Hours)

Wildlife research techniques, experimental design, data recording, analyses and presentation; Sampling wildlife population and habitats, quadrat, line intercept, line transect, mark recapture, aerial survey, home range and movement; Case studies of wildlife research projects in Africa and elsewhere.

AWL502 Advanced Biostatistics (3 Credit Hours)

Linear and multiple regression; Log linear models; Analysis of variance; Disjunctive analysis; Factor analysis; Use of computers for data analysis.

AWL503 Graduate Seminar (3 Credit Hours)

Contemporary issues concerning philosophy, management and research problems of wildlife; Presentation of individual studies on assigned topics.

AWL504 Advanced Wildlife Physiology and Nutrition (3 Credit Hours)

Cell, tissue and organ function in animals; Structure, production and action of hormones in animals; Physiological responses of animals to natural and extreme changes of physical environment; Energy, nitrogen and mineral nutrition of wildlife; Nutrient requirements for various body function.

**AWL505 Human and Social Dimensions of Wildlife and Park Management
(3 Credit Hours)**

Public attitudes towards wildlife; Environmental ethics; Philosophy and thinking of important wildlife conservationists; Public involvement in wildlife management; Personnel management, supervision and leadership; Use of questionnaires;- Case studies in the human dimensions of wildlife management.

AWL506 Wildlife Management Planning (3 Credit Hours)

Principles and methods for developing comprehensive wildlife management plans; Strategic and operational planning.

AWL507 African Plant and Wildlife Community Ecology (3 Credit Hours)

Structure, composition and dynamics of African plant wildlife communities; Dominant flora and fauna of major communities; Influence of plant communities on social organisations of animals.

AWL508 Advanced Population Dynamics and Analysis (3 Credit Hours)

Quantitative analysis of vital statistics and mechanisms promoting stability and fluctuations in wildlife population; Evaluation of wildlife habitat, diet, harvest, population density, natality, survival and mortality; Development and application of population models to wildlife management; Population and genetic aspects of conservation biology.

AWL509 Environmental Interpretative Methods (3 Credit Hours)

Communication skills for interpreters, naturalists, tour guides, wildlife biologists and managers to various public; Methods of influencing public opinion; Conduct of public meetings.

AWL510 Ethoecology (3 Credit Hours)

Relationship of behavioural patterns of animal species to the environment; mating systems; Intraspecific and interspecific interactions, social organisation, spatial and habitat requirements; implications for management.

**SPECIAL REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREES OF MASTER OF
PHILOSOPHY (MPhil) IN THE FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE AND
NATURAL RESOURCES**

1. Preamble

These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Academic Regulations for Graduate Degree Programmes.

The Senate shall be the final authority for the interpretation of these regulations.

The Senate has the power to exempt any student from any of these regulations.

General Provisions

- a) The MPhil degrees is a graduate degree carried out primarily through supervised research. A student may be required to undertake and pass some coursework in order to enhance his/her research studies, provided that such coursework shall not exceed three (3) courses.
- b) Studies may be pursued on a full-time or on a part-time basis.
- c) Fields of study for research are Agribusiness, Agricultural Economics, Crop Production, Animal Science, Forestry, Horticulture, Irrigation, Water Management, Wildlife Management and Natural Resources.
- d) All prospective graduate students shall be expected to demonstrate proficiency in English in order to pursue their studies at Africa University.

Entry Requirements

Applicants may be considered who hold a:

- a) BSc Agriculture and/or Natural Resources or equivalent Honours degree in the First or Upper second class division;
- b) BSc Agriculture and/or Natural Resources or equivalent Honours degree in the Lower second class division provided performance in the intended subject of study was B grade or above.
- c) General BSc Agriculture and/or Natural Resources or equivalent degree provided that a grade of B or above was attained in the intended subject of study;
- d) Other approved equivalent qualifications and have at least three years relevant experience.
- e) Applicants may be required to pass a University qualifying examination.

Submission of Applications for Admission

- a) Applications must be submitted on the official forms. With the forms, the applicant must submit evidence of his/her qualification and a brief outline of the proposed research of between 300 and 1200 words in length.
- b) Applications can be submitted at any time.
- c) Applications shall be processed through the office of the Assistant Registrar (Academic Affairs).
- d) Decisions on the applications shall be made by the Senate on the recommendation of the Faculty Board.
- e) Applicants will be notified of the result of their application by the Assistant Registrar (Academic Affairs).
- f) Successful applicants should then proceed with registration within one calendar year from the date of the application's approval. Any registration for MPhil not taken up within a calendar year will lapse and the student has to re-apply.

Registration

- a) The applicant must complete the necessary registration formalities and pay appropriate fees before registration for MPhil is effected.
- b) Retro-active registration will normally not be allowed.

- c) Transfer of registration to an MPhil at Africa University from another recognised graduate level programme may be considered by the Faculty Board on the production of official documentation and references.
- d) A graduate student may receive a financial award from outside the University, provided that the conditions of the grant do not compromise academic freedom and that no conditions are placed on the presentation of the thesis or its deposition in the University library for public reference.
- e) A student registered may apply through the Faculty to carry out research for the MPhil at an outside institution provided that:
 - (i) facilities at the institution are suitable for the research
 - (ii) proposed,
 - (iv) the location of the institution allows easy contact between the student and Africa University,
 - (v) except with the agreement of Senate, no restriction is placed by the authorities of the institution or laboratory concerned upon presentation of a thesis resulting from the candidate's work, or upon its deposition in the University Library for public reference, and
 - (vi) the applicant satisfies all other conditions in the General Academic

Regulations.

Duration of Programmes

Master of Philosophy Degree

The duration of the Master of Philosophy programmes shall normally be:

Full-time	-	1.5 to 2 years
		3 years (maximum)
Part-time	-	3 years
		5 years (maximum)

Programme of Study

- a) Each student shall be required to pursue a prescribed research programme under the guidance of a supervisor who shall be a member of staff.
- b) Each student shall maintain a regular contact with the Faculty and shall be required to present seminars as directed by the supervisor.
- c) A student may be allowed to suspend registration for a maximum period of one year on the approval of Senate, after a recommendation from the Faculty Board.
- d) A full-time graduate student may be hired to work within the University, provided that the maximum number of hours do not exceed six per week.
- e) A graduate student who is employed outside the University, or a staff member on full-time employment can only be registered on a part-time basis.

Supervision

- a) A supervisor, who shall be a member of staff of the appropriate discipline, shall be appointed by the Dean of Faculty on the recommendation of the Faculty Board.
- b) Where a student is carrying out a major part of his/her research in another institution or where the University does not possess expertise in the area of research being carried out, an additional external supervisor(s) may be appointed from outside the University.
- c) In exceptional circumstances, a change of supervisor may be necessary. In such cases, the Faculty Board may nominate a new supervisor for appointment by the Dean.

- d) The supervisor shall report on each student's progress every six months to GSC through the Faculty Board.

Thesis

a) Submission of a Title and Abstract

The title and a provisional abstract of about 500 words must be submitted, through the Faculty to GSC at least six months before the submission of the thesis.

b) Format and Content of the Thesis

The content and format of presentation of the thesis shall be as prescribed in the General Regulations for MPhil.

- (i) Language: The Thesis must be written in English.
 - (ii) Originality and Scholarship: An acceptable MPhil thesis must provide evidence that the candidate has mastered relevant research techniques, has shown scholarship, has developed a capacity for criticism of his/her own work and other work, and has widened his/her knowledge and understanding of literature in his/her subject of study.
 - (iii) Length of the thesis: The thesis presented for an MPhil degree should be in the range of 20 000 to 40 000 words.
 - (iv) Declarations: In the preface to the thesis the candidate must declare "This thesis is my original work except where sources have been acknowledged, and that the work has never been submitted nor will it be submitted to any university for an award".
 - (v) Copyright: The thesis shall contain a statement of copyright by the author as follows: "No part of this Thesis may be reproduced, stored in any retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means without prior written permission of the author or, for scholarly purposes, by Africa University on the author's behalf"
 - (vi) The Title page: The title page must include the title of the thesis, the author's name, the supervisor's name, the degree, the date of submission or re-submission, the name of the Department/Faculty and University. The title page should also include a declaration that the thesis is in fulfillment of the degree requirement. All the above must be in capital letters.
 - (vii) Abstract: There shall be an abstract of not more than 500 words. It should highlight the essential points of the thesis
 - (viii) Other aspects of format
1. Line spacing: The thesis must be typed and double-spaced in font size 12 Times New Roman. Only the abstract, quotations, footnotes and endnotes should be single-spaced.
 2. Paper size: The size of paper used should be A4 except for maps and illustrations, which can be any size.
 3. Margins: The left hand margin must be 4.0 cm from the left edge of the paper, the right hand margin 2.5 cm from the right edge, the top margin 2.5 cm from the top of the page and the bottom margin 4.0 cm from the bottom of the paper.
 4. Pagination: Paginate the preliminaries (portions preceding the introduction) in lower case Roman numerals (i.e., "i", "ii", etc) beginning with the title page, abstract, declaration, copyright page, acknowledgement, dedication (if any), table of contents, list of tables, list of figures and list of appendices, in that order. Number pages of the body of the thesis in Arabic numerals (i.e. "1", "2", etc) consecutively throughout. The page numbers should appear at the centre of the lower margin.

5. Table of contents: The table of contents should correspond to the headings and sub-headings in the thesis, referring to specific pages. If there are tables, or figures or appendices, these should be listed in the order in which they appear in the thesis.
6. Reference citation: Consult the Faculty for specific guide lines.
7. The thesis submitted for examination purposes shall be loose-bound (three copies) within a suitable cover.
8. Format: The final copy of the thesis submitted after successful completion of the examination must have the following format: buckram binding or cloth overcast; edges uncut; lettered boldly down the spine in gold and should be from 5 mm to 10 mm in size indicating NAME, DEGREE and YEAR, in that order.
9. The candidate must also submit a compact disk containing the thesis. The disk shall be labelled with the NAME, DEGREE, YEAR and SOFTWARE PACKAGE USED, in that order.

c) **Thesis Examination**

- (i) Submission of Thesis for Examination
 1. Application for examination of the thesis must be made on an appropriate form obtained from the office of the Assistant Registrar (Academic Affairs).
 2. The completed application form together with three loose-bound copies of the thesis must be submitted to the Dean of the Faculty.
- (ii) Appointment of Examiners

There shall be two examiners which at least one must be external. The examiners shall be appointed by Senate on the recommendation of the Faculty Board.
- (iii) Panel and Board of Examiners

The Panel and Board of examiners, degree, shall be chaired by the Chairperson of the Graduate Studies Committee, and shall consist of not less than four persons selected from the following:

 - Appointee of the Dean
 - Head of Department/Co-ordinator
 - Supervisor(s)
 - Internal examiner(s)
 - External examiner(s).
- (iv) Examination and determination of candidate's results

The external examiner(s) and internal examiner(s), after reading the Thesis critically, are expected to submit independently written reports to the Dean of the faculty concerned. Each examiner shall be required to summarise his/her report about the thesis with definite recommendation for one of the following:

 - a) the degree be awarded to the candidate unconditionally;
 - b) the degree be awarded subject to typographical corrections/minor revisions
(referred for minor correction);
 - c) the degree be not awarded but the candidate be allowed to revise and resubmit the thesis for re-examination (referred for major modification);
 - d) the thesis be rejected outright.

The examiners shall be required to submit their reports about the thesis within a maximum period of three months from the date of receipt. If the reports are not received within three months, new examiners may be appointed.

- a) The Board of Examiners shall consider reports of examiners. If there is a conflict between the reports of the examiners the Board of Examiners may appoint an additional examiner.
- b) The Panel of examiners shall test the candidate orally. In the oral examination, the candidate will be assessed principally on the merits of his/her thesis, but questions may also be asked to test general knowledge of the subject. The oral examination shall be assessed on a pass or fail basis.
- c) After the oral examination, the Chairperson of the Graduate Studies Committee shall immediately convene a Board of Examiners meeting and decide whether the candidate passes or fails and make an appropriate recommendation to Senate.
- d) A candidate who fails the oral examination may be given an opportunity to present himself/herself again after six months.
- e) In very exceptional circumstances, the Board of Examiners may require further examination through written papers or practical examinations or both.
- f) After the examination(s) the Dean of Faculty will retrieve the loose-bound copies of the thesis and reports from the examiners.
- g) A thesis referred for minor amendment shall be submitted to the internal examiner, who shall certify that all the corrections have been made.
- h) A thesis that is referred for major amendments must be re-submitted within a period of six months to one year.

Classification of the Degree

The MPhil degree shall not be classified.

Notification of Results and Award of Degree

- a) A candidate will be notified of his/her examination results by the Registrar, after the report from the Board of Examiners has been approved by Senate.
- b) A graduate student has the right to appeal to Senate on decisions taken under these regulations provided that such appeal is lodged within three months from the notification of the results.

Lodgement and Distribution of the Thesis

- a) The student will be required to submit, to the Dean, three bound copies of the thesis and a diskette within three months after examination results.
- b) After receiving the bound thesis, the Dean of the Faculty will deposit one copy and the diskette to the Library, the second copy in the Department concerned, and the third copy to the Supervisor.
- c) The thesis deposited in the Library will be open to public reference, but not taken away on loan.

FACULTY OF EDUCATION (FOE)

BACKGROUND

The Faculty of Education was established in 1996. Its core business is to train teachers who would serve effectively and proficiently in high schools. Additionally, the Faculty upgrades qualified teachers (diploma holders of primary and secondary education and those with a first degree) in terms of quality teaching and further professional development so that they can continue to be relevant to the teaching profession.

VISION STATEMENT

To be a leading Faculty in the training of dedicated and highly professional teachers for the African and global markets.

MISSION STATEMENT

The Faculty of Education's primary goal is the development of value-centred educational leadership through the preparation of competent, moral and effective teachers, teacher educators, curriculum developers, administrators and researchers who will ensure excellence at all educational levels. The Faculty assumes the responsibility to teach all students so that they will attain high standards of academic performance, show concern for improving the human condition, and have a desire for service.

The Faculty of Education shall seek to transmit equitably the social, economic, and cultural experiences of African nations, in general of those nations from which its students come and in particular. This shall be done with full cognisance of the changing needs of Africa and the global environment.

OBJECTIVES

In working towards achieving its mission, the Faculty of Education seeks to equip young women and men who will be able to:

- a) analyse human development and learning theories and apply these to classroom situations; explain and use knowledge in the foundations of education in various educational contexts;
- b) develop and implement educational objectives and programmes;
- c) diagnose student needs and evaluate student learning;
- d) contribute effectively in the cognitive, affective, and psychomotor domains of learning;
- e) communicate effectively;
- f) establish positive relationships with students to enhance learning;
- g) demonstrate ability in classroom management;
- h) establish collegial relationships;
- i) demonstrate competence and continuing growth in the content area(s) and/or professional area(s);
- j) show the importance of basic human rights and its application in all aspects of life whether it be political, religious, economic, or social;

- k) instil in students the ability to see beyond ethnic, tribal, and national boundaries for the human society; and
- l) reflect the principles of Africa University.

UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

List of Undergraduate Degree Programmes

The Faculty of Education offers a number of degree and diploma programmes to meet the educational and training needs of both new and experienced educators. The following programmes are currently offered:

Four-Year Bachelor of Arts with Education (BAEd)
 Four-Year Bachelor of Science with Education (BScEd) in Business and Commerce
 Four-Year Bachelor of Science in Agriculture with Education (BScAgric.Ed)
 Four-Year Bachelor of Science in Computer Studies with Education (BScComStd.Ed)
 Four-Year Bachelor of Art with Education (BAEd) Programme - Granted One Year Exemption for Work Done at Teachers College in Primary Education
 Four-Year Bachelor of Science with Education (BScEd) Programme - Granted One Year Exemption for Work Done at Teachers College in Primary Education
 Two-Year Bachelor of Education (BEd) Programme – For holders of Diploma in Teacher Education

Description of Undergraduate Programmes

Four-Year Bachelor of Arts with Education (BAEd)

The four-year Bachelor of Arts with Education Programme, offered in conjunction with the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences and the Faculty of Theology, is intended for applicants who seek training for the teaching profession at the secondary school level. Currently, the content majors offered in the programme are English, French, Geography, History, Music, Portuguese and Religious Studies. The programme involves seven semesters of coursework plus an additional semester of teaching practice.

Four-Year Bachelor of Science with Education (BScEd in Business and Commerce)

The four-year Bachelor of Science with Education in Business/Commerce Programme is offered in conjunction with the Faculty of Management and Administration. There is no option for major and minor in this programme. Students are required to take all specified Business courses in the programme. The programme prepares candidates to be able to teach Business or Commerce courses at the secondary school level. The programme involves seven semesters of coursework plus an additional semester of teaching practice.

Four-Year Bachelor of Science in Agriculture with Education (BScAgric.Ed)

The four-year Bachelor of Science in Agriculture with Education is offered in collaboration with “candidates” used before the Faculty of Agriculture and Natural Resources. The programme aims at preparing men and women to be able to teach Agriculture at the secondary school level. There is no option for a major or minor in this programme. Students are required to take all specified courses in Agriculture and Natural Resources in the

programme. The programme involves seven semesters of coursework plus an additional semester of teaching practice.

Four-Year Bachelor of Science in Computer Studies with Education (BScComStd.Ed)

The four-year Bachelor of Science in Computer Studies with Education Programme, offered in conjunction with the Faculty of Management and Administration, is intended to prepare teachers to teach computer studies in schools. To ensure that prospective computer studies teachers have a very good grounding on the subject, the computing component of the programme will be studied only as a major. Hence the degree to be awarded to students pursuing Computer Education will be Bachelor of Science in Computer Studies with Education (BScComStd.Ed). The Computer Education programme, at this stage, will incorporate only Accounting in the Business Education area; and only Geography in the Social Science Education area, as the minor subject areas.

Four-Year Bachelor of Art with Education (BAEd) Granted One Year Exemption for Work Done at Teachers College in Primary Education

The four-year Bachelor of Art with Education Programme granted one year credit for work done at Teachers College in Primary Education is intended for those applicants who have already attained satisfactory teaching qualifications and experience, but need to further their knowledge both in content studies and in understanding the education process. Each student will complete coursework in one or two content subjects, depending on the subject area, as well as a number of professional education courses. Content subjects may include the following: English, French, Geography, History, Music, Portuguese, French and Religious Studies. Not all courses may be available in any one year.

Four-Year Bachelor of Science with Education (BScEd) - Granted One

Year Exemption for Work Done at Teachers College in Primary Education

The four-year Bachelor of Science with Education Programme granted one year credit for work done at Teachers College in Primary Education is intended for those applicants who have already attained satisfactory teaching qualifications and experience, but need to further their knowledge both in content studies and understanding the education process. Each student will complete coursework in one or two content subjects, depending on the subject area, as well as a number of professional education courses. Content subjects may include the following: Agriculture, Business and Computer Studies. Not all courses may be available in any one year.

Two-Year Bachelor of Education (BEde)- For Holders of a Diploma in Teacher Education

The two-year Bachelor of Education Programme is intended for candidates who have already attained satisfactory teaching qualifications and experience, but need to further their

knowledge both in content studies and the education process. Each student will complete coursework in one or two content subjects, depending on the subject area, as well as a number of professional education courses. Content subjects may include the following: Agriculture, Business, Computer, English, French, Geography, History, Music, Portuguese and Religious Studies.

Not all courses may be available in any one year.

Music, Portuguese and Religious Studies are currently being offered on Block Release mode of instruction.

Special Regulations for Undergraduate Programmes

General Admissions Requirements

Candidates wishing to study towards the following degrees Bachelor of Arts with Education or the Bachelor of Science with Education or the Bachelor of Science in Agriculture with Education, or the Bachelor of Education degree.

Candidates must satisfy the general requirements for admission into the University as specified in the General University Regulations. In addition they must satisfy the following specific entry requirements:

Specific Admissions Requirements

In addition to general University admission requirements, candidates must satisfy the following admission requirements specific to each degree: programme.

Admission into the Four-Year BA with Education

Candidates must present the following additional qualifications or equivalent:

- a) at least five Ordinary Level passes at Credit level including English Language (except for students from non-English speaking countries-
- b) at least 2 subjects at the Advanced Level OR

The following scale shall be used in determining performance on the Advanced Level Subjects for this programme and all other programmes that require passes at Advanced Level:

A represents 5 points
B represents 4 points
C represents 3 points
D represents 2 points
E represents 1 point

Four-Year BSc. with Education

Candidates must present the following additional qualifications or equivalent:

- a) at least five GCE Ordinary Level passes at credit level, including English Language (except for students from non-English speaking countries—see subsection 5.3.2.7) and Mathematics; and
- b) at least two Advanced Level passes.

Preference will be given to candidates with Advanced Level passes in Mathematics and Business- related subjects.

Four-Year BSc ComStds. with Education

Candidates must present the following additional qualifications or equivalent:

- a) at least five GCE Ordinary Level passes at credit level, including English Language (except for students from non-English speaking countries and Mathematics; and
- b) at least two Advanced Level passes.

Preference will be given to candidates with Advanced Level passes in Mathematics and Computer -related subjects.

Admission into Four-Year BSc Agric. with Education Degree Programme

Candidates must possess the qualifications listed in *either* 5.3.2.1 AND 5.3.2.2(combined) and the following (combined) or 5.2.3.3

- a) Passes with credit in at least five GCE Ordinary Level subjects including English Language (except for students from non-English speaking countries (see subsection 5.3.2.7 below) and a subject from each of the following groups of subjects:
Group 1:Chemistry/Physical Science/Physics with Chemistry
Group2:Biology/Rural Biology/Zoology/Botany/Agriculture
Group 3: Mathematics/Applied Mathematics/Pure Mathematics/Applied Statistics
Group 4: Environmental Studies/Geography/Economic Geography/Economics/
Commerce/Accounts/French/Portuguese
- b) GCE Advanced Level passes or equivalent in at least two subjects from any two of the following groups of subjects plus an “O” Level pass at Credit level in one subject in the third group:
Group 1: Biology/Botany/Zoology/Agriculture
Group 2: Chemistry (a pass at Advanced Level Chemistry would normally be an advantage)
Group 3:Physics/Mathematics/Geography/Economics
- c) A two-year Diploma in Agriculture (with credit) after GCE Advanced Level or a 3 year Diploma in Agriculture (with credit) after GCE Ordinary Level in related fields (e.g. Horticulture/Wildlife Management/Natural Resources/Fisheries/Forestry/Beekeeping/

Animal Health) recognised by the Senate of Africa University. (An applicant with a Diploma who qualifies to be admitted to Year 2 of the 3-year Faculty of Agriculture and Natural Resources programme may be able to complete the BSc Agric. with Education degree in three years).

Admission into Four-Year BAEd (Granted one year exemption for work Done at Teachers College in Primary Education)

Applicants must normally have:

- a) good post-secondary school diploma in Education recognised by Africa University;
 - b) undergone Teacher Education programme for at least three years designed to teach at Primary school level;
 - c) at least 3 years of teaching experience or other relevant professional experience.
- OR
- d) the equivalent of i and ii above with at least 3 years teaching experience or other relevant professional experience.

Preference will be given to candidates who are experienced teachers and have Advanced Level passes in their Teachers' College subjects that they intend to study at the University. Admission into Four-Year BScEd (Granted one year exemption for work done at Teachers College in Primary Education)

Applicants must normally have:

a good post-secondary school diploma in Education recognised by Africa University; and undergone Teacher Education Programme for at least three years designed to teach at Primary school level;

- a) at least 3 years of teaching experience or other relevant professional experience.
- OR
- d) the equivalent of i and ii above with at least 3 years teaching experience or other relevant professional experience;
 - e) candidates intending to do business education, Agriculture and Computer Studies should have also passed Mathematics at the Ordinary Level with a minimum grade of 'C.'

Preference will be given to candidates who are experienced teachers and have Advanced Level passes in their Teachers' College subjects that they intend to study at the University.

Admission into all programmes by candidates with non-English speaking background

Candidates with non-English speaking background shall be considered for admission on the basis of equivalent qualifications for entry to the University. Such candidates will be expected to demonstrate proficiency in English. Candidates with limited English proficiency, but who meet entry requirements to the University will be required to complete a one-year Intensive English Course at the University before embarking on their programme of study.

Admission into BAEdHonours, BScEd Honours and BScAgric.Ed Honours

To be admitted to the BAEd Honours or BScEd Honours or BScAgric.Ed Honours programme, a candidate must have obtained a cumulative GPA of 3.2 by the end of the third

year (or second year for those granted one year exemption) of the 4-year BAEd, the 4-year BSc Ed, the 4-year BScAgric.Ed or the 4-year BScComStds.Ed programme.

Undergraduate Student Evaluation

Students enrolled in the BAEd, BScEd, BScAgric.Ed and BEd programmes will be evaluated on a continuous basis throughout the course of their academic studies. Each course shall consist of both continuous assessment and an end of semester evaluation. Sixty percent (60%) of the final course grade will be determined by end of semester examinations with the remaining forty percent (40%) determined by continuous assessment. Evaluation of practical classroom field experience and teaching practice, where required, will be based on reports and performance appraisals. In addition, a research project related to the courses under study will be taken.

End of Semester University Examinations will be conducted according to schedule under the control of the Registrar. Every examination shall have a Faculty Board of Examiners, which shall consist of internal examiners at the end of the first semester; and both internal and external examiners at the end of the second semester. The Vice Chancellor shall appoint the external examiner(s). End of Semester University Examination marks will be awarded to candidates by applying the University Grading System.

Honours Programme

Students who achieved a cumulative GPA of 3.2 by the end of the third year (or second year for those granted one year exemption) of the 4-year BA Ed, the 4-year BScEd, the 4-year BScAgric.Ed or the 4-year BScComStd.Ed programme will qualify for the honours programme. The students are given additional two courses in their major subject area of specialisation including the following courses; ECI 408 Seminar in Education and EFN 403 Comparative Education.

Teaching Practice Regulations

Eligibility

In order to go on Teaching Practice, a student must: be in Year 3 of the 4-year BAEd, BScEd, BScAgricEd or BScComStdEd programme at Africa University,

- b) have taken and passed all first and second year required education and teaching subject content courses on the 4-year programme at the time that he/she embarks on the Teaching Practice, and
- c) not be discontinued or dismissed from studies by the time of the Teaching Practice.

Objectives of Teaching Practice

The Teaching Practice period is an induction period into the teaching profession. As such the student teacher shall be required to fulfil all professional expectations in appearance, attitudes, and conduct expected of a professional teacher. Inability to meet these expectations shall be basis for failure in Teaching Practice on professional grounds.

The student teacher shall be bound by the Code of Conduct governing the Teaching Profession. A student teacher who breaches this Code shall be referred to the University for

disciplinary action. While at the school the student teacher is under the authority and supervision of the Headmaster/Headmistress and/or anyone representing the Headmaster/Headmistress.

Rules Governing Teaching Practice

- a) A student who, while on Teaching Practice, absents himself herself from school for a total of 10 or more working days on any grounds, what so ever, shall be required to repeat the whole of the Teaching Practice. Any official absence from the school should be supported by a written permission from the school head.
- b) A student who, while on Teaching Practice, has to absent himself/herself from school for three consecutive days or more, must obtain written permission from the headmaster/headmistress and the Dean of the Faculty of Education, or his/her representative.
- c) A student who, while on Teaching Practice, absents himself herself from school for a period of three or more working days without acceptable reasons shall be withdrawn from Teaching Practice. His or her eligibility to participate in a future Teaching Practice programme shall be determined by Senate, on appeal from the student through the Faculty of Education.
- d) The Teaching Practice programme shall be assessed using the Africa University grading system; except that a D or any grade below 50% shall be deemed to be a Fail (F) grade. Student teachers who obtain a Fail grade shall be required to repeat the Teaching Practice.
- e) A student who fails either the scheduled Teaching Practice or is required to repeat the Teaching Practice for any reason, shall have only one chance to repeat and pass the Teaching Practice at a time and school determined by Senate on recommendation from the Faculty of Education.
- f) Both the school and the University shall assess Teaching Practice. The school assessment shall constitute 40% of the total marks while the University assessment shall constitute . 60% of the total marks.
- g) All students on Teaching Practice shall be bound by the Africa University Student

Disciplinary Code.

Policy on Trained Teachers who do not Meet Requirements to Pursue the Two-Year BEd Degree Programme but are Admissible to the Four-Year Degree Programme

This policy outlines the qualifications and experience that students must have in order to be considered under this policy, as well as programme requirements and graduation requirements under this policy.

Qualifications and Experience

To be considered for credit/exemption in any course(s) as a qualified and experienced teacher on any of the 4-year programmes in the Faculty, the student must satisfy all of the following requirements:

- a) have undergone a teacher education programme covering at least three years;
- b) hold a Diploma in Education or equivalent; and
- c) have taught or have had other relevant professional experience for a minimum of three years following graduation from a teacher education programme.

Exemptions/Credits

A candidate with the qualifications and experience outlined in above shall be:

- a) given credit for Teaching Practice; and
- b) given credit for successfully completed, at acceptable grades, relevant Education courses for up to 15 credit hours, depending on the Education courses that she/he took at the teachers college.

Programme Requirements

The programme requirements for such students shall be as follows.

- a) The student's credit hours requirements shall be as outlined for 3-year programmes of the University.
- b) The student shall take all content subject courses of 70-72 credit hours required of students in the normal 4-year Education degree programme, depending on area of specialisation.

The following courses in Education shall be compulsory: ECI304 Research Methods; ECI403 Curriculum Development; ECI405 Measurement and Evaluation; ECI412 Project in Education

Students with secondary teacher education background shall be required to take ECI 300/301 (Content Methods I/II) in one or both subjects depending on their subject specialisation at the secondary teachers college.

- c) Students with primary teacher education background shall be required to take ECI300 and ECI301 in their two teaching subject areas.
- d) The following University-wide courses shall be required of all such students:

TEV 200 Ethics and Christian Values	3 Credit Hours
HAS 100 African Studies	3 Credit Hours
HIT 100 Information Technology	2 Credit Hours
- e) Such other course(s) that may be deemed necessary.
- f) In terms of the Academic Proficiency Standards, such students shall be deemed to commence their programme from the third semester (that is, Year Two Semester One).
- g) The student may be granted admission to the Honours Programme of the Faculty of Education if s/he meets the minimum CGPA entry requirement at the end of the second semester of the second year.

Once the student is in the Honours Programme, s/he shall satisfy the same additional Honours requirements as any other Honours student.

Graduation Requirements

For a non-Honours student to be awarded the relevant Bachelor's degree with Education, s/he must:

- a) successfully complete all required courses on the programme; and
- b) obtain a minimum cumulative grade point average of 2.0

To be awarded the relevant Bachelor degree with Education (Honours), the student must:

- a) successfully complete all required courses in the programme; and

- b) obtain a minimum cumulative grade point for a Second Class Lower Division

Four-Year BA (Ed)/BSc(Ed/BScAgric. (Ed)

To be awarded the BA (Education) or the BSc(Education) or the BSc Agriculture (Education) in the 4-year programme, a student must:

- a) successfully complete all the compulsory courses in the programme;
- b) successfully complete all other required courses in the programme, pass Teaching Practice; and
- c) obtain a minimum cumulative grade point average of 2.0.

Four-Year BA (Ed Honours or BSc (Ed) Honours/BSc Agric. (Ed) Honours

To be awarded the BA(Education) Honours or the BSc Honours in the 4-year programme, a student must:

- a) successfully complete all the compulsory courses in the programme;
- b) successfully complete all other required courses in the programme, and pass Teaching Practice; and obtain a minimum cumulative grade point average required for a Second Class Lower Division.

Third Class Honours

Candidates in the BA (Education) Honours programme who are not able to attain the minimum for a Second Class Lower Division, but who meet all other requirements for the BA(Education) shall be awarded a BA(Education) Third Class degree. Similarly, those in the BSc (Education) Honours and the BScAgric. (Education) Honours programme who are not able to attain the required CGPA for a Second Class Lower Division but meet all other requirements for the BSc. (Education) or the BScAgric. (Education) shall be awarded a BSc(Education) or a BScAgric. (Education) Third Class degree.

Two-year BEd

To be awarded the BEd in the Two-year programme, a student must:

successfully complete 21 credit hours of courses in the major, 12 credit hours of courses in the minor and 5 credit hours of elective courses for option 1 OR 21 credit hours of courses in each of two chosen content subject areas for option 2;

- b) successfully complete all required professional education courses;
- c) pass all required university-wide courses; and
- d) obtain a minimum cumulative grade point average of 2.0.

Classification of Degrees

The degrees of the Faculty will be awarded in accordance with the University system of degree classification (see General Academic Regulations).

UNDERGRADUATE CURRICULUM AND COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Courses Required for all Students

All Africa University-wide courses and Education courses as listed below. Each student shall take 14 courses in his/her major subject area of specialisation and 10 courses in his/her minor subject area of specialisation as listed below.

Courses Required for Specific Majors

Four--Year BA (Ed)

General Studies (University-wide Courses)

HCS101 Communication Skills 1	3 Credit Hours
HAS100 African Studies	3 Credit Hours
TEV200 Ethics and Christian Values	2 Credit Hours
HFR111 French for Beginners/HPO111Portuguese for Beginners/ HSL111 English as a Second Language	3 Credit Hours
HFR112 French for Beginners/HPO112 Portuguese for Beginners/ HSL112 English as a Second Language	3 Credit Hours
HIT100 Information Technology	2 Credit Hours
Total	16

Foundations of Education

EFN100 Sociology of Education	3 Credit Hours
EFN101 Educational Psychology	3 Credit Hours
EFN200 History of African Education	2 Credit Hours
EFN201 Guidance and Counselling	2 Credit Hours
EFN300 Philosophy of Education	3 Credit Hours
EFN400 School Organisation	3 Credit Hours
Total Credit Hours	16

Instructional and other Pedagogical Courses

ECI200 General Methods of Instruction	3 Credit Hours
ECI202 Instructional Technology	2 Credit Hours
ECI300 Content Methods (Subject I)	2 Credit Hours
ECI301 Content Methods (Subject II)	2 Credit Hours
ECI304 Research Methods	3 Credit Hours
ECI405 Measurement and Evaluation	3 Credit Hours
ECI412 Project in Education	3 Credit Hours
Total Credit Hours	18

Elective Course in Education 3

ECI 302 Teaching Practice 15

Content Studies

Major Content Subject 42

Minor Content Subject 30

72

Total Credit Hours 140

Compulsory Courses for Majors and Minors in the Various Subject Areas of the

Four-Year BA with Education (BAEd) Degree Programme

Students should note that there are some compulsory courses among the 42 credit hours of courses (or 14 courses) in the major content subject area and the 30 credit hours of courses

(or 10 courses) in the minor content subject required for the BAEd degree programme. These compulsory courses are listed below for the various subject areas.

(All courses are three-credit hour courses)

English as a Major

HEN102 Introduction to Grammar; HEN103 Advanced Grammar; HEN108 Practical Criticism; HEN203 Discourse Analysis; HEN201 Introduction to Linguistics; HEN221 Introduction to Genre: Poetry, Drama and Novel; HEN223 Pan-African Studies in Literature; HEN303 Semantics; HEN325 Language and Gender; HEN308 Shakespeare

English as a Minor

HEN102 Introduction to Grammar; HEN103 Advanced Grammar; HEN108 Practical Criticism; HEN203 Discourse Analysis; HEN221 Introduction to Genre: Poetry, Drama and Novel; HEN303 Semantics; HEN308 Shakespeare

French as a Major

HFR201 French Language 1; HFR202 French Culture and Civilisation 1; HFR203 French Language 11; HFR205 French Culture and Civilisation (Major); HFR301 French Language IV; HFR 302 Thematic Studies 1; HFR304 French Language V; HFR303 French for Specific Purposes 1; HFR305 Oral Proficiency 1; HFS306 Thematic Studies 11 (open); HFR402 French for Specific Purposes 11; HFS404 Intro to African Literature in French; HFS405 Translation 1; HFS406 Introduction to French Literature

French as a Minor

HFR201 French Language I; HFR202 French Culture and Civilisation 1; HFR203 French Language II; HFR301 French Language IV; HFR304 French Language V; HFR303 French for Specific Purposes I; HFR305 Oral Proficiency I; HFS405 Translation

Geography as a Major

HES221 Introduction to the Earth's Environment; HES222 Introduction to the Human Environment; HES223 Introduction to Quantitative Techniques in Environmental Studies; HES424 Environmental Hazards and Human Response; HGE 202 Cartography and Mapwork; HGE205 Economic Geography; HES321 Advanced Studies in Geomorphology and Soil Studies; HES 322 Advanced Studies in Hydrology and Biogeography; HGE310 Meteorology and Climatology; HGE306 Geographical Information Systems (Honours Students Only); HGE309 Remote Sensing and Aerial Photography (Honours Students Only)

Geography as a Minor

HES221 Introduction to the Earth's Environment; HES222 Introduction to the Human Environment; HES424 Environmental Hazards and Human Response; HGE202 Cartography and Mapwork; HGE205 Economic Geography; HGE310 Meteorology and Climatology

History as a Major

HHS221 History of Zimbabwe ca. 1800 to Present; HHS222 History of Europe from 1789-1919; HHS223 Themes in East African History from 12th Century to Present; HHS224 Themes in West African History since the 19th Century; HHS225 History of North Africa ca. 1800 to Present; HHS322 Themes in Southern African History from 1500 to the Present; HHS323 Themes in Central African History ca. 1500 to Present; HHS324 History of the United States to 1865; HHS326 European History since 1919; HHS328 History of Economic Theory and Method; HHS423 History of Political Thought; HHS427 History of the United States since 1865

History as a Minor

HHS221 History of Zimbabwe ca. 1800 to Present; HHS222 History of Europe from 1789-1919; HHS223 Themes in East African History from 12th Century to Present; HHS224 Themes in West African History since the 19th Century; HHS225 History of North Africa ca. 1800 to Present; HHS322 Themes in Southern African History from 1500 to the Present; HHS323 Themes in Central African History ca. 1500 to Present; HHS326 European History since 1919

Music as a Major

Year One

HMU121 Introduction to Music I; HMU122 Introduction to Music II
Plus TWO electives

Year Two

HMU101 Elements of Music/Musicianship I; HMU103 Elements of Music/Musicianship II;
HMU222 Instrumental Performance I
Plus ONE elective

Year Three

HMU321 Music Composition: Western and African; HMU424 History of World Music

Year Four

HMU421 Advanced Music Composition: Western and African; HMU422 Choral Directing
Plus TWO electives

Music as a Minor

Year One

HMU121 Introduction to Music I; HMU122 Introduction to Music II

Year Two

HMU101 Elements of Music/Musicianship I; HMU103 Elements of Music/Musicianship II;
HMU222 Instrumental Performance I
Plus ONE Elective

Year Three

HMU321 Music Composition: Western and African; HMU424 History of World Music

Year Four

HMU422 Choral Directing I

Plus ONE Elective

Portuguese as a Major

HPO221 Portuguese Language I; HPO222 Portuguese Language II; HPO224 General Portuguese Linguistics; HPO225 Portuguese Literature: A theoretical and an Introductory Approach; HPO321 Portuguese Grammar II; HPO323 Literature from Port. Speaking Countries in Africa; HPO325 History of Portuguese Literature from 12th Century to 18th Century; HPO326 Portuguese Syntax (Major); HPO328 Brazilian Literature
HPO 329 Bilingualism and Cross-Culture in Portuguese; HPO422 Discourse Analysis and Composition in Portuguese; HPO423 Portuguese Semantics; HPO427 Introduction to Translation and Interpretation in Portuguese; HPO428 Introduction to Social Communication in Portuguese.

Portuguese as a Minor

HPO 221 Portuguese Language I; HPO222 Portuguese Language II; HPO224 General Portuguese Linguistics; HPO 321 Portuguese Grammar ; II; HPO323 Literature from Portuguese Speaking Countries in Africa; HPO328 Brazilian Literature; HPO329 Bilingualism and Cross-Culture in Portuguese; HPO422 Discourse Analysis and Composition in Portuguese; HPO423 Portuguese Semantics; HPO428 Introduction to Social Communication in Portuguese

Religious Studies as a Major

TBS102 Jesus and the Gospels; TBS103 Introduction to Old Testament; TBS104 Introduction to New Testament; TCH216 The African Initiated Churches; TBS306 Pauline Literature; TBS308 Prophets I; TBS309 Prophets II; TBS313 Luke-Acts; TCH211 Early Church History; TRP100 Introduction to the Study of Religion; TBS101 Introduction to Biblical Literature and Interpretation; TCH217 Significant Issues in Church History; TBS220 Ruth and Ester through African Feminist Hermeneutics

Religious Studies as a Minor

TBS 102 Jesus and the Gospels; TBS103 Introduction to Old Testament; TBS104 Introduction to New Testament; TBS306 Pauline Literature; TBS308 Prophets I; TBS313 Luke-Acts; TCH101 Survey of Church History; TPR100 Introduction to the Study of Religion
Four-Year BSc(Ed) Degree

The following courses are required for the 4-year BSc (Ed) degree programme

General Studies (University-wide Courses)

HCS101	Communication Skills	(3 Credit Hours)
HAS100	African Studies	(3 Credit Hours)
TEV200	Ethics and Christian Values	(2 Credit Hours)
HFR111	French for Beginners/HPO 111 Portuguese for Beginners	(2 credit hours)
HSL111	English as a Second Language	(6 Credit Hours)

HIT100	Information Technology	(2 Credit Hours)
Total Credit Hours		16
Foundations of Education		
EFN100	Sociology of Education	(3 Credit Hours)
EFN101	Educational Psychology	(3 Credit Hours)
EFN 200	History of African Education	(2 Credit Hours)
EFN 201	Guidance and Counselling	(2 Credit Hours)
EFN 300	Philosophy of Education	(3 Credit Hours)
EFN 400	School Organisation	(3 Credit Hours)
Total Credit Hours		16
Instructional and other Pedagogical Courses		
ECI200	General Methods of Instruction	(3 Credit Hours)
ECI202	Instructional Technology	(2 Credit Hours)
ECI300	Content Methods (Subject I)	(2 Credit Hours)
ECI301	Content Methods (Subject II)	(2 Credit Hours)
ECI304	Research Methods	(3 Credit Hours)
ECI405	Measurement and Evaluation	(3 Credit Hours)
ECI412	Project in Education	3 Credit Hours
Total Credit Hours		18
Elective Course in Education		
ECI302	Teaching Practice	(15 Credit Hours)
Content Business Courses		(72 Credit Hours)
Total Credit Hours)		140
Details of Required Content Business Courses		
Core Business Courses (39 Credit Hours)		
MAC101	Foundations of Accounting I	(3 Credit Hours)
MAC102	Foundations of Accounting II	(3 Credit Hours)
MEC101	Economic Principles I	(3 Credit Hours)
MEC102	Economic Principles II	(3 Credit Hours)
MKT102	Principles of Marketing	(3 Credit Hours)
MMS101	Mathematics for Business I	(3 Credit Hours)
MMS103	Introduction to Management	(3 Credit Hours)
MMS105	Mathematics for Business II	(3 Credit Hours)
MMS202	Quantitative Analysis for Business Decisions I	(3 Credit Hours)
MMS203	Business Law	(3 Credit Hours)
MAC204	Business Finance	3 Credit Hours
MMS401	Entrepreneurship & SBM	3 Credit Hours
MMS411	Strategic Management	3 Credit Hours
Additional Courses in Accounting (9 Credit Hours)		
MAC201	Cost Accounting	3 Credit Hours
MAC202	Intermediate Accounting I	3 Credit Hours

MAC301 Management Accounting	3 Credit Hours
Additional Courses in Economics	9 Credit Hours

MEC201 Intermediate Microeconomics	3 Credit Hours
MEC204 Intermediate Macroeconomics	3 Credit Hours
MEC403 Development Economics	3 Credit Hours

Additional Courses in Management (9 Credit Hours)

MMS201 Organisational Behaviour	3 Credit Hours
MMS224 Quantitative Analysis for Business Decisions II	3 Credit Hours
MMS302 Human Resources Management	3 Credit Hours

Elective Courses (6 Credit Hours)

Students are required to select any TWO of the following courses:

MAC203 Intermediate Accounting II	3 Credit Hours
MAC206 Principles of Public Finance	3 Credit Hours
MEC205 Money and Banking	3 Credit Hours
MEC207 History of Economic Thought	3 Credit Hours
MKT302 Purchasing and Materials Mgt	3 Credit Hours
MKT401 Marketing Management	3 Credit Hours
MKT402 Retail and Sales Management	3 Credit Hours
MMS206 Management Theory and Practice I	3 Credit Hours
MMS408 International Business	3 Credit Hours
Any other Business Course approved by the Dean, FOE	3 Credit Hours
Four-Year BSc Agric. (Ed)	

The following courses are required for the 4-year BScAgric. (Education) programme

General Studies (University-wide Courses)

Communication Skills	3 Credit Hours
African Studies	3 Credit Hours
Ethics and Christian Values	2 Credit Hours
French/Portuguese/English	6 Credit Hours
Information Technology	2 Credit Hours
Total Credit Hours	16

Foundations of Education Courses

EFN100 Sociology of Education	3 Credit Hours
EFN101 Educational Psychology	3 Credit Hours
EFN200 History of African Education	2 Credit Hours
EFN201 Guidance and Counselling	2 Credit Hours

EFN300 Philosophy of Education	3 Credit Hours
EFN400 School Organisation	3 Credit Hours

Total Credit Hours 16

Instructional and other Pedagogical Courses

ECI200 General Methods of Instruction	3 Credit Hours
ECI202 Instructional Technology	2 Credit Hours
ECI305 Methods of Teaching Agriculture	2 Credit Hours
ECI306 Curriculum Studies in Agriculture	2 Credit Hours
ECI304 Research Methods	3 Credit Hours
ECI405 Measurement and Evaluation	3 Credit Hours
ECI412 Project in education	3 Credit Hours
	18 Credit Hours

Elective Course in Education	3
Teaching Practice	15
Agriculture Content Courses	69.5
Total Credit Hours	137.5

Details of Required Agriculture Content Courses

Basic Agriculture Courses to be taken along with all other Agriculture students

AAE201	Introduction to Agricultural Engineering	2.5
AAG201	Introduction to Soil Science	3
AAG202	Genetics and Biotechnology	2.5
AAG203	Practical Agriculture I I	
AAG301	Crop Physiology & Ecology	2.5
AAG303	Principles of Crop Production	3
AAG305	Practical Training II 1	
AAS201	Anatomy and Physiology of Farm Animals	2.5
AAS301	Agricultural Biochemistry	2.5
AAS302	Animal Production and Nutrition	3
AEC210	Introduction to Agricultural Economics	2
AEC301	Introduction to Agribusiness Management	2.5
MAC101	Foundations of Accounting	3
	Total Credit Hours	31.0

Courses in Agronomy and Horticulture

AAG401	Soil and Fertility Management	2.5
AAG403	Plant Protection I	3
AAG407	Field Crop Production	2.5
AAG408	Introduction to Horticulture	2.5
AAG409	Agroforestry	2.5
	Total Credit Hours	13.0

Courses in Agricultural Engineering

AAE301	Power and Machinery	2.5
AAE401	Food Processing and Technology	2.5
AAE402	Irrigation Water Management	2.5
Total Credit Hours		7.5

Courses in Animal Science

AAS404	Pasture and Range Management	2.5
AAS406	Animal Health and Microbiology	2.5
Total Credit Hours		5.0

Courses in Agribusiness/Agricultural Economics

AEC 401	Farm Management and Farm Planning	2.5
MMS 401	Entrepreneurship and Small Bus. Mgt.	3
Total Credit Hours		5.5

Courses in Wildlife

AWL401	Wild Life Management & Pop Dynamics	2.5
AWL405	Freshwater Ecology & Fisheries Mgt	2.5
Total Credit Hours		5.0

Elective Courses in Agriculture

(One from)

AAS402	Ruminant Animal Production	2.5
AAS403	Monogastric Animal Production	2.5
Any other approved Agriculture course at		2.5

Part III or Part IV level

Total Credit Hours (B-G)	38.5
Grand Total of Credit Hours in Agriculture Content Courses	69.5
Four-Year BSc (Computer Studies) with Education	

Year One

HCS101	Communication Skills	3
HFR111/HPO111/HSL French for Beginners I/Portuguese for		
Beginners I/English as a 2 nd Language I		
EFN101	Educational Psychology	3
Course in Major Subject		3
Course in Major Subject		3
Course in Minor Subject		3
Total Credit Hours		18

The outline of programme for the 4-year BScEd in Computer Studies shall be the following:

General Studies (University-Wide Required Courses)	16 Credit Hours
--	-----------------

HCS101 Communication Skills I	3 Credit Hours
HAS100 Introduction to African Studies	3 Credit Hours
TEV200 Ethics and Christian Values	2 Credit Hours
HFR/HPO/HESL French or Portuguese for Beginners/Eng as a Second Language	6 Credit Hours
HIT100 Intro to Information Technology	2 Credit Hours

Foundations of Education Courses	16
----------------------------------	----

EFN100 Sociology of Education	3 Credit Hours
EFN101 Educational Psychology	3 Credit Hours
EFN200 History of African Education	2 Credit Hours
EFN201 Guidance and Counseling	2 Credit Hours
EFN300 Philosophy of Education	3 Credit Hours
EFN400 School Organisation	3 Credit Hours

Instructional and other Pedagogical Courses	19
ECI 200 General Methods of Instruction	3 Credit Hours
ECI 203 Technology Integration in Education	3 Credit Hours
ECI 300 Content Methods I	2 Credit Hours
ECI 301 Content Methods II	2 Credit Hours
ECI 304 Research Methods	3 Credit Hours
ECI 405 Measurement and Evaluation	3 Credit Hours
ECI 412 Project in Education	3 Credit Hours

Elective Course in Education	3
Teaching Practice	15
Content Courses	73
Major (Computer Studies)	43
Minor (Accounting/Geography)	30
Total Credit Hours	142

Details of Required Content Courses

Major (Computer Information Systems)

Students who wish to major in computer studies as a teaching subject will be required to take the following 11 courses or 34 credit hours of Computer Information Systems (CIS) courses:

CIS201	Computers and Society	3 Credit Hours
CIS202	Programming I	3 Credit Hours
CIS203	Programming II	3 Credit Hours
CIS204	Electronic Business Concepts	3 Credit Hours
CIS301	Database Systems	3 Credit Hours

CIS302	Computer Hardware and Software Systems	3 Credit Hours
CIS303	Networks and Communications	3 Credit Hours
CIS401	Systems Analysis, Design & Implementation Methods	3 Credit Hours
CIS402	Project Management and Practice	3 Credit Hours
CIS403	Web Application Development	3 Credit Hours
CIS404	Capstone Project	4 Credit Hours
Subtotal Credit Hours		34

As part of the requirements for a major in computer education, students who intend to combine the computing with Business Education (Accounting) will be required to take the following three courses in Business:

MAC101	Foundations of Accounting I	3 Credit Hours
MAC102	Foundations of Accounting II	3 Credit Hours
MMS203	Business Law	3 Credit Hours
Subtotal Credit Hours		9
Total Credit Hours		43

Students who intend to combine the computing with Social Science Education (Geography) will be required to take the following three courses in Geography:

HGE202	Cartography and Map-work	3 Credit Hours
HGE306	Geographical Information Systems	3 Credit Hours
HGE309	Remote Sensing and Air-photo Interpretations	3 Credit Hours
Subtotal Credit Hours		9
Total Credit Hours		43

Minor in Business Education (Accounting)

Students who wish to study business education (Accounting) as a minor on the Computer Education programme will be required to take the following courses:

MAC201	Cost Accounting	3 Credit Hours
MAC202	Intermediate Accounting I	3 Credit Hours
MAC203	Intermediate Accounting II	3 Credit Hours
MAC204	Business Finance	3 Credit Hours
MAC301	Management Accounting	3 Credit Hours
MEC101	Economic Principles I	3 Credit Hours
MEC102	Economic Principles II	3 Credit Hours
MMS101	Mathematics for Business I	3 Credit Hours
MMS103	Introduction to Management	3 Credit Hours
MMS105	Mathematics for Business II	3 Credit Hours
Subtotal Credit Hours		30

Minor in Social Science Education (Geography)

Students who wish to study social science education (Geography) as a minor on the Computer Education program will be required to take the following courses:

HES 321	Advanced Studies in geomorphology and Soil Geography	3 Credit Hours
HES 322	Advanced Studies in Hydrology and Biogeography	3 Credit Hours
HGE 205	Economic Geography	3 Credit Hours
HGE 310	Meteorology and Climatology	3 Credit Hours
HGE 303	Population Geography	3 Credit Hours
HGES 221	Introduction to the Earth's Environment	3 Credit Hours
HGES 223	Intro to Quantitative Techniques in Environmental Studies	3 Credit Hours
HGES 424	Environmental Hazards and Human Response	3 Credit Hours
	An elective course in Geography	3 Credit Hours
	Subtotal Credit Hours	30
BA Ed (Hons.), BSc Ed (Hons.), BSc Agric. Ed (Hons.)		

In addition to the requirements of the normal 4-year BAEd)/BSc Ed/BSc Agric.Ed programme, candidates in the B.A. (Ed) Honours/BSc (Ed) Honours/BSc Agric.Ed Honours degree programmes shall satisfy the following requirements, to be undertaken in the final year.

A Research Project in a content area (which in the case of B.A. Hons. students must be the major subject) or in Education for 3 credit hours.

- a) One elective course of 3 credit hours from the Honours content area of specialisation. For students on the BA (Ed) Honours programme, this elective course must be chosen from the major subject area.
- c) One elective course in Education for 3 credit hours.
- d) An Education Seminar for one credit hour.

Two-Year B.Ed

Programme Options

There are two main options on the programme. These are:

- (i) Major and minor combination in teaching subjects Option with stronger emphasis on Education; and
- (ii) Double major in teaching subjects Option. All Zimbabwean students shall follow this option.

Option 1: Major and Minor Option

In this option, students interested in Arts and Social Science subjects are required to major in one subject and minor in a second subject. The subjects currently on offer from the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences and the Faculty of Theology are English, French, History, Geography, Music, Portuguese, and Religious Studies.

Two other subjects available on this option are Business and Agriculture. Students in the Business and Agriculture will take approved courses from the Faculty of Management and Administration and the Faculty of Agriculture and Natural Resources, respectively.

Programme Outline for Option 1

The Programme consists of university-wide required general courses (12 credit hours), Education courses (20 credit hours), courses in major content area of specialisation (21 credit hours), courses in minor subject area of specialisation (12 credit hours), and elective courses (5 credit hours). Students in Agriculture and Business areas will not have major and minor. Instead, they will take approved relevant courses as discussed below for a total of 33 credit hours and elective courses of five (5) credit hours.

The breakdown of courses in the broad areas identified above shall be:

University-wide Courses

Ethics and Christian Values	2 Credit Hours
Second Language	6 Credit Hours
African Studies	3 Credit Hours
Information Technology	2 Credit Hours
Total Credit Hours	13

Education Courses

ECI304 Research Methods	3 Credit Hours
ECI308 Seminar on Teaching Content Subject	2 Credit Hours
ECI403 Curriculum Development	3 Credit Hours
ECI405 Measurement and Evaluation	3 Credit Hours
ECI412 Project in Education	3 Credit Hours
ECI411 Curriculum Issues in Content Subject	3 Credit Hours
EFN301 Contexts of Education	3 Credit Hours
Total Credit Hours	20

Teaching Subject Content Courses

Major Content Subject courses	21 Credit Hours
Minor Content Subject courses	12 Credit Hours
Elective	6 Credit Hours
Total Credit Hours	71

Students pursuing Business Education or Agricultural Education shall take approved courses in the BSc with Education degree programme in Business or approved relevant courses in the Faculty of Agriculture and Natural Resources, respectively. In Business Education, these courses shall include a course in each of the areas: B (Accounting), C (Economics), and D (Management) in the BSc with Education programme. In addition, they will be required to take two of the following courses: MMS401 (Entrepreneurship and Small Business Development), MMS411 (Strategic Management), MEC404 (Development Economics), and MKT411 (Marketing Management).

Guidelines for Selection of Courses in major and minor subjects (English, French, Geography, History, Music, Portuguese, Religious Studies)

Guidelines for selection of courses in the major subject shall be the same as those in Option 2. But guidelines for selection of courses in the minor subject shall be:

- a) Most or all of the selected courses shall normally come from the compulsory courses for those doing minor in that subject on the 4-year BA with Education degree programme.
- b) Only one of the four required courses may be at the 100 level
- c) At least two of the remaining courses shall be at the 300 or 400 level

Option 2: Double Major

In this option, students interested in Arts and Social Science subjects will be required to major in two teaching subjects. The subjects currently on offer are English, French, History, Geography, Music, Portuguese, and Religious Studies.

Two other subjects available are Business and Agriculture. Students doing Business and Agriculture will take approved courses from the Faculty of Management and Administration and the Faculty of Agriculture and Natural Resources, respectively.

Programme Outline for Option 2

The programme will consist of University-wide required general courses (12 credit hours), Education courses (15 credit hours), courses in major subject area of specialisation 1 (21 credit hours), courses in major subject area of specialisation 2 (21 credit hours), and elective course (2 credit hours). Students in Agriculture and Business will take content courses in those areas for up to a total of 42 credit hours, respectively.

The breakdown of courses in the broad areas identified above are:

University-wide courses

Ethics and Christian Values	2 Credit Hours
Second Language	6 Credit Hours
African Studies	3 Credit Hours
Information Technology	2 Credit Hours
Total Credit Hours	13

Education Courses

ECI304 Research Methods	3 Credit Hours
ECI403 Curriculum Development	3 Credit Hours
ECI405 Measurement and Evaluation	3 Credit Hours
ECI412 Project in Education	3 Credit Hours
EFN301 Contexts of Education	3 Credit Hours

Total Credit Hours	15
---------------------------	-----------

Teaching Subject Content Courses

Major Content Subject 1 Courses	21
---------------------------------	----

Major Content Subject 2 Courses	21
---------------------------------	----

Elective	2/3
Total Credit Hours	72/73

*Students pursuing Business Education or Agricultural Education shall take approved courses in the BSc with Education degree programme in Business or approved relevant courses in the Faculty of Agriculture and Natural Resources, respectively. In Business Education, these courses shall include at least one course in each of areas B (Accounting), C (Economics), and D (Management). In addition, they will be required to take two of the following courses: MMS401 (Entrepreneurship and Small Business Development), MMS411 (Strategic Management), MEC404 (Development Economics), and MKT 401 (Marketing Management).

Guidelines for Selection of Courses in major subjects (English, French, Geography, History, Music, Portuguese, Religious Studies)

The following shall be the guidelines for selection of the seven courses in the major subjects:

- a) Normally, no more than two of the seven courses shall be selected from 100 level courses.
- b) At least three of the seven courses shall be at the 300 or higher level.
- c) Four of the selected courses at 200 or higher levels shall normally come from the compulsory courses for those majoring in that subject on the 4-year BA with Education degree programme.

Curriculum Outline for Specific Programmes

Courses Required for the Four-Year BA (Ed)

Year One Semester One

EFN100 Sociology of Education; HCS101 Communication Skills; HFR111 French for Beginners I or HPO111 Portuguese for Beginners I or HESL111 English as a Second Language I: 6 credit hours of courses in major subject; 3 credit hour course in minor subject.

Year One Semester Two

EFN101 Educational Psychology; EFN200 History of African Education; HFR112 French for Beginners II or HPO112 Portuguese for Beginners II or HESL112 English as a Second Language II; HAS100 African Studies; 6 credit hours of courses in major subject, 3 credit hour course in minor subject.

Year Two Semester One

ECI200 General Methods of Teaching; EFN300 Philosophy of Education; HIT100 Information Technology; 6 credit hours of courses in major subject; 6 credit hours of courses in minor subject.

Year Two Semester Two

ECI202 Instructional Technology; EFN201 Guidance and Counselling; TEV200 Ethics & Christian Values; 6 credit hours of courses in major subject; 6 credit hours of courses in minor subject.

Year Three Semester One

ECI300 Content Methods I; ECI301 Content Methods II; ECI405 Measurement and Evaluation; 6 credit hours of courses in major subject; 6 credit hours of courses in minor subject.

Year Three Semester Two

ECI302 Teaching Practice

Year Four Semester One

ECI304 Research Methods; EFN400 School Organisation; 6 credit hours of courses in major subject; 3 credit hour course in minor subject.

Year Four Semester Two

ECI412 Project in Education; Education elective; 6 credit hours of courses in major subject; 3 credit hour course in minor subject.

Courses Required for the Four-Year BAEd for Students Granted One Year

Credit (by year of study)

Year One Semester One

ECI405 Measurement and Evaluation; HFR111 French for Beginners I or HPO111 Portuguese for Beginners I or HESL111 English as a Second Language I; 6 credit hours of courses in major subject; 6 credit hours of courses in minor subject.

Year One Semester Two

HFR111 French for Beginners I or HPO111 Portuguese for Beginners I or HESL111 English as a Second Language I; HAS100 African Studies; 6 credit hours of courses in major subject; 6 credit hours of courses in minor subject.

Year Two Semester One

ECI300 and/or ECI301 Content Methods I and/or Content Methods II; HIT100 Information Technology; 9 credit hours of courses in major subject; 3 credit-hour course in minor subject.

Year Two Semester Two

ECI403 Curriculum Development; TEV200 Ethics and Christian Values; 9 credit hours of course in major subject; 3 credit-hour course in minor subject.

Year Three Semester One

ECI304 Research Methods; 6 credit hours of courses in major subject; 6 credit hours of courses in minor subject.

Year Three Semester Two

ECI412 Project in Education; 6 credit hours of courses in major subject; 6 credit hours of courses in minor subject.

Courses required for the Four-Year BSc Ed**Year One Semester One**

EFN100 Sociology of Education; HCS101 Communication Skills I; HFR111 French for Beginners I or HPO111 Portuguese for Beginners I or HESL111 English as a Second Language I; Three Required Courses in Business

Year One Semester Two

EFN101 Educational Psychology; EFN200 History of African Education; HFR112 French for Beginners II or HPO112 Portuguese for Beginners II or HESL112 English as a Second Language II; HAS100 African Studies; Three Required Courses in Business.

Year Two Semester One

ECI 200 General Methods of Teaching; EFN 300 Philosophy of Education; HIT 100 Information Technology; Four Required Courses in Business.

Year Two Semester Two

ECI202 Instructional Technology; EFN201 Guidance and Counselling; TEV200 Ethics and Christian Values; Four Required Courses in Business.

Year Three Semester One

ECI300 Content Methods I; ECI301 Content Methods II; ECI405 Measurement and Evaluation; Four Required Courses in Business.

Year Three Semester Two

Teaching Practice

Year Four Semester One

ECI304 Research Methods; EFN400 School Organisation; Three Required Courses in Business

Year Four Semester Two

ECI412 Project in Education; Education Elective; Three Required Courses in Business.

Courses Required for the Four-Year BSc. (Ed) For Students Granted One Year Credit

Year One Semester One

ECI405 Measurement and Evaluation; HFR111 French for Beginners I or HPO111 Portuguese for Beginners I or HESL111 English as a Second Language I; 12 credit hours of Business courses.

Year One Semester Two

HFR111 French for Beginners I or HPO111 Portuguese for Beginners I or HESL111 English as a Second Language I; HAS100 African Studies; 12 credit hours of Business courses.

Year Two Semester One

ECI300 and/or ECI301 Content Methods I and/or Content Methods II; HIT100 Information Technology; 12 credit hours of Business courses

Year Two Semester Two

ECI403 Curriculum Development; TEV200 Ethics and Christian Values; 12 credit hours of Business courses

Year Three Semester One

ECI304 Research Methods; 12 credit hours of Business courses.

Year Three Semester Two

ECI412 Project in Education; 12 credit hours of Business courses.

Courses Required for the Four-Year BSc Agric. Ed

Year One Semester One

EFN100 Sociology of Education; HCS101 Communication Skills; HFR111 French for Beginners I or HPO111 Portuguese for Beginners I or HESL111 English as a Second Language I; AAG201 Introduction to Soil Science; AAG203 Practical Agriculture I;

Year One Semester Two

EFN101 Educational Psychology; EFN200 History of African Education; HFR112 French for Beginners II or HPO112 Portuguese for Beginners II or HESL112 English as a Second Language II; HAS100 African Studies; AEC210 Introduction to Agricultural Economics; AAE201 Introduction to Agricultural Engineering; AAG202 Genetics and Biotechnology

Year Four Semester One

ECI304 Research Methods; EFN400 School Organisation; AAG408 Introduction to Horticulture; AAG409 Agroforestry; AAS404 Pasture and Range Management; Approved Agriculture course; AWL401 Wild Life Management and Population Dynamics; Education.

Year Two Semester One

ECI200 General Methods of Teaching; EFN300 Philosophy of Education; HIT100 Information Technology; AAS201 Anatomy and Physiology of Farm Animals; AAS301 Agricultural Biochemistry; AAG301 Crop Physiology and Ecology; AAS302 Animal Production and Nutrition

Year Two Semester Two

ECI202 Instructional Technology; EFN201 Guidance and Counselling; TEV200 Ethics and Christian Values; AAG303 Principles of Crop Production; AAG305 Practical Agriculture II; AEC301 Introduction to Agribusiness Management; AWL405 Freshwater Ecology and Fisheries Management; MAC101 Foundations of Accounting I

Year Three Semester One

ECI305 Methods of Teaching Agriculture; ECI306 Curriculum Studies in Agriculture; ECI405 Measurement and Evaluation; AAG401 Soil and Fertility Management; AAE301 Power and Machinery; AAG403 Plant Protection I; AEC401 Farm Management and Farm Planning

Year Three Semester Two

ECI302 Teaching Practice

Elective course in Agriculture for at least 2.5 credit hours

Year Four Semester Two

ECI412 Project in Education; Education Elective; AAG407 Field Crop Production; AAE401 Food Processing and Technology; AAE402 Irrigation Water Management; MMS401 Entrepreneurship and Small Business Management; AAS406 Animal Health and Microbiology

Courses Required for the Four-Year BScAgric. Edfor Students on One Year Credit (by year of study)

Year One Semester One

ECI405 Measurement and Evaluation; HFR111 French for Beginners I or HPO111 Portuguese for Beginners I or HESL111 English as a Second Language I; 12 credit hours of Agriculture courses

Year One Semester Two

HFR111 French for Beginners I or HPO111 Portuguese for Beginners I or HESL111 English as a Second Language I; HAS100 African Studies; 12 credit hours of Agriculture courses

Year Two Semester One

ECI300 and/or ECI301 Content Methods I and/or Content Methods II; HIT100 Information Technology; 12 credit hours of Agriculture courses

Year Two Semester Two

ECI403 Curriculum Development; TEV200 Ethics and Christian Values; 12 credit hours of Agriculture courses

Year Three Semester One

ECI304 Research Methods; 12 credit hours of Agriculture courses

Year Three Semester Two

ECI412 Project in Education; 12 credit hours of Agriculture courses

Courses Required for the Two-Year BEd (by year of study)

Option 1 – Major/Minor

Year One Semester One

HFR111/HPO 111/HESL111; ECI403 Curriculum Development; HIT101 Information Technology; 6 credit hours of courses in Major Subject; 3 credit hours course in Minor Subject

Year One Semester Two

HFR112/HPO 112/HESL112; HAS 101 African Studies; TEV200 Ethics and Christian Values; EFN301 Contexts of Education; 6 credit hours of courses in Major Subject; 3 credit hours course in Minor Subject

Year Two Semester One

ECI304 Research Methods; ECI405 Measurement and Evaluation; ECI308 Seminar on Teaching Content Subject; 6 credit hours of courses in Major Subject; 3 credit hours of courses in Minor Subject; 3 credit hours of an Elective course

Year Two Semester Two

ECI412 Project in Education; ECI411 Curriculum Issues in Content Subject; 3 credit hours of courses in Major Subject; 3 credit hours course in Minor Subject; 2 credit hours of an Elective course.

Option 2 – Double Major

Year One Semester One

HFR111/HPO111/HESL111; HIT101 Information Technology; ECI405 Measurement and Evaluation; 6 credit hours of courses in Major Subject 1; 3 credit hour course in Major Subject 2.

Year One Semester 2

HFR112/HPO112/HESL112; HAS101 African Studies; TEV200 Ethics and Christian Values; EFN 301 Contexts of Education; 6 credit hours of courses in Major Subject 1; 3 credit hour course in Major Subject 2.

Year Two Semester One

ECI304 Research Methods; 6 credit hours of courses in Major Subject 1; 9 credit hours of courses in Major Subject 2.

Year Two Semester Two

ECI412 Project in Education; ECI 403 Curriculum Development; 3 credit hours of courses in Major Subject 1; 6 hours of courses in Major Subject 2; one elective course for 2/3 credit hours.

Elective Courses in Education

The following elective courses in Education are open to students from any Faculty with approval from the relevant Faculty of Education Coordinator or from the Dean, Faculty of Education:

ECI403	Curriculum Development	3 Credit Hours
ECI404	Improvement of Instruction	3 Credit Hours
ECI405	Measurement and Evaluation	3 Credit Hours
ECI406	Technology in Education	3 Credit Hours
EFN402	Community Education	3 Credit Hours
EFN403	Comparative Education	3 Credit Hours
EFN404	Economics of Education	3 Credit Hours
EFN405	Educational Planning	3 Credit Hours
EFN406	Educational Finance	3 Credit Hours
EFN407	Leadership in Educational Organisations	3 Credit Hours

UNDERGRADUATE COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

ECI 200 General Methods of Instruction (3 Credit Hours)

This course provides a study of those methods of instruction common to secondary school content areas. The course specifically deals with four major areas of knowledge: a) Lesson planning, b) Teaching strategies, c) Classroom management and discipline d) Documentation and Scheming. Practicum activities such as classroom observation and a variety of simulated classroom experiences will be included.

ECI 201 Instructional Technology and Computing (2/3 Credit Hours)

This course provides students with the skills to use various media in the classroom such as overhead projectors, television, Videocassette Recorder (VCR) and computers. The course also deals with the preparation and/or importance of the use of other audio-visual aids e.g. charts and specimens in the process of teaching and learning.

ECI 202 Instructional Technology (2 Credit Hours)

This course is directed towards developing classroom practitioners who are adept with the variety of theoretical and practical frameworks for the effective design, development and utilization of instructional media. One credit hour is for exploring the theoretical frameworks/issues and the other credit hour (2 contact hours) is for practical activities.

ECI 300 Content Methods of Teaching I (2 Credit Hours)

The course deals with the methods specific to the teaching of content subject in the secondary schools. Emphasis will be placed on developing content specific instructional objectives, strategies and materials for teaching. Practical activities such as peer and micro-teaching will constitute an integral part of the course.

ECI 301 Content Methods of Teaching II (2 Credit Hours)

The course deals with the methods specific to the teaching of content subject in the secondary schools. Emphasis will be placed on developing content specific instructional objectives, strategies and materials for teaching. Practical activities such as peer and micro-teaching will constitute an integral part of the course.

ECI 302 Teaching Practice (15 Credit Hours)

This is a period of teaching practice consisting of one semester of observation and participation in teaching under the supervision of experienced teachers in secondary schools. Students are expected to demonstrate proficiency in content subject areas, teaching methods, and classroom management. The performance of students on Teaching Practice will be evaluated by both the school and the University. (For additional information on Teaching Practice, please see Teaching Practice Regulations in this prospectus).

ECI 303 Instructional Design (3 Credit Hours)

This course provides a theoretical framework and practical processes for examining the development and implementation of curriculum, especially at the classroom level. Students will develop an understanding of curricular and instructional models, their strengths, weaknesses, and appropriateness in various settings.

ECI 304 Research Methods (3 Credit Hours)

An introduction to the basic concepts and techniques of research design will take place for the purpose of preparing students to undertake a research project in the student's content area during the final year of the programme. Topics to be covered include types of research designs, data collection and analysis, and writing a research report. Students are expected to critically examine current research on education and to complete a research project proposal by the end of the course.

ECI 305 Methods of Teaching Agriculture (2 Credit Hours)

This course deals with methods specific to the teaching of Agriculture in the secondary school. Topics to be covered include orientation to school agriculture and farm, theories of learning and their relationship to the teaching of agriculture, planning instruction (selection of content, aids and media), school farm activities and outreach programmes with the community, and assessment (purposes, types and records). Micro/peer teaching and classroom observations shall be major aspects of the course.

ECI 306 Curriculum Studies in Agriculture (2 Credit Hours)

This course examines the Agriculture curriculum at the secondary school level. Topics to be covered include philosophical, sociological and psychological foundations of Agriculture Education; factors limiting curriculum implementation at national and institutional levels; change and innovation (rationale, theories, agents and problems); and rationale, strategies, approaches and problems of curriculum evaluation in Agriculture Education.

ECI 308 Seminar on Teaching Content Subject (*with content subject named in brackets*) (2 Credit Hours)

The focus of this course is specifically on classroom pedagogical matters. Participants in the seminar shall be given opportunity to research and report on various topics relating to the teaching of their content subjects at the secondary school level. Topics that could be selected for research and report shall include any or all of the following: approaches to teaching the subject with peer teaching activities, the specialist subject classroom, equipment and specialized teaching materials for teaching the subject, and assessing student learning.

ECI 401 Extended Essay (1-3 Credit Hours)

Students shall be expected to write an extended essay on an approved topic. The Faculty shall determine the requirements for the extended essay.

ECI 402 Teaching and Learning (3 Credit Hours)

This course emphasises the use of theories of learning in the learning process and the interactions that occur during the teaching/learning process.

ECI 403 Curriculum Development (3 Credit Hours)

This course seeks to define curriculum, to identify different curriculum models, and more importantly to work out how best different models can be improved upon to suit the teacher's classroom situations. While traditional curriculum theories will be explored, emphasis will be made on contextualising content (especially in Africa).

ECI 404 Improvement of Instruction (3 Credit Hours)

This course will examine different methods of Instruction from ancient times to the present. Emphasis will be put on group dynamics, participatory approaches, and use of appropriate instructional technology. Throughout, sensitivity to local contexts will be given.

ECI 405 Measurement and Evaluation (3 Credit Hours)

The course is designed to expose students to various assessment techniques including development and validation of these for improving teaching and learning. It is hoped that such skills will strengthen the students' ability to make intelligent and analytic applications of the data from educational tests and measurement.

ECI 406 Technology in Education (3 Credit Hours)

This course introduces students to technology and helps them to relate the social nature of technology to education. It explores different perspectives and explains the centrality of technology to changing patterns of work organisation, education and to society in general. Topics to be covered include the nature of technology; technological determinism; technology as a social construct; information technology in education; and the changing organisation of work and its implications on education.

ECI408 Education Seminar (1-3 Credit Hours)

ECI409 Special Subject/Course (1-3 Credit Hours)

ECI411 Curriculum Issues in Content Subject (*with content subject named in brackets*) (3 Credit Hours)

The course, which focuses on subject curriculum matters, examines issues surrounding the curriculum of particular teaching subjects at the secondary school level. Topics to be covered shall include any or all of the following: review of the secondary school teaching subject curriculum; the nature, place, and value of the subject; developing the subject curriculum; subject curriculum evaluation and student assessment; and approaches to the study of the subject.

Prerequisite: ECI 403 (Curriculum Development) or equivalent

EFN100 Sociology of Education (3 Credit Hours)

This course introduces students to the place and nature of the school in context of the society. Topics to be covered include major theoretical perspectives of sociology and sociology of education, bureaucracy, social stratification and education, curriculum in schools, education and development, contemporary issues in Education in Africa.

EFN101 Educational Psychology (3 Credit Hours)

The course introduces students to the scientific study of human behaviour and the nature, conditions, outcomes and evaluations of classroom learning. It emphasises relevant theories of motivation, special education needs, individual differences, personality, cognitive and other aspects of human development. Its special interest is in African situations.

EFN200 History of African Education (2 Credit Hours)

This is study of the history of education in the context of the African continent. There will be an exploration of the historical development from early Greek civilisation to the present. Special emphasis will be placed on indigenous education, colonial and missionary education and the current status of education of the continent.

EFN201 Guidance and Counselling (2 Credit Hours)

The course, which has both theoretical and practical dimensions, introduces students to the theories and principles of guidance and counselling and their relevance for the contemporary society. Focus will be on instilling in students the techniques of individual and group guidance and counselling. Through this course it is hoped that students will develop

analytical skills, and be sensitive when responding to secondary school pupils' developmental, career, and learning needs.

EFN300 Philosophy of Education (3 Credit Hours)

This course is designed to provide students with some basic principles of Education. Students will be expected to critically analyse various educational theories and practices. At the end of the course, students should be able to argue for particular philosophical positions. The topics to be covered include Introduction to Logic, Epistemology, Metaphysics and Ethics, African Philosophy and its impact on the discourse of Education.

EFN301 Contexts of Education (3 Credit Hours)

This course explores the philosophical and political contexts of education in Africa. The course provides the student with a framework for understanding factors that enable and constrain educational-decision making and performance. This course serves as an integrated educational foundation course. Topics to be covered include culture, education and politics, theories of knowledge and teaching as a profession.

EFN400 School Organisation (3 Credit Hours)

This course introduces students to the concepts and principles of organisation; and relates these to the schools in Zimbabwe. The role of the student, the teacher, and the professional association of teachers is also discussed. Topics to be covered include the concept of organisation; formal and informal organisations; line and staff; environmental context of the school; the role of the student; the role of the teacher; professional organisation of teachers; school and community relations.

EFN401 Educational Administration (3 Credit Hours)

The course looks at the school as an organisation as well as the role of various stakeholders in the school. Part B of the course is intended to introduce the student to the financial aspects of school administration. It mainly deals with the business aspects of school administration where the Head of the School is expected to This course is divided into two parts: A and B. Part A deals with theories of educational management, manage the school resources effectively and efficiently.

EFN402 Community Education (3 Credit Hours)

The course examines the broad concept of community education and the role of community school in community education. The place of other agencies and institutions in the community education process is also discussed. Among the topics to be discussed are the concepts of community education and community school; the philosophy, principles and functions of community education; historical development of community schools: community schools in Africa; the role of other agencies and institutions in community education.

EFN403 Comparative Education (3 Credit Hours)

The course should enable the student acquire knowledge on the educational systems of Zimbabwe, the immediate surrounding Southern African Development Community countries and other selected countries of other parts of the world, especially the major former colonial powers. Emphasis is on the most important aspects of each country's educational system, including educational problems and how these are being tackled in each country.

EFN404 Economics of Education (3 Credit Hours)

The course applies the concepts and principles of Economics to the field of Education. Education is viewed as a commodity on which expenditures are seen as both consumption and investment. Topics to be covered include the nature of education; human capital theory; consumption and investment aspects of education; social and private returns to education; education and economic development; and cost-benefit and cost effectiveness analysis in education.

EFN405 Educational Planning (3 Credit Hours)

The course introduces students to concepts, principles and skills of educational planning through the examination of various educational planning endeavours undertaken in different jurisdictions. Among the topics to be covered are the concepts of planning and educational planning; selected principles of educational planning; factors affecting educational planning; approaches to educational planning; conditions for successful educational planning; and obstacles to successful educational planning.

EFN406 Educational Finance (3 Credit Hours)

The course introduces students to concepts and principles of educational finance which are then used to examine issues relating to the financing of education in developing countries. Topics discussed include concepts and principles of educational finance; educational costs; the role of government and the individual in financing education; present and possible sources of educational finance; and the voucher system of financing education.

EFN407 Leadership in Educational Organisations (3 Credit Hours)

This course examines leadership structures, processes, roles, skills and responsibilities of educational administrators/managers. Topics covered include various theories of leadership and management and their applicability in educational settings; policy formulation, analysis, implementation and evaluation in education; managing educational change; ethics for educational leadership, and leadership development for African educational systems in the Third Millennium.

GRADUATE PROGRAMMES

All regulations should be read in conjunction with the University's Graduate Studies Guidelines, which takes precedence over all Faculty regulations and requirements.

Post Graduate Diploma in Education (PGDE)

Introduction

Many universities across the world have produced hundreds of degreed individuals many of whom are teaching without a teaching qualification. Some, who had no intention initially to teach, found themselves teaching as temporary teachers because they could not find the intended or preferred job. So these people continue to teach without a teaching qualification suitable for the level of education they are teaching i.e. secondary school level. They also continue to earn less than those that are qualified.

This programme is therefore intended to capture those degreed graduates from the continent who would like to teach at secondary school level in their respective countries in order to give them the required training and for those of them that are already teaching as temporary staff would have the opportunity to become full-time staff.

Aims

This programme aims at assisting prospective teachers to:

- a) develop relevant knowledge and skills for teaching their specialized subjects at secondary school level;
-) become innovative in the way they teach;
- c) appreciate the vital role of psychological and social foundations of education in instructional decision making;
- d) teach in a variety of interesting and effective ways;
- e) develop the skills, concepts and knowledge which will enable them to contribute to the development of the school curriculum in the changing educational environment in their respective countries.; and
- f) develop an insight into how schools are organised and run.

Objectives

By the end of the programme, students should be able to:

- 1) interpret syllabuses correctly;
- 2) construct meaningful schemes of work;
- 3) prepare and write lesson plans with suitable objectives;
- 4) present lessons effectively using the appropriate approaches;
- 5) develop desirable teacher-pupil relationships;
- 6) appraise lessons constructively;
- 7) assess pupils performance by setting and marking tests and examinations accurately;
- 8) use teaching/learning aids effectively in the course of their teaching;
- 9) carry out simple research into aspects of education in their respective countries;
- 10) guide and counsel students wherever and whenever necessary; and
- 11) contribute to the smooth running of the school.

List of courses for the Post Graduate Diploma in Education (PGDE) Programme

Foundations of Education

EFN510 Sociology of Education	3 Credit Hours
EFN524 Psychology of Education	3 Credit Hours

EFN530 History of Education	2 Credit Hours
EFN523 Philosophy of Education	3 Credit Hours
EFN520 School Organisation	3 Credit Hours
EFN511 Guidance and Counselling	2 Credit Hours

Instructional and Other Pedagogical Courses

ECI513 General Methods of Instruction	3 Credit Hours
ECI534 Content Methods	2 Credit Hours
ECI521 Instructional Technology	2 Credit Hours
ECI531 Curriculum Development	3 Credit Hours
ELM528 Research Methods	3 Credit Hours
ECI512 Measurement and Evaluation	3 Credit Hours
ECI532 Project in Education	3 Credit Hours
Field Experience	
ECI540 Teaching Practice	15 Credit Hours
Other Course: MBA502 Computer Information Technology	

Admission Requirements

Minimum Admission Requirements

Applicants to the programme must possess a minimum of a pass in a first degree in at least one teaching subject from Africa University or any other university recognised by Africa University. Also, he/she must have a proof of the knowledge in Computer Information Technology preferably, Information Computer Driving License (ICDL) or equivalent or make an alternative arrangement to take ELM502 – Computer Information Technology as a course at Africa University.

Refer also to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Additional Admission Requirements

Special Regulations

Credit Hours/Course Load

Each student will carry between 12 and 13 credit hours per semester except the Teaching Practice session which has 15 credit hours.

Programme Structure

It is envisaged that there shall be one route to accomplish the programme, which is through block residential sessions, and other routes such as Full-time, Part-time and Distance Learning can follow later in the future. The structure of the block residential sessions is below.

As a block residential programme, the Postgraduate Diploma in Education shall be offered in four semesters broken down into six (6) blocks and one school term for Teaching Practice as outlined below:

SEMESTER		COURSE OFFERED	Credit Hours
One (13 credit hrs)	Block 1	EFN 510 Sociology of Education	3
	August, 2014 School Holiday	EFN 511 Guidance and Counselling	2
		ECI 512 Measurement and Evaluation	3
		ECI 513 General Methods of Instruction	3
		MBA 502 Computer Information Technology	2
Block 2			
December, 2014 School Holiday	Continuation of Courses in Block 1, and Exam starts on the 4 th – 11 th January Exam Suppl. Starts on the 2 nd – 5 th April		
Two (14 Credit Hours)	Block 3	EFN 520 School Organisation	3
	April, 2015 School Holiday	ECI 521 Instructional Technology	2
		ECI 522 Research Methods-	3
		EFN 523 Philosophy of Education	3
		EFN 524 Psychology of Education	3
Most activities at Hartzel High School except Registration/Campus			
Block 4			
August, 2015 School Holiday	Continuation of courses in Block 3, and Exam starts on 24 th – 30 th August Exam Suppl. Starts on 4 th – 7 th December		
Three (10 Credit Hours)	Block 5	EFN 530 History of African Education	2
	December, 2015 School Holiday	ECI 531 Curriculum Development-	3
		ECI 532 Project in Education	3
		ECI 534 Content Methods subject	2
Block 6			
April, 2016 School Holiday	Continuation of courses in Block 5 and Exam starts on the 22 nd - 30 th April Exam Suppl starts on the 1 st – 6 th August Most activities at Hartzel High School except Registration/Campus		
Four (15 Credit Hours)	Block 7 & 8		15
	ECI 540 TEACHING PRACTICE (May – July, 2016) 2 nd Term in schools		

Duration

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Language

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Coursework

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Student Evaluation

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Proposal and Dissertation

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Assessment

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Progression

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Graduation Requirements

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Teaching Practice

In order to go on Teaching Practice, a student must:

- a) he must have completed three semesters and pass all courses in the programme at Africa University before he/she embarks on the Teaching Practice, and
- b) not be discontinued or dismissed from studies by the time of the Teaching Practice.

A student must have completed one school term period by the end of the Teaching practice period.

Objectives of Teaching Practice

The Teaching Practice period is an induction period into the teaching profession. As such the student teacher shall be required to fulfil all professional expectations in appearance, attitudes, and conduct expected of a professional teacher. Inability to meet these expectations shall be basis for failure in Teaching Practice on professional grounds.

The student teacher shall be bound by the Code of Conduct governing the Teaching Profession. A student teacher who breaches this Code shall be referred to the University for disciplinary action. While at the school the student teacher is under the authority and supervision of the Headmaster/Headmistress and/or anyone representing the Headmaster/Headmistress. See under Other regulations below.

Classification of the Post Graduate Diploma in Education

The Postgraduate Diploma in Education (PGDE) shall not be classified.

List of Courses in the Programme

Foundations of Education

EFN510 Sociology of Education; EFN524 Psychology of Education; EFN530 History of Education; EFN523 Philosophy of Education; EFN 520 School Organisation; EFN511

Guidance and Counselling

Instructional and other Pedagogical Courses ECI513 General Methods of Instruction; ECI534 Content Methods; ECI521 Instructional Technology; ECI531 Curriculum Development; ELM 528 Research Methods; ECI512 Measurement and Evaluation; ECI532 Project in Education

Field Experience

ECI540 Teaching Practice

Other Course : MBA502 Computer Information Technology

Course Descriptions

Foundations of Education

EFN510 Sociology of Education (3 Credit Hours)

This course offers a broad survey of contemporary Sociology of Education. Schooling is a core institution in modern society and is central to understanding emerging forms of economy, inequality, and social organisation. The course is organised in such a way that it connects schools to society; social organisation, selection and socialisation. These sections explore major theoretical and empirical traditions in the area. It will also cover the major theoretical concepts and perspectives on sociological thought and the nature of sociological inquiry.

Students will learn that sociologists of education have a unique point of view, the sociological perspective. This sociological perspective helps teachers to understand connections between self and society, deviance and normality, order and conflict and continuity and change. The perspective is also used to become aware of how our culture, institutions, families and friends shaped our lives and to explore what our responsibility is to change society for the better. Students will also be introduced to sociological imagination, processes of socialisation and social construction of ideas through a combination of lectures, class discussion and in-class exercises. A range of topics will be covered including macro and micro perspectives of society, equity issues in education and social inequality, education development and reforms in Africa, power, mass media, globalisation, structural racism, sexuality and deviance.

EFN524 Psychology of Education (3 Credit Hours)

Educational Psychology focuses on how psychological theory can be understood and informs effective classroom practice. The emphasis of this course will be on educational implications of the research on child psychology, cognitive science, teaching, learning and child behavior. Theory and application will be considered together. Students will improve their understanding of educational psychology and learn how to apply this knowledge in educational contexts. It surveys changes that occur as a function of increasing age and other conditions that influence individual development throughout the human life cycle. Please note that studying educational psychology does not mean it is accredited by any psychological organisation and is not designed for those intending to become psychologists or school counselors.

Topics include cognitive and social development, adolescent psychology, theories of motivation and learning, theories of personality, classroom management, teaching, learning, individual and group differences and student assessment. Attention will be directed toward the nature and conditions of learning, critical aspects of learning and the problems of encountered in fostering and directing learning.

EFN530 History of Education (2 Credit Hours)

This course is intended for Postgraduate Graduate Diploma in Education students. The course will include a detailed study of educational systems in Africa in the pre-colonial, colonial and post-colonial periods. The students will be able to analyse the major trends of African education and establish gaps that need to be addressed in order to provide a genuine education in African schools. A good understanding of the concept 'education' is crucial because conceptual ambiguity contributes to inaccurate understanding of reality.

EFN523 Philosophy of Education (3 Credit Hours)

This course is intended for Postgraduate Diploma in Education students. The course is designed to emphasise how philosophical ideas about education developed over a considerable period. Philosophy of Education is a systematic reflection upon the variety of activities and practices by which we seek to impart knowledge and information and develop human capacities. As such, it involves sustained inquiry into a) the aims or goals of the educational process, b) the most effective means to attain those goals and c) the proper content or subject matter of education. Philosophy of Education is a branch of mainstream philosophy concerned with the definition, analysis and application of philosophical ideas in education. The academic status of educational studies has been greatly enhanced by the discipline of philosophy. The role of philosophy of education is far-reaching and comprehensive in its global and synoptic perspective entailing points of contact with every facet of educational enterprise. It is therefore pertinent that as we interact with all those who constitute the school community, we make it a point that we do so as "philosopher teachers."

EFN520 School Organisation (3 Credit Hours)

The course should examine the fundamental concepts and principles of organisation as they relate to the way schools and other related institutions of learning are organised in Zimbabwe, other African countries and the world in general. The world is now a global village and students must be familiar with the general and specific models of how schooling is organised in various countries for them to be able to study anywhere in the world and not be found inadequately trained, educated or certified outside of their own home countries, especially when they seek to study elsewhere. The comparability of levels of instruction, training and certification in their home countries as compared to foreign places must be emphasised. Proper and adequate certification is now paramount in the world. The student is to be adequately equipped with knowledge on school administration. Topics to be covered should include the nature of the school and its functions, the school as an organisation, a bureaucracy and a professional organisation, formal and informal organisations, school environment/climate; roles of the teacher and student, head of departments, school-community relations, school development associations committees and the role and structures of the ministries related to education, art, sports and culture.

EFN511 Guidance and Counseling (2 Credit Hours)

This course, which has both theoretical and practical dimensions, introduces students to the theories and principles of guidance and counselling and their relevance for contemporary society (in education and beyond) and tries to prepare post graduate students to handle disciplinary issues, H.I.V and A.I.D issues, drug abuse, stress, unwanted pregnancies in schools, career choices, handling and advising adolescents in schools and the community in addition to many other issues. The course gives the post graduate teacher trainee guidance and counselling skills generally and guidance and counselling in school set ups. Components which will be emphasised include; the theoretical basis of guidance and counselling, techniques of guidance and counselling with reference to both group and individual guidance and counselling, the role of the school in shaping up positive personalities in school children in order to promote a healthy society and how the school is responsible for an all round development of the child.

Instructional and other Pedagogical Courses

ECI513 General Methods of Instruction (3 credit Hours)

The course is to aim at training graduates who have no teacher-training knowledge to being very highly trained, educated and qualified high school teachers. This course should provide students with basic knowledge on the general methods of instruction commonly used in secondary schools and related institutions. Emphasis will be made on making students become aware of and be able to use ultra-modern methods of instruction and training. The students should be equipped with knowledge on how teaching is done, what is instructing, coaching, lesson planning and how to competently measure teaching, learning and reporting on learning in schools and related institutions.

ECI534 Content Methods Subject (2 Credit Hours)

Teaching in secondary school requires a variety of teaching methods to address different levels, styles and intelligence of secondary school students. No one method is perfect for any

type of class. Some of the most important teaching methods for secondary school include proper classroom management, motivation and a welcoming classroom environment plus a curriculum and activities that address a multitude of learning styles. Different teachers use different approaches when it comes to educating a classroom full of students. Many variables come into play when educators determine the most effective teaching strategy to employ such as age group, and skill levels of students. It is also important to consider the fact that not all students learn in the same way or at the same pace. Because of this teachers may need to employ several teaching methods that support the learning needs of individual students. Understanding how students think, interact with and learn material will help teachers keep a class interested. They should also learn how to use various audio-visual aids in the classroom. Secondary students are at the beginning of the adolescent stage of human development. Adolescence is a time of significant physical and physiological changes in the child's life. As individuals advance through the stage of adolescence, they move from being the young and precious learners of elementary school toward becoming the independent and self-motivated learners of the secondary school and college. In order to be effective in teaching children in this age, teachers must ensure that they make information meaningful and that information inspires an emotional response. There are a number of useful and efficient tactics that teachers in any discipline can integrate into their teaching to increase student understanding and improve overall comprehension

ECI521 Instructional Technology (2 Credit Hours)

This course is primarily aimed at teachers, teacher educators and student teachers. It will enable the student to facilitate learning with technology for secondary students. By exploring current theories of computer pedagogy and by participating in a classroom practicum, the student will work with practicing teachers to plan, develop, review, facilitate analyse a comprehensive lesson plan that requires secondary students to use technology for engaged content learning, key recurring concepts in this course include lesson plan, lesson objectives, lesson plan review and lesson plan evaluation. Also key to the course are successful teaching techniques, incorporating technology into learning, skills to be acquired including skills for developing lesson plans, methods for applying technology to maximise student learning and the social, ethical, legal and human issues surrounding the use of technology in schools.

ECI531 Curriculum Development (3 Credit Hours)

This course describes the process of designing, planning, implementing, evaluating and analyzing the curriculum. This is done through defining the curriculum, describing different models of curriculum design and discussing the applicability of these models to education systems and teaching/learning situations in particular. This course will develop among students the ability and skills to relate the curriculum development process to the needs, aspirations, and desires of specific communities. Curriculum development within the framework of the Minimum Standards for Education in Emergencies (MSEE), curriculum innovation, change and implementation including their obstacles and solutions will also be discussed.

ELM528 Research Methods (3 Credit Hours)

This is an advanced course in educational research methods. The course aims to provide the students with an advanced understanding of the principles of educational research and with the skills to enable them to conduct a small scale or a big scale research projects. This course also introduces students to the fundamentals of research, which will enable them to prepare their research proposal, conduct research, produce the report in acceptable formats as well as understand research reports that they come across in the course of their study and work. Qualitative and quantitative methodologies data analysis techniques will form a part of the course. Quantitative techniques will include both descriptive statistics and inferential statistics. Topics to be covered include types of research designs, data collection and analysis procedures, interpretation of data, the research project format and writing the research project. Students are expected to critically examine current research in education and to complete a research proposal by the end of the first year of their programme.

ECI512 Measurement and Evaluation (3 Credit Hours)

This course is designed to expose students to various assessment and evaluation techniques including the development and validation of these techniques for improving teaching and learning processes. To this end, this course will discuss modern trends in educational measurement and assessment. Students would be expected to construct and use assessment procedures relevant to education and be able to interpret test outcome and these will strengthen the students' ability to make intelligent and analytic applications of the data from educational tests and measurement.

ECI532 Project in Education (3 Credit Hours)

This course gives the students the opportunity to put into practice the theory they learned during Research Methods course by writing a real research project in the field of education. Students are assigned to different tutors for supervision as they research and write the project. The requirements and marking procedures shall be determined by the Faculty of Education.

ECI540 Teaching Practice (15 Credit Hours)

This course allows students to put into practice the theory they learned in the lecture rooms. Students will practice scheming, lesson planning, framing specific objectives, following the lesson plan, measuring and evaluating students' performance, making informed decisions about their teaching, preparing teaching/learning aids, selecting exciting teaching methods, managing classes and guiding and counseling students among other duties. Students will be teaching under mentors selected by the head of the school. University lecturer compliment school supervisions by visiting the students for both supervision and assessment at regular intervals.

MBA502 Computer Information Technology (2 Credit Hours)

This course is designed for those computer users with little or no experience in Word Processing applications, MS Excel, MS PowerPoint and Desktop publishing, MS Publisher. It is designed in such a way that it provides hands-on learning activities. This course covers the basics of creating documents, editing them and formatting them. After completing the course,

students will be able to create, format, edit, save and print a variety of documents from scratch, as well as with the templates.

Masters in Educational Leadership, Management and Development (MEd)

Introduction

In 2002, the Africa University Board of Directors approved the offering of a Master of Education (MEd.) degree in Educational Leadership, Management and Development (ELMD) as an outreach programme, along with other programmes in ELMD, namely, Certificate and BEd.

The ELMD outreach programme, a capacity building and empowerment programme, was conceptualized, developed, and implemented in collaboration with the University of Fort Hare in South Africa. This attractive collaborative effort between universities across national boundaries made it possible for a generous contribution from the WK Kellogg Foundation which financed both the Zimbabwean and the South African initiatives.

All the ELMD programmes, namely, Certificate, Bachelor, and Master programmes at Africa University ended in June 2009 and the Faculty started offering the MEd programme in ELMD as a full-time programme to enable more people to develop the knowledge, skills, competencies, and values offered by the programme. The Programme is currently being offered on a block release mode of instruction.

Uniqueness of the Programme

The MEd programme in ELMD that the Faculty is offering has the following unique aspects and/or strengths:

- a) students will relate their programmes to community development and participation.
- b) the programme will cater for prospective practitioners in community education and community development; and
- c) the incorporation of Peace Education as a compulsory course in this programme will orient the students to the significance of peace in schools, communities, and nations.

Objectives

In line with the objectives of the original ELMD programmes, the objectives of the full-time MEd programme in ELMD are to:

- a) provide knowledge, skills, and values for the mobilisation of broad-based stakeholder participation in education for community renewal and development;
- b) develop educational leaders and change advocates at local level of school, the local community, and the district;
- c) promote participation in the development and consolidation of a self-sustaining capability for ongoing renewal and development of education jurisdictions; and

- d) promote the application of holistic education development.

Admission Requirements

Minimum Admission Requirements

The minimum entry requirements for admission to the MEd programme in Educational Leadership, Management and Development (ELMD) shall be:

1. BA with Education, BSc with Education, or BEd degree in at least the second class lower division from this University or equivalent qualification from any recognised university or equivalent institution ; OR
2. A Bachelor's degree in the first or second class plus a Diploma in Education or a Postgraduate Certificate/Diploma in Education or equivalent; OR
3. equivalent qualification acceptable to Africa University Senate; AND
4. at least two years of appropriate post bachelor's degree professional experience in education or other relevant professions which may be acquired concurrently with part-time studies undertaken prior to entry into the MEd.programme AND
5. computer literacy; AND
6. three acceptable references from persons who have full knowledge of the applicant's academic and professional competence

Additional Admission Requirements

Applicants without computer literacy may be admitted but they will be required to demonstrate computer literacy prior to graduating from the programme by taking relevant course(s) at Africa University or elsewhere.

Refer also to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Structure of the MEd Programme in ELMD

1. The duration of the programme shall be a minimum of two years or four semesters on full-time basis (conventional/block release), or a minimum of four years or eight semesters on part time basis, or by distance.
2. Maximum number of years to complete the programme is three years or 6 semesters for full-time and six years or 12 semesters for part-time.
3. The programme of study shall normally consist of coursework (lectures, discussions, assignments, written examinations, etc.) and dissertation.
4. In order to graduate from the MEd in ELMD the candidate must have successfully completed 42 graduate credit hours. Of the required credit hours on the MEd in ELMD, a minimum of 6 credit hours will be reserved to the dissertation.

5. All coursework is to be satisfactorily completed within the first three semesters of study by students on the full-time programme. Those students taking the programme by part-time study should complete all the coursework by the end of the first three years of study.
6. For a student to start on the dissertation, he/she must have completed all coursework requirements.
7. The length of the dissertation shall be in the range of 20 000 and 30 000 words.
8. The dissertation shall be started not earlier than the first semester of the second year of study and be completed by the end of the second semester of the second year of study.
9. Candidates who fail to complete their dissertations within the specified period may apply to Senate through the Dean of the Faculty for an extension of registration period.
10. Normally, a student shall not be permitted to break the continuity of his/her studies, although a student may be allowed to suspend registration for a maximum period of one year on the approval of Senate, after a recommendation from the Faculty Board through the Postgraduate Studies Committees.
- 11) A student will not normally be allowed to change from full-time to part-time or vice-versa without the expressed consent of the Faculty Board and Graduate Studies Committee.

Duration

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Language

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Coursework

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Student Evaluation

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Proposal and Dissertation

Students will take the following course to satisfy the dissertation requirement.

ELM 629 Research and Dissertation (6 credit hours)

Refer also to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Assessment

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Progression

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Graduation Requirements

To qualify for the award of a MEd. in ELMD degree, a student must have:

- 1) successfully completed 42 graduate credit hours on the MEd.;
- 2) obtained a minimum CGPA of 2.6;
- 3) completed and passed the dissertation; and.
- 4) satisfactorily completed all other Faculty and Graduate Studies Committee specified requirements.

Refer also to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Internship/Attachment

None

Classification of Degree

The MEd degree shall not be classified.

List of Courses in the Programme.

The Programme shall consist of the following three components:

- 1) compulsory courses;
- 2) elective courses; and
- 3) dissertation

Compulsory Courses (30 graduate credit hours)

The compulsory courses on the MEd in ELMD shall be:

ELM520 The Community: Nature, Issues and Development

ELM521 The School: Nature, Issues and Development

ELM522 Leadership

ELM524 Strategic Planning and Participatory Action

ELM525 Educational Management & Development Information Systems (EMDIS)

ELM526 Peace Education

ELM527 Decentralisation

ELM528 Research Methods

ELM620 Projects and Finance

ELM622 Policy and Education Development

Elective Courses (6 graduate credit hours)

Students are required to take any two courses from the following:

ELM523 School Governance and Leadership

ELM621 Leading Professional Development in Education

ECI514 Community Oriented Curriculum Development Process.

Any other approved graduate course in the University and MBA 502 Computer Skills for those students without any background in Computer skills.

Descriptions of Graduate Courses

ELM520 The Community: Nature, Issues and Development (3 Credit Hours)

The course focuses on the location of the school within the community in the totality of such attributes as socio-economic, demographic characteristics and in the context of such emergent challenges as HIV/AIDS. Important issues in the course will include models of community development, how educational systems have impacted communities and how communities have impacted educational systems in Zimbabwe, Africa and the wider world. Much of the work will be conducted through case studies and micro researches to give a hands-on appreciation of the communities that impact on and are impacted on by various educational systems.

ELM521 The School: Nature, Issues and Development (3 Credit Hours)

This course examines the school as an organisation in its symbiotic relationship with the community. The organisation of the school as a bureaucracy will be viewed in two complementary perspectives of the school as an agent of change/status quo in the community. The concept of the school as a learning organisation and its place in the African setting will be a major area of study.

ELM522 Leadership (3 Credit Hours)

This course will focus on leadership within the context of African educational systems with appropriate comparisons in the wider world. Leadership will be examined at the local level, national and international levels with examples of great leaders in education derived from both Africa and elsewhere. The course will deal with relevant organisation theories, the school as a learning organisation, decision-making models and policy frameworks for educational development. There will also be a focus on emerging leadership trends from great-man theories through transactional to transformational leadership models. The topical issue of the gendered nature of leadership will be an integral part of the course.

ELM523 School Governance and Leadership (3 Credit Hours)

This course examines the governance and leadership systems in Education with a view to analyzing and transforming them. The interface between the local and national governance systems will be treated within the constitutional and historical framework in which educational systems have emerged. The leadership role in this interface will be examined in detail.

ELM524 Strategic Planning and Participatory Action (3 Credit Hours)

This course grounds participants in knowledge, skills, processes, values and attitudes essential to empowering education stakeholders to lead, manage, participate in and ensure the success of school and district development initiatives. It involves participants in planning to cover all key areas of school activity; curriculum determination, implementation and support

for teaching and learning, governance, management systems and procedures; organisation development; mobilisation and stakeholder consensus building for development; implementation and monitoring of plans; performance evaluation and accountability systems. Strategic planning theories and techniques will form an integral part of this course. Candidates will be required to craft and present strategic plans for their organisations or other selected organisations.

**ELM525 Education Management & Development Information Systems (EMDIS)
(3 Credit Hours)**

This course is meant to develop a healthy appreciation for the importance of enabling information systems for effective education development, delivery and management. Participants will also be introduced to relevant technical skills and tools. The course seeks to expand its embrace beyond the conventional EMIS, which insinuates a systematisation and application of information only for management purposes. While the traditional EMIS notion is important, advances in ICT and their application to other areas of education (e.g. curriculum) dictate an expansion of the EMIS envelope.

ELM526 Peace Education (3 Credit Hours)

The aim of this course is to expose students to the broad areas of peace and peace education; how these impact on the individual, the school, the society; and how these could be operationalised in the school. The knowledge, skills, and attributes required in peace and peace education will be discussed. As well, the contributions of educators such as Paulo Freire, John Dewey, Maria Montessori, and others to peace education will be examined. Key declarations, conventions, and agreements of the world on peace and how they are related to peace education will also be examined. In addition, various organisations working on peace and peace education; and how peace education could be incorporated in the school curriculum will also be discussed.

ELM527 Decentralisation (3 Credit Hours)

This course focuses on the concepts of decentralisation, competency devolution, and tier specific roles. The focus will be on what implications there are in decentralisation for resources, the training of local human power and the possibility of conflict and duplication across different tiers of the governments. The specific relationships between central and local governments and the communities at the grassroots will be an area of special interest. The relationships of the local institutions and mid-level tiers of governments will be treated in detail. The implications of decentralisation for instructional leadership, human resources management and development, as well as financial management and its effects on the delivery of educational systems will also be treated in detail.

ELM528 Research Methods (3 Credit Hours)

This is an advanced course in educational research methods. The course aims to provide the students with an advanced understanding of the principles of educational research and with the skills to enable them to conduct a small scale or a big scale research projects. This course also introduces students to the fundamentals of research, which will enable them to prepare

their research proposal, conduct research, produce the report in acceptable formats as well as understand research reports that they come across in the course of their study and work. Qualitative and quantitative methodologies data analysis techniques will form a part of the course. Quantitative techniques will include both descriptive statistics and inferential statistics. Topics to be covered include types of research designs, data collection and analysis procedures, interpretation of data, the research project format and writing the research project. Students are expected to critically examine current research in education and to complete a research proposal by the end of the first year of their programme.

ELM620 Projects and Finance (3 Credit Hours)

This course will ground participants in effective financial as well as project management techniques; introduce them to relevant techniques and tools in the development, implementation, and evaluation of educational projects. Basic accounting will be an integral part of this course. Writing of project document and sourcing for funds for educational projects will also be covered.

ELM621 Leading Professional Development in Education (3 Credit Hours)

This course will develop participants into capable leaders and mentors of other education professionals in development, both in schools and within education districts. The course will, among other things, ground participants in understanding the key requirements of learning organisations; essential features of and skills for designing, running and supporting effecting staff development initiatives; the development and support of teams; and an understanding of the Development Appraisal System, or the relevant Appraisal System and its effective integration into the life of schools and education districts.

ELM622 Policy and Educational Development (3 Credit Hours)

This course will ground participants in an understanding of the policy-making and implementation process; the politics and political economy that influence policy directions and define limits and possibilities. Policy determination and interpretation at a number of levels; legislation and policy; ethics and citizenship; policy evolution and implications for development will be examined.

ELM629 Research and Dissertation (6 Credit Hours)

Participants will be expected to undertake a research project in an area of relevance to their work. This will result in the writing of a dissertation between 20 000 and 30 000 words.

ECI514 Community-Oriented Curriculum Development Process (3 Credit Hours)

This course will develop in students the ability and skills to relate the curriculum development process to the needs, aspirations, and desires of specific communities. The course will begin by exploring the concepts and principles of community education, and their implications for curriculum development. Two or more processes of curriculum development, including the Tyler model, will be examined in context of needs, aspirations, and desires of an identified specific community and the notion of community education. Curriculum

development within the framework of the Minimum Standards for Education in Emergencies (MSEE) will also be discussed.

FACULTY OF MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION (FMA)

BACKGROUND

The Faculty was established in January 1996 and commenced its operations with a two-year full time Master of Business Administration (MBA) programme which registered 19 students with 13 of them sponsored by the Commonwealth Secretariat. The length of the MBA programme was later shortened to 18 months in 1999. In August 1997, the Faculty established an undergraduate programme with majors in Accounting, Economics and Management/Marketing. In August 2001, the undergraduate programme was restructured into

the present six majors: Accounting, Economics, Management, Marketing, Computer Information Systems and Computer Science.

A part-time MBA programme was introduced in August 1997 in order to cater for those who could not afford full time graduate education. In order to increase the accessibility of the MBA programme, the Faculty decided to also offer it on a block release basis, on selected weekends and public holidays. The part-time programme was changed into an Executive Master of Business Administration (EMBA) programme in 1999.

VISION STATEMENT

Africa University aspires to become a world class university for leadership development in Africa.

MISSION STATEMENT

The mission of the Faculty is to provide programmes at under- and graduate levels, which produce and develop managers and other business professionals capable of utilizing human and other resources to meet development needs and take advantage of the opportunities of Africa within the global context.

OBJECTIVES

The Faculty aims at programmes which develop both the intellectual and the managerial potentials of its students. Specifically, the objectives of the Faculty programmes are to:

- a) provide knowledge which develops the students' intellectual and critical thinking ability as well as their managerial and entrepreneurial skills;
- b) foster the ability to organise, analyse and interpret information for decision making; instil and inculcate high moral standards of personal and professional behaviour which are consistent with positions of trust and leadership in society's) imbue in students sensitivity and commitment to efficiency in the use of resources as well as integrity, accountability and transparency; and
- c) encourage and develop a sense of curiosity and inquiry needed for innovative thinking and the development of new knowledge.

UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

List of Undergraduate Degree Programmes

The Faculty of Management and Administration offers the following four-year undergraduate programmes:

Bachelor of Accounting (BAcc.)

Bachelor of Science, Economics (BScEcon.)

Bachelor of Business Studies in Management (BBS Management)
Bachelor of Business Studies in Marketing (BBS Marketing.)
Bachelor of Science, Computer Information Systems (BScCIS)
Bachelor of Science, Computer Science (BScCSc.)

Description and Requirements for Undergraduate Degree Programmes

Bachelor of Accounting (BAcc), Bachelor of Science, Economics (BScEcon),
Bachelor of Business Studies in Management (BBS Management), Bachelor of
Business Studies in Marketing (BBS Marketing)

The curriculum is designed to reflect the state-of-the-art in management education as obtaining in the leading schools of business but adapted to address management problems of Africa.

The curriculum emphasises an integrated approach whereby the student will acquire a basic education to develop his intellectual and analytical ability while at the same time acquiring the body of knowledge and skills in professional management. As such, the first two years will be spent mainly in basic education in the older disciplines of Mathematics, Communication, Economics, and Humanities while the remaining two years will be devoted mainly to specialised subjects in accounting, economics, marketing, finance, human resources management, risk management, quantitative analysis, and public sector management.

The second semester of the third year and first semester of fourth year are spent on a supervised industrial attachment, to enable students acquire practical, hands-on experience in industry, commerce and administration. Students on the honours programme will be required to carry out a company based research while on attachment, and write a supervised project report during the 2nd semester of their 4th year.

The curriculum consists of four main components or features:

- a) basic education in mathematics, foreign languages, communications, economics, computer skills, African culture, ethics, psychology, sociology etc;
- b) an introduction to the basic management areas of marketing, finance, accounting, management, decision-making etc;
- c) industrial attachment, and individual study;
- d) a major in Accounting, Economics, Management, Marketing, Computer Information Systems or Computer Science

Bachelor of Science, Computer Information Systems (BScCIS)

The Bachelor of Science in Computer Information Systems at Africa University is designed to produce graduates who are computer-fluent, up-to-date problem solvers equipped with experience in the use of real world industry standard development tools, who can write and

speak clearly, communicate efficiently, and function well in team environment. The programme is set to prepare the young men and women for careers in the following professions - accounting, management, marketing, teaching, information systems development, business process re-engineering, research and service. The Computer Science component will ensure that our products will be prepared to operate in the ever-changing knowledge-driven society.

Objectives

- a) Provide knowledge that enables students to apply both traditional and new concepts and skills in information systems to solve problems.
- b) Produce graduates who are able to design and implement information technology solutions that enhance organisational performance.
- c) Provide knowledge that will enable students to model and organise processes and data, define and implement technical and process solutions, manage projects and integrate systems.
- d) Encourage and develop a practical approach of using information technology to help individuals, groups, and organisations achieve their goals.
- e) Instil a culture of strong ethical principles that is accompanied by good interpersonal communication and team skills.
- f) Carry out innovative research and provide relevant services to industries.

Bachelor of Science, Computer Science (BSc CSc.)

The programme is based on “Computing Curricula 2001” – Model Curriculum and Guidelines for Undergraduate Degree Programs in Information Systems”, designed and approved by the Association of Computing Machinery (ACM), and updated in the “Computer Science Curriculum 2008”. This curriculum guideline outlines the requirements to be met by any institution that offers a degree in Computer Science at the undergraduate level.

The programme has three main components:

- a) Campus-wide courses: In addition to technical expertise, IT professionals are expected to be critical thinkers with good writing and communication skills.
- b) Computer Science courses: The computer science component of the Computer Science programme will focus on five areas: Software Engineering, Programming, Database Development and Administration, Systems Administration, and Network Administration and Security.
- c) Elective courses: This component covers courses in mathematics, business and administration, sciences, and social sciences.

The curriculum consists of three main components:

General Education (University-wide) courses.

Computer Science courses.

Mathematics, Business and Administration, Sciences, and Social Sciences courses.

Special Regulations for Undergraduate Programmes

Minimum Admission Requirements

Applicants are expected to obtain five credit passes in the GCE Ordinary Level examination and at least two passes at the advanced level or equivalent university admission qualifications in the applicants' country of origin. The subjects passed must include Mathematics and English Language at the Ordinary Level (or French or Portuguese for non-English speakers). Preference will be given to students with Advanced Level passes in numerate/analytical subjects such as Accounting, Economics, Management of Business, Mathematics, Sciences, and Geography.

Additional Admission Requirements

In exceptional cases, applicants who do not meet the normal requirements may be considered for admission on their individual merit. Such applicants may however be required to undergo a remedial programme in specified areas of deficiency. Students are admitted generally into the Faculty and not into any major. Students choose their majors at the end of their first year of studies. Admission into a major depends on the performance in its introductory courses in the first year and the approval of the Dean.

Admission Requirements for the BScCIS

To be admitted into the Bachelor of Science. Computer Information Systems programme, a candidate must first meet the general University admission requirements as described in the University Handbook. A candidate is generally admitted into the Faculty and not into any specific major until proven and acceptable performance in foundation courses during the first year has been demonstrated. In addition, a candidate must possess:

- a) at least five credit passes in the GCE Ordinary Level subjects including Mathematics and English Language (or French or Portuguese for non- English speakers);
- b) At least two Advanced Level passes or equivalent;

OR

- c) equivalent qualifications for admission into a University in the candidate's home country.

Prior knowledge of computing is not a prerequisite; however, preference will be given to candidates with Advanced Level passes or its equivalent in Mathematics and business or science related subjects.

Admissions Requirements for the BScCSc.

To be admitted into the Bachelor of Science Computer Science programme, a candidate must first meet the general University admission requirements as described in the University Handbook. In addition, a candidate must possess:

- a) at least five credit passes in the GCE Ordinary Level subjects including Mathematics and English Language (or French or Portuguese for non-English speakers);
- b) at least two Advanced Level passes or equivalent; OR

- c) equivalent qualifications for admission into a University in the candidate's home country.

Prior knowledge of computing is not a prerequisite; however, preference will be given to candidates with Advanced Level passes or its equivalent in Mathematics and business or science related subjects. In addition, candidates must possess high analytical and logical thinking skills.

Language Requirements

English is the language of instruction. Students who are not proficient in English have to undergo a one-year intensive English programme before enrolling on the degree programme. Every student is required to pass six credits in a second language e.g. Portuguese or French for the English speaking students and English for the French/Portuguese speakers

Student Evaluation

Students' work will be evaluated throughout each course with a grade recorded at the end of each semester for each course attempted. The final grade obtained by a student shall be based on a continuous assessment which may include written assignments, tests, case presentations, class participation, etc, and a final examination. Normally, the final examination shall constitute 60 percent of the final grade for a course.

Honours Programme

The Faculty has an Honours Programme that seeks to give bright students an opportunity to develop their intellectual abilities to the fullest extent possible. These students are allowed to go outside of the traditional university courses to carry out in-depth explorations of subject matters that interest them. Students are accepted into the Honours Programme at the beginning of their third year of study. To be eligible for the Honours Programme, a student must have a cumulative grade point average (CGPA) of at least 3.20 at the end of second year and maintain this minimum until graduation. Those accepted into the Honours Programme are required to carry out an independent original Honours Project under the supervision of a faculty member. Honours students will also be required to participate in Honours Seminars and other activities in addition to their normal requirements for graduation. The other regulations of the Honours Programme are as set out in the General Academic Regulations.

Internship/Industrial Attachment

Students must complete a year-long industrial attachment during the second semester of their third year and first semester of their fourth year of study. This practical on-site work experience provides the student the opportunity to gain industrial experience before they graduate. Assessment of a student's performance will be based on performance evaluation by the student's immediate supervisor and a comprehensive report by the student.

Internship/Industrial Attachment Exemption for Parallel Students

Students on the Parallel and Block Release Programmes employed in relevant areas of their degrees are eligible for experience-based exemption for the two- semester internship/ industrial attachment provided they prove to the satisfaction of the Faculty that they are employed in relevant areas from January 2015. However, it is a requirement for those students who cannot provide proof of current and relevant Industrial experience of a minimum of one year employment at the time of admission must complete the two-semester (one year) industrial attachment during the second semester of their third year and first semester of their fourth year. A parallel programme is similar to conventional programmes but offered outside normal university hours on or off-campus. A relevant area of employment is a locus of employment in which the student directly applies what they are learning, for example, student doing accounting must be working in the accounting department. To be exempted, a parallel student may provide:

An experience certificate, which is a proof of employment letter with exact designation, period and job profile stamped and signed by employer or authorised representative on the company letterhead. This should accompany the application letter/form.

Proof that they have been employed for a minimum of 12 months in a relevant area prior to applying for admission to Africa University

Those who get employed after enrolment have to prove that they got employed at least 24 months before eligibility for attachment

Self-employed candidates should have a verifiable location of work and proof of registration and tax returns for at least 24 months.

Students exempted from internship/industrial attachment will graduate with a 3 year degree and those who proceed for attachment will graduate with a four year degree. Parallel students not exempted for internship/ industrial attachment can only proceed for attachment in their fourth year for two semesters upon completion of their taught semesters. This practical on-site work experience will provide students with the opportunity to gain industrial experience before they graduate. Student's assessment will be based on both on the student's on-the- job performance and a comprehensive report by the student submitted to the faculty. For the three-year degree, students should obtain 90 credit hours with a minimum CGPA 2.0.

Details of the Three Year Degree Programme

Year One Semester One	15 Credit Hours	
Year One Semester Two	30 Credit Hours	1.6 Minimum CGPA
Year Two Semester One	45 Credit Hours	1.8 Minimum CGPA
Year Two Semester Two	60 Credit Hours	2.00 Minimum CGPA
Year Three Semester One	75 Credit Hours	2.00 Minimum CGPA
Year Three Semester Two	90 Credit Hours	2.00 Minimum CGPA

Graduation Requirements

Requirements for a Major

To be awarded a Bachelor Degree in Computer Information Systems, the student must:

- a) meet all the graduation requirements set out in the General Academic Regulations;
- b) successfully complete all required courses in the programme; and
- c) obtain a minimum cumulative grade point average of 2.0.

Requirements for Honours Programme

To be admitted into the Honours Programme, a student must:

- a) have a cumulative grade point average (CGPA) of 3.20 or higher at the end of the second year of study;
 - b) meet the requirements for Honours Programme set out in the General Academic Regulations; and
 - c) carry out an independent research project under the supervision of a faculty member.
- Requirements for the Bachelor of Science in Computer Science

Requirements for a Major

To be awarded a Bachelor's Degree in Computer Science, the student must:

- a) meet all the graduation requirements set out in the General Academic Regulations;
- b) successfully complete all required courses in the programme; and
- c) obtain a minimum cumulative grade point average of 2.0.

Requirements for a Minor

For a minor in BSc Computer Science, a student must complete at least 21 credit hours of CIS courses, including CIS102, CIS201, CIS202, and CIS302.

Classification

The degrees of the Faculty will be awarded in accordance with the University system of degree classification (see General Academic Regulations).

UNDERGRADUATE CURRICULUM AND COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Courses Required for All Students

All students in the Faculty, irrespective of their intended major, are required to take the following courses in their first year:

Year One Semester One

HCS101 Communication Skills I; MAC101 Foundations of Accounting I; MMS101 Mathematics for Business I; MEC101 Economics Principles I; HIT100 Introduction to Info Technology; MMS103 Introduction to Management; HFR111 French for Beginners I; HPO101 Portuguese for Beginners I; HESL101 English as a Second Language I

Year One Semester Two

MMS105 Mathematics for Business II; MEC102 Economics Principles II; MAC 102 Foundations of Accounting II; MKT102 Principles of Marketing; HCS102 Business Communications; HFR112 French for Beginners II; HPO102 Portuguese for Beginners II; HES102 English as a Second Language II

Courses Required for Specific Majors

These departmental courses are in addition to the University/Faculty courses above. Departmental elective courses requirements may be met by Elective courses specified by each department or by courses taken in any other departments or Faculty in the University. Students must however obtain the approval of the Faculty before taking any elective courses outside the Faculty.

Accounting Major

Year Two Semester One

MAC201 Cost Accounting; MAC202 Intermediate Accounting I; MMS203 Business Law; MMS202 Quantitative Analysis I TEV200 Ethics and Christian Values; Electives.

Year Two Semester Two

MAC203 Intermediate Accounting II; MAC204 Business Finance; MAC205 Company Law; MAC206 Principles of Public Finance; HAS100 Introduction to African Studies.

Year Three Semester One

MMS301 Report Writing; MAC301 Management Accounting; MAC302 Accounting Information Systems; MAC303 Introduction to Business Taxation; MAC305 Auditing Principles; MAC304 Advanced Accounting, MAC307 Financial Management I; FMA302 Honours Seminars

Year Three Semester Two

FMA301 Industrial Attachment

Year Four Semester One

FMA301 Industrial Attachment (Continued); FMA413 Industrial Attachment Report

Year Four Semester Two

MAC404 Advanced Accounting and Financial Theory; MAC405 Advanced Auditing; MAC410 Financial Management II; FMA403 Honours seminars; FMA412 Project Report; MAC402 Tax Law and Practice

Electives

MAC207 Money and Capital Markets; MEC201 Intermediate Microeconomics; MMS201 Organisational Behaviour; MMS202 Quantitative Analysis I; MEC205 Money and Banking;

MMS204 Quantitative Analysis II; MAC308 Investment Analysis; MAC406 Insolvency and Executorship; MAC408 Trust Accounts; MAC 409 Comparative Tax Systems; MMS 401 Entrepreneurship and Small Business Management; MMS402 Productions and Operations Management; MMS408 International Business; MMS409 Operations Research; MMS410 Public Policy Analysis; MMS411 Strategic Management; MAC306 Government Accounting; any other courses approved by the Dean.

Management Major

Year Two Semester One

MMS201 Organisational Behaviour; MMS202 Quantitative Analysis I; MMS203 Business Law; TEV200 Ethics and Christian Values; MAC207 Money and Capital Markets; Electives.

Year Two Semester Two

MAC204 Business Finance; MMS204 Quantitative Analysis II; MMS205 Public Sector Management; MMS206 Management Theory and Practice I, Electives; HAS 100 Introduction to African Studies.

Year Three Semester One

MMS301 Report Writing; MMS302 Human Resources Management; MMS306 Management Theory and Practice II; MMS307 Industrial Relations; MKT302 Purchasing and Materials Management; MMS303 Productions and Operations Management; MKT304 Marketing Management; FMA302 Honours Seminars

Year Three Semester Two

FMA301 Industrial Attachment

Year Four Semester One

FMA301 Industrial Attachment (Continues); FMA413 Industrial Attachment Report

Year Four Semester Two

MMS408 International Business; MMS409 Operations Research; MM401 Entrepreneurship and Small Business Management; FMA 403 Honours seminars; FMA412 Project Report; MMS411 Strategic Management; MKT406 International Marketing.

Electives

MAC201 Cost Accounting; MAC202 Intermediate Accounting I; MEC201 Intermediate Microeconomics; MAC205 Company Law; MAC207 Money and Capital Markets; MAC206 Principles of Public Finance; MEC205 Money and Banking; MEC206 Public Sector Economics MKT202 Marketing Res. and Sales Forecasting; MAC301 Management Accounting; MAC303 Introduction to Business Taxation; MAC304 Investment Analysis; MEC305 Industrial Economics and Public Policy; MKT301 Distribution and Logistics; MKT303 Promotions and Advertising MEC401 Managerial Economics; MMS403 Risk Management; MKT 402 Retail and Sales Management; MKT405 Consumer Behaviour;

MKT406 International Marketing; MMS410 Public Policy Analysis; MKT407 Direct Marketing; MKT408 Services Marketing; Any other courses approved by the Dean.

Marketing Major

Year Two Semester One

MAC201 Cost Accounting; MMS201 Organisational Behaviour; MMS202 Quantitative Analysis I; MMS203 Business Law; TEV200 Ethics and Christian Values; Electives

Year Two Semester Two

MMS204 Quantitative Analysis II; MMS205 Public Sector Management; MKT202 Marketing Research and Sales Forecasting; HAS100 Introduction to African Studies; MA 204 Business Finance; Electives

Year Three Semester One

MMS301 Report Writing; MKT301 Distribution and Logistics; MKT302 Purchasing and Materials Management; MKT303 Promotion and Advertising; MMS307 Industrial Relations FMA302 Honours seminars; MKT304 Marketing Management

Year Three Semester Two

FMA301 Industrial Attachment

Year Four Semester One

FMA 301 Industrial Attachment (Continued); FMA 413 Industrial Attachment Report

Year Four Semester Two

MMS401 Entrepreneurship and Small Business Management; MKT405 Consumer Behaviour; MKT406 International Marketing; FMA403 Honours seminars; MMS 411 Strategic Management.

Electives

MAC202 Intermediate Accounting I; MAC203 Intermediate Accounting II; MEC204 Intermediate Macroeconomics; MAC205 Company Law; MAC206 Principles of Public Finance; MAC207 Money and Capital Markets; MEC205 Money and Banking; MMS206 Management Theory and Practice I; MMS306 Management Theory and Practice II; MAC301 Management Accounting; MAC303 Intro to Business Taxation; MAC304 Investment Analysis; MEC302 International Economics I (Trade); MEC 305 Industrial Economics and Public Policy; MMS302 Human Resources Management; MEC401 Managerial Economics; MEC402 International Economics II (Finance); MMS402 Productions and Operations Management; MMS408 International Business; MMS410 Public Policy Analysis; MKT407 Direct Marketing; MKT408 Services Marketing; any other courses approved by the Dean.

Economics Major

Year Two Semester One

MEC201 Intermediate Microeconomics; MEC203 Mathematics for Economists; MMS202 Quantitative Analysis I; MEC205 Money and Banking; TEV200 Ethics and Christian Values; Electives.

Year Two Semester Two

MEC204 Intermediate Macroeconomics; MEC206 Public Sector Economics; MEC207 History of Economic Thought; MAC204 Business Finance; HAS100 Introduction to African Studies; MMS204 Quantitative Analysis II.

Year Three Semester One

MMS301 Report Writing; MEC301 Comparative Economics System; MEC302 International Economics I (Trade); MEC303 Introduction to Econometrics; MMS 307 Industrial Relations; MEC304 Managerial Economics; FMA302 Honours Seminars; Electives.

Year Three Semester Two

FMA301 Industrial Attachment

Year Four Semester One

FMA301 Industrial Attachment (Continues); FMA413 Industrial Attachment Report

Year Four Semester Two

MEC404 Resource and Environmental Economics; MEC405 Monetary Economics; MEC406 Business Cycles and Forecasting; FMA403 Honours seminars; FMA412 Project Report; MEC402 International Economics 2 (Finance); MEC403 Development Economics.

Electives

MMS201 Organisational Behaviour; MMS203 Business Law; MAC205 Company Law; MAC207 Money and Capital Markets; MAC304 Investment Analysis; MEC 305 Industrial Economics and Public Policy; MEC306 Urban/Regional Economics; MMS401 Entrepreneurship and Small Business Management; MMS402 Productions and Operations Management; MMS403 Risk Management; MKT401 Marketing Management; MKT402 Retail and Sales Management; MKT405 Consumer Behaviour; MKT406 International Marketing; MMS410 Public Policy Analysis; MMS411 Strategic Management; any other courses approved by the Dean.

BSc Computer Information Systems

University-wide Courses

HCS101 Communication Skills	3 Credit Hours
MMS102 Business Communication	3 Credit Hours
TEV200 Ethics and Christian Values	2 Credit Hours
HAS100 Introduction to African Studies	3 Credit Hours
HESL11/HESL112 - English as Second Language, or	

HFR111/HFR112 - French for Beginners, or HPO111/HPO112 - Portuguese for beginners	6 Credit Hours
HIT100 Introduction to Information Technology	2 Credit Hours

Computer Science Courses

CIS102 - Microcomputer Applications	3 Credit Hours
CIS201 - Computer and Society	3 Credit Hours
CIS202 - Programming I	3 Credit Hours
CIS203 - Programming II	3 Credit Hours
CIS204 - Electronic Business	3 Credit Hours
CIS301 - Database Systems	3 Credit Hours
CIS302 - Computer Hardware and Software	3 Credit Hours
CIS303 - Networks and Communications	3 Credit Hours
CIS401 - Systems Analysis, Design and Implementation	3 Credit Hours
CIS402 - Project Management and Practice	3 Credit Hours
CIS403 - Web Application Development	3 Credit Hours
CIS404 - Capstone Project	4 Credit Hours
CIS304 - Internship/Industrial Attachment	15 Credit Hours
Accounting, Economics, Management and Marketing Courses (Electives)	

MMS101 -Mathematics for Business I	3 Credit Hours
MMS105 -Mathematics for Business II	3 Credit Hours
MAC101 -Foundations of Accounting I	3 Credit Hours
MAC102 -Foundations of Accounting II	3 Credit Hours
MEC101 - Economic Principles I	3 Credit Hours
MEC102 - Economic Principles II	3 Credit Hours
MEC201 - Intermediate Microeconomics	3 Credit Hours
MEC202 - Intermediate Macroeconomics	3 Credit Hours
MKT102 -Principles of Marketing	3 Credit Hours
MKT303 -Promotion and Advertising	3 Credit Hours
MMS103 -Introduction to Management	3 Credit hours
MMS201 -Organisational Behaviour	3 Credit Hours
MMS203 -Business Law	3 Credit Hours
Report Writing /Research Methods	2 Credit Hours
MMS411 -Strategic Management	3 Credit Hours
MMS408 -International Business	3 Credit Hours
MKT405 - Consumer Behaviour	3 Credit Hours
FMA413- Industrial Attachment Report	1 Credit Hour

Course Offering

Year One Semester One

HCS101 Communication Skills (3 Credit hours); MAC101 Foundations of Accounting (3Credit hours); HFR111 French for Beginners I, or HPO111 Portuguese for Beginners I, or HESL111 English as a Second Language I (3 Credit hours); MMS101 Mathematics for

Business I (3 Credit hours); MEC101 Economic Principles I (3 Credit hours); HIT100 Introduction to Information Technology (2 Credit hours); MMS103 Introduction to Management (3 Credit hours)
Total Credit Hours: 20

Year One Semester Two

MMS102 Business Communication Skills (3 Credit hours); HFR112 French for Beginners II or HPO112 Portuguese for Beginners II; or HESL112 English as a Second Language II (3 Credit hours); MMS105 Mathematics for Business II (3 Credit hours); MEC 102 Economic Principles II (3 Credit hours); CIS102 Microcomputer Applications ;(3 Credit hours).MKT102 Principles of Marketing (3 Credit hours); MAC102 Foundations of Accounting (3 Credit hours).
Total Credit Hours: 21

Year Two Semester One

TEV200 Ethics and Christian Values (2 Credit hours); MMS202 Quantitative Analysis 1 (3 Credit hours); MAC207 Money and Capital Markets (3 Credit hours; MEC201 Intermediate Microeconomics (3 Credit hours); CIS201 Computer and Society (3 Credit hours); CIS202 Programming I (3 Credit hours); MMS 203 Business Law (3 Credit hours)
Total Credit Hours: 21

Year Two Semester Two

MAC204 Business Finance (3 Credit hours); MMS206 Management Theory and Practice;(3 Credit hours) MEC202 Intermediate Macroeconomics (3 Credit hours); CIS203 Programming II (3 Credit hours); CIS204 Electronic Business (3 Credit hours); HAS100 Introduction to African Studies (3 Credit hours); MMS201 Organisational Behaviour (3 Credit hours).
Total Credit Hours: 21

Year Three Semester One

MMS301 Report Writing and Research Methods (1 Credit hour); CIS301 Database Systems (3 Credit hours); CIS302 Computer Hardware and Software Concepts (3 Credit hours); CIS303 Networks and Communications (3 Credit hours); CIS401 Systems Analysis, Design and Implementation (3 Credit hours); MKT303 Promotions and Advertising (3 Credit hours); CIS305 Project management (3 Credit hours); FMA302 Honours Seminars.
Total Credit Hours: 19

Year Three Semester Two

FMA301 Industrial Attachment
Total Credit Hours: 15

Year Four Semester One

FMA301 Industrial Attachment (Continues); FMA 413 Industrial Attachment Report
Total Credit Hours: 16

Year Four Semester Two

MMS408 International Business (3 Credit hours); MKT405 Consumer Behaviour (3 Credit hours); CIS403 Web Application Development (3 Credit hours); CIS404 Capstone Project (4 Credit hours); FMA403 Honours seminars (3 Credit hours); MMS411 Strategic Management (3 Credit hours); FMA412 Project Report (3 Credit hours)

Total Credit Hours: 22

BSc Computer Science**University-wide Courses**

HCS101 and HCS102 Communication Skills	6 Credit Hours
TEV200 Ethics and Christian Values	2 Credit Hours
HAS100 African Studies	3 Credit Hours
HSL111 English as Second Language, or French for beginners, or Portuguese for beginners	6 Credit Hours
Introduction to Information Technology	2 Credit Hours

Computer Science Courses

CSC100 Problem Solving Techniques	3 Credit Hours
CSC101 Discrete Structures	3 Credit Hours
CIS102 Microcomputer Applications	3 Credit Hours
CIS201 Computers and Society	3 Credit Hours
CIS202 Programming I	3 Credit Hours
CIS203 Programming I	3 Credit Hours
CIS204 Electronic Business	3 Credit Hours
CSC211 Operating Systems	3 Credit Hours
CIS301 Database Systems	3 Credit Hours
CIS302 Computer Hardware Concepts	3 Credit Hours
CIS303 Networks and Communications	3 Credit Hours
FMA301 Internship/Industrial Attachment	15 Credit Hours
CSC310 Intermediate Programming	3 Credit Hours
CSC401 Software Engineering I	3 Credit Hours
CSC402 Project Management and Practice	3 Credit Hours
CSC403 Web Application Development	3 Credit Hours
CSC404 Capstone Project	4 Credit Hours
CSC410 Systems Administration	3 Credit Hours
CSC411 Algorithms and Data Structures	3 Credit Hours
CSC412 Advanced Database Systems	3 Credit Hours
CSC413 Software Engineering II	3 Credit Hours

Mathematics Courses

Calculus	3 Credit Hours
----------	----------------

Discrete Mathematics	3 Credit Hours
Algebra	3 Credit Hours
Elective Courses	21 credit hours

Course offering

Year One Semester One

HCS101 Communication Skills I (3 Credit hours); HAS101 African Studies I (2 Credit hours); HFR111 French for Beginners I, or HPO111 Portuguese for Beginners I, or HESL111 English as a Second Language I (3 Credit hours); CSC100 Problem Solving Techniques (3 Credit hours); CSC103 Calculus (3 Credit hours); HIT100 Introduction to Information Technology (2 Credit hours). CIS202 Programming I (3 Credit hours); CIS201 Computer and Society (3 Credit hours)

Total Credit Hours : 20

Year One Semester Two

HCS 102 Communication Skills II (3 Credit hours); HFR112 French for Beginners II, or HPO112 Portuguese for Beginners II, or HESL112 English as a Second Language II (3 Credit hours); CSC101 Discrete Structures (3 Credit hours); CIS102 Microcomputer Applications (3 Credit hours); Elective (3 Credit hours); CIS203 Programming 2 (3 Credit hours); CIS 204 E-Business (3 Credit hours); CSC102 Algebra (3 Credit hours).

Total Credit Hours: 21

Year Two Semester One

TEV202 Ethics and Christian Values (2 Credit hours); CSC201 Discrete Mathematics (3 Credit hours); CIS301 Database Systems (3 Credit hours); CIS302 Computer and Hardware (3 Credit hours); CIS303 Networks and Communications (3 Credit hours); CSC310 Intermediate Programming (3 Credit hours); Elective (optional)

Total Credit Hours: 17 to 20

Year Two Semester Two

CSC211 Operating Systems (3 Credit hours); HAS100 African Studies (3 Credit hours); CSC401 Software Engineering (3 Credit hours); CSC402 Project Management (3 Credit hours); CSC411 Algorithms and Data Structures (3 Credit hours); Elective (3 Credit hours)

Total Credit Hours: 18

Year Three Semester One

CSC410 Systems Administrator (3 Credit hours); MMS301 Research Methods (3 Credit hours); CSC300 Computer Graphics (3 Credit hours); CSC301 Artificial Intelligence (3 Credit hours); CSC302 Advanced Networks and Telecommunications (3 Credit hours); CSC303 Human Computer Interaction (3 Credit hours)

Total Credit Hours: 18

Year Three Semester Two

FMA301 Industrial Attachment

Total Credit hours 15

Year Four Semester One

FMA301 Industrial Attachment (Continue); FMA413 Industrial Attachment Report

Year Four Semester Two

CIS403 Web Application Development (3 Credit hours); CIS404 Capstone Project (4 Credit hours); CSC412 Advanced Database Systems (3 Credit hours); CSC413 Software Engineering II (3 Credit hours); Elective (3 Credit hours); Elective (3 Credit hours)
Total Credit Hours: 19

Computing Across the Curriculum

The rapid growth of computing and the impact it has on society and virtually every field of study makes computer science not only an area of study in its own right, but an important supporting area for many other fields of study. In addition to providing a curriculum for its majors and minors, computer science departments must also provide a curriculum that will provide serve courses to other departments in the university setting.

Some courses offered by the Computer Science Department can be taken directly by students from other disciplines and in some cases courses may be designed by the various departments which may require the expertise of the Computer Science faculty to teach those courses.

CSC102 Microcomputer Applications will serve as a major *service course* in most disciplines.

This course goes beyond the basic HIT100 Introduction to Information Technology, by providing advanced knowledge in using the computer as a tool to support personal and group productivity. The course is designed to help undergraduate and post-graduate students in most disciplines to meet their goals in organising, analysing, and interpreting information for decision making. It will also focus on the World Wide Web as a research tool; professional document design; image processing; Web page design and publishing; effective presentation design and delivery.

Other courses that can serve as service courses or electives for students from other disciplines who want to enhance their general knowledge in computing include the following:

CSC201 Computers and Society, CSC202 Programming I, CSC203 Programming II,

CSC301 Database Systems, CSC204 Electronic Business Concepts, CSC403 Web Application Development

UNDERGRADUATE COURSES DESCRIPTIONS

Accounting

MAC101 Foundations of Accounting I (3 Credit Hour)

The nature and purpose of accounting information is covered in this course. Also covered are Accounting Concepts, Conventions, Bases, Methods, Principles, and Policies, Accounting Process, Double- entry bookkeeping, Books of Original Entry, Ledgers, Bank Reconciliation, Control Accounts, Trial Balance, Capital and Revenue, Expenditure and Income, Preparation of Simple Final Accounts of Sole Proprietorship.

MAC102 Foundations of Accounting II (3 Credit Hours)

This course builds on MAC101 and deals with Incomplete Records, Income and Expenditure Accounts, Receipts and Payments, Departmental Accounts, Partnership Accounts, Partnership Dissolution, Manufacturing Accounts, and Final Accounts.

MAC201 Cost Accounting (3 Credit Hours)

Methods for preparing accounting data for managerial decision-making, planning and control are covered. Topics include determining relevant costs for inventory and marketing decisions, data for cost control; budgets and human behaviour, measuring divisional and segment performance.

MAC202 Intermediate Accounting I (3 Credit Hours)

Prerequisite: MAC101 and 102

This course deals with Miscellaneous Accounts, Branch Accounts, Contract Accounts, Investment Accounts, Royalties, Bills of Exchange, Hire Purchase, Joint Venture, Stock Loss, Consignment, Sinking Funds, and Farm Accounts.

MAC203 Intermediate Accounting II (3 Credit Hours)

Prerequisite: MAC101 and 102

The course covers the following topics: Introduction to Accounting Theory, Issues of Shares and Debentures, Conversion of Partnership to Limited Liability Companies, Company Accounts, Published Accounts, Accounts of Banks and Insurance Companies, Cash Flow Statements, Profit Forecast, Analysis and Interpretation of Financial Statements, and Taxation in Accounts.

MAC204 Business Finance (3 Credit Hours)

Covered are the following: Business Finance function; financial statements; Financial Analysis; financial control; cash budgeting; capital budgeting; credit management; financial planning and management; short-term financing; long-term financing; capital markets; mergers and acquisitions.

MAC205 Company Law (3 Credit Hours)

The nature of corporations and how they are incorporated in the memorandum and articles of association are covered under this heading. Contracts with the company, liability of members, Powers and duties of directors, auditors and other officers are also included. Covered also are Methods of raising share and loan capital, maintenance of share capital, the distribution of profits, company annual returns, accounts and the directors, report, statutory offence in conducting a company's affairs.

MAC206 Principles of Public Finance (3 Credit Hours)

Covered are the following: Theory of Public Finance; Source of Public Finance; Government Fiscal and Monetary policies; Theories on Taxation; Direct and Indirect taxation; Taxes as sources of Government revenue; Incidence of shifting of taxes; Public expenditure and public debt; Theory of substitution; Budgetary principles; Local Authority Finances.

MAC207 Money and Capital Market (3 Credit Hours)

These are covered under the course: Overview of Money and Capital Markets; The role of Money and Capital Markets in the Financial System; Characteristics and working of the Money and Capital Markets; Money Market Institutions; Capital Market Institutions; IFC; The role of the Central Bank in Money and Capital Markets; The International Financial System; and The future of Financial Systems.

MAC301 Management Accounting (3 Credit Hours)

The course seeks to consolidate students' knowledge and understanding in behavioural aspects of management accounting, covering capital budgeting policies and procedures, performance evaluation, investment appraisals, strategic decision making and current issues in management accounting.

MAC302 Accounting Information System (3 Credit Hours)

This course deals with the nature and significance of the Accounting Information System (AIS). It includes the Elements and Procedures of AIS, Hardware and software selection, Outsourcing, System Development and Documentation Techniques, System Analysis and Design, Data Modelling and Database Design, General Applications of AIS, Data Processing Cycles, Data Warehousing, Control and Audit Implications.

MAC303 Introduction to Business Taxation (3 Credit Hours)

The course introduces students to the current law relating to taxation in the region and its practical applications to companies, partnerships and individuals. It also includes the general tax consideration to be taken into account when investing and undertaking any business decisions.

MAC304 Investment Analysis (3 Credit Hours)

Covered are: Introduction to principles and theory of investment; The portfolio theory; The valuation of business securities; The concept of risk and return; Classification of Investments

and investors; Investment and the investment process and sources; the role of stock exchanges and dealings; Financial Services Act and Regulations; Investment and the Tax environment; Management of Investments.

MAC305 Auditing Principles (3 Credit Hours)

The course introduces students to the basic principles and techniques of auditing, emphasising the provisions of the Companies Act (Chapter 190) as it relates to financial reporting aspects of business entities. It also introduces the concept of internal auditing and internal control.

MAC306 Government Accounting (3 Credit Hours)

Topics covered in this course are: the Nature and Environment of Public Sector Accounting; Government Accounting Theory; Concept of Funds; Bases and Principles Relevant to Government Accounting; Nature and Types of Financial Controls in Government; Internal Controls of Revenue and Expenditure; Government Accounting Processes; Budgeting; Financial Reporting and Interpretations of Government Financial Statements.

MAC401 Advanced Accounting (3 Credit Hours)

The course focuses on current issues relating to financial reporting and concentrates on preparation and presentation of group accounts, reorganisations, Business combinations, Accounting for non-current Assets, accounting for price level changes, pension fund accounting and application of International Accounting Standards.

MAC402 Tax Law and Practice (3 Credit Hours)

A detailed study and practical interpretation of Income Tax Act as it relates to taxation of individuals, corporation, and partnerships is done. The case law in tax decided cases is also covered, together with the comparison of tax laws within this sub-region. The adjustment of business accounts for tax purposes as well as the assessments and appeals on tax collection are covered.

MAC403 Financial Management I (3 Credit Hours)

Topics covered in this course include: the Nature and Scope of Financial Management; Role of Financial Management; Financial Mathematics; Investment Decisions; Capital Rationing; Risk; Uncertainty; Taxation and Inflation Impacts; Replacement Decision; Financial Decision; Financial Markets; Cost of Capital and Capital Structure; Working Capital Management; Financial Planning and Control; Business and Share Valuation.

MAC404 Advanced Accounting and Financial Theory (3 Credit Hours)

Critical, in-depth study, evaluation and seminar discussion of selected topics in accounting and finance theory; Group cash-flow statements; Accounting for foreign currency transactions; Post-balance sheet events and evaluation of financial performance are dealt with.

MAC405 Advanced Auditing (3 Credit Hours)

Topics include Issues in the Auditing of Multinational operations; The International Auditing Standards - a critical and thorough review; The changing role of independent auditors.

MAC406 Insolvency and Executorship (3 Credit Hours)

Covered are Accounting for receiverships and liquidations; The differences between Trade and Commercial Accounting; Accounting for judicial management systems.

MAC408 Trust Accounts (3 Credit Hours)

Topics covered include Introduction to Accounting for Trusts; Types of trusts; creation of Trusts and the rights of beneficiaries; Trustee Investments Act and regulations; investment policy of trusts; accounting for trust funds.

MAC409 Comparative Tax Systems (3 Credit Hours)

In this course are: General principles of taxation and tax administration; Classification of Tax; Tax systems in Zimbabwe; South Africa, USA, UK - comparative study; Service income; residence; ordinary residence; carrying on business; transfers; comparative taxable income; relief; withholding tax; simple taxation and agreements; International Tax avoidance.

MAC410 Financial Management II (3 Credit Hours)

Prerequisite: MAC403

This course builds on MAC404 and deals with Dividend Decision; Portfolio Theory; and Investment Analysis; CAPM Arbitrage Process; Derivative Market; Mergers and Acquisitions; Bankruptcy; Capital Restructuring; Elements of International Financial Management.

Management

MMS101 Mathematics for Business I (3 Credit Hours)

The course is designed to give students a basic understanding of mathematical tools and techniques required in intelligent business decision-making. Emphasis in the course will be put on elementary algebra and trigonometry, probability, and their application to the different fields of business. The student is expected to be conversant with the notions of Functions and Graphs, Solving Equations and systems of Equations, Matrix Algebra, and Differentiation.

MMS102 Business Communications (3 Credit Hours)

The course aims at developing the student's skills in business communication to enable him/her to communicate effectively in the modern business world using various types of office communication such as inter-office memoranda, business reports, minutes, etc.

MMS103 Introduction to Management (3 Credit Hours)

This course aims to introduce the student to the evolution of Management thought and influencing factors: the Schools of Management thought- Classical, Behavioural, Systems and Contingency, and their proponents (Frederick Taylor, Henry Fayol, Max Weber, Elton Mayo, Douglas McGregor etc). Future trends in management: Proactive, Total Quality Management, Global structures, etc.

MMS105 Mathematics for Business II (3 Credit Hours)

Prerequisite: MMS101

Emphasis will be on Differentiation techniques; curves sketching; Integration; Multivariate Calculus; Multiple-variable optimisation and Exponential and Logarithmic functions as they apply to Business, Economics, Finance and Management. It is therefore expected that at the end of this course, the student will be adequately equipped in quantitative approaches necessary in the business decision process.

MMS201 Organisational Behaviour (3 Credit Hours)

The course aims to introduce students to and/or enhance their understanding of the nature and characteristics of organisations including the study of how people behave as individuals and in groups in the context of the organisation.

MMS202 Quantitative Analysis for Business Decisions I (3 Credit Hours)

This course aims to improve data-based management decision-making in all areas of business. It covers data types; Data Collection; Data presentation, Descriptive Statistics, probability and probability distributions; Estimation of Population Parameters and Hypothesis testing (parametric).

MMS203 Business Law (3 Credit Hours)

The course is designed to equip a student with basic but concise legal knowledge to enable the student to be able to make legally sound and informed business decisions at work or as a business leader. The principles to be covered include contract law; law of purchase and sale; negotiable instruments; insurance law; landlord and tenant law; employment law; law of agency; partnership law and general company law.

MMS204 Quantitative Analysis for Business Decisions II (3 Credit Hours)

Prerequisite: MMS101, MMS105

This course is designed to groom students for rational decision-making based on quantifiable information. Problem solving techniques handled include: Statistical Inference (ANOVA and Non Parametric tests); regression analysis; forecasting; index numbers; Numerical Techniques; Financial Mathematics; Quality Control and Linear Programming I(Graphical and Simplex)

MMS205 Public Sector Management (3 Credit Hours)

This course discusses contemporary issues in public sector management in Africa. Topics for discussion include public finance; public debt management; Globalisation; Regionalism and the New World Economic Order; International Aid and Development; Good Governance; rule of law; human rights; Ethics and Morality; Freedom of the Press and of Speech; Structural Adjustment; Commercialisation and Privatisation; Civil Service reform.

MMS206 Management Theory and Practice I (3 Credit Hours)

This course begins with a review of the development of management thought and how this has affected managerial practices over time. It then delves into a detailed study of the managerial functions of Planning, and Organising, with emphasis on practical applications of the concepts learned.

MMS301 Research Methods and Report Writing (1 Credit Hour)

The course aims to equip students with the knowledge and techniques needed to identify research problems, determine and collect data needed, analyse and interpret data, present information and make recommendations for management decisions. Topics will include research design, research methods, design of data collection instruments; report writing and structure; footnoting, references and bibliography.

MMS302 Human Resources Management (3 Credit Hours)

This course aims at leading students to an understanding of the importance of human resources in an organisation, and how they can be best managed to achieve organisational goals. Topics such as the Personnel Function, Human Resources Planning, Selection, Training and Development, Employee Advancement, Remuneration Administration, and Performance Management will be covered.

MMS306 Management Theory and Practice II (3 Credit Hours)**Prerequisite: MMS206**

The course builds on MMS206 and focuses on further application of the theories learnt in that course. It then goes into a detailed analysis of the Leading and Controlling functions of management. Contemporary management issues such as the ethical and social environment of management, the management of information systems, and the management of globalisation are also addressed.

MMS307 Industrial Relations (3 Credit Hours)

This course looks at theories and practices dealing with maintaining industrial harmony so that both the goals of the worker and the organisation can be achieved. It covers Labor/Management Relations, Labour Laws, Unions in the Work Place, Grievance Handling, Industrial Disputes, and Communication at Work.

MMS401 Entrepreneurship and Small Business Development (3 Credit Hours)

Covered in this course are the following: Role of entrepreneurship in economic development; Theories of entrepreneurship; Process of establishing business; sources of funds; feasibility report preparation; Planning production; marketing of enterprises; Entrepreneurship and public policy; A study of the characteristics, nature and problems of the small business sector; The advantage and disadvantages of big versus small; the linkage effects and management techniques.

MMS402 Productions and Operations Management (3 Credit Hours)

The syllabus covers Production/Operations Concepts; Production/Operations trends; Management for Quality; Productivity and Cost Minimization; Production Planning; Human Resources; Production Management, General Production Resource Management; and the systems approach to effective and efficient operations.

MMS403 Risk Management (3 Credit Hours)

Topics include: The concept of Risk; The measurement of Risk, definition and notations; the stochastic basis of risk; The Beta. The risk adjustment methods and techniques used in dealing with risk; risk-financing techniques; Hedging against risk; the futures options and contracts.

MMS408 International Business (3 Credit Hours)

The course is an examination of the origin and challenges of multinational corporations. Course content includes the environment of international business; international business theory; entry strategies; human resources; financial production; technology management in a global context, host country nationalism and international business global strategy; emerging multinational corporations.

MMS409 Operations Research (3 Credit Hours)

The topic covers The Research Team Approach and Systems Interfaces; Problem Perception; Identification and formulation; types and construction of solution models and application to Business Industrial/commercial operations problems including Marketing and Sales, Production, Purchasing and Supply, Finance and Accounting; Techniques to be handled include: Linear Programming II (Duality, Sensitivity Analysis and Computerisation), Distribution Models (Transportation and Assignment), Inventory Management, Queuing Techniques, Project Scheduling (PERT/CPM), Optimisation and Simulations.

MMS410 Public Policy Analysis (3 Credit Hours)

The course includes: Nature and scope of policy analysis; Theoretical perspectives and models of public policy formulation; techniques of policy analysis and implementation; problems of policy implementation in Africa; and political instability and policy.

MMS411 Strategic Management (3 Credit Hours)

This course explores the nature of strategies and strategic decision-making in an organisation; strategic decision-makers; strategy formulation; strategy analysis and choice; implementing

strategies; strategy evaluation and control; strategic issues in various sectors of the economy (services, manufacturing, not-for profit, etc); global issues, ethical considerations, etc.

Economics

MEC101 Economics Principles I (Microeconomics) (3 Credit Hours)

Microeconomics is a branch of Economics which focuses on the behaviour of the individual units that make up an economy such as households, businesses, and markets/industries. It imparts microeconomic fundamentals of consumers and producers facing scarcity and choice as they both strive to satisfy their unlimited wants in the face of limited resources.

MEC102 Economics Principles II (Macroeconomics) (3 Credit Hours)

Macroeconomics is the other branch of Economics which is concerned with the study of the national economy through aggregate variables such as inflation, gross national product, and employment. The student is expected to be conversant with national accounting, aggregate demand/supply, national economic equilibrium and related issues at elementary level.

MEC201 Intermediate Microeconomics (3 Credit Hours)

Prerequisites: MEC101/102; MMS101/102 or consent of instructor.

This course provides a treatment of Microeconomics that stresses its relevance and application to both managerial and public policy decision-making. It focuses on topics such as optimisation, externalities and efficiency, and the design of pricing strategies in different industries.

MEC203 Mathematics For Economists (3 Credit Hours)

Prerequisites: MMS101/102; MEC101/102 or consent of instructor

This course provides students with an introduction to those mathematical tools commonly used in the profession, and equips them with the necessary skills to bridge the gap between theory and practice, policy-formulation and policy implementation by using quantitative techniques for better decision-making process.

MEC204 Intermediate Macroeconomics (3 Credit Hours)

Prerequisites: MEC201/204 or consent of instructor

Intermediate Macroeconomics focuses on the economic behaviour and policies related to consumption, saving, investment, trade balance, money, domestic and international debt. As

such MEC204 is designed to analyse macroeconomic variables, their determinants, and the policy implications in a more rigorous fashion.

MEC205 Money and Banking (3 Credit Hours)

Prerequisites: MEC201/204 or consent of instructor

This course deals with a description of the activities of banks, financial intermediaries, central bank, regulatory agencies, and the monetary theory and policy. It shores up knowledge in bank management and capital markets.

MEC206 Public Sector Economics (3 Credit Hours)

Prerequisites: MEC 101/102/201/204 or consent of instructor

The course involves the study of the activities of government (taxation, expenditures and transfers) in its quest to influence resource allocation, relative prices and the economic welfare of the population. It incorporates traditional public finance subject matter with recent developments in a comprehensive fashion.

MEC207 History of Economic Thought (3 Credit Hours)

Prerequisites: MEC201/204 or consent of instructor

The course concentrates on the evolution of fundamental ideas that shape economic theories today. Emphasis is placed on the theories of the classical school of thought and its dissenters.

MEC301 Comparative Economic Systems (3 Credit Hours)

Prerequisite: MEC 201/204/207 or consent of instructor

This course focuses on the comparison of different economic systems; economies in transition, and the recent developments in the formation and existence of alternative economic systems. Special emphasis is placed on African economies and their transitional nature.

MEC302 International Economics I (Trade) (3 Credit Hours)

Prerequisites: MEC 201/204 or consent of instructor

This course is designed to examine the nature of trade blocs, commercial policies and the international economic institutions and arrangements under which nations trade. It also introduces the fundamentals of trade theories (Ricardo, Ohlin, etc.).

MEC303 Introduction to Econometrics (3 Credit Hours)

Prerequisites: MEC201/204/203; MMS203 or consent of instructor

The course unifies economic theory, mathematical tools, and statistical methodology to estimate economic relationships, test hypotheses involving economic behaviour, and forecast the behaviour of economic variables such as consumption, saving, demand, supply, etc.

MEC304 Hospitality/Tourism Economics (3 Credit Hours)

Prerequisites: MEC201/204; MMS203 or consent of instructor.

This course seeks to understand the economic impact of travel on tourism's various sectors and the quantitative methods that can be applied to travel forecasting and tourism projects. It is based on a problem-and-policy-oriented approach.

MEC305 Industrial Economics and Public Policy (3 Credit Hours)

Prerequisites: MEC201/204; MMS203 or consent of instructor

This is both a theoretical and empirical course which focuses on the structure and performance of industries, and the economic effects of governmental regulations and policies in the quest to achieve competitive practices.

MEC306 Urban/Regional Economics (3 Credit Hours)

Prerequisites: MEC 201/204; MMS 203 or consent of instructor

The course explores the theory of location of households and industry, and regional development; introduces measurements of change, and develops a framework for public policies and related issues in regional/urban evolution.

MEC307 Labour Economics (3 Credit Hours)

Prerequisites: MEC201/204 or consent of instructor

This course is designed to shed light on the determination of optimal wages in the labour markets as producers and households interact on one hand, and unionisation and employment and income distribution, discrimination and related topics on the other.

MEC401 Managerial Economics (3 Credit Hours)

Prerequisites: MEC201/204/203; MMS203 or consent of instructor

This is an applied microeconomics-based course which intends to shore up the theoretical knowledge of MEC201 with managerial applications. Strategic pricing schemes are developed and case studies are used to enhance the skills of the future manager.

MEC402 International Economics II (Finance) (3 Credit Hours)

Prerequisites: MEC201/204 or consent of instructor

This is a course designed to introduce the student to international financial institutions and arrangements, expose them to the notion of balance of payments and its determinants.

MEC403 Development Economics (3 Credit Hours)

Prerequisites: MEC201/204/301/or 207; or consent of instructor

This course focuses on poverty alleviation strategies, problems of environmental decay, and rural stagnation, besides the classical theories of growth and development. It adopts a problem-solving approach to address specific concerns of developing nations.

MEC404 Resource and Environmental Economics (3 Credit Hours)

Prerequisites: MEC201/204 or consent of instructor

Designed to bring the student close to the frontiers of knowledge in economics, the course focuses on the allocation of both exhaustible and renewable resources, externalities, property rights and common-property resources, population problems, etc.

MEC405 Monetary Economics (3 Credit Hours)

Prerequisites: MEC201/204/205 or consent of instructor

This course upgrades the knowledge acquired in MEC205 with a focus on monetary policies and their impact on overall economic activity. Different models and schools of thought will be studied and results checked in relation to the developing nations.

MEC406 Business Cycles and Forecasting (3 Credit Hours)

Prerequisites: MEC201/204/203/303, MMS203 or consent of instructor

This course is an expansion of MEC303. It is quantitative, progressing from empiricism to modelling, to fitting models to data, to analysing forecast precision, to examining properties of pure time-series that eschew economic theory but use large volume of traffic that now moves along the information highway.

Marketing

MKT102 Principles of Marketing (3 Credit Hours)

The course gives an introduction to the role of marketing in business, in non-business organisations, and in society. Emphasis is placed on decision-making involving products and services, pricing, promotion, and physical distribution, as well as marketing information systems and strategic planning. Global, ethical, and behavioural considerations are integrated within each of these marketing functions.

MKT202 Marketing Research and Sales Forecasting (3 Credit Hours)

This course covers a range of specific quantitative and qualitative marketing research data collection, analysis and forecasting methods. The role of marketing research and marketing information systems within the organisation are emphasised and the entire research process from secondary and primary data collection to final report preparation are addressed.

MKT301 Distribution and Logistics (3 Credit Hours)

The course covers the study of the process of transferring goods from the producer to the consumer. Functions such as concentration, equalization and dispersion, transportation problems, inventory and stock-out costs management are also dealt with.

MKT302 Purchasing and Materials Management (3 Credit Hours)

This course introduces students to the cost implications of uncontrolled purchasing of raw materials, spare parts and consumables as well as the costs associated with carrying inventories of the same. The delicate balance to be achieved between carrying stocks to ensure ready availability and minimizing the costs of doing such is the major objective of the course.

MKT303 Promotion and Advertising (3 Credit Hours)

The role of Promotion and Advertising in Marketing, organising for Promotion and Advertising, analysing the communication process, objectives and budgeting for integrated marketing communication, programmes developing; monitoring, evaluating and controlling the promotions programme are covered. Social, ethical, legal, economic, and other aspects of Promotions and Advertising are closely attended to.

MKT401 Marketing Management (3 Credit Hours)

This is the capstone course in marketing. Course topics include the design of the marketing department; marketing analysis and control; marketing planning and strategy formulation; and management of the marketing functions of product, price, promotion and distribution. The case study method is emphasised.

MKT402 Retail and Sales Management (3 Credit Hours)

The course aims to provide students with knowledge of managing retail and sales functions in marketing. Topics will include nature and characteristics of retailing; planning; buying and pricing merchandise; stock management; operations and control; stores design and layout; sales territory planning; organisation of a sales department; recruitment and motivation of sales persons; the selling function; and evaluation and control of sales persons.

MKT405 Consumer Behaviour (3 Credit Hours)

The psychological, social, and economic factors affecting individual and corporate consumer choices in the market place are considered. Cultural influences are addressed and implications for marketing management, public policy, and consumers are emphasised.

MKT406 International Marketing (3 Credit Hours)

Global marketing influences even small local business and non-business organisations in our interconnected world. Major emphasis is placed on marketing in multiple cultures, including

gaining entry, standardizing the marketing mix where appropriate. Also included are skills in adapting to local conditions, and managing the global enterprise.

MKT407 Direct Marketing (3 Credit Hours)

A focus on all major direct marketing media: direct action advertising; direct mail; catalogue marketing (mail order); telemarketing and other forms of electronic marketing (videotext, internet, etc); Loyalty programmes; store-traffic; fund-raising; databank as key to direct marketing success and creative dimensions are emphasised. Measurement of effectiveness and link with the whole marketing mix/plan is stressed.

MKT408 Services Marketing (3 Credit Hours)

Focus is on the growing sector of services marketing; characteristics of services; marketing implications of service characteristics; strategies for customer retention and long-term relationships; value-adding; organisation and control of service marketing.

FMA302/FMA402/FMA403 Honours Seminars (3 Credit Hours)

Each seminar will focus on a theme of topical interest, examined from an interdisciplinary perspective. These courses will be run in a non-traditional way, which will require students to write, present, and defend their findings. Possible themes include but are not limited to globalisation, employment generation, inter African trade, regionalism, foreign direct investments, health, brain drain, African Union, NEPAD etc.

FMA413 Industrial Attachment Report

The student shall independently prepare the industrial attachment report using a format developed by the Faculty for grading purpose. The student is expected to submit the report before the end of the first semester fourth year.

Computer Information Systems

CIS102 Micro-computer Applications (3 Credit Hours)

Knowledge work productivity concepts; advanced software functionality to support personal and group productivity such as templates and macros and functions; advanced concepts in organisation and management of data(sorting, filtering, data analysis) via spreadsheets and database tools; accessing organisational and external data; information search strategies, tool use optimisation and personalisation, professional document design; image processing; Web page design and publishing; effective presentation design and delivery.

CIS201 Computer and Society (3 Credit Hours)

Cultural, social, legal and ethical issues inherent in the discipline of computing are analysed. Code of ethics, conduct, and practice (IEEE, ACM, SE, AITP, etc). Ethical and legal bases for privacy protection; technological strategies for privacy protection; freedom of expression in cyberspace; international and intercultural implications; Information security and crime;

Acceptance use policies for computing in the workplace; Characteristics of IS professionals and career paths are covered.

CIS202 Programming I (3 Credit Hours)

The topic analyses fundamental concepts of programming. Topics include simple data types; control structures; an introduction to array and string data structures and algorithms; abstraction using functions and procedures; Compilation and debugging techniques; Introduction to object-oriented paradigm; Foundations of human computer interfaces; Problem-solving strategies and the role of algorithms in the problem solving process.

CIS203 Programming II (3 Credit Hours)

This course continues the fundamental concepts of programming, with an emphasis on algorithms, data structures, and software engineering. Fundamental computing algorithms (simple numerical algorithms, sequential and binary search algorithms, sorting algorithms). Fundamental data structures (stacks, queues, hash tables, graphs and trees) are covered. Included also are API programming, class browsers and related tools.

CIS204 Electronic Business (3 Credit Hours)

The course looks at changes in the business environment enabled by modern information and communication technologies. Topics include business models; the economics of e-commerce; value chain analysis; supply chain management and consumer behaviour within electronic environments; legal and ethical aspects of the design and development of e-business solutions; payment methods using electronic tools; Technical architecture and technology solutions that are required to implement reliable and efficient e-business solutions.

CIS301 Database Systems (3 Credit Hours)

The course looks at Information systems design and implementation within a database management system environment. Topics include conceptual, logical, and physical data models; modelling tools; mapping conceptual schema to relational schema; entity and referential integrity; relational algebra and relational calculus; Database query languages(Structured Query Language(SQL); Relational database design; transaction processing; and physical database design (storage and file structures). Also covered is Database implementation, including user interface and reports.

CIS302 Computer Hardware and Software (3 Credit Hours)

Topics include: Introduction to micro-computer architecture. CPU architecture; memory, registers, addressing modes, busses, instruction sets, multiprocessors versus single processors; peripheral devices; hard disk and other storage devices, video display monitors, device controllers, input/output. Operating systems functions and types; processes, process management, memory and file system management; Installation and configuration of open-source and standard systems.

CIS303 Networks and Communications (3 Credit Hours)

The course covers Networking and telecommunications fundamentals, including LANs, MANs, WANs, Intranets, the Internet, and WWW; Telecommunication configurations; distributed systems; wired and wireless architectures, topologies, and protocols; installation, configuration, and operation of bridges, routers, switches, and gateways; network performance and tuning; privacy, security, firewalls, reliability; Design, installation, configuration, and management of infrastructure technologies will be practised in the laboratory.

CIS304 Internship (16 Credit Hours)

This involves Practical on-site work experience in a computer-intensive operation with academic oversight. This provides the opportunity for computer science students to gain industrial experience before they graduate. It not only gives the students motivation and a direction in the programme, but also provides feedback to the department on current industrial trends and needs.

CIS401 Systems Analysis, Design and Implementation (3 Credit Hours)

Emphasis is on the development of Concepts and skills to analyse, design and implement information systems using object- oriented methodologies. Integration of concepts of management; methodologies/processes, and metrics using industry standard computer-aided software engineering (CASE) tools. Testing; software quality assurance; user training and support; configuration management and maintenance.

CIS402 Project Management (3 Credit Hours)

Factors necessary for successful management of information systems development or enhancement projects are covered. Technical and behavioural aspects of project management are applied within the context of an information systems development project.

CIS403 Web Application Development (3 Credit Hours)

The course looks at Modern application software in the business environment - Enterprise web application development and security; web service and XML in the enterprise. Hands-on experience using current technology to build business-to-business (B2B) and business-to-computer (B2C) applications.

CIS404 Capstone Project (4 Credit Hours)

This course puts emphasis on a Comprehensive systems development project. There is team approach in analysing, designing, and documenting realistic systems of moderate complexity. Project management methods, scheduling and control, formal presentations, and group dynamics in solving systems problems are the epicentre. This course will provide students opportunities to enhance skills such as working in teams, interacting with users, developing formal problem specifications, reviewing research journals, building prototypes, scientific writing and making oral presentations.

Computer Science

CSC100 Problem Solving Techniques (3 Credit Hours)

The course looks at problem-solving strategies, techniques and skills that can be applied to computers and problems in other areas. The course will provide the student with a basic literacy of computers and analytical skills to use in their subsequent course work and professional development. Topics include logical and relational operators' assignments, truth tables, expressions and function flowcharts and pseudo-code repetition, selection and sequencing.

CSC101 Discrete Structures (3 Credit Hours)

This course provides the foundations of discrete mathematics as they apply to computer science, focusing on providing a solid theoretical foundation for further work. Topics include functions, relations, sets, simple proof techniques, Boolean algebra, propositional logic, digital logic, elementary number theory, and the fundamentals of counting.

CSC102 Microcomputer Applications (3 Credit Hours)

Knowledge work productivity concepts; advanced software functionality to support personal and group productivity such as templates and macros and functions; advanced concepts in organisation and management of data (sorting, filtering, data analysis) via spreadsheets and database tools; accessing organisational and external data; information search strategies, tool use optimisation and personalisation, professional document design; image processing; Web page design and publishing; effective presentation design and delivery.

CSC201 Computers and Society (3 Credit Hours)

Cultural, social, legal and ethical issues inherent in the discipline of computing. Code of ethics, conduct, and practice (IEEE, ACM, SE, AITP, etc). Ethical and legal basis for privacy protection; technological strategies for privacy protection; freedom of expression in cyberspace; international and intercultural implications. Information security and crime. Acceptance use policies for computing in the workplace. Characteristics of IS professionals and career paths.

CSC202 Programming I (3 Credit Hours)

Fundamental concepts of programming. Topics include simple data types, control structures, an introduction to array and string data structures and algorithms, abstraction using functions and procedures. Compilation and debugging techniques. Introduction to object-oriented paradigm. Foundations of human-computer interfaces. Problem-solving strategies and the role of algorithms in the problem solving process.

CSC203 Programming II (3 Credit Hours)

This course continues the fundamental concepts of programming, with an emphasis on algorithms, data structures, and software engineering; Fundamental computing algorithms

(simple numerical algorithms; sequential and binary search algorithms; sorting algorithms); Fundamental data structures (stacks, queues, hash tables, graphs and trees); API programming, class browsers and related tools.

CSC204 Electronic Business Concepts (3 Credit Hours)

Changes in the business environment enabled by modern information and communication technologies. Topics include business models, the economics of e-commerce, value chain analysis, supply chain management and consumer behaviour within electronic environments; legal and ethical aspects of the design and development of e-business solutions; payment methods using electronic tools., technical architecture and technology solutions that are required to implement reliable and efficient e-business solutions.

CSC211 Operating Systems (3 Credit Hours)

Principles and concepts, design decisions, techniques, policies and mechanisms of modern operating systems. Implementation of general purpose multiprogramming systems for modern computer architectures including: process control and synchronisation, memory management, processor scheduling, peripheral management and integration, security. Laboratory work focuses on UNIX and Windows NT technology.

CSC301 Database Systems (3 Credit Hours)

Information systems design and implementation within a database management system environment. Topics include conceptual, logical, and physical data models, and modeling tools; mapping conceptual schema to relational schema, entity and referential integrity, relational algebra and relational calculus. Database query languages (Structured Query Language (SQL)). Relational database design, transaction processing, and physical database design (storage and file structures). Database implementation including user interface and reports.

CSC302 Computer Hardware Concepts (3 Credit Hours)

Introduction to micro-computer architecture – CPU architecture, memory, registers, addressing modes, busses, instruction sets, multiprocessors versus single processors; peripheral devices; hard disk and other storage devices, video display monitors, device controllers, input/output. Operating systems functions and types; processes, process management, memory and file system management. Installation and configuration of open-source and standard systems.

CSC303 Networks and Communications (3 Credit Hours)

Networking and telecommunication fundamentals including LANs, MANs, WANs, intranets, the Internet, and WWW; Telecommunication configurations, distributed systems,. wired and wireless architectures, topologies, and protocols; installation, configuration, and

operation of bridges, routers, switches, and gateways; network performance and tuning; privacy, security, firewalls, reliability. Design, installation, configuration, and management of infrastructure technologies will be practiced in the laboratory.

CSC304 Internship (3 Credit Hours)

Practical on-site work experience in a computer-intensive operation with academic oversight. This provides the opportunity for computer science students to gain industrial experience before they graduate. It not only gives the students motivation and a direction in the programme, but also provides feedback to the department on current industrial trends and needs.

CSC310 Intermediate Programming (3 Credit Hours)

Object-oriented programming focusing on data structures, the interactions of algorithms and programming, and the principles of object-oriented design. Introduction to formal techniques to support the design and analysis of algorithms, focusing on both the underlying theory and practical considerations of efficiency.

CSC300 Computer Graphics (3 Credit Hours)

Concepts, tools and techniques used in development of computer graphics. Main topics include: graphics applications hardware, I/O devices and software, principles of graphic software design, graphics techniques, 2D and 3D software design, colouring animations, line drawing, clipping, windowing and scene modelling techniques. Application includes programming using open GL software/C++.

CSC301 Artificial Intelligence (3 Credit Hours)

Predicates, propositional logic, logic programming: Causal logic, resolution, Prolog, meta-programmes, knowledge presentation. Search: breath-first search, depth-first search, forward chaining, backward chaining, best search, A* search. Reasoning with natural language: definition of clause grammar, parsing and generating, interpretation. Reasoning with incomplete information: default reasoning, abduction and diagnosis. Inductive reasoning, learning generalisation and specialisation. Top-down and bottom up induction.

CSC302 Advanced Networks and Telecommunications (3 Credit Hours)

Ad hoc networks, cellular networks, wireless application protocol, client and server communication networks: OSI network model, 6 layer architecture: Wireless Application Environment (WAE), Wireless Session Protocol (WSP), Wireless Transmission Protocol (WTP), Wireless Transport Layer Security (WTLS), Wireless Datagram Protocol (WDP), Bearers (GSM, IS-36, CDMA, GPRS, CDPD), Software like NS2, OPNET shall be used.

CIS303 Human-Computer Interaction (3 Credit Hours)

Definition of HCI, its challenges, goals and evolution. Components of HCI, conceptual model for HCI and its design, cognitive frameworks for HCI: Introduction to cognitive psychology:

memory knowledge, learning inference, skill acquisition, and procedural Vs declarative knowledge. Cognitive models for HCI: Interface metaphors, technological aspects: I/O, interactive styles: Interactive design methods and techniques, evaluation.

CSC401 Software Engineering I (3 Credit Hours)

Concepts and skills to analyse design and implement information systems using object-oriented methodologies. Integration of concepts of management; methodologies/processes, and metrics using industry standard computer-aided software engineering (CASE) tools. Testing; software quality assurance; user training and support; configuration management and maintenance.

CSC402 Project Management and Practice (3 Credit Hours)

This course covers the factors necessary for successful management of information systems development or enhancement projects. Both technical and behavioural aspects of project management are applied within the context of an information systems development project.

CSC403 Web Application Development (3 Credit Hours)

Modern application software in business environment. Topics include Enterprise web application development and security; web service and XML in the enterprise. Hands-on experience using current technology to build business-to-business (B2B) and business-to-computer (B2C) applications.

CSC404 Capstone Project (4 Credit Hours)

Comprehensive systems development project. Team approach to analyse, design, and document realistic systems of moderate complexity. Project management methods, scheduling and control, formal presentations, and group dynamics in solving systems problems. This course will provide students opportunities to enhance skills such as working in teams, interacting with users, developing formal problem specifications, reviewing the research journals, building prototypes, scientific writing and making oral presentations.

CSC410 Systems Administration (3 Credit Hours)

This course focuses on system administration fulfills various organisational information resource management requirements. Topics will include; installation; creating and maintaining file systems; user and group administration; backup and restore processes; network configuration and security; system updates and maintenance in both UNIX and Windows environments.

CSC411 Algorithms and Data Structures (3 Credit Hours)

Design and analysis of algorithms, focusing on both the underlying mathematical theory and practical considerations of efficiency. Topics include asymptotic complexity bounds,

techniques of analysis, algorithmic strategies, and an introduction to automata theory and its application to language translation.

CSC412 Advanced Database Systems (3 Credit Hours)

Design, implementation, and management issues in advanced database systems, focusing on recent developments in database technology. Topics covered include: client/server databases, distributed databases, advanced query optimisation techniques and database administration. Experience with industry standard database application development tools.

CSC413 Software Engineering II (3 Credit Hours)

This course combines a range of topics integral to the design, implementation, and testing of a medium-scale software system with the practical experience of implementing such a project as a member of a programmer team. In addition to material on software engineering, this course also includes material on professionalism and ethical responsibilities in software development and human-computer interaction.

GRADUATE PROGRAMMES

All regulations should be read in conjunction with the University's Graduate Studies Guidelines, which takes precedence over all Faculty regulations and requirements.

8.1. Master of Business Administration (MBA) Degree – Full Time

Objectives

The MBA programme is designed to provide a basic understanding of the field of management as well as deepen the knowledge in a selected area with a view to preparing its graduates for general management functions. The programme is designed to integrate theory and practice related to the African environment within the context of globalisation. Specifically, the programme aims to:

- a) sensitise African managers and professionals to the key challenges and opportunities that influence economic development in Africa;
- b) enhance the management and analytical skills of African managers particularly the interface between the public and private sectors;
- c) catalyse the entrepreneurial skills of participants; and
- d) improve decision making, policy formulation and implementation skills of participants in an increasingly complex, technological global economy.

Structure of the Programme

The full time MBA curriculum has four major components.

- a) Formal classroom lectures and discussions for the acquisition of a body of knowledge in Management. Methods of classroom instruction include lectures, case studies, exercises and role playing.
- b) Exposure to practical experience through an internship programme with industries during which students are required to identify, define, analyse and proffer solution to a problem in industry.
- c) Specific skills building workshops to equip students with skills in computer use, project management, negotiation, etc.
- d) Discussions on current issues in management through public lectures and symposia by leading practitioners and scholars.

The first year of the programme is spent on courses in the basic areas of management: accounting, economics, quantitative methods, management, marketing and entrepreneurship. These courses are conducted at an accelerated intensive pace in order to attain an advanced level of knowledge. The second part of the programme allows students to specialise in one of three areas (Finance, Management, or Marketing) or to choose an array of courses from the different areas as well as prepare and submit a project report.

Admissions Requirements for MBA Full Time

Minimum Admissions Requirements

Applicants must be holders of the following qualifications:

- a) a good first degree of Africa University or of a university recognized by the Senate of Africa University; OR
- b) a professional qualification obtained by formal study and examination recognized by the Senate of Africa University; AND
- c) competence in basic mathematics not below GCE Ordinary level;

Exemptions (Additional Admission Requirements)

In exceptional cases, students possessing other tertiary educational qualifications besides those specified above and with a good track record of managerial or entrepreneurial experience may be considered for admission to the programme

Refer also to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Duration

The programme can be completed in 18 months. Students must however complete the programme within a maximum period of 36 months.

Refer also to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Language

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Coursework

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Student Evaluation

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Proposal and Dissertation

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Assessment

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Progression

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Graduation Requirements

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Internship/Attachment

Students on this programme do not go on Internship.

Classification

The degree shall not be classified.

List of Graduate Courses in the MBA Full Time Programme**Year One Semester One**

MEC501 Economics; MAC501 Financial and Management Accounting; MBA501 Research Methods and Report Writing; MBA502 Information Technology; MMS502 Management and Organisational Behaviour; MKT501 Marketing Management.

Year One Semester Two

MMS501 Management Information System; MBA503 Quantitative Methods; MFN501 Financial Management; MMS511 Strategic Management; MPA501 Public Policy Analysis.

Year Two Semester One

MMS505 HRM and Industrial Relations; MBA510 Project Report; Specialisation (Total of 9 credit hours).

Specialisations

Finance

MFN502 Corporate Finance; MFN503 Investment Analysis; MFN505 Financial Planning and Control; MFN 506 Joint Ventures, Mergers and Acquisitions; MFN 508 Working Capital Management; MFN509 Equity Research and Portfolio Management; MFN510 International Finance.

Management

MMS503 Project Analysis and Management; MMS 504 Entrepreneurship and Small Business Management; MM506 Operations Management; MMS507 Management Consulting; MMS508 Quality Control Management; MMS510 Management of Change; MMS512 Introduction to Business and Company Law; MPA502 Public Sector Management; MPA 503 Administrative Law; MEC502 Managerial Economics.

Marketing

MKT502 International Marketing; MKT503 Marketing Research and Forecasting; MKT504 Consumer Behaviour; MKT505 Purchasing and Materials Management; MKT506 E-Commerce; MKT507 Graphic Design and Analysis; MEC 504 International Trade and Finance N/B: The specialisation courses to be offered each year will be determined by the Faculty.

Executive MBA

Programme Description

- a) The programme is offered on a modular basis during weekends and holiday periods as well as on a block release system.
- b) The Executives entering the course will be experienced managers seeking advanced business training, but generally with undergraduate degrees.
- c) The programme of study will consist of 8 modules of instruction delivered over a 24 to 48 months period.
- d) Three areas of specialisation are offered namely Finance, Marketing and Management with a common set of core courses and electives.

Objectives

The Executive MBA is designed to enhance the managerial and analytical skills of African Managers in both the public and private sectors. It incorporates both a thorough grounding in the basics of current business practice and theory in each of the functional areas of business (accounting, finance, management, and marketing), as well as leading edge knowledge in more specialised topics such as entrepreneurial skills, small business management, global business, and public policy analysis. The programme prepares students to take a leading role in creating, managing and directing private businesses, and leading governmental and nongovernmental organisations in the public sector.

Admissions Requirements for the Executive MBA

Minimum Admissions Requirements

Applicants must be holders of the following qualifications:

- a) a good first degree of Africa University or of a University recognized by the Senate of Africa University OR
- b) a professional qualification obtained by formal study and examination and recognized as a degree equivalent by the Senate of Africa University;
- c) at least 4 years of post-qualification work experience in a managerial position; AND
- d) competence in basic Mathematics not below GCE "O" level.

Exceptions (Additional Admissions Requirements)

In exceptional cases, students possessing other tertiary educational qualifications besides those specified above and with a good track record of managerial or entrepreneurial experience may be considered for admission.

Refer also to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Structure of the Programme

- a) The first year of the programme concentrates on skills building in each of the major areas of management and administration. These courses are conducted at an accelerated intensive pace in order to attain an advanced level of knowledge.
- b) In the second year of the programme students concentrate on any of the three specialisation areas and have the opportunity to choose electives geared to their particular interests.
- c) The degree work culminates in individual student projects focusing on opportunity analysis and problem solving in their current organisation.
- d) Language of instruction is English. Classes include lectures, case studies, exercises, role playing, and discussions of current issues in management through public lectures and symposia by leading practitioners and scholars.

Duration

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Language

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Coursework

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Student Evaluation

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Proposal and Dissertation

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Assessment

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Exemption

- a) A student may seek exemption from courses, (s)he has previously taken at postgraduate degree level provided that exemption shall not be given for more than one-third of all course requirements.
- b) A student who seeks exemption in any course shall apply in writing to the Dean for an exemption examination and shall pay a fee of one third of the fees for the course
- c) An exemption shall be granted to students who pass the exemption examination at a grade not below B-.

Progression

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Graduation Requirements

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Internship/Attachment

Students on this programme do not go on Internship.

Classification

This degree shall not be classified.

Fees

Tuition fees are paid per credit hour at a rate determined by the University from time to time. Fees must be paid before or on registration for each module. Students will be responsible for their own transportation and accommodation expenses for class attendance.

List of Courses

Module I

MBA503 Quantitative Analysis for Managers; MAC501 Financial and Management Accounting

Module II

MMS502 Management and Organisational Behaviour; MEC501 Economics

Module III

MMS512 Business Law and Ethics; MKT501 Marketing Management

Module IV

MMS501 Management Information Systems; MMS503 Project Analysis and Management

Module V

MMS505 HRM and Industrial Relations; MMS506 Operations Management

Module VI

MMS511 Strategic Management; MFN501 Financial Management

Module VII

Two Electives

Module VIII

MBA501 Research Methods; MBA510 Project Report

Specialisations**Marketing**

MKT502 International Marketing; MKT503 Marketing Research and Forecasting; MKT504 Consumer Behaviour; MKT506 Electronic Commerce; MKT508 Direct Marketing; MKT509 Promotion and Advertising

Finance

MFN501 Corporate Finance; MFN503 Investment Analysis; MFN505 Financial Planning and Control; MFN508 Working Capital Management; MFN510 International Finance

Management

MMS504 Entrepreneurship and Small Business Management; MMS510 Management of Change; MEC502 Managerial Economics; MPA501 Public Policy Analysis; MPA502 Public Sector Management

Note: The Specialisation courses to be offered each time will be determined by the Faculty.

Public Sector Management Training Programme (PSMTP)

Programme Description

The PSMTP provides both graduate and short-term professional training in Public Sector Management. The graduate programme consists of the Master of Public Sector Management which is offered at Africa University and the short-term professional training component which takes place at four Institutes of Public Administration/Management Development Institutes in Lesotho, Malawi, Tanzania and Zambia. The short-term training is aimed at capacity building in the four institutes as well as promoting networking relationships in management development in the region.

The Master of Public Sector Management is an intensive, full-time, 12-month long training programme consisting of four modules and a research project. The four modules include:

Networking Institutions

In implementing short-term training component of the PSMTP, Africa University currently collaborates with the following Management Development Institutes (MDIs) in Eastern and Southern Africa. The short-term training is aimed at capacity building in the four institutes as well as promoting networking relationships in management development in the region. The four institutes receive funding from ACBF through Africa University. At present, Africa University collaborates with the following institutes in Eastern and Southern Africa:
Malawi Institute of Management (MIM) Malawi
National Institute of Public Administration (NIPA) Zambia
Lesotho Institute of Management and Public Administration (LIPAM) Lesotho
Tanzania Public Service College (TPSC) Tanzania

Admission Requirements

Minimum Admission Requirements

The PSMTP will accept applications from candidates who possess all the following minimum qualifications and attributes:

- a) a good first university degree (equivalent professional qualifications obtained by formal study and examination and recognized as a degree equivalent by the Africa University Senate) and 4 years of relevant post-qualification work experience;
- b) be a middle-level African professional or manager employed by a government or state enterprise located in Eastern or Southern Africa. (More senior officials located in the same region may also be eligible for special consideration); AND
- c) competence in basic Mathematics not below GCE .O. level shall be an added advantage.

Refer also to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Special Admission Requirements

Preference will be given to candidates recommended by those governments or state enterprises which make an explicit commitment to provide the successful graduates with the requisite institutional environment (including appropriate incentive systems) that would enable them to make good use of their newly acquired skills and competences in the collective pursuit of sustainable development and poverty reduction on the Continent.

Programme Structure

Module I: Background and Perspectives

PSM511 Public Sector Management in Africa: Context and Development (3 Credit Hours), PSM512/PLG500 Politics and Public Sector Management (2 Credit hours), PSM513 Public Policy Analysis and Management (3 Credit hours), PSM514/PLA511: Governance and Leadership (3 Credit hours), PSM515: Economic Policies and Development (2 Credit hours)

Module II: Strategic Planning

PSM521: Strategic Planning and Management (3 Credit hours), PSM522/PGS516 Decentralisation and Local Governance (2 Credit hours), PSM523: Entrepreneurship and Public Enterprise Management (2 Credit hours), PSM524: Programme and Project Management (3 Credit hours), PSM525: MIS and Public Sector Management (2 Credit hours)

Module III: Public Sector Resources Management

PSM531: Human Resource Management (3 Credit hours), PSM532: Performance Management (2 Credit hours), PSM533: Ethics and Professionalism (2 Credit hours), PSM534: Applied Research and Quantitative Methods (3 Credit hours), PSM535: Public Sector Finance (3Credit hours)

Module IV: Global and Regional Organisation and Issues

PSM541/PGS517: International Relations (2 Credit hours), PSM542: International Economics: Trade and Finance (2 Credit hours), PSM543/PS 518: Diplomacy and Negotiation (2 Credit hours), PSM544/ PPC512: Conflict and Management and Post Conflict Reconstruction (2 Credit hours), PSM 545/ PGS519: Regional Cooperation and Integration (2 Credit hours), PSM546: Research Project (2Credit hours)

Duration

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Language

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Coursework

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Student Evaluation

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Proposal and Dissertation

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Assessment

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Exemption

- a) A student may seek exemption from courses, (s)he has previously taken at postgraduate degree level provided that exemption shall not be given for more than one-third of all course requirements.
- b) A student who seeks exemption in any course shall apply in writing to the Dean for an exemption examination and shall pay a fee of one third of the fees for the course
- c) An exemption shall be granted to students who pass the exemption examination at a grade not below BMinus (B-).

Progression

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Graduation Requirements

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Internship/Attachment

Students on this programme do not go on Internship.

Classification

This degree shall not be classified.

Fees

Tuition fees are paid per credit hour at a rate determined by the University from time to time. Fees must be paid before or on registration for each module. Students will be responsible for their own transportation and accommodation expenses for class attendance.

GRADUATE COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Course Descriptions for the MBA and EMBA

MAC501 Financial and Management Accounting (4 Credit Hours)

This is a foundation course for all MBA students. Basic accounting concepts, inventory models, financial statements analyses, cash flow statements, cost systems, cost behaviour and cost-volume-profit analysis, profit reporting for management analysis, budgeting, and cost management.

MBA501 Research Methods (1 Credit Hour)

This forms an introduction to primary and secondary research, report writing, and presentation techniques and skills. Use of visual material, charts, graphs, tables, statistics, footnotes, references, and bibliographies is reviewed. Oral and written presentation, communication skills and technologies are also surveyed.

MBA502 Information Technology (2 Credit Hours)

This course is designed for those computer users with little or no experience in Word Processing applications. It is designed in such a way that it provides hands-on learning activities. The course covers the basics of creating documents, editing them and formatting them. After completing the course, students will be able to create, format, edit, save and print a variety of documents from scratch, as well as with the templates included in Word 97.

MBA503 Quantitative Methods (3 Credit Hours)

The course is geared toward problem identification and formulation, followed by problem-solving using an appropriate tool (Quantitative methods learned). It introduces the more important quantitative methods available to assist in managerial decision-making and places emphasis on the practical application of the various methods and use of information generated.

ME 501 Economics (3 Credit Hours)

This entails a study of how societies use scarce resources to produce valuable commodities and distribute them among different groups. It is made up of two main branches: Microeconomics and Macroeconomics.

MEC502 Managerial Economics (3 Credit Hours)

Prerequisite: MEC501

Managerial economics is a subject which relates very closely to the more directly practical business disciplines including management accounting, marketing, and corporate strategy. It develops managerial applications for microeconomic and macroeconomic principles.

MFN501 Financial Management (3 Credit Hours)

This course builds on MAC501: The role of finance, sources of finance, cost of capital, capital budgeting, financial forecasting and planning, risk analysis, working capital, dividend and bonus policy, taxation, financial ratios, appraisal of firms, and financial restructuring.

MFN502 Corporate Finance (3 Credit Hours)

This course deals with methods utilized by corporations to secure and use capital for their operations. It includes capital structure, corporate financial policy, liquidity and the cost of capital, sources of capital, alternative forms of capital, risk management, and dividend policy.

MFN503 Investment Analysis (3 Credit Hours)

Covered is a review of factors influencing investment decisions; Economic evaluation of investment proposals (time value of money, NPV, IRR); Cash flows, working capital, risk and uncertainty; capital asset pricing model; financial leverage, cost of capital, capital structure and valuation; options and futures; lease or buy decision; capital and money markets.

MFN505 Financial Planning and Control (3 Credit Hours)

This course introduces the student to more detailed concepts of financial planning and control. It covers the concept of planning and control, budgetary control, standard costing, cash budgeting and forecasting, accruals, control of divisional management, and capital expenditure control and monitoring.

MFN506 Joint Ventures, Mergers and Acquisitions (3 Credit Hours)

The course surveys the means for expanding a business and their implications. Topics include joint ventures; mergers, de-mergers; acquisitions; the synergy concept; corporate restructuring; business re-engineering; strategic financial alliances; the Companies Act; IAS treatment of mergers, acquisitions and joint ventures; joint ventures and acquisitions accounting; asset valuation, takeovers, and tax implications of mergers and acquisitions.

MFN508 Working Capital Management (3 Credit Hours)

The course deals with funding and sourcing of funds and the proper management of cash, inventory, receivables, payables, etc. The content includes working capital cycle, estimation of working capital requirements, inventory management, debtors management, creditors management, working capital arrangements with commercial banks and new instruments of credit for working capital.

MFN509 Equity Research and Portfolio Management (3 Credit Hours)

The course is designed for those who want to pursue equity research and other portfolio activities. The content will include Portfolio theory, investment management, Equity as a source of financing, the market price model, MM approach and the global scenario of equity movements.

MFN510 International Finance (3 Credit Hours)

This course involves advanced studies in international finance. Topics covered include Balance of Payments; the International Monetary System; the International Financial

Institutions; the Globalisation of Capital; International Banking; the Eurodollar and Petrodollar markets; Exchange Controls, and Foreign Exchange Markets.

MKT501 Marketing Management (3 Credit Hours)

Course content includes the marketing concept and philosophy; monitoring and responding to changes and differences in marketing information; marketing of services; strategic planning and management of the marketing function of pricing, promotion, product and service offerings; and physical distribution.

MKT502 International Marketing (3 Credit Hours)

Marketing in a global world is the focus of this course. Competition in the global market place affects both multinational corporations and local businesses. Primary emphasis is placed on planning, organising, and implementing marketing ventures across cultural boundaries. Entering markets, standardising offerings, adapting offerings to local conditions and managing and integrating global marketing operations are the major topics addressed.

MKT503 Marketing Research and Forecasting (3 Credit Hours)

The course emphasises techniques for gathering, analysing, managing, and reporting marketing information. Content includes secondary data collection, in-depth interviews, focus groups, survey research, experimental design, forecasting, and multivariate data analysis. The course is project-based and involves hands-on experience designing data collection instruments, collecting and analysing data, preparing and presenting marketing research reports.

MKT504 Consumer Behaviour (3 Credit Hours)

This course emphasises the behavioural basis for individual and organisational consumers; choices involved in the acquisition, use and disposition of goods, services, ideas, and experiences. The course draws upon the latest theory and research in marketing, psychology, and other relevant areas as well as a cross – cultural perspectives. Implications for management, public policy, and consumers are the focus of these investigations.

MKT505 Purchasing and Materials Management (3 Credit Hours)

A focus on the cost implications of uncontrolled purchasing of raw materials, spare parts and consumables and costs associated with carrying inventories of the same; The flows of raw materials, pre-assembly, and packaging items, imported materials, etc into and through the production process; The delicate balance between carrying inventories to ensure ready availability and minimising the costs of carrying that inventory.

MKT506 Electronic Commerce (3 Credit Hours)

Analysis of the implications of the internet as a vehicle for consumers to purchase goods and services will be made. Areas of study include early perspectives on electronic commerce, critical success factors, competing on the internet, product, promotion, pricing and distribution strategies, designing a web page, trading systems in e-commerce, legal and security issues, and future trends in electronic commerce.

MKT507 Graphic Design And Analysis (3 Credit hours)

This course Introduces students to the creative process underlying communication design. Areas of study include history and theories of graphic design; the role of visual communication in the information age; digital imaging for design, design as a cultural artefact; graphic design on computers; analysis of visual communication, contemporary design strategies in business, supervised field experiences in organisations, etc.

MMS501 Management Information Systems (3 Credit Hours)

This course introduces MIS concepts, its evolution, impact factors and benefits; systems, including systems design and system approach; computer systems (hardware and software). Organisational Information Systems (functional systems, hierarchical, matrix, etc); Common business applications; MIS issues, problems and solutions.

MMS502 Management and Organisational Behaviour (3 Credit Hours)

Course content will include role, principles and functions of management, decision-making, organisational structures, delegation and control, responsibility and accountability; The Organisational Behaviour component will include human behaviour in organisation, leadership styles and skills, group dynamics, power and politics in organisations, motivation theories and relevance to business organisations.

MMS503 Project Analysis And Management (3 Credit Hours)

The course will take students through the process of analysing, selecting and managing projects. Topics covered include generation and screening of project ideas, market and demand analysis, technical analysis, financial analysis, project proposals, criteria for project selection, project organisations, project planning, project control, human aspects of project management, and project management techniques - PERT, CPM.

MMS504 Entrepreneurship and Small Business Management (3 Credit Hours)

The course will examine the concept of entrepreneurship, its roles in the contemporary African environment, identifying and analysing market opportunities, sourcing for finance, planning for business, basic marketing skills and small business management skills. The problems of entrepreneurs and small to medium-sized enterprises will be analysed in an effort to suggest ways of overcoming them and awaken the entrepreneurial spirit in students.

MMS505 Human Resources Management and Industrial Relations (3 Credit Hours)

To be covered is The importance of the human resources in an organisation; the organisation and administration of the personnel function; Human Resources analysis and planning; job design and analysis; recruitment, selection and replacement, training and development, compensation administration including job evaluation and performance related pay; labour and industrial relations, collective bargaining, grievance handling and disciplinary procedures etc.

MMS506 Productions and Operations Management (3 Credit Hours)

The course covers foundations of production/operation management; managing for quality and high performance; production/operations management and strategic planning; measuring operations performance and work design; product and process design and development; forecasting; capacity planning, facility location; distribution; managing materials; planning, scheduling and control; and problem solving.

MMS507 Management Consulting (3 Credit Hours)

This course is aimed at introducing students to the basics of management consulting. Topics covered include the nature of management consulting, management consulting skills, marketing in management consulting, selling in management consulting, consultancy problem solving, billing for consulting work, consultant-client relationship managing a consulting business.

MMS508 Quality Control Management (3 Credit Hours)

This course empowers the student with measurement tools required to improve process quality in order to increase market share and profits in today's rapidly changing global economy. It will teach the student to define quality, identify and differentiate between assignable and chance variations, explain the concept of statistical quality control, and construct and interpret process control charts. (Prerequisite: MMS204 or consent of instructor).

MMS510 Management of Change (3 Credit Hours)

Designed for practising managers, the course assumes a thorough knowledge of management theory to be able to more critically understand change processes and their complications. The contents will cover the inevitability of change, strategies for change, why change might be resisted, analysis of the change process, leading fundamental change, the organisation process, and the evaluation of the change process.

MMS511 Strategic Management (3 Credit Hours)

This course is an introduction to the concepts of strategy and competitive advantage and their application to business planning, decision-making, control and operations. The course, an

integrative one using mainly the case method, covers analysis, planning, implementation and evaluation of business strategies using comparative strategic frameworks and strategy models such as Boston Consulting Group, M. Porter, ANSOFF etc.

MMS512 Introduction to Business and Company Law (3 Credit Hours)

The course is designed to equip students with the basic knowledge of the laws governing business operations and obligation of officers and institutions of business organisations. Topics covered include contract law, laws relating to sales, employment, tenancy, agency, insurance, powers and legal duties of directors, statutory reports of companies, liabilities and liquidation.

MPA501 Public Policy Analysis (3 Credit Hours)

The course focuses on the importance of public policy in Africa. Course content includes Theories of public policy, public policy actors, formulation, implementation and evaluation of public policy, cost benefit analysis, role of Bureaucrats, Ethics and Morality in public policy. Case studies of public policies in African countries and methods of public policy analysis.

MPA502 Public Sector Management (3 Credit Hours)

This course discusses contemporary issues in public sector management in Africa. Topics include public finance; structure of budget; public debt management; Globalisation, Regionalisation and the New World Economic Order; International Aid and Development; Good Governance; the rule of law; human rights; Ethics and Morality; Structural Adjustment; Commercialisation and Privatisation; and Civil Service Reform.

Course Descriptions for PSMTTP Programme

The following are detailed course outlines for each of the courses offered in the four modules. The number of credit hours is also indicated.

Module I: Background and Perspectives

PSM511 Public Sector Management in Africa: Context and Development (3 Credit Hours)

This is a basic course designed to introduce the student to the origin, development, strengths and weaknesses of Public Sector Management as practised in Africa with particular emphasis on: Definition of Public Sector: Understanding the framework; Historical, Cultural and Social context; Issues in African Economies; Public Policy and Analysis; Comparative Analysis; Politics: the role of the State. It is hoped that the student will, at the end of the course, have a general appreciation of the challenges facing the public sector in Africa.

PSM512/PLG500 Politics and Public Sector Management (2 Credit Hours)

This course provides the nexus between Politics and Public Sector Management. It endeavours to evaluate the nature of the relationship between the leadership of the sectors and governance issues with special focus on Impact of Politics on PSM, Interface between Political Actors and PSM Managers; Accountability to the Public Sector managers, and the management of the political environment. It is expected that the student will be enlightened on the progressive relationship between politics and public sector management.

PSM513 Public Policy Analysis and Management (3 Credit Hours)

This is a foundation course which primarily introduces the student to the process of policy formulation and the role of an analyst within the political system and bureaucratic structure. To this end, the course will emphasise: Public Policy Environment concepts, models and their applications; Tools and Techniques of Policy Analysis for Practitioners; Public Policy formulation, Implementation and Evaluation.

PSM514/PLA511 Governance and Leadership (3 Credit Hours)

The course introduces Concepts of Governance and Leadership; Models of Leadership; Leadership and African development; Governance Profiles (Peer Review). The objective of the course is to examine key issues in leadership and governance in relation to conflict prevention, peace building and peace keeping and the promotion and maintenance of good governance. It also focuses on leadership relationships between the public and private sectors and within civil society, and in development.

PSM515 Economic Policies and Development (2 Credit Hours)

This course focuses on the broad understanding of Development Paradigms within the context of Africa's Experience. To that end, first an overview of macro/microeconomic policies is introduced, followed by the exploration and analysis of alternative development models, with particular emphasis on participation and empowerment and the challenges of the Millennium Development Goals.

Module II: Strategic Management

PSM521 Strategic Planning and Management (3 Credit Hours)

This is an introductory course to the Concept of Strategic thinking and competitive advantage and their application to the business/government planning, decision making, control and operations. Being an integrative course, it will endeavour to use the case study approach, covering analysis, planning, implementation and evaluation of strategies using comparative frameworks and strategy models such as Boston Consulting Group, M. Porter, ANSOFF, etc. It is expected that the student will be able to manage change using the tools learned in this course.

PSM522/PGS516 Decentralisation and Local Governance (2 Credit Hours)

The course offers Principles of Decentralisation; Fiscal Decentralisation; Models of Governance and Decentralisation; Legal Framework; Participation of Civil Society and non-state Actors; Women, Decentralisation and Local Government. It is expected that the student will have mastered the advantages/disadvantages of decentralisation in order to enable him/her to select an optimal model in a given contextual environment.

PSM523 Entrepreneurship and Public Enterprise Management (2 Credit Hours)

The course introduces the concepts of Entrepreneurship and its role in the contemporary African public sector environment, identifying and analysing market opportunities, sources for finance, planning for a successful business, basic marketing skills. It will also emphasise the public and private sector partnership as an alternative for efficient management of the public good. It is envisaged that the student's entrepreneurial spirit will be rekindled and applied to enhance the performance of the public sector enterprise.

PSM524 Programme and Project Management (3 Credit Hours)

This course examines the process of analysing, selecting, and managing projects. The focus will include the generation and screening of project ideas, project proposals, criteria for project selection, project planning, project control, and project management techniques. It is hoped that at the end of this course, the student will have mastered the concept of programme and project cycle; and programme and project implementation; programme and project management.

PSM525 MIS and Public Sector Management (2 Credit Hours)

The course introduces MIS concepts, its evolution, impact factors and benefits. Its focus will be on organisational information system as it applies to public sector; issues of Information Technology governance; information technology resources acquisition and Applications; Information technology legal framework and E-governance.

Module III: Public Sector Resource Management

PSM531 Human Resource Management (3 Credit Hours)

The course introduces the basic concepts of Human Resource Management emphasising its importance in the Public Sector. It will cover Human Resources analysis and planning: Job Design and Analysis, Recruitment, Selection and Replacement, Training and Development, Compensation Administration, Job evaluation and performance appraisal, Labour and Industrial Relations management, Occupational health and safety management, Gender Issues, etc.

PSM532 Performance Management (2 Credit Hours)

The course focuses on the principles, tools and techniques of Performance management. It is designed with the view of inculcating in the client the respect of employer (organisation) and

employee agreements in which targets/goals are set and against which performance is measured. It is expected that the student will understand what performance cycle entails and its *raison d'être*.

PSM533 Ethics and Professionalism (2 Credit Hours)

This course is designed to equip the student with a greater sense of legal, moral and ethical responsibility. Principles to be covered include contract law, employment law, law of agency, partnership law, and general company law. Both customary and modern ethics, constitution and laws as they relate to public goods shall be analysed. Transparency and Accountability, Moral and Professional Integrity in the name of the public interest will be the cornerstone of this course. At the end of the course, the student is expected to understand the linkages of these tenets to the public sector manager's efficient and effective performance.

PSM534 Applied Research and Quantitative Methods (3 Credit Hours)

This course aims at introducing the student to applied research methods and databased management decision-making in the public sector. Notions of research proposal, data collection, analysis, and interpretation will be introduced in a more practical fashion. Although emphasis will be put on quantitative methods, students will also be exposed to qualitative research methods. This course should enable students to carry out their research projects.

PSM535 Public Sector Finance (3 Credit Hours)

The course examines the activities of government as one of the key players in the economy in terms of its sources of finance to meet its expenditures to ensure the economic welfare of the population. It covers Financial forecasting and planning; Financial Analysis; Government Accounting and Auditing; Investment Finance; Externalities/Social Cost and Benefits; and the Analysis of Public Goods. It is expected that the student will familiarize him/herself with a government's main sources of finance, its expenditure, and the challenges it faces in accomplishing its goals.

Module IV: Global and Regional Organisations and Issues

PSM541/PGS 517 International Relations (2 Credit Hours)

The course introduces International Politics, Issues in International Law, International Organisations, Treaties, Pacts, Protocols, Pan-Africanism, Foreign Policies of African States, The Refugee Problem, Foreign Aid, Debt Crisis and IMF/WB, Globalisation, and other Contemporary Social Issues. It is hoped that the student will understand how nations behave towards each other, and the rules of engagement.

PSM542 International Economics: Trade and Finance (2 Credit Hours)

This is a course that is designed to examine the nature of trading blocs, commercial policies, and the international economic institutions and arrangements under which nations trade. The course also exposes the student to the fundamentals of trade theories, international financial systems, international financial institutions (World Bank, IMF, etc) and balance of payments

and its determinants. Globalisation and Development, International banking, Exchange control and foreign exchange markets, Governance and International organisations shall prominently feature. Upon completion of this course, the student is expected to be familiar with the role of each major international institution, and the role of globalisation in natural development.

PSM543/PS518 Diplomacy and Negotiation (2Credit Hours)

This is a course which is designed to introduce students to Notions and Practices of Traditional Diplomacy; Diplomacy in the Modern World; Negotiation Strategies and Diplomacy Elements; Bilateral and Multilateral Diplomacy; Tactics, Dispute Resolution and the Conduct of Diplomacy. It is expected that the student will learn to appreciate the complexities of conducting a country's diplomacy, especially in the current unipolar world.

PSM544/PPC512 Conflict and Management and Post Conflict Reconstruction (2 Credit Hours)

The course examines the causes and characteristics of conflict within and across states; the conflict in the context of race, ethnicity; statehood; nationalism, and constitution making and electoral processes. It also integrates Rights and Violence; Security Considerations, Constraints in Development; Gender/Tradition/Civil Society and the Military; Tradition/Custom, and Peace Building; Mediation/Arbitration and Reconciliation. It is hoped that the student will learn not only how to prevent conflict, but also to manage it and reconstruct trust where peace has been broken.

PSM545/PGS 519 Regional Cooperation and Integration (2 Credit Hours)

The course examines Models of Regional Co-operation and Integration Practices (Political, Economic and Social); History and Development of African Integration; Current Trends and Benefits from Security to Economic Integration; Peace Keeping, Cooperation and Development, and Institution Building. The student is expected to be familiar with regional and world co-operation entities.

PSM546 Research Project (2 Credit Hours)

The research project seeks to put theory into practice through which students are expected to demonstrate their understanding of the research process from problem identification to report writing. The topic should be relevant to public sector management. Each student will be assigned one or more supervisors to guide him/her in carrying out the research project.

FACULTY OF THEOLOGY

(FOT)

BACKGROUND

In 1984, Bishop Emilio J. M. de Carvalho of Angola and Bishop Arthur F. Kulah of Liberia challenged both the General Board of Higher Education and Ministry (GBHEM) and General Board of Global Ministries (GBGM) to think about the education needs in Africa. A year later, the GBGM, through the Africa Church Growth and Development Committee, sponsored a consultation on theological education on the continent of Africa. This was held in Harare, Zimbabwe, in August 1985. The urgent need for theological education at tertiary level gave birth to the idea of establishing a university on the continent. This university was to be, according to the planners, international in its design and ecumenical in its spirit.

The 1988 General Conference of the United Methodist Church approved the establishment of Africa University. In March 1992 the Faculty of Theology and the Faculty of Agriculture and Natural Resources became the two founding Faculties of Africa University. Subsequently, the first class of the Bachelor of Divinity degree programme was opened to nine students, under the leadership of the founding dean, Prof. David K. Yemba, who in 2005 was elected the Bishop of Central Congo Episcopal Area and in 2008 became the Chancellor of Africa University. In January 2005, Rev Dr. Beauty R. Maenzanise succeeded him, becoming the first female dean of the Faculty.

From its humble beginnings at the farm house, the Faculty has grown in every respect. Since 2002 it has been housed in the J. Lawrence McClesky building, thanks to a donation from the South Carolina Annual Conference. There has also been an increase in the number of programmes that the Faculty offers. Besides the Bachelor of Divinity degree programme, it now offers the Master of Theological Studies and the Master of Arts in Religious Studies. Preparations to offer a doctoral programme are at an advanced stage.

VISION STATEMENT

The vision of the Faculty of Theology is to be a world-class institution for theological education and pastoral training for Africa and the entire world.

MISSION STATEMENT

The mission of the Faculty of Theology is to prepare women and men to be “servants of Christ and stewards of the mysteries of God” (I Corinthians 4:1) for the mission of God in Africa and the world.

OBJECTIVES

The objectives of the Faculty are to:

- prepare men and women for the various ministries within the mission of God;
- enable students to gain knowledge and understanding of God’s mission in Africa and the world;
- provide well-trained faculty for African seminaries, colleges, universities and Bible training schools;
- facilitate research and publications concerning authentic African theology and methodology;
- promote studies that focus on intercultural and inter-religious dialogue;

- engage faculty in the area of gender studies, equity and the use of inclusive language;
- and equip students with skills that will enable them to deal with the multidisciplinary challenges of Africa such as HIV and AIDS, War, Corruption, Nepotism, Poverty and others.

Endowed Chairs

The faculty has three endowed chairs. In addition to offering classes in the regular curriculum, part of the responsibilities accompanying these endowed chairs in the Faculty is the challenge to create and conduct workshops that extend the ministry of a chair into the community beyond the University.

The Kurewa Chair, an E. Stanley Jones Professor of Evangelism - This Chair is already established and occupied.

The James M. Walker Chair of Pastoral Care and Counselling - This Chair is already established and occupied.

The Goddard/Johnson Chair of Christian Education - This Chair is being established.

Continuing Education

In addition to degree programmes, continuing education opportunities are periodically offered through workshops, an In-Residence programme, and the annual Africa University Theological Week.

The purpose of continuing education is to promote on-going learning in ministry for scholars, ordained clergy, lay professionals and interested lay persons of various denominations. The Faculty of Theology offers opportunities for continuing education, which are designed to address the needs for life-long preparation for effective ministry, theological scholarship and contemporary Church leadership in Africa.

UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMME

The Faculty of Theology offers a four-year, full-time Bachelor of Divinity (BD) Degree programme designed to prepare University level candidates for lay and ordained Christian ministries and to advance religious studies in the context of modern Africa.

Description and requirements for Bachelor of Divinity Degree Programme

Three categories of courses are offered in the Bachelor of Divinity degree programme with a cumulative total of 148 credit hours broken down as follows:).

16 Credit Hours of University-wide Courses – required of all Africa University Undergraduate students;

123 Credit Hours of Core Courses – required to provide the basic skills and knowledge to theologically equip a student for Christian ministry in Africa;

9 Credit Hours of Elective Courses – to enable the student to acquire more specialised knowledge of a particular theological discipline or to broaden their understanding of theology or a related subject. Not all elective courses listed in this section are offered each year; a selection will be offered depending on the availability of teaching staff, the interests of the students, and the number of credit hours required for the completion of the programme.

Special Regulations for the Bachelor of Divinity Degree Programme

Minimum Admission Requirement

In addition to meeting the general requirements for admission to Africa University, candidates wishing to undertake a course of study in the Faculty of Theology's Bachelor of Divinity degree programme must meet the following special Faculty requirements:

- a) Any candidate who is academically qualified in Arts or Sciences, or a combination of the options, according to the University General Entry Regulations, is academically admissible to the BD degree programme;
- b) A candidate who holds a diploma in Theology from a recognized theological institution acquired normally in not less than three years of study, plus not less than five subjects at Ordinary Level or equivalent prior to diploma may be admitted, subject to the approval of Senate Admissions Committee;
- c) For those who are ordained or are preparing for ordination, it is essential that they secure recommendation of their Annual Conference of the United Methodist Church, or of the equivalent ecclesiastical body of the candidate's church.

Additional Requirements

In addition to the above course requirements, students enrolled in the Bachelor of Divinity programme are required to participate in the activities described below.

Spiritual Formation and Colloquium Session

Every Wednesday afternoon, one and a half hours are set for the whole Faculty to gather for spiritual and intellectual enrichment that goes beyond the classroom.

Field Education

Students who enrol in the Bachelor of Divinity Programme *without* three years' prior experience ministering in a local congregation are to do their field education during the second semester of the first year and during the long vacation after the first year, for six weeks. It is the responsibility of the Coordinator of Field Education and the student to make arrangements for the attachment in consultation with the Faculty.

Students *with* three years' prior pastoral experience, and all third year students, are encouraged to broaden their experiences by giving voluntary ministries to local churches of their own choice. As an ongoing process, reflections on pastoral experience are integrated

both in the courses taught in Ministerial Studies/Practical theology and in other courses in the Faculty.

Clinical Pastoral Education

All students in the Bachelor of Divinity programme are required to enrol in the Clinical Pastoral Education programme. This programme provides students with the opportunity to engage in clinical settings such as hospitals, hospices and others for pastoral formation, reflection and competence at the individual and group level under a certified supervisor.

Student Evaluation

Students enrolled in the BD degree programme will be evaluated on a continuous basis throughout the course of their academic studies. Credit for each course shall comprise of continuous assessment and end of semester examination. The final course grade is constituted by fifty percent (50%) continuous assessment and fifty percent (50%) end of semester examination. Evaluation of Field Education and Clinical Pastoral Education will be based on reports submitted by the Fieldwork Coordinator. CPE shall be evaluated based on the Supervisor's reports.

Bachelor of Divinity (Honours)

The Faculty offers students enrolled in the Bachelor of Divinity degree programme the opportunity to do honours [BD (Hons)]. In order to qualify for the BD (Hons) the student:

- must have earned a CGPA of 3.20 or above at the end of the second year of the programme;
- must apply expressing the wish to register for BD (Hons) during the first semester of the third year.
- in his/her final year, shall substitute one of the electives by writing a research paper. The Bachelor of Divinity (Hons) paper shall normally be 30 to 40 pages, double-line spacing in Times New Roman, 12 point.

Field Education

Graduation Requirements

In order to graduate, a student is required to complete a minimum of 148 credit hours, in the following categories:

16 Credit Hours of University-wide Courses

123 Credit Hours of Core Courses

9 Credit Hours of Elective Courses.

UNDERGRADUATE CURRICULUM AND COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Course Required for Specific Major

Bachelor of Divinity

The sequence for courses in the four-year Bachelor of Divinity Degree Programme is outlined below.)

Year One (36 Credit Hours)

Year One Semester One

TRP100 Introduction to the Study of Religion; TBS 103 Introduction to Old Testament; TBS104 Introduction to New Testament; HCS101 Communication Skills I; HFR111 French for Beginners I/HPO111 Portuguese for Beginners I/HESL111 English as a Second Language I; HIT100 Introduction to Information Technology

Year One Semester Two

TBS 102 Jesus and the Gospels, TBS 203 Biblical Hebrew 1, TRP 210 Philosophy I, HAS 100 African Studies, TCH 211 Early Church History, TPT 102 Field Education I, HFR 112 French for Beginners II/HPO 112 Portuguese for Beginners II/HESL 112 English as a Second Language II

Year Two Semester One

TPT 201 Homiletics; TST 102 Theology I; TBS 205 Biblical Greek I; TPT 202 Ministry of Evangelism; TPT 209 Field Education II; TPT 198 Christian Worship I; TRP 201 African Religion

Year Two Semester Two

TPT 206 Preaching Practicum; TPT 207 Introduction to Pastoral Care and Counselling; TPT 205 Christian Education; TCH 212 Medieval Church History; TEV200 Ethics and Christian Values; TST 208 Theology II; THC 400 Missiology

Year Three Semester One

TBS 308 Prophets I; TCS 301 Church and Social Transformation; TBS 306 Pauline Literature; TCH 210 Introduction to Methodism/Wesleyan Studies; TPT 305 Clinical Pastoral Education; TBS 320 Biblical Greek II/TBS218 Biblical Hebrew II; TCH213 Reformation Church History

Year Three Semester Two

TPT 214 Christian Worship II; TPT 204 Denominational Studies/TPT 309 United Methodist Polity and Doctrine; THC 302 African Church History; TBS 310 Introduction to Wisdom Literature; TST 205 Theology and Land Praxis I; Elective

Year Four Semester One

TBS 309 Prophets II; THC 310 Wesleyan Theology; TPT 306 Church Administration; TCS 303 Introduction to Ministry in the HIV and AIDS Context; TST 305 African Christian Theology; TBS 319 Biblical Foundations for Leadership, Conflict Transformation and Peace Building

Year Four Semester Two

TPT 321 Evangelism through the Local Church; THC 304 Introduction to the Ecumenical Movement; TCS 321 Church and Political Ethics; Elective

UNDERGRADUATE COURSE DESCRIPTION

HCS101 Communication Skills I (3 Credit Hours)

See FHSS Syllabus

HFR111, 112; HPO111, 112; HSEL111, 112; French I, II or Portuguese I, II or English as a Second Language I, II (6 Credit Hours)

See FHSS syllabus

HIT100 Information Technology (2 Credit Hours)

See FMA syllabus

HAS100 African Studies (3 Credit Hours)

See FHSS syllabus

TEV200 Ethics and Christian Values (2 Credit Hours)

The meaning of “ethics” and the necessity for both individuals and communities of developing an ethical approach to making life’s decisions are the underlying “tracks” on which this course runs. A model for ethical decision- making is proposed and students work with it as part of the challenges of the course.

Description of Core Courses

Biblical Studies- Old Testament

TBS 103 Introduction to Old Testament (3 Credit Hours)

This is an introduction to the various sections of the Old Testament, the process of canonization, major themes and methods of studying the books of the Old Testament. Particular attention will be given to the books of the Pentateuch.

TBS 203 Biblical Hebrew 1 (3 Credit Hours)

This is an introduction to Biblical Hebrew, its basic vocabulary and grammar. Learning this material enables more informed use of scholarly commentaries as well as allowing for the student’s own translation.

TBS 218 Biblical Hebrew II (3 Credit Hours)

This is an advanced course in Biblical Hebrew. Students wishing to do this course must normally have passed Biblical Hebrew I.

TBS 308 Prophets I (3 Credit Hours)

This is a study of the origins of prophecy and Israelite pre-classical prophets. The course will also examine the concepts of prophecy in ancient Israel and the problems associated with the conceptualization of the phenomenon of prophecy.

TBS309 Prophets II (3 Credit Hours)

This is a study of Israelite classical prophets focusing on the activities of the individual prophets with particular emphasis on Jeremiah, Ezekiel, second Isaiah.

TBS 310 Introduction to Wisdom Literature (3 Credit Hours)

This course is an introduction to the various writings in Hebrew Bible which have been given the general title wisdom literature.

TBS 319 Biblical Foundations for Leadership, Conflict Transformation and Peace Building (3 Credit Hours)

The course investigates the extent to which the Bible (Old and New Testaments) provides the basis for Leadership, Conflict Transformation and Peace Building. The course attempts to exegete texts that show evidence of principles of Leadership, Conflict Transformation and Peace Building and from a hermeneutical perspective reflect on the theological implications of those principles and see how they apply to our contemporary African context.

Biblical Studies - New Testament**TBS 104 Introduction to New Testament (3 Credit Hours)**

The course is an introduction to the religio-philosophical background, socio-economic conditions of Palestine immediately before and during Jesus' time, the formation and canonization of the various sections of the New Testament.

TBS 205 Biblical Greek I (3 Credit Hours)

This is an introductory course to Biblical Greek, its basic vocabulary and grammar. The acquisition of language skills in this area will be helpful in dealing with New Testament texts and similar literature from the inter-testamental period.

TBS 320 Biblical Greek II (3 Credit Hours)

This is an advanced course in Biblical Greek. Students wishing to do this course must normally have passed Biblical Greek I.

TBS 102 Jesus and the Gospels (3 Credit Hours)

In this course a literary and historical study of Jesus of Nazareth is undertaken with an extensive literary critical analysis of the diverse portrayals of Jesus in the canonical gospels. Students also examine modern historical-critical attempts to reconstruct the mission and message of the historical Jesus lying behind the literary and theological accounts.

TBS 306 Pauline Literature (3 Credit Hours)

Students examine Pauline literature in its social, religious and literary setting paying special attention to issues that occasioned the letters, the impact of Greco-Roman Hellenism and Synagogue Judaism, and to the distinctive traits of the developing Pauline Literature.

Religion and Society**TCS301 Church and Social Transformation (3 Credit Hours)**

This course focuses on the contribution of the local congregation to community development. It approaches this subject from the viewpoint of marginalized and disempowered peoples within the community and measures the value of the church's contribution to social change by the extent to which they have been brought into the centre of decision-making. Students are assisted in gaining personal skills for analysing social dysfunction and capacitating the local congregation for strategic community action.

TCS 303 Introduction to Ministry in the HIV and AIDS Context (3 Credit Hours)

This is an introduction to the Ministry in the context of HIV and AIDS. It is aimed at equipping students with the basic knowledge, skills and the capacity to minister to people infected and affected with HIV and AIDS.

TCS321 Church and Political Ethics (3 Credit Hours)

This course examines biblical and historical resources for understanding the relationship between the church and the state with the aim of developing a constructive Christian political ethic for contemporary Africa. With this framework, a variety of issues (such as human rights, democracy, the church in an Islamic state, the mass media, the church in the context of war) are addressed.

TRP100 Introduction to the Study of Religion (3 Credit Hours)

This course introduces students to the phenomenon of religion and the various ways of studying this phenomenon.

TRP201 African Religion (3 Credit Hours)

This course examines the world of African religious beliefs, experiences and expressions. Some specific African religion like Shona or Ndebele religion shall be studied.

Historical Studies**TCH 211 Early Church History (3 Credit Hours)**

This is a study of the history of the church and theology from the time of the apostles to Augustine. The course addresses the relationship between theology and culture in Patristic theology and the significance of the ecumenical councils and creeds.

TCH 212 Medieval Church History (3 Credit Hours)

This is a study of the history of the church and theology from the death of Augustine to the dawn of the Reformation. The course gives attention to the rise of Scholasticism and its contribution to the development of Christian theology.

TCH 213 Reformation Church History (3 Credit Hours)

This is a study of the conflicts in ideas and personalities that provoked the Protestant and Catholic Reformations. The course introduces both the history and theology of these movements and examines their impact on the history of the church.

TCH 218 The History of Methodism/Wesleyan Studies (3 Credit Hours)

This course is a study of the history of the Wesleyan movement from John Wesley to the present. It considers the contribution of leading personalities, the interplay of the Methodist Church and the Evangelical United Brethren Church, and the spread of the United Methodist Church with special reference to Africa.

TCH210 Introduction to Methodism/Wesleyan Studies (3 Credit Hours)

Various subjects relating to John and Charles Wesley, their theological formulations and developments in the Wesleyan tradition.

TCH310 Wesleyan Theology (3 Credit Hours)

A consideration of the development of Wesley's thought in historical context. Emphasis on John Wesley's to the Anglican tradition, his theological method and contributions, his churchmanship, and his participation generally in the affairs of the 18th century. The historiography of Wesley and the issues he confronted are examined critically.

TCH400 Missiology (3 Credit Hours)

This course is an exploration of biblical, historical, theological, political, and cultural perspectives on the mission of the church.

THC302 African Church History (3 Credit Hours)

This course surveys the history of Christian theology in Africa, beginning in North Africa in the First Century, encompassing the rapid expansion of Christianity on the continent which accompanied the period of colonial expansion during the 19th century, and continuing to the present.

THC304 Introduction to the Ecumenical Movement (3 Credit Hours)

This course introduces the field of Ecumenical Theology. It includes an introduction to the Ecumenical movement; an overview of the major traditions of Christian Theology (Eastern and Oriental Orthodox, Roman Catholic, Protestant, Anabaptist, Pentecostal and African

Initiated Churches), and the role of bilateral and multilateral dialogues in Contemporary Ecumenical Theology. Some key ecumenical themes, texts and leaders are examined.

Practical Theology

TPT 201 Homiletics (3 Credit Hours)

The students are exposed to the theory of constructing and delivering a sermon. Characteristics of African styles of preaching and of congregational responses are some of the topics for reflection.

TPT 202 Ministry of Evangelism (3 Credit Hours)

Ministry of Evangelism as an introductory course to Evangelism includes examination of the concept of evangelism, the theological and sociological motives, and opportunity for the ministry of evangelism. This course is designed to encourage the student to move beyond simply taking notes from the instructor and to do more reading and participate in class discussions.

TPT 108 Christian Worship I (3 Credit Hours)

Christian corporate worship is explored in relation to tradition, symbol, music and new forces that are having an impact on the church's ritual life. Close attention is given to historical, theological, psychological, and socio-cultural foundations, planning and leadership of services including Sunday liturgies, weddings, funerals, and other services that mark life transitions.

TPT 214 Christian Worship II (3 Credit Hours)

This course brings together special attention given to the sacraments/ordinances of the denominations represented in the Faculty of Theology at Africa University. Particular attention is given to faith and worship as expressed in the African witnessing communities recognizing the African heritage. Particular attention will be given to the sacraments and the liturgical space and calendar; ecumenical and related to congregational life and faith. A practicum phase is the culminating activity of this course, allowing students to participate as worship planners and leaders highlighting each denomination's history, polity and practice.

TPT 204 Denominational Studies (3 Credit Hours)

The specific polity and discipline of the student's home denomination are explored. Where there are several students from one denomination the course is taught for the group across the years of study, and where there is only one student from a denomination the course is taught with the involvement of the denomination concerned.

TPT 205 Christian Education (3 Credit Hours)

The course is an introduction to Christian Education including the biblical/theological foundation, philosophy, and history. Students will study the developmental stages of persons, the teaching/learning process and how to organise a programme of Christian Education in a local congregation. Each student is required to plan and teach a lesson to a class in the context of her/his field education.

TPT 206 Preaching Practicum (3 Credit Hours)

This is a laboratory course for competence in the preparation, delivery, and evaluation of sermons.

TPT 207 Introduction to Pastoral Care and Counselling (3 Credit Hours)

The course is an introduction to pastoral care and pastoral counselling, with special attention paid to life-stages and premarital and marriage guidance. The course deals also with the care of the ill, the dying, and the bereaved. Students reflect on traditional African forms of counsel and guidance, and their applicability in Christian pastoral care.

TPT 102 Field Education I (1 Credit Hour)

A weekly seminar-reflection session on the theory of pastoral ministry is held for a schedule of one hour per week. Students share their journeys into ministry, do a social analysis of the field setting and formulate a theology of ministry.

TPT 209 Field Education II (2 Credit Hours)

This course is designed to provide an exposure to ministry and to assist in the integration of all disciplines of the student's previous, present and future classroom learning. Each student is assigned to a church placement for a minimum of thirty hours and a maximum of forty-eight hours per week wherein the tasks of ministry are explored and performed.

TPT 305 Clinical Pastoral Education (CPE) (3 Credit Hours)

The programme requires the student to be attached to a hospital for ten to twelve weeks. The student functions as a chaplain. There will be an intensive laboratory experience which will provide contacts, pastoral conversations, clinical seminars, self-insights, individual and group supervisions. This process will aid the student of theology in developing professional competence and integrate theology and pastoral work.

TPT 306 Church Administration (3 Credit Hours)

The meanings and interrelationship of “administration,” “leadership,” “stewardship,” and “discipleship” in the church are studied. Emphasis is placed on fund-raising and on managing human and material resources in a context of pastoral ministry.

TPT 315 Evangelism through the Local Church (3 Credit Hours)

In this course students explore ways of approaching Christian discipleship in such a manner that evangelism and Christian education have a common goal of inviting and guiding people toward sound Christian commitment and maturity in the Christian faith.

Theology

TRP 210 Philosophy I (3 Credit Hours)

This is an introductory course to the basic themes, concerns and methods of Western and African philosophy. Students shall be introduced to what the discipline of Philosophy is all about in the western tradition, and its existence and practice among Africans.

TST 205 Theology and Land Praxis I (3 Credit Hours)

This course applies theological beliefs and ethical principles to the theory and practice of crop production. It is aimed at equipping students with theoretical agricultural knowledge and practical skills within a theological and ethical framework informed by African religious-cultural sources.

TST 102 Theology I ((3 Credit Hours)

This is an introductory course to Christian Theology. Special attention is given to the sources, methods and tasks of theology and the following doctrines: God, Creation, Humanity, Sin and Theodicy (The problem of Evil and God’s providence).

TST 208 Theology II ((3 Credit Hours)

This course focuses on the following fundamental doctrines: The Person and Work of Christ, The Holy Spirit, Church and Mission, Ministry, Sacraments and Eschatology.

TST 305 African Christian Theology (3 Credit Hours)

Published works of African theologians are examined in depth and comprehensiveness. In addition, historical and contemporary issues in African Christian theology such as inculturation, liberation and other emerging themes are discussed in the light of Christian faith and teachings.

Description of Elective Courses

All students are required to select a minimum of four elective courses worth 3 credit hours each. Electives include courses that are given regularly and those that are offered from time to time depending on the availability of academic staff, visiting lecturers and the interest of the students. Each semester the Faculty makes available a list of elective courses, selected from the following catalogue, to be offered that semester.

TRM 100 Introduction to Research Methods (3 Credit Hours)

The course is an introductory course aimed at imparting basic research methodology techniques like conducting field investigation, administering questionnaires and interpreting the findings in a scholarly manner.

Biblical Studies - Old Testament

TBS 101 Introduction to Biblical Literature and Interpretation (3 Credit Hours)

This course is an overview of the religious, historical, and literary aspects of the biblical documents of the Old and New Testaments. Students also learn critical methods of exegesis and discover how interpretation both informs and is informed by a reading of biblical texts in their contexts.

TBS 204 Pentateuch (3 Credit Hours)

Students study the structure, content and themes of the Pentateuch. They use methods of exegesis to examine the literary content, forms and messages of the books, and give consideration to key themes relevant to contemporary life, such as creation, blessing, law and order, liberation and leadership.

TBS 100 Biblical Interpretation (3 Credit Hours)

The course shows how interpretation of the Bible involves reflection on texts in their contexts. Students learn critical methods of exegesis and discover how interpretation both informs and is informed by a reading of the biblical texts.

TBS 219 Exegesis of the Hebrew Old Testament (3 Credit Hours)

Students are introduced to the exegesis of selected Old Testament texts using the Hebrew text.

TBS 221 Spirituality in the Psalms and Its Relevance to African Worship (3 Credit Hours)

The course examines the different types of Psalms as expressions of Israelite and Jewish spirituality, and their importance in the life of the church today. This entails a comparative and cultural analysis from an African perspective.

TBS 215 The Old Testament and the Environment (3 Credit Hours)

A socio-cultural and ethical analysis of relevant positions will be provided, with emphasis on how the interpretation of certain texts of the Old Testament can impact positively or negatively on the environmental awareness process.

TBS 223 Preaching from Old Testament Texts (3 Credit Hours)

This course examines the relationship between Old Testament exegesis and preaching. Selected Old Testament texts are studied with the aim of enabling the student to construct relevant sermons from them.

TBS 224 Contemporary Issues in Old Testament Studies (3 Credit Hours)

Students are introduced to Old Testament Theologies and significant issues in contemporary Old Testament studies such as liberation, contextualisation, tribalism, nationalism and sacrificial practices.

TBS 220 Ruth and Esther through African Feminist Hermeneutics (3 Credit Hours)

This course is a study of the books of Ruth and Esther using feminist hermeneutics. The objective is to develop an affirmative approach to women's dignity and initiatives as reflected in the stories, and also to see how the Bible, through these characters, operates as an

empowering device for human development. Part of the course's work is an exegesis from an African perspective of selected passages from these books.

Biblical Studies - New Testament

TBS 321 Exegesis of the Greek New Testament (3 Credit Hours)

Using the Greek text, students are introduced to the exegesis of selected New Testament periscopes.

TBS 313 Luke-Acts (3 Credit Hours)

Students examine Luke-Acts in their social, religious and literary setting.

TBS 322 Johannine Literature (3 Credit Hours)

Students explore the Johannine Literature in its social, religious and literary setting.

TBS 315 General Epistles (3 Credit Hours)

Students examine Hebrews, James, I & II Peter, and Jude in their social, religious and literary setting.

TBS 324 New Testament Theologies in Context (3 Credit Hours)

Students are introduced to significant attempts to develop New Testament theologies with a focus on issues such as methodology, the unity and diversity of the New Testament, the implications of New Testament theologies for contemporary African Christianity.

TBS 325 New Testament Ethics (3 Credit Hours)

Students are introduced to a variety of approaches to the study of New Testament Ethics and selected ethical themes from the New Testament. This course concludes by examining the relevance and contribution of New Testament Ethics to contemporary ethical issues.

Religion and Society

TRP 202 Islam (3 Credit Hours)

This course focuses on the history, development, beliefs and practices of Islam. Emphasis shall be put on the practice and development of Islam on the African continent.

TRP 204 Philosophy of Religion (3)

This course focuses on the central themes and concepts of religious traditions. *Inter alia*, the course looks at the issues of religious belief and language, the questions of the existence and attributes of God, God's providence and the existence of evil, miracles and the religious

significance of historical events. The contributions of Plato, Aristotle and African Religious Philosophy are also examined.

TRP 205 Psychology of Religion (3)

This course focuses on the contribution of psychology to our understanding of religion and religious experience. The course examines the individual religious consciousness, the nature and forms of religious experience and religious behaviour. African religious behaviour will also be examined from a psychological perspective.

TRP 206 Sociology of Religion (3)

This course focuses on the contribution of sociology to the study and understanding of religion. The course examines religion as a social institution and a cultural practice. It examines how religious beliefs and activities are shaped and influenced by societal conditions and vice-versa. The phenomenon and growth of new religious movements and the appeal of religious dress shall also be examined.

TCS201 Environmental Ethics in Africa I (3 Credit Hours) The realities of environmental degradation on a local as well as global level demand that we re-examine our understanding of the relationships among God, humanity and the non-human creation. This course develops a religio-cultural and theological understanding of these relationships as the basis for addressing the pressing environmental issues faced by the people of Africa.

TCS 313 Sexual Ethics (3 Credit Hours)

Contemporary Africa faces major challenges in the area of sexual morality brought about by the interaction of traditional African moralities, Christianity, and western culture within the context of urbanisation and globalisation. This course helps students develop a critical Christian sexual ethic that addresses issues such as marriage, pre and extra-marital sex, polygamy and monogamy, HIV and Aids, prostitution, pornography and homosexuality.

TCS 316 Contemporary Issues in Theological Ethics (3 Credit Hours)

Selected issues relevant to contemporary African life situations are researched and analysed. These may be arising from both the method and the content of Theological Ethics.

TCS 317 Major Figures in Historical and Contemporary Theological Ethics (3 Credit Hours)

A selected figure or selected figures (such as Augustine, Aquinas, Calvin Luther, Barth, Bonhoeffer, H. R. Niebuhr, R. Niebuhr, Reuther, Gutierrez, Tutu, Bujo, Mugambi, Hauerwas, Ramsey, and Lehman) will be studied in relation to their impact on the development of theological ethics and its continuing significance.

TCS 318 Theological Ethics in an African Context (3 Credit Hours)

This course explores key theological themes that have shaped different approaches to theological ethics. The contribution of African theology to the critique and development of these themes will be given particular attention. Themes such as the following will be examined: *missio dei*; the reign of God; creation and redemption; the *imago dei* and human sin; the Law and gospel; community and character; love and justice; Christology and discipleship; the command of God.

TCS 319 Ethical Issues in Contemporary Africa (3 Credit Hours)

In this course students are assisted to analyse the African context in order to highlight significant ethical issues that emerge continent-wide. They select some of these issues for particular study, and examine them from the perspective of an African theological ethic.

TCS 320 Environmental Ethics in Africa II (3 Credit Hours)

The course investigates factors influencing the rapid depletion of Africa's natural resources and the impact this depletion might have on the welfare of the African people now and in the future. The course explores ways in which the church in Africa can give leadership in efforts to develop human and social lifestyles that respect and protect the natural environment.

TCS 322 Ethics and Development (3 Credit Hours)

This course develops a theological understanding of human well-being. This becomes the basis for critically evaluating the causes of poverty and underdevelopment in Africa. Models for development and contemporary socio-economic systems are critically analysed.

Historical Studies

THC 101 Survey of Church History (3 Credit Hours)

An overview is presented of key events, movements and people that have shaped the history of the church as an institution and Christianity as a movement and as a theology. In addition to the beginnings of Christianity in the Mediterranean Basin, developments throughout the world are considered.

TCH 219 Enlightenment and Awakening (3 Credit Hours)

This course examines the European philosophical movement called “Enlightenment” and the Eighteenth Century revivals (“Awakening”) in the American colonies and their significance to Christianity. Both influenced the rise of Methodism and the modern Missionary Movement, which are also topics of this elective.

TCH 215 Nineteenth and Twentieth Century Church History (3 Credit Hours)

This is a study of the history of the church and theology in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries. This course includes a particular focus on the impact of the missionary movement and the rise of the younger churches in Asia, Africa, and South America.

TCH 216 The African Initiated Churches (3 Credit Hours)

This is a study of the origins, theologies and continuing impact of African Initiated Churches.

TCH 217 Significant Issues in Church History (3 Credit Hours)

In this course students will undertake a highly focused study of a single significant issue, movement, person or period in the history of Christianity.

TCH 311 Case Studies in Ecumenical Theology (3 Credit Hours)

This course is a critical examination of significant documents and theological agreements that have emerged out of ecumenical dialogues.

TCH 313 Contemporary Issues in Ecumenical Studies (3 Credit Hours)

In this course students are introduced to significant issues in contemporary ecumenical studies, such as ecclesiology, sacrament, conciliarity, authority in the church, theological anthropology and the unity of the Church.

Practical Theology**TPT 309 United Methodist Church Polity and Doctrine (3 Credit Hours)**

This course is a study of the way the United Methodist Church is organised; and it also meets the disciplinary requirement for diaconal ministry requirement or ordination to elder or permanent deacon in the UMC [*a requirement for UMC students who are not yet ordained*]

TPT 311 Advanced Study in Pastoral Care and Counselling (3 Credit Hours)

In this course selected themes in Pastoral Care and Counselling are examined. These themes include: Theology of Pastoral Care, the history of the discipline of Pastoral Care, counselling the sick, the dying and the bereaved.

TPT 312 Homiletical Resources (3 Credit Hours)

This is an advanced study in the theory and practice of preaching. The course also examines challenges in preaching through the Christian year as well as on specific occasions such as weddings, baptisms and funerals.

TPT 319 Christian Education II (3 Credit Hours)

Students will study and critique the Village Concept of Christian Education developed by the All Africa Conference of Churches. Then they will develop a plan of implementation for their own context.

TPT 320 Curriculum Writing for Christian Education (3 Credit Hours)

The course will provide an in-depth study of the definition, purpose and place of curriculum in the Christian Education programme of a local congregation. After learning how a Christian Education Curriculum is developed, each student will write a unit of study for one age group based on a season of the Christian year.

TPT 321 Evangelism through the Local Church (3 Credit Hours)

In this course students explore ways of approaching Christian discipleship in such a manner that evangelism and Christian education have a common goal of inviting and guiding people toward sound Christian commitment and maturity in the Christian faith.

TPT 316 Dynamics of Church Growth (3 Credit Hours)

This course will analyse the 'church growth theory' from a global perspective, causes of church growth in Africa and explore strategies for reaching out to new frontiers, including new church planting.

TPT 317 Trends in Church Music Administration (3 Credit Hours)

This course is about equipping candidates with the skills necessary for the organisation of church music programmes including service planning, the selection of material for worship in an integrated music industry, working with the choir and its director in determining the nature of worship, the evaluation of service music and the selection of music for liturgical seasons and celebrations.

TPT 323 United Methodist General Conference (3 Credit Hours)

This course is taught every four years in conjunction with the General Conference of the United Methodist Church. Students meet a few times to prepare for the conference and then converse on line with other United Methodist Church students from one of the seminaries in the United States of America present at the conference site.

Theology

This course applies theological beliefs and ethical principles to theory and practice of livestock production. It is aimed at equipping students with theoretical knowledge and practical skills on livestock production within a theological and ethical framework informed by African religio-cultural sources.

TST 207 God and Creation (3 Credit Hours)

The doctrine of God as Trinity is presented with reference to both biblical and historical sources. The doctrine is related to some traditional African concepts of God, and to creation theology, the nature of human beings as images of God, and the contemporary ecological crisis.

TST 210 Liberation Theologies (3 Credit Hours)

Contemporary liberation movements with a focus on feminist, Black, Third World and Fourth World theologies will be examined. The origins, methods, sources, commonalities and differences as well as points of tension of these theologies are also covered.

TST 218 Major Figures in Historical and Contemporary Theology (3 Credit Hours)

The works of two or three theological authors [selected from such works as those by Augustine, Aquinas, Calvin, Luther, Wesley, Schleiermacher, Barth, Niebuhr, Ruether, Russell, Daly, Canon, Oduyoye, Okure, Mbiti, Bujo, and Pobee are examined with reference to their theologies, the contexts in which they wrote, the tasks to which they addressed themselves and their relations to other theologians' projects.

TST 219 Contemporary Issues in Theology (3 Credit Hours)

Both intellectual issues (such as theological method and theology of religions) and applied issues (such as liberation and ecumenism) are addressed, through the examination of the works of selected authors.

TST 220 Depth Studies in Doctrines (3 Credit Hours)

A selected doctrine (e.g. trinity, church, incarnation, providence, theodicy, natural theology, revelation,) is examined in historical, experiential and conceptual frameworks. The emphasis here is on expanding awareness of the ways Christian faith has been articulated, and

developing an appreciation of some of the differences of interpretation and opinion that have contributed to the history of Christian thought.

TST 221 Cultural Theologies (3 Credit Hours)

Both those theologies commonly thought of as bearing specific cultural marks (such as third world theologies) and those commonly treated as ‘standard’ (such as European, American or Eastern Orthodox theologies) are explored as expressions of their particular cultures about what is important, how to approach the truth, and how to interpret authoritative traditions, both oral and written.

TST 222 Theology and Spirituality (3 Credit Hours)

The theological assumptions and implicit or explicit teachings of spiritual writers/teachers will be explored as students reflect on works by such persons as Theresa of Avila, John Chrysostom, Gregory Palamas, Desmond Tutu, Emmanuel Milingo, Carlo Caretto, Henri Nouwen, Evelyn Underhill.

TST 223 Philosophy and Theology (3 Credit Hours)

This course introduces students to the interrelationship between theology and philosophy through an examination of the influence of different western philosophies on the history of Christian theology. This introduction becomes a basis for discussing the possible relationship between African philosophy and theology.

TST 224 Focus on Selected Christian Doctrines (3 Credit Hours)

Such doctrines as ‘incarnation,’ ‘trinity,’ ‘forgiveness of sin,’ ‘life in the Spirit’ are given deeper attention as regards their particular meaning in the African context. The selection of three of these is made by the lecturer in consultation with the students and other lecturers in the Constructive Theology field. Reference is made to the published works of African theologians.

TST 304 Third World Women Theologies (3 Credit Hours)

The course analyses emerging themes and issues in African, Latin American, and Asian women theologies through studying the works of important figures. The origins, methods, sources, commonalities and differences as well as points of tension of these theologies are also covered.

GRADUATE PROGRAMMES

The Faculty of Theology offers two graduate programmes, namely, Master of Theological Studies (MTS) and Master of Arts in Religious Studies (MA).

All regulations should be read in conjunction with the University's Graduate studies Guidelines.

Master of Theological Studies (MTS) The Faculty of Theology offers a Masters of Theological Studies (MTS) degree through coursework and research for full-time students.

Objectives

The programme is designed for students who seek to further their studies in theology and pastoral ministry. It is aimed at improving them academically so that they become competent theologians, pastors and/ or ministers of their churches.

Graduate Curriculum

Students may choose to study in one of the following areas:

Biblical Studies (Old Testament or New Testament)

Church History

Church and Society

Ministerial Studies (Christian Education or Church Administration or Evangelism or Homiletics or Pastoral Care and Counselling or Worship)

Admission Requirements

The normal requirement for admission to the programme shall be a good first degree in Theology or Religious Studies from Africa University or from a recognised institution of higher learning, equivalent to at least a second class BD Honours degree of Africa University. Candidates wishing to pursue Biblical Studies must prove that they are proficient in the appropriate biblical language (Biblical Hebrew for Old Testament and Koine Greek for New Testament studies). Those who are not proficient in these languages will be required to take them concurrently with their Master's degree.

Minimum Admission Requirements

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Language

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Student Evaluation

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Duration

The duration of the M.T.S. programme shall normally be 24 months for full time students.

Progression

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Graduation Requirements

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Transfer to Africa University from a Graduate Programme of another Institution
Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Coursework
Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Proposal and Dissertation
Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Assessment
Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Classification of Degree
The Masters Degree shall not be classified.

List of Courses

Introductory Courses

Objective

To equip students with research and writing skills

Courses

Year One Semester One
TRM 500 Research Methods (3 Credit Hours)

Year One Semester Two
MBA 502 Information Technology (2 Credit Hours)

Biblical Studies
Objectives

To enable students to acquire skills and competency in the interpretation of the scriptures (Old Testament or New Testament)

To enable students to be conversant with Biblical Theology

To enable students to contribute to biblical scholarship in academia, church and society

Biblical Studies – Old Testament

Year One Semester One

TBS 501 History and Methods in the Study of the Old Testament (3 Credit Hours)

TBS 511 Major Themes in the Study of Pentateuchal Traditions (3 Credit Hours)

TBS 513 Exegesis and Translation of Selected Texts from the Pentateuch (3 Credit Hours)

Year One Semester Two

TBS 503 Major Themes in Old Testament Studies (3 Credit Hours)

TBS 515 History and Methods of the Study of the Old Testament: From Reformation to the Present (3 Credit Hours)

Year Two Semester One

TBS 603 Contemporary Issues in Old Testament Interpretation (3 Credit Hours)

TBS 605 Translation and Exegesis of Selected Texts from the Hebrew Old Testament (3 Credit Hours)

TBS 611 Contemporary Themes in Old Testament Studies (3 Credit Hours)

Year Two Semester Two

TBS607 Dissertation (Old Testament) (9 Credit Hours)

Biblical Studies - New Testament

Year One Semester One

TBS 502 History and Methods in the Study of the New Testament (3 Credit Hours)

TBS 512 Major Themes in the Study of the Gospels and Acts (3 Credit Hours)

TBS 514 Exegesis and Translation of Selected Texts from the Gospels (3 Credit Hours)

Year One Semester Two

TBS 504 Major Themes in New Testament Studies (3 Credit Hours)

TBS 516 History and Methods of the Study of the New Testament: From Reformation to the Present (3 Credit Hours)

Year Two Semester One

TBS 606 Translation and Exegesis of Selected Texts from the Greek New Testament and the Apostolic Fathers (3 Credit Hours)

TBS 612 Contemporary Themes in New Testament Studies (3 Credit Hours)

TBS 620 Contemporary Issues in New Testament Interpretation (3 Credit Hours)

Year Two Semester Two

TBS608 Dissertation Writing (New Testament) (9 Credit Hours)

Church and Society

Objectives

To enable students to acquire skills and competency in dealing with societal issues and concerns.

To enable students to be aware of the role and responsibility of the church in the society.

Courses

Year One Semester One

TCS 501 Methods in the Study of Christian Ethics (3 Credit Hours)

TCS 509 Environmental Ethics I (3 Credit Hours)

TCS 507 Indigenous Religion and African Democracy (3 Credit Hours)

Year One Semester Two

TCS504 Major Themes in the Study of Christian Ethics (3 Credit Hours)

TCS512 Conflict Management (3 Credit Hours)

Year Two Semester One

TCS 601 Analysis of Selected Authors and Texts in Christian Ethics (3 Credit Hours)

TCS 610 Ethics and Development (3 Credit Hours)

TCS 609 HIV and AIDS and Society (3 Credit Hours)
Year Two Semester Two
TCS 615 Dissertation Writing (Christian and Society) (9 Credit Hours)

Church History

Objectives

- To enable students to acquire a knowledge of the development of the Christian church, traditions, practices and personalities.
- To enable students to acquire skills and competency in reading and analysing the story of the church.

Courses

Year One Semester One

THC 501 Methods in the Study of History of Christianity (3 Credit Hours)
THC 503 History of Ecumenical Movement (3 Credit Hours)
THC 507 History of Pentecostalism and Charismatic Movement in Africa (3 Credit Hours)

Year One Semester Two

THC 502 Themes and Issues in Contemporary African Christianity (3 Credit Hours)
THC 504 Major Themes in the Study of Ecumenical Movement in Africa (3 Credit Hours)

Year Two Semester One

THC 600 Issues in Contemporary Pentecostalism and Charismatic Movement in Africa (3 Credit Hours)
THC 602 Issues in Contemporary African Initiated Churches (3 Credit Hours)
THC 603 Christianity and Ecumenism in Africa (3 Credit Hours)

Year Two Semester Two

THC 610 Dissertation Writing (Church History) (9 Credit Hours)

Ministerial Studies

Objectives

- To enable students to acquire advanced skills and competency in the ministry of the Church.
- To enable students to be catalysts of change and spiritual development in their churches?
- To enable students to share the Gospel of loving care to others.

Ministerial Studies – Christian Education

Year One Semester One

TPT 501 History and Methods in the Study of Christian Education (3 Credit Hours)
TPT 523 Impoverished Children and Christian Mission (3 Credit Hours)
TPT 527 The Bible and Teaching Ministry (3 Credit Hours)

Year One Semester Two

TPT 505 Themes and Issues in the Study of Christian Education (3 Credit Hours)
TPT 540 Ministerial Leadership (3 Credit Hours)

Year Two Semester One

TPT 524 Religious Education within the Community	(3 Credit Hours)
TPT 526 The Congregation as Educator	(3 Credit Hours)
TPT 609 Advanced Study of Christian Education Curriculum	(3 Credit Hours)

Year Two Semester Two

TPT 613 Dissertation Writing (Christian Education)	(9 Credit Hours)
Ministerial Studies - Church Administration	

Year One Semester One

TPT 513 The Minister as Administrator	(3 Credit Hours)
TPT 514 Dynamics of Pastoral Leadership	(3 Credit Hours)
TPT 518 Planning and Directing the Programme of the Church	(3 Credit Hours)

Year One Semester Two

TPT540 Ministerial Leadership	(3 Credit Hours)
TPT542 Church Leadership and Administration	(3 Credit Hours)

Year Two Semester One

TPT 520 Management and Organisational Behaviour	(3 Credit Hours)
TPT 543 Leadership in the Community of Faith	(3 Credit Hours)
TPT 619 Advanced Christian Stewardship and Church Finance	(3 Credit Hours)

Year Two Semester Two

TPT 623 Dissertation Writing (Church Administration)	(9 Credit Hours)
--	------------------

Ministerial Studies - Evangelism

Year One Semester One

TPT 500 History, Issues and Methods of Evangelisation in Sub-Saharan Africa	(3 Credit Hours)
TPT 506 Evangelism and Doctrine in African Context	(3 Credit Hours)
TPT 521 Revival and Mass Evangelistic Meetings	(3 Credit Hours)

Year One Semester Two

TPT 550 Theology of Evangelism in Africa	(3 Credit Hours)
TPT 552 Issues in Evangelism	(3 Credit Hours)

Year Two Semester One

TPT 553 History of Revivals in Africa	(3 Credit Hours)
TPT 610 Evangelism, Mission and Culture in Africa	(3 Credit Hours)
TPT 608 The local church and its context	(3 credit hours)

Year Two Semester Two

TPT 614 Dissertation Writing (Evangelism)	(9 Credit Hours)
---	------------------

Ministerial Studies - Homiletics

Year One Semester One

TPT 503 Methods in the Study of Preaching	(3 Credit Hours)
TPT 561 The Preacher as a Person	(3 Credit Hours)
TPT 519 Ministerial Ethics and Procedures	(3 Credit Hours)

Year One Semester Two

TPT 507 Themes and Issues in Preaching	(3 Credit Hours)
TPT 560 Sermon Presentation	(3 Credit Hours)

Year Two Semester One

TPT 552 Issues in Evangelism	(3 Credit Hours)
TPT 562 Contemporary Preaching	(3 Credit Hours)
TPT 611 Analysis of the Sermons of Great Preachers	(3 Credit Hours)

Year One Semester Two

TPT 615 Dissertation Writing (Preaching Title) (9 Credit Hours)
Ministerial Studies - Pastoral Care and Counselling

Year One Semester One

TPT 522 History and Methods in the Study of Pastoral Care and Counselling (3 Credit Hours)	
TPT 570 Pastoral Care of Marriage and Family	(3 Credit Hours)
TPT 571 Crisis Ministry	(3 Credit Hours)

Year One Semester Two

TPT 508 Major Themes in Contemporary Pastoral Care and Counselling (3 Credit Hours)	
TPT 572 Counselling in the Parish	(3 Credit Hours)

Year Two Semester One

TPT 573 Pastoral Care to Various Interest Groups (3 Credit Hours)
TPT 574 Topics in Pastoral Care (3 Credit Hours)
TPT 626 Analytical Study of Selected Texts in Pastoral Care and Counselling (3 Credit Hours)

Year Two Semester Two

TPT 618 Dissertation Writing (Pastoral Care and Counselling) (9 Credit Hours)

Ministerial Studies - Worship**Year One Semester One**

TPT 509 History and Theology of Worship	(3 Credit Hours)
TPT 510 Myth, Ritual and Symbol	(3 Credit Hours)
TPT 511 Sacraments: An Historical and Theological Overview of Liturgical Practice (3 Credit Hours)	

Year One Semester Two

TPT512 Worship Design	(3 Credit Hours)
TPT581 Theology of the Church and Sacraments	(3 Credit Hours)

Year Two Semester One

TPT 582 Theology of Prayer in Worship	(3 Credit Hours)
TPT 624 The Rites of Christian Initiation	(3 Credit Hours)
TPT 625 Advanced Seminar in Worship and Liturgics	(3 Credit Hours)

Year Two Semester Two**TPT 622 Dissertation Writing (Worship) (9 Credit Hours)****Objectives**

- To enable students to acquire knowledge in theological thought affecting the Christian faith
- To enable students to engage in theological discourse

- To enable students to contribute to biblical scholarship in the academia, church and society.

Courses

Year One Semester One

TST 501 Methods in the Study of Systematic Theology (3 Credit Hours)
 TST 505 Patristics (3 Credit Hours)
 TST 506 Early Modern Theology (3 Credit Hours)

Year One Semester Two

TST 503 Major Themes in the History of Christian Thought (3 Credit Hours)
 TST 508 African Theology (3 Credit Hours)

Year Two Semester One

TST 604 Liberation Theology (3 Credit Hours) [new]
 TST 605 Analysis of Selected Authors and Theological Texts (3 Credit Hours)
 TST 610 Third World Women Theologies (3 Credit hours) [new]

Year Two Semester Two

TST 619 Dissertation Writing (Theology) (9 Credit Hours)

Master of Arts in Religious Studies

The Faculty of Theology offers the Master of Arts in Religious Studies (MA) degree to students from different backgrounds who will be professionally capable of occupying positions in Institutions of Higher Learning (universities), churches, serve in ecumenical leading positions, teach Religious and Moral Education in schools and Religious Studies in Theological Colleges (Seminaries), and relevant Non-Governmental Organisations (NGOs), where they will act as catalysts for change in decision-making and policy formulation, or proceed to relevant doctoral programmes.

Objectives of the Programme

- To equip students with the knowledge and skills to serve in Religious Institutions and the society at large.
- To prepare students for Doctoral Studies.
- To train a pool of researchers who will generate data and publishable materials relevant to their area of specialisation (scholarship).

Graduate Curriculum

Students may choose to study in one of the following areas:
 Biblical Studies (Old Testament of New Testament)

Church History

Church and Society

Ministerial Studies (Christian Education or Church Administration or Evangelism or Homiletics or Pastoral Care and Counselling or Worship)

Religion and Philosophy

Admission Requirements

These Regulations shall be read in conjunction with the General Academic Regulations for Graduate Degree Programmes.

These regulations shall not take precedence over the general academic regulations and the Graduate Studies Guidelines.

A degree in Theology or Religious Studies or other equivalent degrees from recognised Institutions of Higher Learning.
Candidates wishing to major in Biblical studies must prove that they are proficient in the appropriate biblical language (Biblical Hebrew for Old Testament and Koine Greek for New Testament).
Those who are not proficient in these languages will be required to take them concurrently with their Masters degree.

Minimum Admission Requirements
Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines.

Duration
The duration of the Master of Arts in Religious Studies programme shall normally be 24 months for full time students.

Language
Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines.

Student Evaluation
Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines.

Progression
Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines.

Graduation Requirements
Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines.

Transfer to Africa University from a Graduate Programme of another Institution
Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines.

Coursework
Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Proposal and Dissertation
Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines.

Assessment
Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines.

Classification of Degree

The Masters Degree shall not be classified.

List of Courses

First Semester	-	15 hours of courses
Second Semester	-	11 hours of courses
Third Semester	-	12 hours of courses
Fourth Semester	-	9 hours of dissertation

Introductory Courses

Year One Semester One

TRM 500 Research Methods (3 Credit Hours)

Year One Semester Two

MBA 502 Information Technology (2 Credit Hours)
Biblical Studies – Old Testament

Year One Semester One

TBS 509 History and Methods of the Study of the Old Testament: Patristic to the Reformation (3 Credit Hours)

TBS 511 Major Themes in the Study of Pentateuchal Traditions (3 Credit Hours)

TBS 513 Exegesis and Translation of the Study of the Selected Texts from the Pentateuch (3 Credit Hours)

Elective (3 Credit Hours)

Year One Semester Two

TBS 515 History and Methods of the Study of the Old Testament: From Reformation to the Present (3 Credit Hours)

TBS 517 Major Themes in the Study of Monarchic and Prophetic Traditions (3 Credit Hours)

Elective (3 Credit Hours)

Year Two Semester One

TBS 603 Contemporary Issues in Old Testament Interpretation (3 Credit Hours)

TBS 611 Contemporary Themes in Old Testament Studies (3 Credit Hours)

TBS 619 The Old Testament and the Ethics of Economics and Development (3 Credit Hours)

Elective (3 Credit Hours)

Year Two Semester Two

TBS 607 Dissertation Writing (Old Testament) (9 Credit Hours)

Biblical Studies - New Testament

Year One Semester One

TBS 510 History and Methods of the Study of the New Testament: From Jesus' Time to the Reformation (3 Credit Hours)

TBS 512 Major Themes in the Study of the Gospels and Acts (3 Credit Hours)

TBS 514 Exegesis and Translation of Selected Texts from the Gospels (3 Credit Hours)

Elective (3 credit hours)

Year One Semester Two

TBS 516 History and Methods of the Study of the New Testament: From Reformation to the Present (3 Credit Hours)

TBS 518 Major Themes in the Study of Pauline and Non-Pauline Literature (3 Credit Hours)

Elective (3 credit hours)

Year Two Semester One

TBS 520 Translation and Exegesis of Selected Texts from Pauline and, or, Non-Pauline Literature (3 Credit Hours)

TBS 612 Contemporary Themes in New Testament Studies (3 Credit Hours)

TBS 620 Contemporary Issues in New Testament Interpretation (3 Credit Hours)

Elective (3 Credit Hours)

Year Two Semester Two

TBS608 Dissertation Writing (New Testament) (9 Credit Hours)

Church and Society**Year One Semester One**

TCS 501 Methods in the Study of Christian Ethics (3 Credit Hours)

TCS 509 Environmental Ethics I (3 Credit Hours)

TCS 507 Indigenous Religion and African Democracy (3 Credit Hours)

Elective (3 Credit Hours)

Year One Semester Two

TCS 504 Major Themes in the Study of Christian Ethics (3 Credit Hours)

TCS 512 Conflict Management (3 Credit Hours)

Elective (3 Credit Hours)

Year Two Semester One

TCS 601 Analysis of Selected Authors and Texts in Christian Ethics (3 Credit Hours)

TCS 609 HIV and AIDS and Society (3 Credit Hours)

TCS 610 Ethics and Development (3 Credit Hours)

Elective (3Credit Hours)

Year Two Semester Two

TCS 615 Dissertation Writing (Church and Society) (9 credit hours)

Year One Semester One

THC 501 Methods in the Study of History of Christianity (3 Credit Hours)

THC 503 History of Ecumenical Movement (3 Credit Hours)

THC 507 History of Pentecostalism and Charismatic Movement in Africa (3 Credit Hours)

Elective (3 Credit Hours)

Year One Semester Two

THC 502 Themes and Issues in Contemporary African Christianity (3 Credit Hours)

THC 504 Major Themes in the Study of Ecumenical Movement in Africa (3 Credit Hours)

Elective (3 Credit Hours)

Year Two Semester One

THC 600 Issues in Contemporary Pentecostalism and Charismatic Movement in Africa (3 Credit Hours)

THC 602 Issues in Contemporary African Initiated Churches (3 Credit Hours)

THC 603 Christianity and Ecumenism in Africa (3 Credit Hours)

Elective (3 Credit Hours)

Year Two Semester Two

THC 610 Dissertation Writing (Church History) (9 Credit Hours)

Ministerial Studies – Christian Education

Year One Semester One

TPT 501 History and Methods in the Study of Christian Education (3 Credit Hours)
TPT 523 Impoverished Children and Christian Mission (3 Credit Hours)
TPT527 The Bible and Teaching Ministry (3 Credit Hours)
Elective (3 Credit Hours)

Year One Semester Two

TPT 505 Themes and Issues in the Study of Christian Education (3 Credit Hours)
TPT 540 Ministerial Leadership (3 Credit Hours)
Elective (3 Credit Hours)

Year Two Semester One

TPT 524 Religious Education within the Community (3 Credit Hours)
TPT 526 The Congregation as Educator (3 Credit Hours)
TPT 609 Advanced Study of Christian Education Curriculum (3 Credit Hours)
Elective (3 Credit Hours)

Year Two Semester Two

TPT 613 Dissertation Writing (Christian Education) (9 Credit Hours)

Ministerial Studies - Church Administration

Year One Semester One

TPT 513 The Minister as Administrator (3 Credit Hours)
TPT 514 Dynamics of Pastoral Leadership (3 Credit Hours)
TPT 518 Planning and Directing the Programme of the Church (3 Credit Hours)
Elective (3 Credit Hours)

Year One Semester Two

TPT 540 Ministerial Leadership (3 Credit Hours)
TPT 542 Church Leadership and Administration (3 Credit Hours)
Elective (3 Credit Hours)

Year Two Semester One

TPT 520 Management and Organisational Behaviour (3 Credit Hours)
TPT 543 Leadership in the Community of Faith (3 Credit Hours)
TPT 619 Advanced Christian Stewardship and Church Finance (3 Credit Hours)
Elective (3 Credit Hours)

Year Two Semester Two

TPT 623 Dissertation Writing (Church Administration) (9 credit hours)

Ministerial Studies - Evangelism

Year One Semester One

TPT 500 History, Issues and Methods of Evangelisation in Sub-Saharan Africa (3 Credit Hours)
TPT 506 Evangelism and Doctrine in African Context (3 Credit Hours)
TPT 521 Revival and Mass Evangelistic Meetings (3 Credit Hours)
Elective (3 Credit Hours)

Year One Semester Two

TPT 550 Theology of Evangelism in Africa (3 Credit Hours)

TPT 552 Issues in Evangelism (3 Credit Hours)

Elective (3 Credit Hours)

Year Two Semester One

TPT 553 History of Revivals in Africa (3 Credit Hours)

TPT 610 Evangelism, Mission and Culture in Africa (3 Credit Hours)

TPT 608 The Local Church and its Context (3 credit hours)

Elective (3 Credit Hours)

Year Two Semester Two

TPT 614 Dissertation Writing (Evangelism) (9 Credit Hours)

Ministerial Studies - Homiletics**Year One Semester One**

TPT 503 Methods in the Study of Preaching (3 Credit Hours)

TPT 561 The Preacher as a Person (3 Credit Hours)

TPT 519 Ministerial Ethics and Procedures (3 Credit Hours)

Elective (3 Credit Hours)

Year One Semester Two

TPT 507 Themes and Issues in Preaching (3 Credit Hours)

TPT 560 Presentation of Scripture and Sermon (3 Credit Hours)

Elective (3 Credit Hours)

Year Two Semester One

TPT 552 Issues in Evangelism (3 Credit Hours)

TPT 562 Contemporary Preaching (3 Credit Hours)

TPT 611 Analysis of the Sermons of Great Preachers (3 Credit Hours)

Elective (3 Credit Hours)

Year Two Semester Two

TPT 615 Dissertation Writing (Preaching Title) (9 Credit Hours)

Ministerial Studies - Pastoral Care and Counselling**Year One Semester One**

TPT 522 History and Methods in the Study of Pastoral Care and Counselling (3 Credit Hours)

TPT 570 Pastoral Care of Marriage and Family (3 Credit Hours)

TPT 571 Crisis Ministry (3 Credit Hours)

Elective (3 Credit Hours)

Year One Semester Two

TPT 508 Major Themes in Contemporary Pastoral Care and Counselling (3 Credit Hours)

TPT 572 Short-Term Counselling in the Parish (3 Credit Hours)

Elective (3 Credit Hours)

Year Two Semester One

TPT 573 The Care of Women (3 Credit Hours)

TPT 574 Topics in Pastoral Care (3 Credit Hours)

TPT 626 Analytical Study of Selected Texts in Pastoral Care and Counselling (3 Credit Hours)

Elective (3 Credit Hours)

Year Two Semester Two

TPT 618 Dissertation Writing (Pastoral Care and Counselling) (9 Credit Hours)

Ministerial Studies - Worship

Year One Semester One

TPT 509 History and Theology of Worship (3 Credit Hours)

TPT 510 Myth, Ritual and Symbol (3 Credit Hours)

TPT511 Sacrament: An Historical and Theological Overview of Liturgical Practice (3 Credit Hours)

Elective (3 Credit Hours)

Year One Semester Two

TPT 512 Worship Design (3 Credit Hours)

TPT 581 Theology of the Church and Sacraments (3 Credit Hours)

Elective (3 Credit Hours)

Year Two Semester One

TPT 582 Foundation of Christian Spirituality: Theology of Prayer in Worship (3 Credit Hours)

TPT 624 The Rites of Christian Initiation (3 Credit Hours)

TPT 625 Advanced Seminar in Worship and Liturgics (3 Credit Hours)

Elective (3 Credit Hours)

Year Two Semester Two

TPT 622 Dissertation Writing (Worship) (9 Credit Hours)

Religion and Philosophy**Year One Semester One**

THR 501 History and Methods of the Study of Religion (3 Credit Hours)

THR 502 Religion and African Philosophy (3 Credit Hours)

THR 503 Introduction to Philosophy (3 Credit Hours)

Elective (3 Credit Hours)

Year One Semester Two

THR 505 Introduction to the Study of the Major Religions of Africa (3 Credit Hours)

THR 506 Major Themes in the Study of Religion (3 Credit Hours)

Elective (3 Credit Hours)

Year Two Semester One

THR 603 Religion, Culture and Science (3 Credit Hours)

THR 605 Religion and Conflict (3 Credit Hours)

TCS 507 Indigenous Religion and African Democracy (3 Credit Hours)
Elective (3 Credit Hours)

Year Two Semester Two

THR 608 Dissertation Writing (Religion and Philosophy)

Year One Semester One

TST 501 Methods in the Study of Systematic Theology (3 Credit Hours)

TST 505 Patristics (3 Credit Hours)

TST 506 Early Modern Theology (3 Credit Hours)

Elective (3 Credit Hours)

Year One Semester Two

TST 503 Major Themes in the History of Christian Thought (3 Credit Hours)

TST 508 African Theology (3 Credit Hours)

Elective (3 Credit Hours)

Year Two Semester One

TST 603 Science and Technology (3 Credit Hours)

TST 605 Analysis of Selected Authors and Theological Texts (3 Credit Hours)

TST 610 Third World Women Theologies (3 Credit hours)

Elective (3 Credit Hours)

Year Two Semester Two

TST 619 Dissertation Writing (Theology) (9 Credit Hours)

GRADUATE COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Courses Required for all Programmes

TRM 500 Research Methods (3 Credit Hours)

The course is an introductory course to graduate students aimed at imparting basic research methodology and techniques like conducting field investigation, administering questionnaires and interpreting findings in a scholarly manner.

MBA 502 Information Technology (2 Credit Hours)

This course is designed for those computer users with little or no experience in word processing applications. It is designed in such a way that it provides hands-on learning activities. The course covers the basics of creating documents, editing them and formatting them. After completing the course, student will be able to create, format, edit, save and print a variety of documents from scratch, as well as with templates in Word.

Courses Required for Specific Specialisations

Biblical Studies – Old Testament

TBS 501 History and Methods in the Study of the Old Testament (3 Credit Hours)

The course is an investigation of the history, and methods of the interpretation of the Old Testament. It seeks to, *inter-alia*, explore the major problems of the investigation of the Old Testament over the years from both exegetical and hermeneutical perspectives.

TBS 503 Major Themes in Old Testament Studies (3 Credit Hours)

This course examines selected themes from the Old Testament. These include: salvation (yasa’); covenant (berit); prophets (nebi’im); steadfast covenant love (hesed); the messiah; the kingdom of God; and the Spirit world of the Old Testament and Africa. The sequence of treatment for the selected theme shall be: (i) the historical development of the topic; (ii) the current state of its study in recent Old Testament scholarship; (iii) the existential relevance of the topic within the context of Africa. To allow for depth of study, only one theme should be explored in any given semester.

TBS 511 Major Themes in the Study of Pentateuchal Traditions (3 Credit Hours)

This is an investigation of major themes in the Pentateuch including the historicity of the Patriarchs and Exodus, the Religion of the Patriarchs and such themes as creation and the covenant.

TBS 513 Exegesis and Translation of the Study of the Selected Texts from the Pentateuch (3 Credit Hours)

This is a course aimed at translating, and commenting meaningfully on selected texts from the Pentateuch in the Hebrew Bible.

TBS 515 History and Methods of the Study of the Old Testament: From Reformation to the Present (3 Credit Hours)

This course is a historical investigation of the methods used to interpret the Old Testament from the Reformation to the present.

TBS 603 Contemporary Issues in Old Testament Interpretation (3 Credit Hours)

The course aims at examining current issues or problems arising from and/ or influencing the interpretation of the Old Testament.

TBS 605 Translation and Exegesis of Selected Texts from the Hebrew Old Testament (3 Credit Hours)

The course is concerned with the translation and exegesis of selected texts, which include prose, prophets and poetry. The course will investigate theological themes in the course of exegesis such as berît; yašá; hesed; kabod; and others

TBS 611 Contemporary Themes in Old Testament Studies (3 Credit Hours)

The course investigates selected themes contemporary readers may draw from the Old Testament and the relevance of the Old Testament in contemporary society, especially in Africa.

Biblical Studies – New Testament

TBS 502 History and Methods in the Study of the New Testament (3 Credit Hours)

The course traces the history, and examines the methods of the interpretation of the New Testament beginning from the pre-critical stage right through to the contemporary stage. The problems of the investigation of the New Testament over the centuries are explored and the major exegetical and, or, hermeneutical methods discussed.

TBS 504 Major Themes in New Testament Studies (3 Credit Hours)

The course discusses selected major themes from the broad areas of New Testament Theology namely: Christology (a discussion of which includes the mission of Jesus and his major teachings), Soteriology, Ecclesiology, Pneumatology, Eschatology and Ethics.

TBS 512 Major Themes in the Study of the Gospels and Acts (3 Credit Hours)

This course is an analysis of major themes in the Synoptic Gospels, John and the book of Acts, and how these themes are related and how they relate to themes in the entire New Testament.

TBS 514 Exegesis and Translation of Selected Texts from the Gospels (3 Credit Hours)

The course trains students to translate and exegete selected texts from the Gospels.

TBS 516 History and Methods of the Study of the New Testament: From Reformation to the Present (3 Credit Hours)

This course is an historical investigation of the methods used to interpret the New Testament from the Reformation to the present.

TBS 606 Translation and Exegesis of Selected Texts from the Greek New Testament and the Apostolic Fathers (3 Credit Hours)

In this course selected passages from the Greek New Testament and the Apostolic Fathers are interpreted in the light of the preferred translations.

TBS 612 Contemporary Themes in New Testament Studies (3 Credit Hours)

The course investigates current themes that the contemporary exegete of the New Testament in contemporary society, particularly Africa, has to grapple with.

TBS 620 Contemporary Issues in New Testament Interpretation (3 Credit Hours)

This course is an examination of contemporary issues or problems arising from, and/or, affecting the interpretation of the New Testament.

Church and Society

TCS 501 Methods in the Study of Christian Ethics (3 Credit Hours)

This course presents and analyses the application of theoretical models in the study of Christian Ethics from both philosophical and religious traditions.

TCS 504 Major Themes in the Study of Christian Ethics (3 Credit Hours)

The course examines major themes in Christian ethics which include gender equality, poverty, war, corruption, economic justice, and environmental justice.

TCS 507 Indigenous Religion and African Democracy (3 Credit Hours)

The course investigates the contribution of African religio-cultural systems to the African system of justice and leadership. It seeks to provide a conceptual framework for democracy in general and investigates perspectives on democracy from within the African experience.

TCS 509 Environmental Ethics 1 (3 Credit Hours)

This course critically examines the problem of environmental degradation on a local and global level from a religious ethics perspective.

TCS 512 Conflict Management (3 Credit Hours)

This course is a study of the processes of change and conflict management. It explores the meaning and guiding principles of dialogue in general and inter-religious and inter-faith dialogue in particular. The course will also discuss the areas of common agreement, controversial and divisive issues in different parts of Africa.

TCS 601 Analysis of Selected Authors and Texts in Christian Ethics (3 Credit Hours)

This course critically analyses significant works of at least two authors. Appropriateness of their interpretations to current African questions will be considered.

TCS609 HIV and AIDS and Society (3 Credit Hours)

This course addresses the issue of HIV and AIDS from a theological and pastoral perspective. It is aimed at equipping students with the basic knowledge, the skills and the capacity to minister to people infected and affected with HIV and AIDS.

TCS 610 Ethics and Development (3 Credit Hours)

This course analyses models for development and contemporary socio-economic systems from a theological perspective.

Church History

THC 501 Methods in the Study of History of Christianity (3 Credit Hours)

This research course will help the students to carry out a systematic study or a careful examination of a topic in order to (a) discover facts, and (b) generate new knowledge or confirm existing knowledge. The course will enable students to utilize a variety of historical and contemporary research methods of gathering data.

THC 502 Themes and Issues in Contemporary African Christianity (3 Credit Hours)

The course will develop current themes in Contemporary African Christianity relating to Christian beliefs, sacraments, ministry, and traditions. The student will be introduced to new areas such as: African Initiated Churches (AICs), New Religious Movements, Relationship between Church and State, Ecumenical Movements, African Theology, Christian-Muslim dialogue, Renewal and charismatic movements, which enhanced the authentic growth of Christianity in Africa south of the Sahara.

THC 503 History of Ecumenical Movement (3 Credit Hours)

In this course students learn the origin and development of the Ecumenical Movement on the mission field, then on the worldwide basis and its influence on the African Continent

THC 504 Major Themes in the Study of Ecumenical Movement in Africa (3 Credit Hours)

Selected themes in the Study of the Ecumenical Movement in Africa that arise out of the faith based institutions' encounter with contemporary African cultures and religions are discussed. These themes will be examined in their historical context especially in light of African ecumenical scholars. Students will have the opportunity to choose a research project in an area of their particular interest.

THC 507 History of Pentecostalism and Charismatic Movement in Africa (3 Credit Hours)

This course will study the impact of modern Pentecostal and charismatic movements on Africa Christianity

THC 600 Issues in Contemporary Pentecostalism and Charismatic Movement in Africa (3 Credit Hours)

This course focuses on current issues within Pentecostalism and charismatic movements in African Christianity.

THC 602 Issues in Contemporary African Initiated Churches (3 Credit Hours)

This is an exploration of some issues in African Initiated Churches, the process of indigenization of African Christianity and in-depth examination of their growth

THC 603 Christianity and Ecumenism in Africa (3 Credit Hours)

This course will be a study of authors of Contemporary African Church History so as to understand their contribution to the growth of scholarship in Contemporary African Christianity.

Ministerial Studies – Christian Education

TPT 501 History and Methods in the Study of Christian Education (3 Credit Hours)

This course focuses on the history and methods of studying Christian Education. Extended attention will be given to the missionary approaches and local attempts to develop appropriate African teaching/learning models.

TPT 505 Themes and Issues in the Study of Christian Education (3 Credit Hours)

This course is an in-depth study of selected themes and issues in Christian education. Topics relevant to the contemporary African situation are explored, such as stages of intellectual and spiritual development, the impact of culture, justice and peace.

TPT 523 Impoverished Children and Christian Mission (3 Credit Hours)

This course explores religious and civil religious attitudes that inform public and church policy in institutions serving poor children.

TPT 524 Religious Education within the Community (3 Credit Hours)

The course explores methods, theories and issues related to engaging congregations in experimental, community based religious education. The course will involve critical reflection about the dangers of paternalism, Christian ethics of 'service' and solidarity, and strategies for developing just, collaborative partnerships with community members of different class, ethnic and gender backgrounds.

TPT 526 The Congregation as Educator (3 Credit Hours)

This course helps students to understand the congregation's role in educating and mobilising members in partnership with God's work in the world.

TPT 527 The Bible and Teaching Ministry (3 Credit Hours)

The course focuses on content and teaching methods appropriate to all age groups. It will include analysis and development of Bible study resources.

TPT 540 Ministerial Leadership (3 Credit Hours)

This course focuses on the development of the techniques and skills for pastoral leadership.

TPT 609 Advanced Study of Christian Education Curriculum (3 Credit Hours)

This course is an in-depth study of how to develop and construct a Christian Education Curriculum for a local context.

Ministerial Studies – Church Administration

TPT 513 The Minister as Administrator (3 Credit Hours)

A study of the importance of effective administration in pastoral ministry with special attention to organisation, the use of time, the development of management skills, and group process.

TPT 514 Dynamics of Pastoral Leadership (3 Credit Hours)

This is a study of the nature and function of pastoral leadership in a local church setting. Opportunities will be given for a study of literature in the field of effective local church leadership and for responses to case studies of effective church pastors at work.

TPT 518 Planning and Directing the Programme of the Church (3 Credit Hours)

This is a study of the principles of planning, organising, staffing, directing, and evaluating the programme of the local church.

TPT 520 Management and Organisational Behaviour (3 Credit Hours)

This course focuses on the role, principles and functions of management and organisational behaviour relevant to church administration.

TPT 540 Ministerial Leadership (3 Credit Hours)

This course focuses on the development of the techniques and skills for pastoral leadership.

TPT 542 Church Leadership and Administration (3 Credit Hours)

The course addresses specific areas of church administration, including organisational development and planning, conflict and decision-making, stewardship of resources, and legal issues for the contemporary church.

TPT 543 Leadership in the Community of Faith (3 Credit Hours)

The course looks at the ministry of the ordained leader within the community of “the priesthood of all believers” as a symbol bearer, pastor, proclaimer and prophet.

TPT 619 Advanced Christian Stewardship and Church Finance (3 Credit Hours)

The course will involve a comprehensive look at stewardship from a Christian perspective. This will include caring for creation, financial planning and management in the local church.

Ministerial Studies - Evangelism

TPT 500 History, Issues and Methods of Evangelisation in Sub-Saharan Africa (3 Credit Hours)

This course is an examination of the history and development of the worldwide missionary enterprise, evangelism and the phenomenon of revivals. Special attention will be given to the evangelisation of sub-Saharan Africa from the fifteenth century onward, examining critically the motives and success of the missionary enterprise.

TPT 506 Evangelism and Doctrine in African Context (3 Credit Hours)

This course focuses on the understanding of the biblical, theological and cultural importance of doctrine and life situation in evangelism.

TPT 521 Revival and Mass Evangelistic Meetings (3 Credit Hours)

This course is a study of the history and role of revival and mass evangelistic meetings as an important method of evangelism in the life of the Church. The study will also include a study of some of the prominent personalities as revivalists and evangelists.

TPT 550 Theology of Evangelism in Africa (3 Credit Hours)

This course will review ways in which the emphasis on evangelism has continually influenced Christian theological traditions.

TPT 552 Issues in Evangelism (3 Credit Hours)

This course is a study of contemporary issues that have been at the centre of evangelism. One or more topics may be offered during any given year, including travel seminars to revivals or/and mass evangelistic meetings.

TPT 553 History of Revivals in Africa (3 Credit Hours)

This course focuses on historical spells of the revivals that took place in Africa at different times.

TPT 610 Evangelism, Mission and Culture in Africa (3 Credit Hours)

The course is a study of the biblical and theological understanding of the Ministry of evangelism in the changing sociological contexts of Africa. The focus will be on congregations located at mission centres, rural and urban areas.

TPT608 The Local Church and its Context (3 credit Hours)

This course focuses on the nature, function, programme, and administration of the effective rural, mission and city churches in their distinctive ways

Ministerial Studies - Homiletics

TPT 503 Methods in the Study of Preaching (3 Credit Hours)

The course focuses on various methods used in the study of preaching. Observation, interviews, library search, sermon analysis and book reviews will be some of the aspects to study.

TPT 507 Themes and Issues in Preaching (3 Credit Hours)

The course focuses on selected themes and issues such as exegesis for preaching, imagination in preaching, African and African-American heritages as seen in the African context, gender issues and a variety of aspects in preaching will be discussed within the contemporary African context.

TPT 519 Ministerial Ethics and Procedures (3 Credit Hours)

This course looks at the minister's personal and professional roles in parish life as they affect all aspects of ministerial ethics and etiquette.

TPT 552 Issues in Evangelism (3 Credit Hours)

This course is a study of contemporary issues that have been at the centre of evangelism. One or more topics may be offered during any given year, including travel seminars to revivals or/ and mass evangelistic meetings.

TPT 560 Presentation of Scripture and Sermon (3 Credit Hours)

The course explores the practice and study of factors that increase the interest of a sermon as it is preached. The class stresses on word as sound and sensitivity of the preacher to the involvement of the body and feelings in sermon delivery.

TPT 561 The Preacher as a Person (3 Credit Hours)

The course seeks to understand the preacher as a family person, as an individual, his/her calling to the ministry as a vocation, as well as to understand the preacher's training, cultural, social, intellectual orientation and his/her Christian devotion to God.

TPT 562 Contemporary Preaching (3 Credit Hours)

This course focuses on life-situation preaching. Attention will be put on cultural, social, political issues and any other issues that should be examined and judged in the light of the gospel.

TPT 611 Analysis of the Sermons of Great Preachers (3 Credit Hours)

The course consists of a survey of great preachers and an analysis of a selection of their sermons.

Ministerial Studies – Pastoral Care and Counselling

TPT 508 Major Themes in Contemporary Pastoral Care and Counselling (3 Credit Hours)

The course identifies and analyses major themes in contemporary Pastoral Care and Counselling within the African context.

TPT 522 History and Methods in the Study of Pastoral Care and Counselling (3 Credit Hours)

This course surveys the history and methods in the study of Pastoral Care and Counselling. Selected methods applied in the study of Pastoral Care and Counselling in the African Context are analysed.

TPT5 70 Pastoral Care of Marriage and Family (3 Credit Hours)

This course focuses on the sociological, biblical and theological understanding of the institution of marriage. It also explores strategies for the pastoral care of families. African perspectives on marriage and family are integrated with theological and biblical perspectives.

TPT 571 Crisis Ministry (3 Credit Hours)

This course focuses on various dimensions of crisis such as death, loss, grief and bereavement. Attention is given to both individual and communal forms of crisis, trauma and loss, as well as the cultural and social contexts in which these events occur.

TPT 572 Short-Term Counselling in the Parish (3 Credit Hours)

This course provides an introduction to basic principles of short-term, structured pastoral counselling in the parish, with special attention to pastoral assessment and the ministry of referral.

TPT 573 The Care of Women (3 Credit Hours)

This course examines various approaches of pastoral care to various interest groups in the parish such as women, youth and men. The impact of issues facing women in both church and society, such as empowerment, sexual and physical abuse, self-esteem and ageing shall also be examined.

TPT 574 Topics in Pastoral Care (3 Credit Hours)

This course focuses on selected topics and approaches to pastoral care. Attention is given to topics relevant to the contemporary African context such as the care of single parents, orphans, the elderly.

TPT 626 Analytical Study of Selected Texts in Pastoral Care and Counselling (3 Credit Hours)

This course examines significant works of selected authors in Pastoral care and counselling and how these may be applied in African Church settings.

Ministerial Studies - Worship

TPT 509 History and Theology of Worship (3 Credit Hours)

This course is a study of worship as practised in various traditions (Catholic, Protestant and African Independent/Indigenous). Attention is given to the nature and principles of worship, the early tradition, Eastern rites, the Roman mass, Protestant forms, and modern tendencies.

TPT 510 Myth, Ritual and Symbol (3 Credit Hours)

The course examines various theories concerning myth and symbol in worship. Specifically, religious and humanistic content is sought through the study of a wide variety of myths and symbols in various religions.

TPT 511 Sacrament: An Historical and Theological Overview of Liturgical Practice (3 Credit Hours)

This course is a study of varied liturgical practices of the sacraments of baptism and of the Lord's Supper in historical perspectives, with special attention to the theological convictions that underlie various practices.

TPT 512 Worship Design (3 Credit Hours)

This is an advanced practicum for developing worship leadership skills appropriate for pastoral ministry.

TPT 581 Theology of the Church and Sacraments (3 Credit Hours)

This course discusses theological understandings of the church and sacraments.

TPT 582 Theology of Prayer in Worship (3 Credit Hours)

This course is a study of prayer traditions, focusing on the formative and expressive relationships between prayer and theological reflection on worship.

TPT 624 The Rites of Christian Initiation (3 Credit Hours)

This course examines the historical, theological and practical aspects of the catechumenate, baptism, confirmation, first communion, and renewal.

TPT 625 Advanced Seminar in Worship and Liturgics (3 Credit Hours)

This course is an advanced seminar on the doctrine, history and theology of the sacraments/ordinances of constituent denominations, with special concern for liturgical renewal and contemporary practices in the ecumenical church and African congregations in particular.

Religion and Philosophy

THR 501 History and Methods of the Study of Religion (3 Credit Hours)

This course traces the history and examines the methods of the study of Religion. This includes the analyses of the contribution of individual scholars in their philosophical understanding of and discourse on religion and the analyses of the approaches to religion by other disciplines (e.g., Philosophy, Psychology and Sociology).

THR 502 Religion and African Philosophy (3 Credit Hours)

This course looks at African thinking about 'life' and 'religion'. The following questions will be investigated: Does African Philosophy exist? What are its sources (tradition, religion, culture, myths, individual African scholars)? What is its relation with African religion(s)? Reference is made to the contribution of African and other scholars in this field.

THR 503 Introduction to Philosophy (3 Credit Hours)

Although philosophical reflection has been a part of thought systems throughout the world, this course still pursues Western philosophy and its traditions.

THR 505 Introduction to the Study of the Major Religions of Africa (3 Credit Hours)

This course examines major religious traditions on the African Continent and considers how best they should be studied, the problems particular to interpreting phenomena in each, and the way they interact in a population.

THR 506 Major Themes in the Study of Religion (3 Credit Hours)

This course will study selected themes and problems in the study of Philosophy of Religion. These themes will include: The existence, nature and knowledge of God, the problems of freedom, self-identify and immorality, evil and suffering, life or death, miracles.

TCS 507 Indigenous Religion and African Democracy (3 Credit Hours)

The course investigates the contribution of African religio-cultural systems to the African system of justice and leadership. It seeks to provide a conceptual framework for democracy in general and investigates perspectives on democracy from within the African experience.

THR 603 Religion, Culture and Science (3 Credit Hours)

This course explores the different ways in which Religion and Science can and do relate to each other, and the way that scientific research can be influenced by religious beliefs, and vice versa.

THR 605 Religion and Conflict (3 Credit Hours)

The course covers the nature of conflict, how to analyse conflict, how to mediate in order to prevent or stop violence and to strategise towards conflict transformation. The course also looks at the role of religions in either exacerbating or transforming conflict, or both.

TST 501 Methods in the Study of Systematic Theology (3 Credit Hours)

This course explores a variety of “theological methods” – historical and contemporary. Standard questions about sources and norms are considered, as are such current perspectives as the implications of contextualisation, liberation, post-modernism and post-colonialism.

TST 503 Major Themes in the History of Christian Thought (3 Credit Hours)

This course explores selected major themes in the history of Christian thought which include Trinity, Incarnation, Atonement, Ecclesiology, Sacraments.

TST 505 Patristics (3 Credit Hours)

This course is a critical study of significant aspects of patristic history and theology from the 2nd to the 5th century C.E.

TST 506 Early Modern Theology (3 Credit Hours)

This course examines the work of selected theologians of the enlightenment period and the philosophies to which they were responding.

TST 508 African Theology (3 Credit Hours)

This course is a critical study of the three major forms taken by contemporary African Theology which include liberation theology, inculturation theology, and the emerging theologies of African churches.

TST 604 Liberation Theology (3 Credit Hours)

This course is a critical study of various forms of liberation theology in Latin America, Africa, Asia and North America. Commonalities and differences of the theologies are also explored.

TST 605 Analysis of Selected Authors and Theological Texts (3 Credit Hours)

Significant works of at least two authors will be studied critically, so as to understand them more faithfully and to find points of convergence and divergence among them. Appropriateness of their interpretations of current African questions will be considered.

TST 610 Third World Women Theologies (3 Credit hours)

The course is a critical study of the challenges and contributions of women from Africa, Latin America, Asia and North America to the theological discipline. The origins, methods, sources, commonalities and differences as well as points of tension of these theologies are also covered.

Description of Elective Courses**Biblical Studies – Old Testament****TBS 519 Exegesis and Translation of Selected Texts from Monarchic and Prophetic Traditions (3 Credit Hours)**

The course aims at offering the student further skills in translating the Hebrew text to English and commenting meaningfully from the texts. Examples are selected from the Monarchic and Prophetic traditions.

TBS 521 The Old Testament and Environmental Ethics in Africa I (3 Credit Hours)

This course seeks to draw lessons from the Old Testament on why we should conserve our natural environment, with particular focus on the African continent.

TBS 523 The Old Testament and African Political Ethics I (3 Credit Hours)

The course analyses relevant texts from the Old Testament and examines how themes from these texts could be related to and inform the debate on Leadership, Governance and Democracy in Africa.

TBS 613 The Old Testament and Environmental Ethics in Africa II (3 Credit Hours)

The course continues from TBS521 and seeks to broaden the student's horizons on the issue of natural environment and how the Old Testament can be a starting point in the interpretation of environmental issues in Africa.

TBS 615 The Old Testament and African Political Ethics II (3 Credit Hours)

The course is a continuation of TBS523 but this second part focuses on Church-state relationships and how the Old Testament can be a hermeneutical key to these relationships.

Biblical Studies - New Testament

TBS 522 The New Testament and Environmental Ethics in Africa I (3 Credit Hours)

The course examines relevant texts from the New Testament that relate to issues of the environment in a bid to derive possible lessons for Africa today.

TBS 524 The New Testament and African Political Ethics I (3 Credit Hours)

The course investigates the possibility of deriving principles of Leadership, Governance and Democracy from the New Testament and examines the relevance of these principles to the African Context.

TBS 614 The New Testament and Environmental Ethics in Africa II (3 Credit Hours)

The course continues from TBS522 and seeks to further analyse the importance of the natural environment from a New Testament perspective focusing specifically on the African continent.

TBS 616 The New Testament and African Political Ethics II (3 Credit Hours)

The course continues from TBS524 but this second part focuses on Church-state relationships and how the New Testament could be a hermeneutical key to interpreting these relationships.

TBS 621 The New Testament and the Ethics of Economics and Development (3 Credit Hours)

The course investigates ways in which the New Testament can inform the reader on issues of Economics and Development.

Church History

THC 505 History of Christianity in Africa (3 Credit Hours)

The course examines the introduction of the Christian faith in Africa with case studies drawn from at least a country from North, South, East and West Africa.

THC 506 History of African Initiated Churches in Africa (3 Credit Hours)

This course is a historical examination of the development of African Initiated Churches from their origin to their present spiritual, cultural, bibliological, pneumatological, and Christian musicological dominance in modern missions of African Christianity.

THC 601 Impact of Colonial Christianity in Africa (3 Credit Hours)

A study of ways Western Christianity has affected the structure and theology of African Churches.

Ministerial Studies

TPT 525 Christian Education and the Art of Teaching (3 Credit Hours)

This course aims at enhancing theological understanding of the teaching dimensions of ministry and the ministry dimensions of teaching.

TPT 528 Adults in Faith Development (3 Credit Hours)

The course emphasises on how the church can minister to adults on a religious pilgrimage so they can avoid stagnation, rigidity and disillusionment, and how adults can be helped to construct a contemporary spirituality from which they can move out in service and witness.

TPT 516 Economics (3 Credit Hours)

The student is expected to be conversant with national accounting, aggregated demand/supply, national economic equilibrium and related issues at elementary level. The course imparts microeconomic fundamentals of consumers and producers facing scarcity and choice as they both strive to satisfy their unlimited wants in the face of limited resources.

TPT 517 Advanced Study of Church Administration (3 Credit Hours)

This course will be conducted as a seminar, focusing on special areas such as administration in an urban, rural or mission church.

TPT 541 Parish Administration (3 Credit Hours)

This course focuses on the importance of knowing one's denominational rules and regulations. Special attention is given to administrative procedures in organising church members in any given local church, parish or circuit.

TPT 621 Financial and Management Accounting (3 Credit Hours)

Basic accounting concepts, inventory models, financial statements analysis, cash flow statements, cost systems, cost behaviour and cost-volume-profit analysis, profit reporting for management analysis, budgeting, and cost management are some of the aspects covered in this course.

TPT 551 Evangelism and the Camp Meeting Movements in Africa (3 Credit Hours)

This course is rooted in the premise that revivalism and evangelism have been among the dominant forces shaping Protestant religious identity in Africa. Significant attention will be given to the leadership and influence of women in shaping the revivalist ethos.

TPT 580 The History and Theology of Eucharistic Worship (3 Credit Hours)

This course focuses on the liturgical and theological study of the origins and evolution of the Eucharist and related practices in worship.

Religion and Philosophy

THR 504 Study of Some Religious Traditions (3 Credit Hours)

This course aims at a practical study of some religious traditions, analysing their religious beliefs as well as other aspects of religion such as sacred practitioners, buildings, and space in selected religious traditions.

THR 507 Contemporary Approaches to Religion and Faith Development for Young People (3 Credit Hours)

This course will explore the developmental stages of moral reasoning and formation of faith, especially in adolescents. It will also examine selected contemporary approaches related to the development of religion and faith among the youth.

THR 601 Interfaith Dialogue: Christianity and Islam (3 Credit Hours)

This course aims at surveying Christian and Islamic beliefs and practices, and addresses the basic principles of interfaith dialogue.

THR 607 Religious Philosophy of Management (3 Credit Hours)

This course is a survey of religious principles pertaining to the nature, purpose, policies and praxis of religious management philosophy. Emphasis will be upon religious administration and the differing philosophies of religious formation, organisational structures, planning, decision-making, supervision and human relations in religious management of religious organisations and institutions of higher learning.

TST 601 Jesus across Cultures (3 credit Hours)

The course explores selected themes in traditional and modern understandings of the person and work of Christ from Western and non –Western perspectives. A variety of contemporary Christological developments occurring in diverse contexts around the globe- in Latin America, Asia, Africa and North America are also examined.

TST 604 Liberation Theology (3 Credit Hours)

This course is a critical study of various forms of liberation theology in Latin America, Africa, Asia and North America. Commonalities and differences of the theologies are also explored.

FACULTY OF HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES (FHSS)

BACKGROUND

The Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences was officially inaugurated in August 1998 having started off as a department within the newly formed Faculty of Education in August 1997. However, courses such as Communication Skills and African Studies, presently taught by the Faculty, have been offered since the opening of the University and the Faculty still retains its responsibility for teaching Introduction to African Studies and Communication Skills to all undergraduate students in the University. In addition, since the implementation of the two-language policy, the Faculty is also responsible for the teaching of French, Portuguese and English as a Second language. The Faculty also offers a programme in Intensive English for students from non-English speaking countries who may lack the necessary English language skills and therefore need to improve their ability to write, speak, listen and read the language. Finally the Faculty also provides Humanities and Social Sciences content courses for students registered in the Faculty, as well as for students pursuing their degrees in the Faculty of Education.

VISION STATEMENT

The vision of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences is that the students who emerge from the Faculty are flexible, creative, analytical and responsive to the needs of their communities and societies.

MISSION STATEMENT

The Faculty's mission is to develop students to think independently, communicate clearly, broaden their abilities for critical and aesthetic examination of the humanities and social sciences, and be committed to a variety of intellectual and social responsibilities. The Faculty aims to help students develop the skills necessary to understand ideas and issues, and make educated and humane choices in a changing and increasingly technologically-oriented society. To do this, the Faculty offers students a liberal arts education of considerable breadth and distinctive quality. Finally the Faculty encourages students to develop values and ethics that will lead them to productive, fulfilled lives.

OBJECTIVES

The objectives of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences are to:

provide students with knowledge to understand their society through the study of Humanities and Social Sciences;

- assist students to develop their critical thinking skills;
- help students become responsible members of society;
- to prepare students for further study and post-graduate work in various fields in Humanities and Social Sciences; and
- conduct research in a variety of fields in Humanities and Social Sciences with special reference to Africa.

UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

List of Undergraduate Programmes

The Faculty offers the following Undergraduate Programmes

Four-Year Programmes that include a 12 month internship

Bachelor Arts in English and Communication Studies (Honours)

Bachelor of Science in Social Sciences Psychology (Honours)

Bachelor of Science in Social Sciences Sociology (Honours)

Three-Year Programmes

Bachelor of Arts in Humanities (English, French, Portuguese, History and Music)

Bachelor of Arts in Humanities and Social Sciences (Environmental Studies, Geography, Sociology, Psychology, English, French, Portuguese, History and Music)

N.B, Students may opt for a major-minor combination or a double major from either Humanities (English, French, Portuguese, History and Music) or Social Sciences (Sociology, Psychology, Geography and Environmental Studies)

Description and Requirements for Undergraduate Courses

English and Communication Studies Degree Programme Curriculum

In order to graduate a student should have completed a minimum of 120 credit hours of tuition.

List of Undergraduate Courses offered in English and Communication Studies

Year One Semester One

Required University-wide courses

HCS101 Communication Skills 1; HSL1/HFR111/HPO111 Language (English as Second Language, French or Portuguese Beginners); HAS100 Introduction to African Studies

Core courses

HEC101 Origins of Language ; HEC102 Introduction to English Grammar ; HEC103 Introduction to Linguistics

Year One Semester Two

Required University-wide courses

HCS102 Communication Skills 2; HSL2/HFR112/HPO112 Language (ESL, French, Portuguese); HIT100 Introduction to Information Technology

Core courses

HEC112 Introduction to Communication Theory 1; HEC113 Multi-Media Communication (1)

Elective

HEC114 Practical Criticism or HEC115 Creative Writing

Year Two Semester One

Core courses

HEC201 Syntax and Semantics; HEC202 Language and Gender; HEC203 Theory and Criticism of Literature; HEC204 Broadcasting Media: TV and Radio (1); HEC205 Introduction to Genre: Poetry, Drama and the Novel

Elective

HEC206 Literature in Film and Screen Writing or HEC207 Film, Culture and Literature

Year Two Semester Two

Required University-wide course

TEV212 Ethics and Christian values

Core courses

HEC222 Communication Theory 2; HEC223 Socio- Linguistics;, HEC224 Multi-media Communication 2; HEC 225 Business and professional Speech Communication; HEC226 African American and Caribbean Literature

Year Three Semester One*Core courses*

HEC301 Small group communication; HEC311 Advanced Writing and Speaking Skills; HEC321 Newspaper and Print Communication; HEC331 Argumentation and Debate; HEC341 Music as Communication and Creative Practice; HEC351 Discourse Analysis

Year Three Semester Two

HEC312 Internship

Year Four Semester One

HEC312 Internship (continued)

Year Four Semester Two

Core courses

HEC402 Communication and Advertising; HEC412 Communication and Leadership (HEC422 Health Communication; HEC432 Intercultural Communication ; HEC442 Research Project

Elective

HEC452 Introduction to Video Production and Editing

or

HEC462 Cinema and Society

Total Credit Hours : 121

Descriptions of Undergraduate Courses offered in English and Communication Studies

HEC101 The Origins of Language (3 Credit Hours)

This course will consist of a survey of the main issues involved in the origin and evolution of the human language facility. The course will cover the facts accumulated from a range of disciplines including linguistics, animal behaviour, evolution theory and language acquisition. Particularly it involves an examination of the ways in which human language has developed from its non-verbal to verbal origins and then to the rudiments of sound and finally onto complex written and speech communicative strategies. It will cover and provide the introductory tools for examining all aspects of language acquisition. The course will particularly examine the work of Vygotsky who wrote: 'thought is not merely expressed in words, it comes into existence through them'.

HEC102 Introduction to English Grammar (3 Credit Hours)

This course is designed to introduce the salient features of English grammatical structure. It will present the basic concepts, categories and classes of items. The English sentence will be discussed in great detail covering the three basic categories of simple, compound and compound complex sentences. Attention will be paid to the expression of tenses, aspectual and modal contrasts and to some of the related problems encountered by non-native speakers and users of English.

HEC103 Introduction to Linguistics (3 Credit Hours)

The course is intended to provide students with a broad understanding of the subject. The course will also cover linguistic aspects such as morphology, syntax, semantics, phonetics and phonology.

HEC112 Introduction to Communication Theory 1 (3 Credit Hours)

This course is divided into two parts: Communication Theory 1 and Communication Theory 2. The first course will introduce students to the basic elements of communication theory where codifying and decodifying are prime constituents of the communication process. Here students will particularly examine the theories of Shannon.

HEC113 Multi- Media Communication 1 (3 Credit Hours)

This course will necessarily be an introductory course to multi-media forms of communication and will include its origins and dissemination from an historical perspective. It will also address the emergence of print mediums (newspapers) and the way in which for

instance the telegraph and telephone emerged as important tools in the communicative process.

HEC132 Business and Professional Speech Communication (3 Credit Hours)

This course explores the basic principles of oral communication applied to the communication needs of the Business and Professional person including HR considerations. This means that the nature of HR plus its necessary personal and interactive skills will be examined within the Business context. The course provides practice, research, construction and delivery of various types of oral presentation in the application of interpersonal, interviewing and small group skills that occur in business, organisational and professional settings. Students will have opportunities to visit business organisations that use a variety of strategies to convey messages to both staff and clientele. They will also be provided with opportunities to put their theories of good practice into action.

HEC114 Practical Criticism (3 Credit Hours)

The course focuses on literary and practical criticism as a discipline. The course will provide a study of the essentials of literature, focusing on the essence and functions of literary criticism. Different genres such as fiction, drama and poetry will be analysed and discussed. The course also introduces the tools of analysis as well as the way in which authors' generate and create plot, meaning, atmosphere, tone and characterisation.

HEC203 Theory and Criticism of Literature (3 Credit Hours)

The course is an introduction to contemporary literary theory with the emphasis on how theory translates into critical practice. It will highlight the necessity for a systematic study of characteristics common to literature from all cultures and will examine how these common characteristics engender different paradigms of meaning. It will show how different models have arisen as meaning is examined in the light of specific social and philosophical concerns. It will include the study of the following theories: structuralism, psychoanalysis and speech act theory.

HEC205 Introduction to Genre: Poetry, Drama and the Novel (3 Credit Hours)

This course is designed to demonstrate how imaginative literature reflects or mirrors society; its achievements and problems of a social, political, religious, economic and cultural nature. Different genres such as fiction, drama and poetry will be discussed. Elements of literature such as plot, meaning, atmosphere, tone, setting, point of view, characterisation, dialogue and other aspects are isolated and illustrated. Other aspects of criticism that contribute towards

what is normally termed 'literary criticism' are also identified and analysed. Textual material will be obtained from the works of different authors.

HEC226 African American and Caribbean Literature (3 Credit Hours)

A study of African-American literary traditions, from the plantation tradition to the Harlem Renaissance up to the present day. Emphasis is placed on how this literature captures the legacy of how the exclusion of African-Americans from many aspects of society (since slavery), has endured. It also captures the responses of African-Americans to their situation. The course also explores the literary techniques employed by African-Americans in order to express their experiences, techniques that often depart from mainstream conventions. Among some of the authors to be studied will include Phyllis Wheatley, Paul Dunbar, Frederick Douglass, Ralph Ellison, W. E. B. Du Bois, Claus Mackay, Langston Hughes, Alice Walker, Toni Morrison, Maya Angelou, Alex Haley, Malcolm X, Richard Wright, Marcus Garvey, Booker T. Washington, Martin Luther King and others.

HEC322 Literature in Film and Screen Writing (3 Credit Hours)

This course will include a study of the way in which film utilises tools of literary criticism and narratology to convey information in a visual form. The course will also cover the aesthetic and social significance of film as an artistic medium of the 21st century and will explore the various intersections of Film and literature. Students will also be introduced to the literary style involved in script writing for Film.

HEC202 Language and Gender (3 Credit Hours)

The course focuses on language as a cultural means of communication as well as tracing the relationship between language and gender. Gender is approached both as a grammatical category and as a social construct where there are different uses of language specifically used to refer to the different gender groups. The course will also explore how patterns of speech and interpretation reflect, perpetuate and create our experience of gender and how gender interacts with identity, ethnicity, class and socio-economic status.

HEC201 Syntax and Semantics (3 Credit Hours)

This course is a study of meaning. The course introduces students to aspects of meaning such as theories of meaning and courses of semantic shift or change. The course will examine the semantic aspects such as synonymy, oppositeness, polysemy, hyponymy, superordinates, metonymy, literal meaning and figurative meaning.

HEC311 Advanced Writing and Speaking Skills (3 Credit Hours)

The goal of this advanced writing Course 1 is essentially to lay the groundwork for Advanced Writing Skills 2. It will cover a variety of ways in which to hone the writing process that includes: - syntax, basic grammar, brainstorming, editing, revision, drafting, re-writing and product.

HEC231 tBroadcasting Media: Television and Radio

Television and radio both historically and contemporaneously have had an enormous impact on human development. This course examines the origins of both whilst presenting students with opportunities to analyse their impact on modern society and will, in addition critically examine their future roles.

HEC231 Broadcasting Media: Television and Radio (3 Credit Hours)

Television and radio both historically and contemporaneously have had an enormous impact on human development. This course examines the origins of both whilst presenting students with opportunities to analyse their impact on modern society and will, in addition critically examine their future roles.

HEC222 Communication Theory 2 (3 Credit Hours)

This course will be a continuation of Communication Theories 1 and will cover areas such 'Signs' and sign language in the work of Saussure and Pierce and will also examine the way in which metaphor plays a role in generating meaning. In addition the course will examine the work of Bertalanffy in terms of Systems Communication.

HEC242 Sociolinguistics (3 Credit Hours)

This course is an introduction to sociolinguistics. It is intended to expose students to the study of how language and society are related. The courses will cover areas such as the following: language dialects and varieties, pidgin and Creole, choosing a code, speech communication, regional and social variation of language and culture and solidarity and politeness.

HEC252 Multi-Media Communication 2 (3 Credit Hours)

This course follows on from Multi-Media Communication 1. It will examine in more depth all aspects of multi-media communication including the internet, the rise of the cell phone as a multi-media device, games, Facebook and Twitter as well as traditional means of communication. The social aspects of multi-media communication will also be covered.

HEC252 Introduction to Video Production and Editing (3 Credit Hours)

This course is essentially practical in nature. Students will have every opportunity to hone their skills in workshop-like sessions. Although theory will inform the students, their ability to work in teams in terms of taking different roles in the processes involved that include directing, editing and narrating will be of paramount importance.

HEC301 Small Group Communication (3 Credit Hours)

Most successful communication stems from the need to ensure that others either in the family, the workplace, a university for instance understand what we are trying to communicate. The ability to do so has its roots in a number of skills. These skills include empathetic listening, comprehension of body language, ability to think and to strategise 'on ones feet.' Importantly, students will be given many opportunities to practice these skills in a variety of prepared scenarios.

HEC321 Newspaper and Print Communication (3 Credit Hours)

During this course students will have an appreciation of the historical dimensions of the newspaper and print fields. They will also be required to examine the way newspapers and the print media practice their trades in modern society with particular reference to these industries in both the western and continental contexts.

HEC331 Argumentation and Debate (3 Credit Hours)

During this course students will be taught the rudiments of rhetoric, extemporaneous communication and the ability to use persuasive logic in mounting arguments in public speaking, debate and discussion. Formal debates will be covered as well as the presentation of consistent, planned and prepared talks directed to a variety of audiences where these audiences will have every opportunity to question the speakers.

HEC341 Music as Communication and Creative Practice (3 Credit Hours)

This course will serve as a means of highlighting and examining the way in which music communicates and may be communicated in a variety of ways to individuals, groups, audiences and society in general. Students will have opportunities to listen to and critique a variety of music types and to assess the impact music in a number of social settings. The course will also examine how human needs are potentially fed by music and how the creative aspects of music serve, as a beacon of human endeavour.

HEC115 Creative writing (3 Credit Hours)

This course involves practical instruction in the writing of short stories, drama and poetry. Students are taught how to compose a story and a poem from an idea and to develop that

idea. They are exposed to various elements and techniques of literary writing such as plot, dialogue, point of view, and atmosphere etc.

HEC462 Cinema and Society (3 Credit Hours)

This course will examine the role of the cinema in contemporary society and its influence. It will also allow students opportunities to critically analyse and critique films whilst maintaining their critical distance. Students will also be introduced to ways in which to review and write about films in a detached review- like manner.

HEC402 Communication and Advertising (3 Credit Hours)

This course will be introductory in nature. In particular it will examine and critically analyse the relationship between advertising and communication. In addition the course will examine the ways in which communicative principles inform the advertising industry. These include inter alia the seven principles of communication i.e. completeness, conciseness, concreteness, clarity, courtesy and correctness. Concreteness for example relates to advertising in a very direct manner where the use of specific facts and figures, the use of action verbs and the use of vivid image building words are of particular relevance.

HEC412 Communication and Leadership (3 Credit Hours)

This course will examine the way in which communication plays a crucial role in leadership. It will particularly delineate the aspects of leadership that relate to good communicative practice. Teamwork, sensitivity, empowerment, and empathetic goal setting will form some of the leadership aspects covered during this course. Additionally students will be provided with a number of scenarios in order to practice and hone their ability in communicate in leadership contexts.

HEC422 Health Communication (3 Credit Hours)

The ability to communicate health issues and problems from an individual, group and community standpoint is the essential thrust of this course. Students will have opportunities to speak and to interact with health officials and to understand the necessity for effective communication. The course will also focus on the de-mystification of medicine and medical practice.

HEC432 Intercultural Communication (3 Credit Hours)

Since AU is a Pan-African University, this course will importantly provide the necessary grounding for students to communicate effectively with others from different backgrounds.

Cultural sensitivity and cultural appreciation will form the basis of this course. The students will be exposed to a variety of scenarios that they will be required to partake in and in addition they will be required to produce creative scenarios of their own.

HEC442 Research Assignment/Project (3 Credit Hours)

Students will be exposed to the modalities of producing a Research Project as a preparatory exercise before going on their Internship. Among other things they will need to formulate a proposal and a Project plan. Whilst on their Internship they will be expected to work on their projects. During their final semester they will write up their projects. The number of words required is 10 000.

HEC351 Discourse Analysis (3 Credit Hours)

This course is a general introduction to the study of discourse. It focuses on the basic principles and practice of analysing spoken and written texts. The course will consider the following: the process involved in discourse participants orientation, turn taking and repair mechanism. In addition it will examine conversations as a discourse unit, cohesion and coherence, thematic progression (or communication dynamism) in texts. For example texts such as classroom discourse, courtroom exchanges, casual conversations, students' writing, poems and plays will be also be analysed.

HEC207 Film, Culture and literature(3 Credit Hours)

This course will examine the manner in which film reflects and /or influences cultural ideology and practice. It will examine a variety of films from across the world, including those produced in Africa, Australia., New Zealand, the Middle East and Asia. The course will also include a comparative study of film and narrative fiction as well as aspects of film such as voice-over techniques and stream of consciousness. Finally it will look at how film makes visual statements that enhance or change the written information in the text.

English Curriculum

English Courses: Non-Specialist Curriculum

List of English Courses: Non-Specialist Curriculum

a) Pre-University: English Language Preparatory Courses

(i) HIE101 Intensive English I

(ii) HIE102 Intensive English II

b) University-wide English Language Courses for Non-English Speaking Students

- (i) HES 111 English as a Second Language I
- (ii) HES 112 English as a Second Language II

c) University-wide English Language Courses

- (i) HCS101 Communication Skills I
- (ii) HCS102 Communication Skills II

Description of English Courses for Non-Specialist Curriculum

a) Pre-University: English Language Preparatory Courses

- (i) HIE101 Intensive English I
- (ii) HIE102 Intensive English II

Africa University is a Pan-African international University enrolling students from Anglophone, Francophone, and Lusophone countries. This cultural pluralism necessitates a common medium of expression for both instruction and, indeed, for socialisation. All our programmes are taught in the medium of English necessitating the adoption of English as our *lingua franca*. It is against this background that students from non-English speaking countries, who need the requisite English skills, are required to spend their initial two semesters on the Intensive English course offered by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences. By the culmination of the course, our students should be sufficiently proficient to join our mainstream programmes.

b) University-wide English Language Courses for Non-English Speaking Students

- (i) HES 111 English as a Second Language I
- (ii) HES 112 English as a Second Language II

The English as a Second Language course is designed so that students improve their language skills, pronunciation, grammar and vocabulary in a student-centred environment. The course aims to give students an opportunity to develop and hone their abilities in the language where a greater fluency in both speaking and writing is required and the extension of their vocabulary is a necessary aim. The course also encourages, fosters and stimulates interactive learning so that English is seen as contributing valuably to personal development and to general communicative competence, as well as being a useful preparation for many different careers. Primarily, the course is designed to cater for students drawn from all Faculties within the University who either have French or Portuguese as their mother tongue or wish to improve their language skills.

c) University-wide English Language Courses

HCS101 Communication Skills I

When students begin their tertiary level studies, it is generally assumed that they have acquired a sufficient level of proficiency in communication skills. However, university experience the world over has revealed that many students commence their university studies with varied levels of communicative competence. In view of this, universities have deemed it necessary to introduce communication skills courses in order to equip students with basic study skills, time management and listening, speaking, reading and writing skills. The general underlying philosophy of the Communication Skills programme is that it is a service or support programme that must fulfil the basic language needs of various faculties within the University. In the pursuit of this objective, it is expected that faculties will assist in identifying such needs so that they are adequately addressed through appropriately designed communication skills topic areas.

During this semester one credit hour of this three credit hour course is devoted to an Information Literacy Component. The ILC enables students to develop skills in finding, evaluating and integrating information from a variety of sources. The teaching elements of the ILC comprises of lectures, class discussions, activities and practical exercises. After completing the ILC students should be able to find, locate, evaluate, integrate, cite and use information whilst avoiding plagiarism.

HCS102 Communication Skills II

The syllabus for Part II of the Communication Skills course is designed to integrate the theory with the application component of the various areas of specialisation, where the subject specific nature of skills and procedures is recognised and acknowledged. It is therefore, the aim of Communication Skills II to link these skills areas directly with the main subject content. This can be done by referring students to specific examples of how the acquired skills are relevant in everyday life. Authentic examples will be used from both the students own experiences and that of others to enable them to experience the relationship that exists between the theory and the application of effective communicative practice. The *Applied* component of the course will demonstrate how communication skills and use of appropriate language are increasingly recognised as playing an important role in facilitating processes in industry, civil society, and politics, among others.

English Syllabus for Majors and Minors

List of English Courses for Majors and Minors

In Year One, students are expected to take 12 credit hours of compulsory courses, and six credit hours of elective courses per semester.

Year One Semester One

HEN121 Foundation Studies in English I; HPS121 Introduction to Social Sciences (Psychology and Sociology) I; HSO121 Culture and Society I; HST121 Introduction to Statistics I.

Year One Semester Two

HEN122 Foundation Studies in English II; HPS122 Introduction to Social Sciences (Psychology and Sociology) II; HSO122 Culture and Society (Psychology and Sociology) II; HST122 Introduction to Statistics II.

List of Elective Foundation Courses for Year One

Year One Semester One

HES121 Introduction to Environmental Studies I; HHS121 Africa in World History c. 15th Century to Colonial Rule I; HMU121 Introduction to Music I

Year One Semester Two

The two courses must be in the same area of study selected in Semester One: HES122 Introduction to Environmental Studies II, HHS122 Africa in World History: From Independence to Present II and HMU122 Introduction to Music II. The work done during the first year will not count towards a degree but will be reflected in the transcript. Credits towards a degree will start to accumulate during the first semester of the second year.

List of Required University-wide Courses for Year One

A student in any programme on offer is required to register for 19 credit hours of University-wide courses listed below with respective credit hours.

HAS100 Introduction to African Studies 3; TEV200 -Ethics and Christian Values 2; HIT100 Introduction to Information Technology 2; HSL111, HSL112 English as a Second Language I and II or 6; HPO111, HPO112 Portuguese for Beginners I and II or 6; HFR111, HFR112 - French for Beginners I and II or 6; HCS101, HCS102 Communication Skills I and II or 6

Degree Requirementsa

Students in the double major programme must take and pass 39 credit hours in both of their majors;

Students taking a major in the major-minor programme must take and pass a minimum of 48 credit hours in the major;

Students in a minor programme must take and pass a minimum of 30 credit hours in the minor subject;

List of Undergraduate Courses in the English Specialisation Programme

Year One

HEN121 Foundation Studies in English I; HEN122 Foundation Studies in English II

N.B Year 1 courses apply to students without relevant A levels

Year Two

HEN221 Introduction to Genre: Poetry, Drama, the Novel; HEN 102 Introduction to English Grammar; HEN108 Practical Criticism; HEN222 Postcolonial Literature; HEN 223 Pan African Studies in Literature

Year Three

HEN 106 Contemporary Literary Theory; HEN 201 Introduction to Linguistics; HEN 203 Discourse Analysis; HEN204 Topical Issues in Modern African and World Literature; HEN 205 Sociology of Language and Literature; HEN 208 Studies in Drama (African and English); HEN 321 Contemporary African Drama; HEN 322 Script Writing for Film and Drama: Text and Performance; HEN 323 Literature, Film and Screen Writing; HEN 324 Gender Studies I: Language and Literature; HEN 325 Language and Gender

Year Four

HEN 103 Advanced Grammar; HEN 302 African-American and Caribbean Literature; HEN 303 Semantics; HEN 304 Sociolinguistics; HEN 307 Creative Writing; HEN 309 Psycholinguistics; HEN 422 Women's Writing: Autobiographies, Memoirs, Journals; HEN 423 Race, Class, Ethnicity and Gender; HEN 424 Shakespeare for Africa; HEN 425 Ritual and Para-theatre in the African Context; HEN 426 Drama and Music for Social Development; HEN 427 Film, Culture and Literature; HEN 428 Student Projects; HEN 429 Gender Studies II: Socio-cultural History and Popular Culture; HEN 430 Gender Issues in Contemporary Society: Theory and Practice

Descriptions of Undergraduate Courses in the English Specialisation Programme Year One

HEN 121 Foundation Studies in English I (3 Credit Hours)

HEN122 Foundation Studies in English II (3 Credit Hours)

The need for this course has arisen from the perception that the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, as well as other faculty, need to address the concerns of students, who for a number of reasons, feel inadequately prepared for mainstream courses. It is assumed that for students to undertake mainstream courses, they will have attained a certain level of knowledge in their proposed degree area. Therefore, students who do not have the level of assumed knowledge should not be prevented from enrolling when their desired program of study begins, but they may be placed at a considerable disadvantage. Any student who has not achieved the recommended level of assumed knowledge is therefore strongly advised that it is in their best interest to undertake a bridging programme or other preparatory course. It is in this light that the English Unit has designed an English bridging programme of study for students intending to later join main stream degree programmes at Africa University. The course focuses on introducing students to the academic conventions, academic expectations and learning strategies required at tertiary level.

Descriptions of Undergraduate Courses in the English Specialisation Programme

Year Two

HEN221 Introduction to Genre: Poetry, Drama, the Novel (3 Credit Hours)

This course is designed to demonstrate how imaginative literature reflects or mirrors society with its achievements and problems, which could be social, political, religious, economic and/or cultural. Different genres such as fiction, drama and poetry will be discussed. Elements of literature such as plot, meaning, atmosphere, tone, setting, point of view, characterisation, dialogue and others are isolated and clearly illustrated. Other aspects of criticism that contribute towards what is normally termed .Literary or critical appreciation are also identified and analysed. Textual material will be obtained from the works of different writers.

HEN102 Introduction to English Grammar (3 Credit Hours)

This course is designed to introduce the salient features of English grammatical structure. It will present the basic concepts, categories, and classes of items. The English sentence will be discussed in great detail covering the three basic categories of simple, compound and compound complex. Attention will be paid to the expression of tenses, aspectual and model

contrasts and to some of the related problems for non-native learners and users of English. The course will also discuss such basic sentence processes as those relating to a positive or negative sentence, a statement to a question and a statement to a command. Attention will also be accorded to the problem of sentence fragments. The devices for inter-sentence connection in English will be discussed and there will be some discussion of subject/predicator concord, with special reference to usual problem areas.

HEN 108 Practical Criticism (3 Credit Hours)

The course focuses on literary and practical criticism as a discipline. The course will provide a study of the essentials of literature, focusing on the essence and functions of literary criticism. Different genres such as fiction, drama and poetry will be discussed. The course also introduces tools of analysis used in these genres in order to demonstrate how they come to be literary. Practice in close reading and textual interpretation will be done. Elements of literature such as plot, meaning, atmosphere, tone, setting, point of view, mood, sense, attitude, character and characterisation, and dialogue will be discussed.

HEN222 Postcolonial Literature (3 Credit Hours)

The course is designed to address all aspects of the colonial process from the beginning to the end of colonial contact (Ashcroft, 1989) and to demonstrate how the literatures produced are grounded in the historical events of imperialism, colonialism and the period after the empire. The literary texts studied mirror society with its achievements and problems, for example, loss of identity, language and culture, migration, slavery, suppression, resistance, representation, difference, race, gender, place and displacement, land, men's and women's roles (and feminist liberation), nationalism, hybridism (a forced mixing of cultures), the struggle of indigenous peoples against the legacy of the oppressor as well as exploring other oppressive structures within the indigenous societies.

HEN223 Pan African Studies in Literature (3 Credit Hours)

The course is designed to acquaint students with the different but related meanings of the term Pan-Africanism. Focus will be on Pan-Africanist perspectives of common cause with citizens of African nations as a result of shared history and shared struggles against a number of threats and challenges, among them racism, slavery, colonial exploitation, neo-colonialism and imperialism. Explored will also be the notion that all persons of African heritage share cultural traditions and a common history of struggles against many of the same threats. Analysed also will be writings written in or translated into English from countries such as

Angola, Botswana, Namibia, Mozambique, Nigeria, Kenya, Tanzania, Senegal, Ghana, South Africa, Zambia, Zimbabwe and how these reflect the history, social, political, economic, religious achievements/problems of the region as well as the cultures of the region and how each author responds to his/her times. Texts and speeches from renowned writers such as Kwame Nkrumah, Julius Nyerere, Ayi Kwei Armah, W.E. Du. Bois and others will be studied.

Descriptions of Undergraduate Courses in the English Specialisation Programme Year Three

HEN103 Advanced Grammar ((3 Credit Hours)

This course is intended as an in-depth study of the grammatical structure of English. The course will examine systems of the clause and negation. The course will also closely examine the various subclasses of the English non-simple sentence and their clausal parts: the component complex sentence and the component coordinate/main and subordinate clause, representing a cross between the compound and complex sentence sub-classes. The course will also present an account of the process of word formation in contemporary English.

HEN106 Contemporary Literary Theory (3 Credit Hours)

This course is directed towards a thorough grasp of the historical and theoretical relationship between modern critical theory and the western tradition of thought about literature. This course is an introduction to contemporary literary theory with emphasis on how theory translates into critical practice. It will highlight the necessity for a systematic study of characteristics common to literature from all cultures and will then look at how these common characteristics engender different paradigms of meaning. It will show how different models have arisen, as meaning is examined in the light of specific social and philosophical concerns. The course will include a study of theories and traditions that deal with the nature and function of literature. The traditions range from classical to modern criticism. Some of the aspects to be covered are Pan-Africanism, Eurocentricism, Feminist Theories, Marxism, Structuralism, Post Structuralism, Post-Colonialism, Structuralism, Psychoanalysis, Speech Act Theory, Marxism, Gender Theory, Reader Reception Aesthetics, and New Historicism.

HEN201 Introduction to Linguistics (3 Credit Hours)

The course is intended to give students a broad understanding of the subject. The course will cover linguistic aspects such as morphology, including lexical and inflectional morphology,

word borrowing; the structure of the sentence and constituent analysis, semantics, phonology and phonetics.

HEN203 Discourse Analysis 3 Credit Hours)

The course is a general introduction to the study of discourse. It focuses on the basic principles and practice of analysing spoken and written texts. The course will consider such matters as the following: the process involved in discourse participants, orientation, turn-taking, and repair mechanism; conversations as discourse unit; cohesion and coherence; thematic progression (or communication dynamism) in texts. Such texts as classroom discourse, courtroom exchanges, casual conversations, students' writing, poems and plays will be analysed.

HEN204 Topical Issues in Modern African and World Literatures (3 Credit Hours)

An informative and edifying course dealing with the manner in which literature mirrors significant cultural, social, political, economic and historical controversies that have occurred on the African continent and elsewhere since the Second World War to date. The controversies, as they are, could encompass the following topics: colonial conquest and occupation; the struggle for independence; liberation ideology; negritude, black power, black consciousness and other ideologies of identity; apartheid and other varieties of racism; post-independence disillusionment; generation gap; conflict between the traditional and modern, rural and urban; the centre and margin; political revolution; the scourge of AIDS and its impact on a world scale; women's liberation, feminism and other issues of gender.

HEN205 Sociology of Language and Literature(3 Credit Hours)

The course focuses on the various ways different authors use the English language in literary texts. It deals with linguistic issues such as transliteration, translation and formal use of language. To illustrate some of these issues, reference is made to experimental works of writers like Gabriel Okara, Amos Tutuola and others who have attempted to approximate African speech idioms and thought patterns in their communication through the medium of English. The course also probes the controversial subject of whether African writers should continue to write in foreign languages, like English, French, Portuguese and others while most of their potential readership, in Africa, is either semi-literate or fluent in vernacular languages only.

HEN208 Studies in Drama (African and English) (3 Credit Hours)

This course will introduce students to drama as a multidimensional form of literary art. They will study a brief history of drama from the birth of Greek tragedy to contemporary texts.

They will then be introduced to the literary components of a play, gaining an understanding of the function of plot, setting and character development. Emphasis will then be focused on lifting the drama from the text and transforming it through a performance that will be staged for the public. Students will become familiar with drama as a dynamic art form and will experience for themselves both the difficulties and empowerment arising from the performance of a dramatic text.

HEN321 Contemporary African Drama (3 Credit Hours)

The course will explore contemporary African drama and examine how it reflects relevant socio-political issues. It will examine plays from across the continent of Africa and will encourage students to develop an understanding of drama as a powerful tool for change in a social context. It will examine selections from writers such as Wole Soyinka, Ama Ata Aidoo, NgugiwaThiongo, Lewis Nkosi, Ben Sibenke, Cont Mhlanga, Athol Fugard and others. It will pay particular attention to how these writers deal with Post-Colonial issues. One text, or a selection of excerpts, will be selected for a performance at the end of the semester.

HEN322 Script Writing for Drama: Text and Performance (3 Credit Hours)

This course will concentrate on developing writing skills that are geared towards creating a successful dramatic performance. They will be encouraged to research social and personal issues that are relevant to the cultural and social environments of their choice. They will then learn to develop a script through the process of improvisation. Students will also be made aware of the practical limitations involved in staging drama and will be encouraged to tailor their writing to both the requirements of stage and audience. They will be alerted to the function of action, character development, time and continuity as well as taking cognisance of writing for specific audiences.

HEN323 Literature, Film, and Screen Writing (3 Credit Hours)

This course will include a study of how film makes use of the tools of literary criticism and narratology to convey information in a visual form. The goal will be to appreciate the aesthetic and social significance of film as an artistic medium of the twenty first century and to explore the various intersections of film and literature. The course will also focus on writing for visual presentation. It will teach students how to make use of the different time and space dimensions of film to enhance their writing. Attention will be drawn to the use of special effects such as light and sound as well as voice to enhance the drama. Students will also be introduced to the literary style involved in script writing for film.

HEN324 Gender Studies I: Language and Literature (3 Credit Hours)

This introductory course will explore the meaning of gender, the concept of sex, the concept of gender roles, social construction of gender, social institutions and how, through these, gender is perceived as a social institution. A general discussion of gender issues as well as gender concerns will be undertaken. The course will investigate the roles of women and men in society from an interdisciplinary point of view. The course will analyse both the theoretical and practical aspects of gender attribution .how it shapes social roles within diverse cultures and defines women's and men's personal sense of identity.

HEN325 Language and Gender (3 Credit Hours)

The course focuses on language as a cultural means of communication as well as tracing the relationship between language and gender. Gender is approached both as a grammatical category and as a social category of person linked to different kinds of language use. The course explores how patterns of speaking and interpreting reflect, perpetuate and create our experience of gender and how gender interacts with sexual identity, race, class, socio-economic status, age, occupational and socio-familial roles and institutional settings. The investigation of language and gender and of gender-related social movements will be explored from a cross-cultural perspective.

Descriptions of Undergraduate Courses in the English Specialisation Programme Year Four

HEN301 Poetry(3 Credit Hours)

This is a rather broad course dealing with the origins and stylistic characteristics of poems emanating from Africa and those emanating from England. Both oral and twentieth century poetry are examined in order to demonstrate how they have informed modern verse. The main purpose of the course is to instil in students an appreciation of the variety of African and English poetry. Technical aspects of poetic criticism such as scansion, rhyme, rhythm, meter, alliteration, assonance, prosody, caesura, enjambment, personification, onomatopoeia and others should be attended to. Poets representative of this genre on the continent are D. Brutus, Okotp Bitek and others. A study of major British poets from the Romantic period through the Victorian period, to the present day, with special emphasis on themes, style and influences that determine the content of some of the poetry will be covered. The poets who are most representative of this period are William Blake, William Wordsworth, John Keats, Shelley, G. M. Hopkins, W. B. Yeats, T. S. Elliot and Ezra Pound.

HEN302 African-American and Caribbean Literature (3 Credit Hours)

This is a study of African-American literary traditions, from the plantation tradition through the Harlem Renaissance to the present day. Emphasis is placed on how this literature captures the legacy of exclusion that the African-American has endured since the days of slavery and what his/her responses have been to this condition. The course also deals with the literary techniques that the African-American has adopted in order to express his/her experience, techniques that often depart from mainstream conventions. The course will also explore writings from various Caribbean islands, focusing on the way literature reflects the black experience in this part of the world. Emphasis is placed on the diverse nature of the culture, history, and politics of the region. Among some of the authors to be studied in this course are: Phyllis Wheatley, Paul Dunbar, Fredrick Douglass, Ralph Ellison, W.E. B. Du Bois, Claude Mackay, Langston Hughes, Alice Walker, Toni Morrison, Maya Angelou, Alex Hailey, Malcolm X, Richard Wright, Marcus Garvey, Booker T. Washington, Martin Luther King, Derek Walcott, V.S. Naipaul, Braithwaite and others.

HEN303 Semantics (3 Credit Hours)

The course introduces students to aspects of meaning such as theories of meaning, causes of semantic shift or change. Students will examine semantic aspects such as synonymy, oppositeness, polysemy, hyponymy, metonymy, literary meaning, and figurative meaning.

HEN304 Sociolinguistics (3 Credit Hours)

In Sociolinguistics, students will study how language and society are related. Aspects such as language dialects and varieties, pidgin and Creole speech communities, regional and social variation of language and culture, solidarity and politeness, acting and conversing as well as language and gender will be discussed.

HEN307 Creative Writing (3 Credit Hours)

The course involves practical instruction in the writing of short stories, drama and poetry. Students are taught how to compose a story, play or poem from a single idea and develop it into a finished product. They are exposed to various elements and techniques of literary writing such as plot and its different patterns, dialogue, point of view, setting and atmosphere, mood, tone, themes and others. More involved techniques of writing such as flashback, stream of consciousness and interior monologue will also be introduced. Later in the course, students are encouraged to attempt full-scale novels, drama and poetry.

HEN308 Shakespeare (3 Credit Hours)

This course encompasses the study of Shakespearean plays that will include a tragedy, a comedy, tragic-comedy and a historical play. Special emphasis will be placed on the

universality of Shakespeare where his themes, his characterisation and his display of the full gamut of human emotion transcend his time and place.

HEN309 Psycholinguistics (3 Credit Hours)

Covered will also be an introductory course of the study of Psycholinguistics. The course covers basic aspects such as empiricism and rationalism, theories of first language acquisition and theories of second language acquisition, language development, language and cognition, linguistics relativity, linguistic diversity, speech acts, literacy and oracy, reading as a process, and many others.

HEN422 Women Autobiographies, Memoirs, Journals (3 Credit Hours)

The course examines women's autobiographical writings focusing on self-images, self-presentation and world views. Also included will be the commodification of women by examining political correctness controversies (e.g. prostitution, surrogate motherhood, marriage contracts). Through these, students will be able to explore the conception that individual women have of themselves. Students will be exposed to works produced from a wide cross-section of women writers thereby allowing students to compare and contrast the experiences of different women writers of different ethnicities and generations. A discussion of major issues predominant in women's writings such as poverty and community violence, social stigma, self-esteem and self-concept, stereotyping and prejudice, resilience to stressful life events, the politics of culture as discussed in literary works will be undertaken and how, through these writings, women are continuously redefining their political, cultural and social positions.

HEN423 Race, Class, Ethnicity and Gender (3 Credit Hours)

Focus will be on explanations of group differences and the construction of race, class and gender. Adult interpersonal relationships as well as cross-national social relationship studies among different countries will be attempted. The course will also explore social class and race as social identities, the relationship between identity and political ideology as well as women's experiences of class mobility as discussed in literary works by different writers.

HEN424 Shakespeare for Africa (3 Credit Hours)

This course will give a brief overview of Shakespeare's works and introduce students to the general components of the tragedies, comedies and histories. One play will be selected for an

in-depth study, showing students how Shakespeare makes use of certain structures of plot, characterisation, language and humour in all of his plays. This course will aim to demythologise Shakespeare and make his works accessible to a multi-cultural audience. Students will be encouraged to participate in a performance of the selected play in order to gain a better understanding of both the theoretical and practical aspects of Shakespeare's genius. Focusing on a particular text, this course will produce one of Shakespeare's plays with a contemporary African flavour. It will look at current Pan-African socio-political issues and relate these to the context and perspective from which the play will take its direction.

HEN425 Ritual and Para-theatre in the African Context (3 Credit Hours)

This course will involve an examination of how cultural and religious rituals use visual symbolism to generate powerful paradigms of meaning. Various forms of paratheatre will be studied, including genres such as street theatre, concerts, political rallies, church services, evangelical tent meetings, variety shows, beauty pageants, circus arts and ordeal art.

HEN426 Drama and Music for Social Development (3 Credit Hours)

This course will serve to introduce students to the possibilities of using music and drama as a methodology for social change in the community. It will equip them with the tools necessary for effective communication within community groups such as schools, hospitals, prisons, refugee camps, and other institutions such as those for the handicapped and senior citizens. Students will also be taught to target special issues such as HIV/AIDS prevention, child abuse and gender equality. This course will cultivate student's musical, acting and improvisational techniques in order to develop their interactive skills with a group or audience. The students will learn how to translate the stories, fears, conflicts and other issues of the community into musical drama, using members of the community in the performance.

HEN427 Film, Culture and Literature (3 Credit Hours)

This course will examine the manner in which film reflects and/or influences cultural ideology and practice. It will examine a variety of films from across the world, including those produced in Africa, Australia, New Zealand, the Middle East and Asia. The course will also be a comparative study of film and narrative fiction; it will look at how film portrays the various structural aspects of the novel. It will compare aspects such as voice over techniques and stream of consciousness, and will look at how film makes visual statements that enhance or change the verbal information in the text. It will also compare historical and contemporary productions of classic literature, paying attention to shifts in cultural and political emphasis.

HEN428 Research Project in English (3 Credit Hours)

Students will be given an opportunity to choose an area of interest to them and produce a project. Students opting to do a project on film or drama will be expected to write scripts and direct either their own drama or film for public production or viewing. Students taking this option will be assessed on their creative contribution as well as their technical and administrative abilities. They will be responsible for the entire process of production including writing, casting, rehearsing or filming, publicity and event co-ordination.

HEN429 Gender Studies II: Socio-Cultural History and Popular Culture (3 Credit Hours)

This course will focus on the history of women in the third world as a group, as individuals and as members of different classes, and racial, regional, and ethnic communities. Using work, politics and sexuality as organizing concepts, it will focus particularly on the significance of family structure, gender expectations, and gender in determining women's experience, such as the construction of womanhood, the meaning of wars, economic transformations and demographic shifts for women's individual and collective efforts to determine the course of their own histories. Contrasting experiences for women will be emphasised through exploration of their participation in national liberation and politics, of urban and rural lifestyles, educational background and status differences arising from social class and ways in which ethnic, racial, class, gender and sexual differences shape our conceptions of our identities. A study of images of women as revealed through an analysis of a variety of media will be undertaken.

HEN430 Gender Issues in Contemporary Society (3 Credit Hours)

The course explores key concepts and theoretical frameworks to analyse women's contemporary issues. The course will look at a spectrum of positions on such issues as: questions of difference and equality, women's health and reproductive health, identity, violence against women, family and human rights, poverty, discrimination in the work place, how ideologies such as capitalism, racism and imperialism affect women's lives. Emphasis will also be on women's interaction with social structures and public policy and how these differ for different women's circumstances. A cross cultural examination of women's status in a range of societies in Africa, the Middle and Far East, Europe and the America will be undertaken.

History Curriculum

List of Undergraduate Courses Offered in History

Year One

NB. All courses carry 3 credit hours except HHS407 which carries 6 credit hours.

Foundation courses (for students without 'A.' Levels)

HHS121 Africa in World History: c.15th Century to Colonial Rule; HHS122 Africa in World History: Africa since Independence

Year Two HHS221 History of Zimbabwe c. 1800 to Present (Core and FOE requirement)
HHS222 History of Europe from 1789 to 1919 (Core and FOE requirement) HHS224
Themes in West African History since the 19th Century (Core and FOE requirement)

HHS223 Themes in East African History from 12th Century to the present (FOE requirement)

HHS225 History of North Africa C. 1800 to Present (Core and FOE requirement)

Year Three

HHS321 Historical Research Methods (Core); HHS322 Themes in Southern African History from 1500 to the Present (Core and FOE requirement); HHS323 Themes in Central African History C1500 to Present; HHS324 History of the United States to 1865 (Core and FOE requirement); HHS325 African Environmental History; HHS326 European History since 1919 (Core and FOE requirement); HHS327/SNS301 History of Health Care in Africa; HHS328/MEC207 History of Economic Theory and Methods (Core and FOE requirement)

Year Four

HHS421 Economic History of Africa 1800 to Present (Core); HHS422 History of the Far East since 1800 (Core); HHS423 History of Political Thought (Core and FOE requirement); HHS424 Latin American History since 1500 (Core); HHS425 African Women's History since 19th Century (Core); HHS426 Comparative Industrialisation: A Historical Perspective (Core); HHS427 History of the United States since 1865 (FOE requirement) (Core); HS428 History Research Project

Descriptions of Undergraduate Courses in History Specialisation

HHS121 Africa in World History: c. 15th Century to Colonial Rule (3 Credit Hours)

This course begins with an examination of the sources and historiographical issues. This is followed by a general overview of the forces directing and shaping historical change in Africa. Reference will be made to the European capitalist penetration of Africa, slavery and slave trade, the colonial rule and the anti-colonial struggles.

HHS122 Africa in World History: From Independence to present (3 Credit Hours)

This course examines Africa's socio-economic and political development since the resumption of independence. Attention will be paid to issues such as the nature of the post-colonial state, democratisation, the African crisis, globalisation, structural adjustment, NEPAD and the HIV AIDS pandemic.

HHS221 History of Zimbabwe c. 1800 to Present (3 Credit Hours)

This course examines social and political developments in Zimbabwe from the turn of the 19th Century to the present. Topics will include the impact of the Menace, colonisation and its impact, UDI, the Liberation War and attempts at internal transformation since independence.

HHS222 History of Europe from 1789–1919 (3 Credit Hours)

By the end of the course students should have some knowledge and imaginative understanding of the nature of European society and its development in the years from 1789; to be able to distinguish rival historical schools of interpretation and comparative analysis; and use some examples of source material in their more detailed treatment of selected topics for long essays.

HHS223 Themes in East African History from the 12th Century to Present (3 Credit Hours)

The major themes are long distance trade and state formation. Rise of Swahili culture, European colonisation, Independence and the Post-Colonial state.

HHS 24 Themes in West African History since the 19th Century (3 Credit Hours)

This course examines the main contours of West African History from the end of slavery to the present. The major themes include slavery, slave trade and abolition; colonisation, decolonisation, neo-colonialism, military and one party regimes and regional integration.

HHS225 History of North Africa c. 1800 to Present (3 Credit Hours)

This course explores the processes of the incorporation of North Africa into the international capitalist system. Emphasis will be placed on issues such as debt imperialism, land alienation, decolonisation and the rise of fundamentalist Islam.

HHS321 Historical Research Methods (3 Credit Hours)

The purpose of this course is to introduce students to the methods of historical research. This involves an appreciation of the research problem, the collection, collation, and interpretation of historical evidence using oral, archival and bibliographic sources.

HHS322 Themes in Southern African History from 1500 to the Present (3 Credit Hours)

The major themes are the predominance of stateless societies before the Menace, creation of Gaza, Ndebele, Sotho and Kololo states and their relations with the Portuguese, the Dutch and the English, the significance of gold and diamonds, the creation of the Colonial states of Southern Africa, achievement of independence and the performance of new nations.

HHS323 Themes in Central African History c. 1500 to Present (3 Credit Hours)

This course will examine the economy and society of the Central African region with reference to state formation, slavery, colonialism, independence and intergroup relations. Emphasis will be placed on the dynamics shaping social and political development in the region.

HHS324 History of the United States to 1865 (3 Credit Hours)

This course is intended to enable students to understand the processes by which the 13 English colonies along the Atlantic seaboard gradually developed into one powerful nation, exercising a tremendous influence among nations.

HHS325 African Environmental History (3 Credit Hours)

The course will focus on African Environmental resource endowment and its utilisation, e.g. land management, plant resources utilisation and conservation, mining activity, cultural values and traditions. Emphasis will be placed on sustainable utilisation of resources.

HHS326 European History since 1919(3 Credit Hours)

At the end of the course students will be expected to understand and be able to evaluate the nature of the debate concerning events which led to the Second World War, the nature of totalitarian dictatorships, the great-power struggles and national interest of the twentieth century.

HHS327 Medical History of Diseases in Africa (3 Credit Hours)

This course is concerned with the history of diseases in Africa. Case studies will focus on the social, cultural and politico-economic bases of past and present pandemic and epidemic diseases such as influenza, STDs, e.g. syphilis, HIV, Malaria and bovine diseases e.g. rinderpest and veterinary trypanosomiasis. Environmental factors and vectors will be highlighted.

HHS328 History of Economic Theory and Methods (3 Credit Hours)

This course examines the development of mainstream economic thought from the time of the ancient Greeks to the present. The course attempts to impart not only a historical review of past theoretical contributions, but also something of the intellectual gestalt of each thinker, i.e. the framework of ideas handed from one thinker to the next.

HHS421 Economic History of Africa 1800 to Present (3 Credit Hours)

The course will examine major themes in African Economic History from the end of slavery to the present. A survey of pre-colonial production and exchange is given as a prelude to understanding the impact of colonialism and capitalism on African societies.

HHS422 History of the Far East since 1800 (3 Credit Hours)

The course examines the penetration of capitalism in South East Asia and the responses of Japan and China. The impact of World War II, the rise of Chinese Communism and Consolidation of Japanese Capitalism will be highlighted.

HHS423 History of Political Thought (3 Credit Hours)

The first part contains selections from the major historical figures who wrote on issues in political philosophy: The list of individuals included in it is broadly representative of traditional political thought. The second part contains the writings of more contemporary political thinkers and topics that have been the subject of popular debate.

HHS424 Latin American History since 1500 (3 Credit Hours)

The course explores the problems of underdevelopment and political instability, or, more simply, poverty or inequality and the failure of democratic systems to take hold in the Third World.

HHS425 African Women's History since the 19th Century (3 Credit Hours)

The course acknowledges the role of women in African history. It is noted that much of the existing texts on African history have been written largely by men, whose perspectives are

predominantly androcentric. This course will examine aspects of women's struggles for socio-economic rights in the pre-colonial, colonial and postcolonial period.

HHS426 Comparative Industrialisation: A Historical Perspective (3 Credit Hours)

This course examines industrialisation at the global level. Emphasis will be placed on the comparison of the nature and problems of industrialisation in the old industrial centres and the newly industrialising countries.

HHS427 History of the United States since 1865 (3 Credit Hours)

The course examines the History of the United States since the Civil War to the emergence of the country as the only super-power. The focus is on the politics of ending slavery, industrialisation, overseas expansion and the role of the country in World War I, World War II and the Cold War.

HHS428 History Research Project (3 Credit Hours)

For the purpose of the BA (Hons.) degree requirements, candidates are required to undertake research in selected areas/themes under the close supervision of the teaching staff. The field research is conducted during the long vacation between the third and fourth year. The result of such research is submitted in the form of a dissertation and transcripts of oral interviews. Both the dissertation and material on which it is based are examinable. The dissertation varies in length depending on the candidate's inclinations and the topic chosen. The minimum of 10 000 words, however, is considered advisable. The course provides experience in original, practical research and writing techniques in History and carries three credit hours.

Music Curriculum

Requirements for the Three-Year BA (Humanities) and BA (Humanities and Social Sciences) Programmes

The three-year, Bachelor of Arts (Humanities) or Bachelor of Arts (Humanities and Social Sciences) offers music courses (as a major or minor) in the following areas: African and Western Music Theory, World Music Studies and vocal and instrumental performance in African and Western traditions. The Programme is designed for either:

- a) students admitted to Africa University with 'A' level qualifications in areas other than Music, but with the desire to take Music in a Double Major programme, or a Minor in a Major-Minor programme; or

- b) students admitted to Africa University with 'A' level qualifications in Music (or equivalent) with the desire to take Music as a Major in a Major-Minor or an Honours programme

The credit hour requirements of each Music programme

The credit hour requirements of each programme are as follows:

- a) Major in Music in a Major/Minor Programme
Students undertaking a Major in the Major/Minor Programme must take and pass forty eight (48) credit hours in Music that include the stated Core courses (see below). Distribution of these courses shall be as follows:
Year Two (12 Credit Hours);
Year Three (18 Credit Hours); and
Year Four (18 Credit Hours).
- b) Minor in Music in a Major/Minor Programme:
The student as a Minor in the Major/Minor Programme must take and pass thirty (30) credit hours in Music that include the stated Core courses (see below). Distribution of these courses shall be as follows:
Year Two (6 Credit Hours);
Year Three (12 Credit Hours); and
Year Four (12 Credit Hours).
- c) Honours in Music

The student in the Honours Programme in Music must take and pass fifty-one (51) credit hours in Music that include the stated Core courses (see below), and must complete and pass the Honours dissertation requirement. Normally, to enter the Honours Programme in Music a student must have been a Music Major starting in Year-Two of his/her studies.

Distribution of these courses shall be as follows:

Year Two (12 Credit Hours);
Year Three (21 Credit Hours); and
Year Four (18 Credit Hours).

First Year Programme in Music

Students from countries not having academic institutions that offer 'A' level are admitted to Africa University with acceptable 'O' level qualifications that would normally allow them to enter a recognised university in their home country. These students may enter the Major-Minor or Double Major programme in Music. Such students, however, will be required to take and pass introductory courses in Music during their first year of study. These required courses are HMU121 Introduction to Music I and HMU122 Introduction to Music II.

Requirements and Regulations for the study of Music

All Music courses are three-credit hour courses.

- (i) All students in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences taking Music as a Major in a Major/Minor Programme must take and pass the following courses: HMU101, HMU103, HMU 221, HMU222, HMU321, HMU329, HMU421, and HMU422, plus eight (8) electives in Music.
- (ii) All students in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences taking Music as a Minor in a Major/Minor Programme must take and pass the following courses: HMU101, HMU103, HMU222, HMU321, HMU329, HMU421, and HMU422, plus three (3) electives in Music.
- (iii) All students in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences taking Music in the Honours Programme must take and pass the following courses: HMU101, HMU103, HMU221, HMU222, HMU223, HMU321, HMU329, HMU421, HMU422 and HMU312, plus seven (7) electives in Music.
- (iv) All students in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences taking Music as a Major in the Major/Minor Programme, or in the Honours Programme must perform on and pass evaluation of performance on the Finalists Concert at the end of their final year of study.
- (v) All students in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences taking Music must attend and sing in rehearsals and performances of the Africa University Choir during both semesters of their year-three of study.
- (vi) Music courses will be assessed in accordance with the general regulations with the exception of music performance-oriented courses HMU222, HMU322, HMU307, HMU308, HMU311 and HMU423 whose grade of continuous assessment to examination shall be 70%:30%.

List of Undergraduate Courses in Music

Year One

HMU121 Introduction to Music I; HMU122 Introduction to Music II; HMU101 Elements of Music/Musicianship I; HMU103 Elements of Music/Musicianship II

Year Two

HMU221 Music of Selected Cultures of the World; HMU222 Instrumental Performance I; HMU223 Music Research; HMU224 Survey of African Music; HMU321 Music HMU121 Introduction to Music I (3 Credit Hours)

Composition: Western and African

Year Three

HMU 323 Instrumental Performance III; HMU307 Advanced Instrumental Studies I; HMU308 Advanced Instrumental Studies II; HMU311 Advanced Instrumental Studies III; HMU312 Music Research Project (for Honours students only); HMU317 Music in the Community; HMU327 Music Technology I; HMU328 Music Technology II; HMU329 Music Composition: Western and African II; HMU421 Advanced Music Composition: Western and African; HMU422 Choral Directing I; HMU423 Finalists Concert Preparation; HMU424 History of World Music; HMU425 Choral Directing II

Descriptions of Undergraduate Courses in Music

This is a foundation course designed to offer students a prerequisite background to the study of Music. This will include a study of sound production and appreciation of the musical sounds that surround us all. Basic concepts and skills of music study and music making will be introduced. Emphasis will be placed on the length and highness or lowness of sound during this semester.

HMU122 Introduction to Music II (3 Credit Hours)

This is a foundation course designed to offer students a prerequisite background to the study of Music. This will include a study of various aspects of music performance and music and technology. Basic concepts and skills of music study and music making will be introduced. Emphasis will be placed on harmony and form during this semester.

HMU101 Elements of Music/Musicianship I (3 Credit Hours)

The aim of the course is to enable students to better comprehend the processes of music making and thereby gain greater awareness and appreciation of all forms of music. This course is designed to assist students in listening to and analysing specifically rhythmic and melodic elements as used in the music of different world cultures. The elements of Music are learned and experienced primarily through aural experiences. Focused listening, comprehension of musical terms, and ability to read and perform music from tonic-solfa as well as staff notation are skills that shall be pursued. For the development of musicianship, beginning studies in voice, mbira (nyungwenyungwe tradition), guitar and marimba (Kwanongoma tradition) will be included.

HMU103 Elements of Music/Musicianship II (3 Credit Hours)

This course is designed to assist students in listening to, and analysing the elements of music. The focus will be on the elements of harmony and form as used in the music of different world cultures. The elements of Music are learned and experienced primarily through aural

experiences. For development of musicianship, intermediate voice, mbira, marimba and guitar studies will also be included.

HMU221 Music of Selected Cultures of the World (3 Credit Hours)

Music of Selected Cultures of the World provides an introduction to the study of music as a cultural expression and the theory of musical sound usage in various world music cultures. The aim of the course is to introduce students to major writings in Ethnomusicology, including studies concerning the principles and practices of this field of study. The classic studies in World Music will be discussed in depth, as will the major literature in the field of Ethnomusicology on music from well-documented traditions of, specifically, China, Japan, Indonesia, India, the Arab world, Eastern Europe, Western Europe, North and South America and Africa.

HMU222 Instrumental Performance I (3 Credit Hours)

In this course, students learn beginning performance techniques for playing keyboard instruments plus one other Western instruments and one African instrument. In addition to the keyboard, the following Western instruments are available: guitar, clarinet, and saxophone. The following African musical instruments are studied at an intermediate level: mbira (nyungwenyungwe tradition), marimba (Kwanongoma College tradition) and African drumming. NB. Emphasis is placed on ensemble performance experiences.

HMU223 Music Research (3 Credit Hours)

This course is designed to introduce students to effective methods in conducting research in Music. Students consider ways to establish a problem toward which research will be oriented; determine a hypothesis; collect significant evidence to support the selected hypothesis; and present conclusions based on research undertaken. Students begin research on one musical tradition from Zimbabwe following the suggested research methods. They are evaluated by presentation of an in depth, introductory chapter to a research paper that states a problem toward which the study will be oriented and a hypothesis that the student believes the evidence gathered will prove. They also state ways that they will gather evidence to prove the hypothesis.

HMU224 Survey of African Music (3 Credit Hours)

Survey of African Music introduces students to the music of Africa as cultural expressions. Students study the major writings in the area of African Music that concern the principles and practices of this field of study. The following topics are focused upon: The History of African

Music; Music in African Cultures; Music and Other Arts in Africa, Gender Issues in the Music of Africa, and Using Music for AIDS Awareness/Prevention in Africa. Classic studies in African Music are discussed in depth, as is the major ethno-musicological literature on music from well-documented traditions in African cultures from many geographical areas of the continent.

HMU321 Music Composition: Western and African (3 Credit Hours)

This course is a pre-requisite to HMU322 and HMU329. This is an advanced study of Western Music Composition plus the development of a strong background for the study of composition in African musical traditions. Focus is on advanced melodic and rhythmic considerations in Western and African Music. The course introduces students to the major writings in the study of African Music concerning the principles and practices of composition in this field of study. Emphasis is placed on the theories of musical construction in various African cultures. The classic studies in African Music are discussed in depth, as is the major literature in the field of Ethnomusicology on music from well-documented traditions in African cultures from many geographical areas of the continent.

HMU322 Instrumental Performance II (3 Credit Hours)

This course is a pre-requisite to HMU 323. In this course, intermediate techniques on the instruments studied in HMU222 are focused upon. Intermediate keyboard skills are studied as a continuation of the techniques introduced in HMU222. Playing in 4- part harmony (choral) style, i.e., two notes in the right hand and two in the left, is introduced in keyboard studies.

HMU323 Instrumental Performance III (3 Credit Hours)

Students learn advanced performance skills. Individual instruction on the student's selected Western and Africa instrument continues, as does advanced, individual instruction on the keyboard.

HMU307 Advanced Instrumental Studies I (3 Credit Hours)

This course is a pre-requisite to HMU308. The aim of this course is to offer students individual instruction on one selected Western musical instrument, for example, piano, guitar, or clarinet, and one selected African traditional musical instruments, for example, mbira or marimba, demonstrating appropriate quality and style of performance.

HMU308 Advanced Instrumental Studies II (3 Credit Hours)

This course is a pre-requisite to HMU311. This course offers students techniques, at advanced level, on the Western and the African instrument they have selected to focus upon. Students taking this course are required to join Fourth-Year students in presenting a Finalists Concert. In such a concert, students perform major compositions to demonstrate their performance ability on one Western and one African musical instrument. Students will be evaluated by the competence they demonstrate in the presentation of this concert.

HMU311 Advanced Instrumental Studies III (3 Credit Hours)

This course offers students techniques, at advanced level, on ONE musical instrument, Western or African that they have selected to focus upon. Students taking this course are required to join Fourth-Year students in presenting a Finalists Concert. In such a concert, students perform major, advanced compositions to demonstrate their performance ability on the instrument they specialise in. Students will be evaluated by the competence they demonstrate in the presentation of this concert.

HMU312 Music Research Project (for Honours students only) (3 Credit Hours)

This course assists the Honours student in an advanced study in a field to be selected from the following: Music of Zimbabwe (or any other selected country of Africa), The History of African Music, Music Composition, Contemporary Music Traditions of Africa, Vocal Music Traditions of Africa, Instrumental Music Traditions of Africa, Music and AIDS Awareness and Prevention in Africa, Gender and Music in Africa, or a topic related to Music Education in Africa. Areas of research of music outside Africa may also be considered.

HMU317 Music in the Community (3 Credit Hours)

The aim of this course is to study the attributes and skills of sensitive community workers, and to use music in activities that will benefit the community. Studies in the fields of Music Therapy and the Psychology of Music make up the course material. In addition, this course is research-oriented, designed to provide students with experience in using and evaluating the success of projects that use music activities in community settings. A primary focus of community Music/Drama activity is AIDS awareness and AIDS prevention. Musical drama presentations are prepared that will highlight these issues and songs are composed, in local languages, and distributed throughout the country to choirs who may try singing them, thus helping to spread messages in the fight against the spread of AIDS.

HMU327 Music Technology I (3 Credit Hours)

The course is a pre-requisite of HMU328. This course is designed to equip students with skills required to engage in successful music production and preservation. In addition to learning about sound technology, students compose and notate music using computer software including Sibelius 2.0 and Musicator 4.0 as opposed to tape recorders and analogue mixers. They are introduced to a range of audio and MIDI hardware using the all-in-one recording/mixing/ effecting workstations.

HMU328 Music Technology II (3 Credit Hours)

Music Technology II builds on Music Technology I, focusing specifically on writing, recording and mixing. Students learn how to sequence music based on track recording. Also accompaniment tracks are laid for solo and group performances. They will be able to preserve music by recording CDs using CD writers and rewriters.

HMU329 Music Composition: Western and African II (3 Credit Hours)

This is an advanced study of Western Music Composition I plus a development of a strong background for the advanced study of composition in African musical traditions. The focus is on harmonic and structural considerations in Western and African Music. The course introduces students to the major writings in the study of African Music concerning the principles and practices of this field of study. Emphasis is placed on the theories of musical construction in various African cultures. The classic studies in African Music will be discussed in depth, as will the major literature in the field of Ethnomusicology on music from well-documented traditions in African cultures from many geographical areas of the continent.

HMU421 Advanced Music Composition: Western and African (3 Credit Hours)

The aim of the course is to assist students to explore the major writings in the study of Western and African music composition that concerns the principles and practices of this field of study. Emphasis is placed on the theories of musical construction in various Western and African cultures. This course focuses on larger vocal and instrumental composition forms in Western and African Music. Students compose works for choir and/or instrumental ensembles.

HMU422 Choral Directing I (3 Credit Hours)

This course focuses on the rudiments of choral conducting and choral directing. Students learn to teach, conduct and direct choirs for both schools and churches. Students learn conducting patterns for both the left-handed and right-handed persons and in various time

signatures. They learn to use body language as part of the art of conducting. In addition, they learn to prepare the choir with regard to the score, voice warm-ups, dynamics, diction and intonation.

HMU423 Finalists Concert Preparation (3 Credit Hours)

Students learn advanced performance skills in singing and on instruments. This primarily assists students in preparing an advanced level major composition of at least 10 minutes in length on one Western and one African instrument for presentation on the Students. The Finalist Concert takes place at the end of the second semester. Emphasis is placed on providing solo performance opportunities in order to develop the individual's ability in self-expression.

HMU424 History of World Music (3 Credit Hours)

The History of World Music is an historical, anthropological and ethno-musicological observation of origins, migrations and usage at various times in history of some music traditions. Emphasis is placed on the history of African music. By learning about music traditions at different times in different places students gain a fuller picture of how musical traditions came about. This projects the idea that knowing who we are, is best done by knowing who we were. The course is designed to introduce students to evidence of early music making traditions in some cultures of the world and to study some scholarly speculations made of the origins of music. The works of Curt Sachs, especially *The Wellsprings of Music* (1961) will be studied carefully in the first quarter of this course.

HMU425 Choral Directing II (3 Credit Hours)

This course builds on skills acquired in HMU403. In addition to conducting patterns and other gestures, students study choir management and administration. They acquire skills that are effective for the smooth running of choirs including recruitment, auditioning, repertoire selection, voice selection, rehearsal conducting, planning of concert tours, performance programmes and staging.

French Studies Curriculum

List of Undergraduate Courses Offered in French Specialisation

Year One

HFS101 Intensive French I; HFS102 Intensive French II

Year Two

HFS201 French Language I; HFS202 French Culture and Civilisation I; HFS203 French Language II; HFS204 French Language III; HFS205 French Culture and Civilisation II; HFS301 French Language IV

Year Three

HFS302 French Thematic Studies I; HFS303 French for Special Purposes I; HFS304 French Language V; HFS305 French Oral Proficiency I; HFS306 French Thematic Studies II; HFS401 French Text Analysis; HFS408 French Research Project (Honours students only)

Year Four

HFS402 French for Special Purposes II; HFS403 French Oral proficiency II; HFS404 Introduction to African Literature in French; HFS405 French Translation I; HFS406 Introduction to French Literature; HFS407 French Translation II; HFS409 French Text Analysis II (Honours students only); HFS410 French for Special Purposes III (Honours students only)

Descriptions of Undergraduate Courses in French

HFS101 Intensive French I (3 Credit Hours)

This is an introductory course covering *Bienvenue en France* Volume 1, Units 1- 6. The course shall present basic language communication skills in French entailing the comprehension and production of short oral and written texts. Language functions to be taught include greetings, introductions, expressing feelings, obligation, time and age.

HFS102 Intensive French II (3 Credit Hours)

This course shall cover *Bienvenue en France* Volume 1 Units 7-13. The main tenses remain the simple present and near future tense but the present perfect tense shall also be introduced. Language functions include the duration of a process, use of demonstrative pronouns, invitations and appointments, more complex descriptions of people and objects, ordering a meal, the weather, and directions. Written and oral comprehension includes more complex sentences and longer texts of a narrative and descriptive nature.

HFS201 French Language I (3 Credit Hours)

Expressive ability will be developed to cover detailed narrative and discursive ability. Entry into language will be facilitated by the use of realistic documents (both oral and written). HFS 201 shall cover Panorama 2 Units 7-9. Language functions: making suppositions, stating reservations, necessity and obligation, stating ignorance, describing an organisation, expressing certitude or doubt. Reported speech will also be introduced. Vocabulary areas include attitudes, sport, television, disasters, crime, and architecture.

HFS202 French Culture and Civilisation I (3 Credit Hours)

This course aims to inform the student about France and the French perspectives of the rest of the world. Themes and vocabulary areas may include: the visual arts, poetry, the couple, social problems, the economy, French values and the French mentality, educational matters, immigration and the Third World.

HFS203 French Language II (3 Credit Hours)

This course shall cover Panorama 2, Units 10-12. Vocabulary includes love/ hatred, song, sensations and perceptions, objects and gestures related to domestic life. Texts to be listened to/ read will cover these themes: issues related to gender, French song, ideals and behaviours typical of an era, some contemporary French poets, French people and humour.

HFS204 French Language III (3 Credit Hours)

This course shall cover Panorama 2 Units 13-15. Language functions include expressing hypotheses, regrets, warnings, explanations, reassurance as well as telling stories, and criticising. Texts to be listened to/read will cover these themes: mentalities (French people's fears), social security, medical aid, environmental issues, IT, Strasbourg.

HFS205 French Culture and Civilisation II (3 Credit Hours)

This course aims to inform the student about France and the French perspective of the rest of the world. Themes and vocabulary areas may include: taboos, manners, consumer society, social and psychological types, money, and national politics.

HFS301 French Language IV (3 Credit Hours)

This course shall cover Panorama 2, Units 16-18. Vocabulary areas include modern technology, professional activity, sciences and medicine, health issues, justice and education.

Texts to be listened to/ read will cover these themes: new professional behaviours, advances in science and technology, genetics, controversies around science, health and technology.

HFS302 Thematic Studies I (3 Credit Hours)

This course entails research, reflection, discussion, debate and argument around a given theme, e.g. war, child labour, education, women's rights, corruption, governance, etc. Research will entail the analysis of a variety of documents such as works of literature, newspaper and magazine articles as well as audio and video documents. Students' production shall include presenting a paper and/ or a long essay leading to discussion and debate.

HFS303 French for Special Purposes I (3 Credit Hours)

French for Special Purposes seeks to equip the student for specialised communication in a given professional setting. It offers a choice between different types of French, e.g. French for Tourism, French for Business, etc. This initial course shall study simpler forms of communication within the given field.

HFS304 French Language V (3 Credit Hours)

This course shall cover Panorama 3 Units 1-3. Students shall study textual coherence, nominalisation, the narrative and its tenses, the pluperfect tense, the conditional and subjunctive modes in the expression of wishes, wills, obligations and sentiments. Themes and vocabulary areas: the dictionary, evolution and extinction of languages, souvenirs, time and duration, cinema, character, attitudes, business and employment.

HFS305 French Oral Proficiency I (3 Credit Hours)

Oral Proficiency I will develop perception and articulation of sounds and general communicative ability in spoken French. It will be based on the oral content introduced in language courses. The course will present, practice and analyse sounds that are difficult for the particular group of learners. It will also seek to develop oral expression and communication.

HFS306 French Thematic Studies II (3 Credit Hours)

There will be a research project component. The student will select a topic of contemporary interest inspired by literature or general culture, research it and present a long essay in

French. The examination will entail an oral defence of the project before a jury composed of members of the French Section and an External Examiner.

HFS401 French Text Analysis I (3 Credit Hours)

This course is based on the principle that texts are produced in a given context for a given audience and purpose and thus they will differ in structure, style, tone, genre, etc. Genres to be covered include the scientific, the journalistic and the literary. The course will develop awareness of the theories behind the production and utilisation of texts, both oral and written.

HFS402 French for Special Purposes II (3 Credit Hours)

This course builds on French For Special Purposes I. Students will be able to develop skills learnt in the foundation course preferably in the area of their choice (e.g. French for Business). It shall develop more complex vocabulary, and language functions.

HFS403 French Oral Proficiency II (3 Credit Hours)

Oral Proficiency II will seek to develop perception and articulation of sounds, general communicative ability in spoken French and expose the student to registers other than the standard. This course will further seek to develop oral expression and communication.

HFS404 Introduction to African Literature in French (3 Credit Hours)

Students will be led to discover the idiom of African writers working with the French language through close study of a selection of authors and works. The course will also look at literary movements, e.g. la Négritude, post-colonial literature, protest literature, etc.

HFS405 Translation I(3 Credit Hours)

This course will seek to introduce the student to basic skills required in translation. Like all other translation courses, HFS405 will develop the student's vocabulary and general language ability in the two languages involved (English and French in this instance). The course will enable the student to consider a given language as a particular perception of the world around us and not as a carbon copy of the next language.

HFS406 Introduction to French Literature (3 Credit Hours)

This course is split into two segments. The first segment shall provide a general overview of the history of French literature while the second shall guide the student in the discovery and study of a selected work.

HFS407 French Translation II (3 Credit Hours)

This course will sensitize the student to the varieties of French represented by the specialist discourse of each area of professional specialisation, e.g. politics, agriculture or religion on which translation work may focus.

HFS408 French Research project

Students will be guided to select a research area (culture, literature, grammar, language education, etc.), carry out research and produce a long essay reporting the research.

HFS409 French Text Analysis II (Honours students only)

This course will focus mainly on 20th century and contemporary literary production in French. It will offer a perspective from which to approach contemporary francophone cultures and philosophies as seen through textual organisation, thematic choices and characterisation.

HFS410 French for Special Purposes III (Honours students only) (3 Credit Hours)

This course builds on French for Special Purposes II. Students will be able to further develop skills learnt in French for Special Purposes I and II, preferably in the area of their choice (e.g. French for business).

Portuguese Studies Curriculum

List of Undergraduate Courses Offered in Portuguese

Year One

HPO221 Portuguese Language I; HPO222 Portuguese Language II; HPO223 Portuguese Grammar I; HPO224 General Portuguese Linguistics: A study of structure and historical development; HPO225 Portuguese Literature: a theoretical and introductory approach; HPO226 Introduction to Research Methods in Portuguese Language

Year Two

HPO 321 Portuguese Grammar II; HPO322 Lexicology in Portuguese; HPO323 Literature from Portuguese Speaking Countries in Africa; HPO324 Portuguese Literature from Romanticism to Post-Modern Period; HPO325 History of Portuguese Literature I from 12th to 19th century; HPO326 Portuguese Syntax; HPO327 Drama in Portuguese; HPO328

Brazilian Literature; HPO329 Bilingualism and Cross-culture in Portuguese: the African Context; HPO 330 West African Literature in Portuguese; HPO331 Portuguese Rhetoric

Year Three

HPO421 Portuguese Language III; HPO422 Discourse Analysis and Composition in Portuguese; HPO423 Portuguese Semantics; HPO424 Oral Literature: The case of Portuguese Speaking People; HPO425 Comparative Linguistics; HPO426 Advertising and Marketing in Portuguese; HPO427 Introduction to Translation and Interpretation in Portuguese; HPO428 Introduction to Social Communication in Portuguese; HPO429 Female Voices through the Literature; HPO430 From the Portuguese Narrative to the Cinema; HPO306 Portuguese Research Project (for Honours students only)

Special Regulations for Undergraduate Programmes in Portuguese Studies

Students from non-Portuguese speaking countries shall do Portuguese as a Foreign Language. They will take specific courses as pointed out below in Regulations I, II and III. They will take the following:

Language courses

HPO221 Portuguese Language I; HPO222 Portuguese Language II; HPO421 Portuguese Language III; HPO223 Portuguese Grammar I; HPO321 Portuguese Grammar II

Literature courses

HPO225 Portuguese Literature: A Theoretical and Introductory Approach; HPO323 Literature from Portuguese-Speaking Countries; HPO324 Portuguese Literature from Romanticism to Post-Modern Period; HPO327 Drama in Portuguese; HPO328 Brazilian Literature; HPO330 West African Literature in Portuguese

Career-oriented courses

HPO426 Advertising and Marketing in Portuguese; HPO427 Introduction to Translation and Interpretation in Portuguese; HPO428 Introduction to Social Communication in Portuguese

Graduation Requirements

All students taking Portuguese Studies as a Foreign Language must do oral examinations in Portuguese on topics to be selected by the Unit in each semester.

All students majoring in Portuguese Studies as a Foreign Language should take and pass the following core courses: HPO221, HPO222, HPO223, HPO321, HPO323, HPO324, HPO421, HPO426, HPO427, HPO428 and HPO306.

Students from Portuguese-speaking countries shall do Portuguese as a Second Language. They will take the specific courses below:

Linguistics courses

HPO224 General Portuguese Linguistics: A Study of Structure and Historical Development; HPO322 Lexicology in Portuguese; HPO309 Bilingualism and Cross-Cultural Studies in Portuguese: the African case; HPO422 Discourse Analysis and Composition in Portuguese; HPO423 Portuguese Semantics

Literature courses

HPO 225 Portuguese Literature: A Theoretical and Introductory Approach, HPO323 Literature from Portuguese-speaking Countries;, HPO 324 Portuguese Literature from Romanticism to Post-Modern Period; HPO327 Drama in Portuguese; HPO328 Brazilian Literature; HPO330 West African Literature in Portuguese

Career orientated courses

HPO426 Advertising and Marketing in Portuguese; HPO427 Introduction to Translation and Interpretation in Portuguese; HPO428 Introduction to Social Communication in Portuguese

Requirements for Major in Portuguese Studies

All students majoring in Portuguese Studies as a Second Language should take and pass a minimum of 48 credit hours.

Core courses

HPO224, HP 225, HPO226, HPO322, HPO323, HPO324, HPO423, HPO427, HPO428, HPO306.

Requirements for Minor in Portuguese Studies

All students taking Portuguese Studies as a Second Language as a Minor, must take and pass 30 credits.

Core courses

HPO224, HPO225, HPO323, HPO324, HPO427, HPO428.

Descriptions of Undergraduate Courses Offered in Portuguese

HPO221 Portuguese Language I (3 Credit Hours)

This course will cover the four skills in communication: listening, speaking, reading and writing. It will focus on the analysis of specific types of authentic and non-authentic texts like dialogs and descriptions with the objective of recreating communicable conversation. Vocabulary and language structure will be studied through both written and oral texts.

HPO222 Portuguese Language II (3 Credit Hours)

This course offers students the opportunity for close study of formal texts ranging from commercial to administrative letters, formal reports, exposés and argumentative texts. The main emphasis will be on accuracy of communication at a formal and professional level.

HPO223 Portuguese Grammar I (3 Credit Hours)

This course will focus on simple forms: declarative, interrogative, imperative, and exclamative sentences. Affirmative and negative forms will also be studied. The course will also study the structure of the language: morphology and syntax. The study of the morphology will emphasise grammatical categories and their inflection. The emphasis will be on nouns, adjectives and verbs in the simple tenses.

HPO224 General Portuguese Linguistics: A Study of Structure and Historical Development (3 Credit Hours)

This course will provide an introductory scientific study of language in general and Portuguese in particular. The focus will be on diachronic and synchronic studies,

structuralism and functionalism in Linguistics. In addition, aspects of Phonetic and Phonology will be studied. Views from different schools will be discussed, for example, Geneva's School, represented by Saussure, Prague's School, represented by Roman Jakobson and Trubetzkoy and the American School represented by Bloomfield, Sapir and Chomsky will be taken as paradigmatic cases. In addition, interdisciplinary relations between Portuguese Linguistics and other Social Sciences like Sociology, Psychology, Anthropology, Didactic and Pedagogy will be discussed.

HPO225 Portuguese Literature: A Theoretical and an Introductory Approach (3 Credit Hours)

This course will introduce the aesthetic phenomenon in the Portuguese context. The course will also provide opportunities to study the essentials of literature, focusing on nature, functions and values of literature in general, and of Portuguese literature in particular. Concepts like connotation and denotation, literary language, polysemy, fiction, among others will be discussed. A diachronic view from the ancient Greek - Plato and Aristotle - will be discussed with particular emphasis on the concepts of mimesis and verisimilitude. The focus will be on literary criticism, along with the instruments of literary analysis.

HPO226 Introduction to Research Methods in Portuguese Language (3 Credit Hours)

Concepts and techniques of research design will be studied for the purpose of preparing students to undertake a research project in Linguistics, Literature and other cultural aspects of Portuguese-speaking people. These instruments will enable students to prepare and conduct research projects, using quantitative and qualitative data analysis.

HPO321 Portuguese Grammar II (3 Credit Hours)

This course will focus on the structure of the language: morphology and syntax. The study of morphology will emphasise grammatical categories and their inflection. The emphasis will be on verbs, for example, the differences between the indicative and subjunctive moods and other verbal aspects. A profound study of prepositions and their connections with phrasal verbs will be done. The study of syntax will examine the structure of sentences. A contrastive analysis of the surface and deep structure of sentences will be carried out.

HPO322 Lexicology (3 Credit Hours)

The course will cover the multiple forms of composing and creating new words in the Portuguese language from Angola, Brazil, Mozambique, Portugal, and other Portuguese-

Speaking Countries. Neologisms and loan words will be discussed and researched. In addition, aspects of etymology: lexical to semantic changes: the Greek and Latin examples will be taken as paradigmatic cases. Lexical solidarity, lexical and semantic fields will be studied.

HPO323 Literature from Portuguese-Speaking Countries in Africa (3 Credit Hours)

This course will cover items concerning colonial and national literature. The course will also offer the opportunity to discuss problems concerned with ethnicity, identity and .alteridade. (out-group) i.e., things that concern differences among Portuguese- Speaking people. Comparative analysis in terms of thematic peculiarities, style and structure between both the African novel and poetry will be done focusing on paradigmatic authors e.g. J. Craveirinha (Mozambique), Pepetela (Angola), Corsino Fortes (Cape Verde), A. E. Santo (São Tomé e Príncipe) and HelderProença (Guinea Bissau).

HPO324 Portuguese Literature from Romanticism to Post Modern Period (3 Credit Hours)

This course is designed to offer a panoramic study of Portuguese Literature focusing on Romanticism, Realism, Naturalism, Modernism and Post-Modernism. Paradigmatic authors like Almeida Garrett, Eça de Queirós, and Fernando Pessoa e Saramago will be covered as examples. The focus will be on both poetry and novel. In addition, comparisons with authors from other European countries like France, England and Germany will be done.

HPO325 Portuguese Literature from 12th century to 19th century (3 Credit Hours)

This course will cover broadly Portuguese Literature, focusing on Portuguese Literature from the Middle Ages to 19th century. Paradigmatic examples will be covered. The difference between religious and profane literature will be discussed in the context of the Middle Ages. Renaissance Literature will be discussed in connection with historical, political and philosophical aspects. The course will offer the opportunity to discuss some aspects of archaic Portuguese.

HPO326 Portuguese Syntax (3 Credit Hours)

This course will provide an in-depth study of the Portuguese sentence structure: phrase structure or the immediate constituents of the sentence, both in traditional and transformational grammar. Deep and surface structure of the sentence will be covered. These include a) simple sentences: declarative, imperative, negative and interrogative forms: b)

complex sentences: coordinative and subordinate relations. Anaphora and co-reference in simple and complex sentences will be explored. Paradigmatic and syntagmatic relations will be focused. Aspects like Functional Grammar as described by M. A. K. Halliday will be discussed.

HPO327 Drama in Portuguese (3 Credit Hours)

The course will provide an opportunity to:

- a) study texts and plays from different periods;
- b) dramatise texts or plays using mimicry and gesture amongst other theatrical devices to reveal the underlying cultural peculiarities present in the texts;
- c) and compare different classical sub genres like comedy and tragedy. Creative writing will be one of the possibilities of the exploiting this subject.

HPO328 Brazilian Literature (3 Credit Hours)

The course will cover Brazilian literature focusing on the main periods before and after independence. Authors like P. Vaz de Caminha, Mário de Andrade, Castro Alves, E. Verissimo, Clarice Lispector and Jorge Amado will be studied as paradigmatic cases of the Brazilian Literature. Lusotropicalist theory defended by Gilbert Freire will be discussed.

HPO329 Bilingualism and Cross-Culture in Portuguese: The African Case ((3 Credit Hours)

This course looks at the relationship between language and society, and the mutual influence of language and cultures: loan words, neologism, new cultures and code switching. Aspects such as language and person (language in different social contexts by individuals and groups), language and society (language policy: official language, national language, language of wide communication, language in education), bilingualism language in cross-culture situations will be covered. Other aspects like language in contact (the pidgin, Creoles, Cape Verde, Guinea-Bissau, S. Tome e Principe), dialects; sociolects will also be discussed.

HPO330 West African Literature in Portuguese (3 Credit Hours)

This course offers an opportunity to study literature from different countries and cultures from West Africa. Comparisons between East and West African authors will be done enlightening thematic and other peculiarities connected with ecological, historical and social

aspects. Authors like Achebe, Soyinka, Marise Condé and others will be studied. Aspects like urbanity and rural life, colonialism and independence will be discussed based in selected texts.

HPO331 Portuguese Rhetoric (3 Credit Hours)

This course offers a general study of Rhetoric from ancient Greek and Latin to modern times relatively to its development over centuries: Plato, Aristotle, Cícero and Quintiliano. Logic and argumentation as aspects of modern Portuguese Rhetoric will be discussed. In addition, the course will cover the links between literature and Oratory. Connections with legal political contexts will be established.

HPO421 Portuguese Language III (3 Credit Hours)

This course offers students the opportunity to use the Portuguese language for specific purposes: business, tourism, law, media, hotel catering industries, immigration and political through textual studies of both authentic and non-authentic texts, role play, situational learning in simulated pedagogical activities.

HPO422 Discourse Analysis and Composition in Portuguese (3 Credit Hours)

An approach to strategies of accomplishing specific communication goals emission and reception - through linguistic devices will be provided. Aspects of Semiotics and Pragmatics will be covered. Production of texts by students will be encouraged. Lexical selection and textual cohesion will be the focus on the production of texts.

HPO423 Portuguese Semantics (3 Credit Hours)

This course examines the meaning of linguistic communication units such as word, phrase, sentence and discourse. Is also covers communication aspects such as symbolism and interpretation of linguistics and non-linguistics elements. In addition, semantic relations like synonymy and para-synonymy, antinomy, and hyponymy will be covered.

HPO424 Oral Literature: The Portuguese Speaking People (3 Credit Hours)

This course sets out to analyse oral literature .its structure, function and value. Proverbs, short stories and variety of meaningful songs and poetry will be covered focusing on the historical, moral, ethical and allegorical and analogical points of view.

HPO425 Comparative Linguistics (3 Credit Hours)

This course prepares students from the Faculty of Education to understand mistakes made by Portuguese learners or native speakers under the influence of Bantu languages. The course explores an introductory approach to Bantu Languages focusing on the structure. Morphology and syntax will be studied in comparison with European languages. Aspects of Phonetic and Phonology will be discussed in connection with graphic representation.

HPO426 Advertising and Marketing in Portuguese (3 Credit Hours)

This course will study the link between language and Psychology, focusing on the structure and philosophy of the appeal. Semiotic and Semantic aspects in connection with communicative factors and functions focusing on receptors will be discussed. Public persuasion means such as affirmation and repetition will be studied. Text production using appeal strategies will also be covered.

HPO427 Introduction to Translation and Interpretation in Portuguese (3 Credit Hours)

Theories of translation will be discussed, including the techniques of translating literary and non-literary texts. The approaches to translation will vary from concept of translation as lexical equivalence to functional translation that emphasises the meaning of texts. Practice of translation and use of specialised dictionaries are part of the tasks of the course.

HPO428 Introduction to Social Communication in Portuguese (3 Credit Hours)

This course will offer a general approach to journalistic texts (media language). It will also discuss socio-cultural and political issues as depicted in books, movies, cultural shows and literary criticisms. Students will prepare reports on natural, real or created (fiction) disasters and on dissemination of information connected to social issues like HIV-AIDS, floods, wars, etc.

HPO429 Female Voices through the Literature (3 Credit Hours)

The course will treat Literature as a forum for the discussion of gender issues. Discussions will focus on intra-textual voices and extra-textual (the authors) voices as well. Themes like

prostitution, social disparity and other social and psychological pressures will be discussed using the texts as a base to understand and discuss the issue.

HPO420 From the Portuguese Narrative to the Cinema (3 Credit Hours)

This course will offer the basic concepts of communication and its aesthetics and ethical issues, communication factors and functions. A deep study of communication codes from the narrative structures to the cinematography will be the focus. Text pictures and sounds as structures of the audio-visual means as signs of the audio-visual Semiotics will be analysed. The course will also provide opportunities to read and write arguments.

HPO306 Portuguese Research Project (3 Credit Hours) Students will choose the topic they want for this project provided that it is about the language, literature or culture of Portuguese-Speaking Countries. They will be required to carry out an in-depth study on the topic they choose, culminating in a 20/30 page, typed research paper in Portuguese.

Geography and Environmental Studies Curriculum

List of Undergraduate Courses Offered in Geography and Environmental Studies
Specialisation

Foundation Year Courses

HES121 Introduction to Environmental Studies I; HES122 Introduction to Environmental Studies II

Year One

HES221 Introduction to Earth Environment; HES222 Introduction to Human Environment; HES223 Introduction to Quantitative Techniques in Environmental Studies; HES224 Settlements: Principles, Morphology and Environmental Impact

Year Two

HGE202 Introduction to Cartography and Map Work; HGE208 Rural Geography; HGE309 Remote Sensing and Aerial Photography; HES225 Agriculture and Environment; HES325 Rural Survey and Research Methods; HES326 Population Resources and Human Development

Year Three

Core and Elective Courses

HGE306 Geographical Information Systems (Honours); HES327 Environmental Pollution and Control; HES422 Environmental Quality Management; HES423 Natural Resource Management and Economic; HES425 Environmental Policy and Legislation; HES426 Research Project in Environmental Studies (Honours); HES221 Introduction to Earth's Environment; HES222 Introduction to Human Environment; HES223 Introduction to Quantitative Techniques in Environmental Studies

Electives

HES421 Hazardous Waste Generation and Management HE 424 Environmental Hazards and Human Response

Course Descriptions

This course is designed to prepare students for the more advanced HES 222 course. The main topics covered include Population Studies, Cultural Geography, Settlement geography, Economic Geography, Rural and Urban Settlements and the Human Impact on the Environment.

HGE202 Cartography and Map Work (3 Credit Hours)

This course is divided into two parts. The first part focuses on cartographic design and production so as to enable students to prepare and produce maps and diagrams using basic skills. The second part comprises the reading, interpretation and analysis of topographic maps both in physical and human aspects of Environmental Studies.

HGE205 Economic Geography (3 Credit Hours)

The purpose of this course is to introduce students to how people make a living, dealing with the spatial patterns of production, distribution and consumption of goods and services. The emphasis will be on analysis of factors and processes affecting organisation and differentiation of economic activities and systems. The major focus will be on primary, secondary, tertiary and quaternary activities.

HES208 Rural Geography (3 Credit Hours)

The objective of this course is to expose students to the evolution and changes of rural landscapes and structures with special emphasis on Africa. Topics covered include rural land use, rural economic systems, rural population and settlement, and degradation and conservation, and rural development.

HES221 Introduction to the Earth's Environment (3 Credit Hours)

The main objective of this course is to examine some of the elements of the physical environment in relation to the basic processes involved in the function of geological, geomorphological, atmospheric and biological phenomena and their significance to man's socioeconomic activities. Emphasis will be on the Systems Approach. To show that elements of the environment do not occur singly in nature or culture but rather in a complex interaction of systems or man-environment relationships.

HES222 Introduction to the Human Environment (3 Credit Hours)

This course is designed to prepare students for advanced courses in human aspects of the environment in offered in Years Two to Four. Themes covered include the nature and scope of human geography, major paradigm shifts, factors influencing location and spatial interaction, patterns of world population development, the geography of economic activity, human settlement, development and inter-dependence and introduction to spatial patterns (regional development).

HES223 Introduction to Quantitative Techniques in Environmental Studies (3 Credit Hours)

The course introduces students to the role of quantitative data and analysis in environmental research. Various quantitative techniques and their applications are studied including: data collection techniques; data analysis, interpretation and presentation; the use of descriptive techniques which summarize information about places, locations, areas, location patterns or trends and fluctuations through time; the application of inferential techniques, including sampling hypothesis-testing, analysis of variance, correlation and regression analysis; and model-making techniques.

HES224 Settlements: Principles, Morphology and Environmental Impacts (3 Credit Hours)

The course deals with the formation, structure and functions of rural and urban settlements over time and space. The course provides a background for HGE208 Rural Geography, and HES 324 Urbanisation: Principles and Impact on the Environment.

HES225 Agriculture and Environment (3 Credit Hours)

This course introduces the concepts of Agricultural Geography with emphasis on Agriculture and the economic, social, political and cultural environments. Sustainable Agriculture is focused on in relation to plant and animal production systems.

HGE301 Geography of Africa (3 Credit Hours)

The course will examine key historical, environmental, social and economic issues in thematic ways. Topics to be covered include environmental resources and hazards, settlements, population, economic activities and trade.

HGE303 Population Geography (3 Credit Hours)

This course deals with wide ranging population issues and their impact on development. The topics covered include demographic concepts, sources of population data, population growth and morbidity, fertility and migration.

HGE306 Introduction to Geographical Information Systems (GIS) (3 Credit Hours)

This course introduces students to spatial analytical techniques using G.I.S. Topics covered include: the nature and usefulness of G.I.S; the principles of G.I.S. development; the building and maintenance of G.I.S. databases; and the use of G.I.S in modelling spatial problems. This is a hands-on course so that by the end of the course, a student should have his/her own G.I.S. project using principles acquired during the course.

HGE309 Remote Sensing and Air Photo Interpretation (3 Credit Hours)

The first part of the course introduces different techniques in remote sensing such as sensors and satellite systems, in addition to background information on the electromagnetic spectrum. The second part of the course focuses on photogrammetric and elements of air photo interpretation of the human and physical environment.

HGE310 Meteorology and Climatology (3 Credit Hours)

The course aims to bring out the relationship of meteorology and climatology at different scales of operation. It focuses on atmospheric structure and composition and how these play a part in the physical behaviour and processes in the atmosphere (atmospheric moisture, motion, and energy cascades) as reflected in the climate system. Climatic classification, local

and regional climates, climate change, and the role of humans will also constitute an important component of the course. Emphasis will be on tropical climatology.

HES321 Advanced Studies in Geomorphology and Soil Studies (3 Credit Hours)

The purpose of this course is to introduce and develop in students an appreciation of concepts in geomorphology and soil geography and their developmental and environmental applications. The topics to be covered in geomorphology include approaches to geomorphology; geological geomorphology, endogenic and exogenic processes and their influence on landforms; climatic geomorphology; and applied geomorphology. Topics to be covered in soil studies include soil in the environment, soil morphology and composition, factors of soil formation, pedogenesis, soil classification, soil survey, land use and mapping, soil fertility and fertilizer use, and soil erosion and conservation. General emphasis will be on soils in Africa.

HES322 Advanced Studies in Hydrology and Biogeography (3 Credit Hours)

The aim of this course is to introduce principles of hydrology and biogeography to students. The first part of the course will be to expose students to components and processes that constitute the hydrological cycle. This will enable students to understand aspects of hydraulics necessary for the dynamics of the occurrence of water both as an element of the physical environment and as a resource. Other areas of focus include methods for computing evaporation and evapo-transpiration, infiltration, soil moisture, precipitation, velocity and discharge, and water quality. Statistical techniques will also be covered on topics such as stage-discharge relationships and their extension, and water balance equations and scale problems in hydrology. The second part of the course seeks to provide an understanding of factors, which have influenced the distribution patterns of plants and animals. The role of human beings as an agent of the biosphere will be considered along other biotic and abiotic factors. The topics to be covered include historical biogeography, ecological biogeography; island biogeography; anthropogenic influences (domestication of plants and animals, population increase, agriculture, and industrialisation).

HES323 Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) (3 Credit Hours)

The main objective of this course is to expose students to the purposes, principles and methods of EIA as an environmental planning and management tool. The course is structured around the following themes: The Ecosystem concept; the value of undertaking EIA; the EIA process; analysis of impacts (biophysical and social, economic); economic evaluation; EIA in Zimbabwe; EIA preparation and management ; and case study applications.

HES324 Urbanisation: Principles and Impact on the Environment (3 Credit Hours)

The course briefly considers the principles of urbanisation: definition of urbanisation, urban settlement patterns, internal structure of cities, central place theory and the differentiation of urban functions and their interaction with the population. In more detail the course will focus on the urban environment, urban agriculture, energy concentrations, rural-urban migration, industrial productivity, pollution problems and the means of dealing with waste disposal. Urbanisation will be considered in terms of concepts of regionalism, urban planning and environmental management.

HES325 Rural Survey and Research Methods (3 Credit Hours)

The course focuses on capturing socio-economic data essential to rural development planning as a means of solving practical socio-economic problems in rural areas. Topics will include an analysis of the problem, survey design, literature review, logistical planning, elements of research proposal, and the use of descriptive and analytical surveys, and the analysis of survey data and presentation of results. Other research solutions will also be covered including the historical and experimental methods, rapid rural appraisal and participatory rural appraisal. Local field-based case studies and regular classroom exercises will give students the required hands-on experience with survey methodology.

HES326 Population Resources and Human Development (3 Credit Hours)

The course intends to demonstrate the close relationship between population, development and the environment, and the outright statements about positive and negative implication of population growth must be studied within the specific spatial context. Course topics include: trends in population development dynamics, environmental dynamics on population development and environment, the global situation, case studies of Africa and Southern Africa.

HES327 Environmental Pollution and Control (3 Credit Hours)

The course introduces students to the basic principles relating to the main types of pollutants, their causes and sources, effects and control. The topics to be covered include air pollution, water pollution, radiation pollution, solid and hazardous wastes, noise pollution, and eco-technological control measures and monitoring strategies.

HES421 Hazardous Waste Generation and Management (3 Credit Hours)

This course covers general principles: definition of hazardous waste; problems of hazardous waste; administrative and legal aspects; planning of disposal facilities; collection, transportation, and storage; management, treatment and disposal; trans-frontier transport; and enforcement of waste management regulations. Types of wastes; waste generation from various sources; solid waste disposal and recycling; chemical and fluid wastes; radioactive

wastes and its interaction with soils and rocks; gaseous waste; municipal, industrial, and domestic waste disposal practices; hydrological implications of waste disposal; and interaction between wastes and natural materials.

HES422 Environmental Quality Management (3 Credit Hours)

This course introduces students to the evolution and concepts of environmental quality management. Other topics which will be dealt with in detail are life cycle assessment, cost benefit analysis, environmental impact assessment, environmental audits, environmental management systems, green management and primary environmental care.

HES423 Natural Resource Management and Economics (3 Credit Hours)

The course highlights the economic aspects of natural resources and environmental change. The course topics will include: the development potential of natural resources; environmental change and economic growth/development; environmental constraints to development; environmental failures of markets and prices; valuation of natural resources and resource depletion; optimal use of renewable and non-renewable resources; international trade; environment and poverty; environmental change and macroeconomic conditions and policies (e.g. foreign debts, structural adjustment policies); environment and economic project appraisal (e.g. EIA, BC); economic incentives.

HES424 Environmental Hazards and Human Response (3 Credit Hours)

This course deals with natural, quasi-natural and man-made hazards as well as the human response. Specific hazards covered include earthquakes, volcanic activity, tropical cyclones, drought, pollution (air and water) and nuclear accidents. Biological hazards especially HIV/AIDS will also be considered. The last part of the course will consider long-term hazards resulting from environmental changes such as global warming, ozone depletion, loss of bio-diversity and land degradation. Emphasis will be given to all aspects of human response as conceptualized in the Disaster Management Cycle.

HES425 Environmental Policy and Legislation (3 Credit Hours)

The course offers an introduction to environmental policies and legislation at the national and international levels. Central to the course is the fact that environmental concerns cannot only be addressed in environmental policies, but should be incorporated in sectorial policies such as agriculture and industry. Course topics include: Environmental policies; interpretation of

environmental concerns in sectorial policies; the role of the public in policy making and implementation of policy objectives; customary and modern legislation, economic instruments, consultative instruments; policy implementation, monitoring, and adjustment; policy effectiveness and efficiency; trends in international environmental policies in Southern Africa; and the Zimbabwe case study.

HES426 Research Project in Environmental Studies (3 Credit Hours)

This course is compulsory for honours students. Under supervision and guidance of staff, a student will be expected to carry out an independent investigation into a chosen problem and write a comprehensive report that will illustrate his or her understanding of issues pertaining to the problem. The report should also demonstrate, among other things, some competence in research methodology and analysis and appreciation of relevant literature.

Psychology Curriculum

List of courses in the Undergraduate Psychology Programme

Year One HPS140 Introduction to Psychology; HPS141 Introduction to Social Psychology; HPS142 History and Systems of thought in Psychology; HPS146 Neuropsychology; HPS147 Research Methods in Psychology; HPS148 Statistics in Psychology and Social Science

Year Two

HPS240 Psychological Testing and Measurement; HPS241 Developmental Psychology; HPS242 Community Psychology; HPS243 Psychology of Gender; HPS304 Environmental Psychology; HSA201 Introduction to Sociology I; HPS246 Psychology of Counselling and Psychotherapy; HPS247 Psychopathology; HPS248 organisational Psychology; HPS249 Psychology of Personality and Motivation; TEV200 Ethics and Christian Values;

HSA202 Introduction to Sociology II

Year Three

HPS440 Educational Psychology; HPS441 Cross-cultural Psychology; HPS442 The Psychology of family process and dynamics; HPS244 Qualitative Research Methods in Psychology; HPS309 Consumer Psychology; HPS340 Internship

Year Four

HPS340 Internship (continued); HPS443 Psychology Honours Research Project; HPS446 Psychology of Trauma and Humanitarian Intervention; HPS447 Health Psychology; HPS448 Contemporary Critical Psychology; HPS443 Psychology Honours Research Project (continued);

HPS209 Personnel Psychology

Descriptions of Undergraduate Psychology Courses

HPS140 Introduction to Psychology (3 Credit Hours)

This course introduces students to psychology as a discipline within the social sciences which is committed to the systematic study of human psychology and the variety of intellectual paradigms under which such study has been carried out over time. Students will examine the primary domains of psychological theory and research including theories of learning, development, cognition, abnormality, personality and the mind. The course will pay attention to relationships between psychology and philosophy as part of situating psychology within a broader field of social sciences and humanities generally, and in its commitments to a growing range of research methodologies.

HPS141 Introduction to Social Psychology (3 Credit Hours)

This course examines individual relationships by way of thoughts, feelings and behaviour within the social environment. The course will examine the psychology of humans as a social species through theories that have sought to explain human behaviour in a range of social groups. Conformity, prejudice, aggression, and other common psychosocial traits will be examined. The course will pay attention to the interface between social psychology, philosophy and other social sciences, as well as to the innovative research methodologies of the field.

HPS142 History and Systems of Thought in Psychology (3 Credit Hours)

The course will examine developments in the history of psychology as a discipline as it has been influenced by parallel developments in related disciplines most notably philosophy and other social sciences. Particular attention will be paid to the historical emergence of highly influential paradigms in the discipline over time. These include positivism and empiricism, Freudian psychoanalysis, behaviourist and cognitive models of learning, post modernism and the emergence of systems theory and social constructionism. The course will also examine

how these competing theoretical models affect research methodologies and the project of developing critical psychology in Africa.

HPS146 Neuropsychology (3 Credit Hours)

The course will introduce students to the rapidly growing literature on the anatomy, physiology and biology of the central nervous system which underlies human psychology and behaviour. We will consider the known involvements of human biology in psychology including those arising from genetic, hormonal and functional systems. The course will examine the interface between psychology, neurology and psychiatry especially in relation to the psychological effects of brain lesions, trauma, toxicology and various forms of mental underdevelopment.

HPS147 Research Methods in Psychology (3 Credit Hours)

The course examines what systematic research in psychology is, both quantitative and qualitative. Students will follow the evolution of the research process from the development of the research question, the choice of most appropriate methodology, the collection of data and analysis of material. The course will pay particular attention to the problem of ethics in psychological research, and the rights of human subjects. The course aims to equip students with the language to make sense of publishable psychological research, and an understanding of the importance and difficulties inherent in the dissemination of research materials.

HPS148 Statistics in Psychology and Social Science (3 Credit Hours)

The course examines the crucial role of statistics in quantitative psychological research. Beginning with an understanding of probability theory, the course will introduce students to the wide range of statistical methods available to psychological research at every step of the research process: design, sampling, data collection, and the multiple forms of analyses including measures of central tendency, and measures of dispersion. Students should be able to calculate these from raw data. Students should also know how to construct frequency distributions. The course will also analyse the concepts of correlation versus causation. The course will focus on giving students practical skills as well as the language in which to read and understand quantitative research.

HPS209 Personnel Psychology (3 Credit Hours) The main thrust of this course is to cover the issues pertaining to the management of personnel in organisations. It involves the application of psychology in the workplace. Issues to be examined include training, job

analysis, selection, recruitment and performance appraisal. Its focus is on the individual in the work setting.

HPS240 Psychological Testing and Measurement (3 Credit Hours)

The course looks at the history of testing as an important technique in psychology. We will explore stages of test construction, and characteristics of tests including reliability and validity. Different types of tests will be examined including standardised tests for intelligence, behaviour and learning as well as projective testing such as the Rorschach ink blot test. The course will also examine aptitude tests like the Differential aptitude test and 'culture fair' tests like Raven Matrices and how the tests can be used in different settings including business, education, clinical and forensic. It will also look at issues of test bias, test fairness and ethical issues in testing.

HPS241 Developmental Psychology (3 Credit Hours)

Psychological theories of human development form a crucial domain in the discipline. The course examines the use of stage theory in human psychological development both in relation to physical domains (physical, cognitive and psychosocial) and at different life stages from birth to death. The course will explore important theories including Freud's psychosexual theory, Erikson's psychosocial theory, Bowlby's attachment theory, Bandura's social learning theory and Piaget's cognitive development theory. The course will pay particular attention to feminist and non-Western critiques of such theories. The course will also examine the role of common obstacles to optimal development.

HPS242 Community Psychology (3 Credit Hours)

The course examines the historical forces that have shaped the development of community psychology, as a subfield with a particular engagement with social justice and development, and with Marxist theory. Students will explore examples of community psychological work, especially with the region. The course will link the development of community research to 'action research' methodologies amongst others. The course will also identify the different levels and models of interventions used in community psychology. Students should also compare mainstream and community psychology perspectives.

HPS243 Psychology of Gender (3 Credit Hours)

Various feminist critiques have had enormous impact on mainstream psychology in recent decades, across a range of concerns including personality and learning theory, developmental and clinical psychology. Students will read some of the more important feminist psychologists including Carol Gilligan and Lyn Hoffman, amongst others. The course is equally committed to exploring critical views of the development of masculinities and of sexual minorities. Students will read recent African theory on the psychology of gender and pay attention to the interface with other social sciences.

HPS244 Qualitative Research Methods in Psychology (3 Credit Hours)

The course will provide students with theoretical and practical skills in the use of qualitative methodologies in psychological research. It will examine narrative analysis, grounded theory, discourse analysis and extended case studies as examples of specific methodologies, and look at published works based in these methods. The course will also examine ways in which such methodologies might be of use in a range of applied psychological work. Students will be expected to produce a short piece of methodological work utilising one of these approaches.

HPS246 Psychology of Counselling and Psychotherapy (3 Credit Hours)

Psychotherapy and counselling (and the distinction between the two) are the subject of this course. The course will begin by noting that forms of psychotherapy are now perhaps the single most commonly practiced form of applied psychology globally. The course will examine the principle theories (psychoanalytic, cognitive-behaviourist, humanistic and systemic) which have impacted on practice and research. Students will examine the research evidence for the effectiveness of psychotherapy and counselling. The course will also examine the forms of psychological distress most amenable to psychotherapy and explore the nature of the process. The crucial nature of the therapeutic relationship between counsellor and client will be emphasised, and we will pay close attention to ethical issues.

HPS247 Psychopathology (3 Credit Hours)

Abnormal psychology, in both psychotic and neurotic forms, will form the focus of this course. The course will examine the history of classifications of mental disorder, and the cultural variations found therein. The course will pay close attention to contemporary, substantive classifications of mental disorders such as those exemplified in the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders (DSM) and the International Classification of Diseases (ICD) projects. Students will explore relationships between various psychological theories and their views of aetiology and treatment. The course requires attention to the complex interface between psychology, neurology and psychiatry; especially psychopharmacology. Students will also explore the critiques of clinical psychology such as those of the anti-psychiatry movement, systems theory and pop psychology.

HPS248 Organisational Psychology (3 Credit Hours)

Organisational psychology brings together elements of social psychology, systems theory, psychoanalysis and behaviourism. The course will examine intersections between these theories and their applications in the psychological understanding of the individual as a social actor in a range of human organisations (for example, churches, militaries, NGOs and businesses). Psychological tasks that are examined include training, job analyses, selection and recruitment and performance monitoring. Students will also explore critiques of the applications of organisational psychology from Marxism and community psychology, as well as critical theory.

HPS249 Psychology of Personality and Motivation (3 Credit Hours)

The course introduces students to the range of personality theories in psychology with an emphasis on the role of culture, class and gender. The course will examine the primary theories of personality and their relationship to psychological theories of development. The course will also explore the influences of personality theories in various forms of applied psychology (education, clinical, organisational, for example) and show how these relate to their theories of origin. Students should be able to appreciate the complex relationships between personality, culture and social contexts.

HPS309 Consumer Psychology (3 Credit Hours)

The course examines the factors which influence people's decisions when it comes to the purchase of products. It will explore those factors related to consumers, for example social class, income, culture, education, in order to assess their impact on consumer behaviour. The influence of advertising on buyer behaviour and principles involved in advertising will also be examined.

HPS340 Internship (12 Credit Hours)

The third year of the psychology honours programme requires students to be attached to an organisation, service or setting in which they will be able to apply their growing psychological knowledge in applied settings under appropriate supervision. In close discussion with faculty, students will identify a placement in an appropriate organisation from where they will be able to observe the working life of various kinds of psychologists and their specific applications of psychology. Such organisations might include NGOs, health care providers, schools and such like. Assessment will be on the basis of an extended report from the student and the participating institution. Attachments will be closely matched to student interests and institutional availability. The successful completion of the attachment will comprise the equivalent of two semesters of course work.

HPS440 Educational Psychology (3 Credit Hours)

The course looks at origin and development of theories of educational psychology. The relationship between theories of learning and behaviour will be applied to the various tasks of education at primary, secondary and tertiary levels, and the role of the educational psychologist in facilitating the learning process. Common psychological tests as used in educational settings will be studied, as will the role of the school counsellor.

HPS441 Cross-cultural Psychology (3 Credit Hours)

The course will examine the ways in which the discipline of psychology is profoundly rooted in western cultural milieu. It will explore the cultural insularity of much of early psychological theorizing. It will look at theorists who contributed to multicultural psychology such as Franz Fanon, Steve Biko, Arthur Kleinman and Achille Mbembe. It will also examine ways in which the late 20th century philosophers such as Foucault, Derrida and Wittgenstein contributed to the awareness of cultural diversity and various political projects aimed at psychological emancipation. The course will pay attention to the complex interface between psychology and anthropology.

HPS442 Psychology of Family Process and Dynamics (3 Credit Hours)

The course will be approached using the lens of systems theory and cybernetics exploring the contributions of diverse theorists including Gregory Bateson, Salvador Minuchin, the Palo Alto Group and the Milan Team. The course will critique these models through attention to diverse cultural configurations of the family in the non-west, especially Africa. It will pay attention to gender and culture as crucial components of the psychology of the family and its processes. The course will also explore recent developments in family therapies.

HPS443 Psychology Honours Research Project (3 Credit Hours)

The aim of the course is to allow advanced students to choose and pursue a psychological research project in close collaboration with faculty. It is an opportunity for the student to implement a study using the techniques they have previously studied. The elements of successful research will be adhered to including question formulation, choice of methodology, collection and analysis of material, and writing and dissemination. The course requires maximum participation from students and close collaboration with faculty. The course will commence in the first semester and will be completed in the second.

HPS446 Psychology of Trauma and Humanitarian Intervention (3 Credit Hours)

Trauma is now one of the most powerful idioms of distress in contemporary societies. The course will examine the history of the development of the idea of psychological trauma, both in relation to individual events and mass social suffering. Students will study and compare various symptomatology of trauma (and post-traumatic stress disorder) as currently defined in the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders (DSM) and the International Classification of Diseases (ICD). The course will consider various psychological treatment approaches, and community approaches to mass trauma.

HPS447 Health Psychology (3 Credit Hours)(3 Credit Hours)

The course will explore the interface between psychology and medicine (both western biomedicine and traditional healing systems). The course will explore the idea of the psychosomatic condition as well as other psychological approaches that have been proved effective in medical treatment and healing. In particular the course will examine the impact of stigma and the illness role. The course aims to take the HIV/AIDS pandemic as a prime example of psychology and medicine in concerted action against infection, education, treatment adherence and suffering.

HPS448 Contemporary Critical Psychology (3 Credit Hours)

The course will introduce the student to the rapidly growing interrelationship between critical theory and psychology. Students will read important philosophical foundations from Foucault and the analysis of biopower, Derrida and deconstruction, and Mbembe and the postcolony. The implications of these philosophical challenges will be examined in relation to recent writing in psychology from Mkhize, Burman and Gergen (amongst others) in relation to the social construction of human experience and its relationship to political change and cultural diversity. The course will pay particular attention to the relationships between critical theory and qualitative research methodologies in psychology.

Sociology Curriculum

List of Undergraduate courses in Sociology

Year One

HSA201 Introduction to Sociology I*; HSA203 Introduction to Social Anthropology I;
HSA205 History of Sociological Thought (Classics); HSA202 Introduction to Sociology II;

HSA204 Introduction to Social Anthropology II; HSA206 Contemporary Social Problems in Africa

Year Two

Core courses

HSA301 Modern Sociological Theory (20th Century); HSA303 Introduction to Social Research; HSA307 Sociology of Development

Electives

HSA309 Society, Reproductive Health and Sexuality; HSA311 Sociology of Urban Life; HSA313 Family Life in Transition; HSA315 Economic Development and Social Change; HSA317 Sociology of Rural Life; HSA305 Sociology of Work

Core courses

HSA302 Research Design and Data Analysis (Quantitative); HSA304 Economic Development and Social Change; HSA306 Informal Social Governance

Electives

HSA310 Culture in Sociology and Anthropology; HSA312 Childhood and Youth Development; HSA308 Social Policy and Administration; HSA314 Sociology of Religion and Spirituality; HSA316 Society, Information and the Media; HSA318 Society, Illness and Science

Year Three

Core courses

HSA419 Contemporary Social Theory; HSA401 Field Research and Text Analysis; HSA 403 African Social Thought

Electives

HSA405 Sociology of Knowledge; HSA407 Sociology and Anthropology of Money*; HSA409 Culture and Social Inequality*; HSA411 Society and Political Order; HSA413 Social Control; HSA415 Social Disorder and Disasters; HSA417 Sociology of the Environment*

HIR321 Internship

Year Four

HIR321 Internship (continued)

Core courses

HSA402 Sociology Honours Research Project; HSA408 Development Project Evaluation and Analysis

Electives

HSA418 Sociology of Formal organisations; HSA406 Sociology of Education and Research; HSA420 Sociology of Science and Technology; HSA410 Theories and Models of Development; HSA421 Sociology and Anthropology of Sport; HSA412 Social Difference, Inequality and Stratification; HSA414 Traditional Knowledge in Global Society; HSA416 Deviance and Social Order

Description of Undergraduate Courses in Sociology

Introductory Core Courses (All Compulsory)

HSA201 Introduction to Sociology 1 (3 Credit Hours)

This course introduces the Sociological approach to the scientific study of society in the cultural contexts of modernity and post-modernity. It systematically outlines the historical context in which the case for applying the methods of science to the study of society developed, explores alternative sociological ideas on how people become social, how society is structured and organised, how social actors understand and interpret their actions, how patterns of interaction develop and reproduce themselves, and how whole societies become transformed over time. The balance of introductory issues is deferred to Introduction to Sociology II in the Second Semester.

HSA202 Introduction to Sociology II (3 Credit Hours)

This course elaborates upon Introduction to Sociology 1. It introduces the issues of social inequality, institutionalised reproduction, education, production, consumption, religion, domination, discrimination, resistance and organisation. The course also broadly outlines the mechanism and patterns of social change in the contexts of modernity and post-modernity. It also identifies the agencies that drive these changes, historical actors, individual innovators, social deviants, social/protest movements and world-wide processes such as modernisation, globalisation, revivalism and fundamentalism.

HSA203 Introduction to Social Anthropology I (3 Credit Hours)

The purpose of this course is to equip students with the introductory knowledge of the science of Social Anthropology. It introduces the basic issues, principles, history and theories of Social Anthropology. It presents and explains the subtle differences between cultural and social anthropology, ethnography and ethnology, and the fundamental concepts, subject matter and scope of Social Anthropology as a particular approach to the study of societies in their own contexts. The balance of introductory issues is deferred to Social Anthropology 2 in the Second Semester.

HSA204 Introduction to Social Anthropology 2 (3 Credit Hours)

The course builds on the concepts introduced in Introduction to Social Anthropology 1 by analysing in greater detail the nexus between production and ideology, theories and research methods in Social Anthropology, with particular attention to the conceptualization of culture. It highlights the notions of particularity, universality and ethnocentrism in approaching such subjects as kinship, family, marriage, economic and political organisation, formal and informal conflict resolution, patterns of consumption and exchange, material culture, technology, infrastructure, gender relations, ethnicity, child rearing, primary socialisation, religion, myth, symbols, etiquette, sport, games, music, nutrition, recreation, food, festivals, and language.

HSA206 Contemporary Social Problems in Africa (3 Credit Hours)

This course surveys the many social problems associated with the African continent, such as poverty in the land of ubiquitous natural resources, political strife and poor governance following upon triumphant liberation from the yoke of colonialism, a brain drain from a continent that most needs skills to those that least need them, troubled identities and xenophobia among the wretched of the earth [Africans], and tries to understand these problems from various sociological perspectives. Current global issues such as threats to the environment, terrorism, organised crime, piracy, etc. are systematically examined from sociological and anthropological perspectives.

Theoretical Core Courses (All Compulsory)

HSA205 History of Sociological Thought (Classical Theory) (3 Credit Hours)

This course explores the development of modernist Social Thought, beginning with a brief survey of Enlightenment-inspired Social Philosophy and proceeding to a critical examination of the contributions to the classics by the pioneers of Sociological Theory, such as Herbert Spencer, August Comte, Karl Marx, Max Weber, Emile Durkheim, Georg Simmel, George Herbert Mead, and Sigmund Freud.

HSA301 Modern Sociological Theory (20th Century) (3 Credit Hours)

Empirical Theory: Merton (Smelser, Homans and Nagel): attempts to develop objective explanations of social phenomena that could be tested and used to predict social trends. Critiques of Empirical Theory: (1) Hermeneutic Language Analysis Theorists (Berlin, Winch, Kuhn): recognizing cultural subjectivity; (2) Phenomenological Theory (Husserl, Schutz and

Weber) understanding the actor's interpretation of social action. Critical Theorists (Horkheimer, Marcuse, Habermas) analysing the politics of social theory.

HSA419 Contemporary Social Theory (3 Credit Hours)

This course focuses on recent and current developments in social theory as it develops. Beginning with attempts to synthesise micro and macro sociological perspectives – Giddens' structuration theory, Bourdieu's theory of practice, and Foucault's archaeologies and genealogies of the present – the course proceeds to examine the major themes in 21st Century Sociological thinking: theories of the subject, contemporary critical theory, late/modernity and postmodernism, multiculturalism, feminism and sexual difference, globalisation and troubled identities, game and rational choice theories, and process theory.

HSA403 African Social Thought (3 Credit Hours)

The course discusses the interpretation of colonial and postcolonial social thought in Africa by mostly focusing on political discourses from the 19th century to present times. Contemporary African thought will span hermeneutical, analytical and critical tasks. The course will cover African intellectual history, discourses of African regeneration, discourses of indigenous self-rule, ethnographic texts and the discourses of youth movements. Focus will also be on postcolonial African thought (modernisation discourses, discourses of African socialism and discourses of revolutionary struggle) and the context of African social thought in the 21st century.

HSA320 Internship (12 Credit Hours)

During the third year, each student will be attached to an organisation or group, formal or informal, whose activity will allow her/him to develop observation and other skills and to reflect on the theoretical work covered in the first two years. Faculty will assist students who may find it difficult to make appropriate arrangements for such attachment. During the internship, a faculty member will periodically visit the organisation where a student is attached, record assessments of the student's performance from the organisation and conduct a faculty assessment. Finally, upon completion of this requirement, the student will present a written report on the experience of the internship for an academic assessment of her/his ability to confront and make sense out of the world outside the university.

Social Research and Methodology Core Courses (All compulsory)

HSA303 Introduction to Social Research (3 Credit Hours)

This course describes the scientific modes of knowledge acquisition, production and justification, discusses the logic of science against the complexity of society as an object of systematic enquiry, outlines the main elements of scientific research and discusses the methods that link them in the research process.

HSA302 Research Design and Data Analysis (Quantitative) (3 Credit Hours)

This intermediate research course intensively engages students in regular lectures/tutorials on the practical strategies for organizing and analysing existing numerical data sets from various data bases. The instructor explains the procedures and techniques for accessing, coding, entering, grouping data, descriptive and inferential statistics and interpretation, and continuously assesses student performance on each topic. This essentially practical course emphasises on developing students' ability to design their own survey research and analyse their data optimally.

HSA401 Field Research and Text Analysis (Qualitative) (3 Credit Hours)

In this intermediate research course, the instructor will describe and sum up the many approaches to qualitative research, including text and document analysis. Meanwhile, students will collectively establish contact with a rural community for field research. After mid-semester, students will, under supervision, conduct focus group discussions, action research and participatory rural appraisal, case studies, observation and record their data. Then they will submit reports on their experiences for their course work, which shall account for 40% of their final grade.

HSA404 Feminist Research (3 Credit Hours)

This course addresses a number of issues that necessitate the development of specifically feminist procedures in sociology and anthropology. It critically exposes conventional science's biased research. Then it outlines the major issues in feminist research and the specifically feminist methods, instruments and strategies used in feminist research: feminist empiricism, feminist standpoint, feminist voice, and feminist postmodernism. The auto-critically evaluates the contributions of feminist research to the theory and practice of Sociological and Anthropological Research in general.

HSA408 Development Project Evaluation and Administration (3 Credit Hours)

This course is specifically designed for students following careers in Development Administration and Social Policy. Instruction will focus research techniques for measuring development investments and outcomes, problems of policy implementation, planning strategies, monitoring practices, and techniques such as logical framework analysis.

HSA402 Sociology Honours Research Project (3 Credit Hours)

Students studying for this degree will start work towards requirements of this course when they register for Introduction to Social Research. They will tentatively identify the empirical fields of their choice and start exploring the relevant literature. During the intermediate research courses, they will be encouraged to apply their developing skills to their chosen research fields. By the time they register for this course, students will be expected to speedily identify their research problem and relevant literature, regularly consult and submit research reports to supervisor appointed by FHSS, and proceed to complete and submit the final draft as required before graduating.

Economic Sociology and Anthropology courses

HSA305 Sociology of Work (3 Credit Hours)

This course discusses the changing and often contested social meaning and organisation of work in different social contexts. Historical struggles over work conditions and changes in the labour process are systematically scrutinized with empirical reference to relevant theories of work organisation, sexual and racial stratification of labour markets, technological developments and the governance of industrial and agricultural labour. With the classical visions of Marx, Weber, and Durkheim in the background, the course examines such developments as Taylorism, Fordism, Toyotism, and flexible accumulation up to the most recent trends of work organisation.

HSA407 Sociology and Anthropology of Money (3 Credit Hours)

After illustrating the problems of defining money, the course focuses on the social relationships involved in monetary transactions and networks between various social agencies and the social dispositions that mediate them, such as risk awareness, trust, confidence, habit. It explores sociological and anthropological literature on the social meaning and symbolism of money, how it mediates social relationships, facilitates the storage of value, levels things, and impacts on personality and social perceptions. The course also explores the social implications of the development of plastic money and electronic credit and crime, the development of consumerism, the mythology of money spinning, the budget and the fiscal crisis of the state.

HSA418 Sociology of Formal Organisations (3 Credit Hours)

Sociologists have studied social behaviour at various levels, from the world systems and global networks of Wallerstein and Castells to the fragmented personalities of Freud and Goffman. This course approaches human behaviour and activity on the level of organisations, focusing on the principles of organisational effectiveness and organisational change in different contexts. It critically outlines the historical forces behind the emergence of large scale organisations, Weber's perspective on rationalisation of authority, Taylor's initiative towards bureaucratic management, Michels' and Mills' visions of organisational elite control, towards current concerns with corporate strategies of knowledge-based management, traversing the whole movement from the old schools of coercion driven quality control systems to current strategies of quality assurance "work teams".

HSA307 Sociology of Development (3 Credit Hours)

Social science students interested in development have tended to view it as a purely economic process often impeded by wrong policies and cultures. In this course, students will learn to understand development from a sociological perspective by paying equal attention to its cultural and political dimensions. It critically reviews the long modernist discourse on development and extends it to current concerns with cultural studies, post-colonial studies and post-structural studies, towards a post-development paradigm.

HSA304 Economic Development and Social Change (3 Credit Hours)

This course introduces students to the salient issue of making a living: systems of livelihood and economic behaviours across culture and time. The course addresses rationality and morality in economic relations from a cross-cultural perspective. Lectures and readings will draw on neoclassical, Marxist and cultural ecological models and look at case studies in sub-Saharan Africa. The course introduces students to different ways of getting livelihoods and evaluates the degree of efficiency of economic models under different ecological settings and comparative views on different patterns of subsistence and how these change over time.

HSA410 Theories and Models of Development (3 Credit Hours)

This course explores theories of global and local economic development practice. Topics and issues include trends in development sociology and anthropology; classical and contemporary development theories, the dynamics of development and underdevelopment processes, the philosophy, ethics and rhetoric of development discourses in current use, the principles of popular participation, community roles in development, the political-economy of mega- and micro-development projects and questions of sustainability, social justice, equity, poverty, human rights of indigenous populations. The course also approaches development modelling

on the level of local practice, focusing on the construction of models of community development, models of knowledge-based development and others.

HSA311 Sociology of Urban Life (3 Credit Hours)

The course examines cultural and social processes in urban areas, focusing on the cultural systems of urban areas/cities as well as the linkages of cities to larger and smaller places and populations as part of the world-wide urban system. Areas spanned by the course include history of urbanisation, Cultural Process Theory, Orthogenetic Cultural Transformation, Heterogenetic Cultural Transformation, Chicago School; Folk-Urban Continuum, Urbanisation and Urbanism. Urban Ethnicity : Concept of Ethnicity; Formation of Language, Religious and Ethnic Groups; Ethnic Identity, Ethnic Behaviour; Ethnicity among Urban Immigrants; Ethnic Conflicts and its effects on Urban Folk.

HSA317 Sociology of Rural Life (3 Credit Hours)

This course provides an opportunity for students to acquire hands-on experience with life in rural settings within Zimbabwe. After initial familiarisation with literature on such rural themes as traditional governance, beliefs and rural order, migration and the movement of labour, encroaching industrialisation, rural commercial services, etc., students will visit rural communities and put their research skills, such as rural communication appraisal and focus group discussion, into practice. Students will report on their research and 40% of the total grade in this course will come from this exercise.

Sociology and Anthropology of Social Order

HSA306 Informal Social Governance (3 Credit Hours)

This course examines structures and processes of non-coercive social order, such as biological or sexual bonding and moral mediation in small-scale societies, the substitution of civil society where the state has either failed to penetrate, neglected or collapsed, how globalisation is superceding the national and international political complex to produce a contested new world order in which non-state forces and actors predominate.

HSA411 Society and Political Order (3 Credit Hours)

This course addresses the sociological issues arising for the development of formal political power concentrated in the state and related institutions. Theoretical developments in the study of power are critically examined in the transition from sovereign [hard] power, through hegemonic [soft] power, to disciplinary [smart] power. Class hostilities, contested identities and citizenships, and strategic solidarities are analysed in the contexts of the national warfare

or welfare, liberal-democratic or conservative, and developmental or predatory state operating within an increasingly networked and unstable new global order.

HSA413 Social Control (3 Credit Hours)

This course critically suspends the conventional concept of social control as the business of parents, teachers, priests, police officers, judges, prison warders, social workers etc. in order to highlight the more systemic, persuasive, deep-seated, elusive but effective control strategies associated with technological development.

HSA416 Deviance and Social Order (3 Credit Hours)

Conventionally located in discussion of unsuccessful integration individuals into society, the subject of deviance is relocated to this area to emphasise how it has increasingly become implicated with power. Accordingly, the course opens with a disturbing survey of images of social disorder and challenges students to explain them sociologically. The instructor proceeds to assist their response by critically introducing the following perspectives on deviance: demonic, classical, functionalist, social disorganization, anomie, learning, labelling, critical theory, constructivist and the latest.

HSA308 Social Policy and Administration (3 Credit Hours)

This course provides a forum for sociological discussion of the processes through which social policies are formulated, implemented, contested and transformed. Attention is given to social welfare programmes and policies regarding the situation of unemployed, employed, retired, injured and disabled workers, abandoned children and old people in different societies.

HSA415 Society, Disorder and Disasters (3 Credit Hours)

This course provides a forum for sociological discussion of and research into how contemporary societies respond to human created and natural disasters such as war, political violence, earthquakes, floods, storms, famine, accidents, and pandemics. It examines how societies, governments, media, international and other agencies respond to the problems of refugees from and victims of such disasters.

HSA412 Social Difference, Inequality and Stratification (3 Credit Hours)

This course addresses the various sociological issues regarding the stratification of society according to differences in sex, wealth, colour, culture, age and power and the ideas that societies have constructed of those differences. Particular attention will be given to the broad movement currently identified as globalisation and the way it is impacting on established identities, boundaries and social theories about difference.

Culture and Society

HSA310 Culture in Sociology and Anthropology (3 Credit Hours)

This course focuses on the issues raised by the two “sciences of society” concerning culture. When sociologically viewing culture as meaning-production, the course focuses on processes of meaning construction and representation, of concept and language formation. When sociologically defining culture as the established way of life of a particular group, the course focuses on alternative explanations (functionalist, materialist, actionist, interactionist) of how members come to share the same norms, values and meanings. When anthropologically interpreting “other cultures”, this course recognises their political and economic dynamics and avoids reifying them.

HSA405 Sociology of Knowledge (3 Credit Hours)

This course presents the wide scope of knowledge as a socially contested object of social analysis in modern society: belief, ideology, false and true consciousness, propaganda and dogma, art and science. Noting the concerns of traditional sociologists of knowledge, its objectivity and subjectivity, its social sources and consequences, the course takes a wider and deeper concern with knowledge in the contexts of knowledge struggles in the work place, competition between knowledge economies, knowledge societies and knowledge-based development programmes, in all of which knowledge is increasingly exchanged as a commodity, appropriated and monopolised as private property, rented out to users or protected from abusers while being implicated with power. It concludes with reflections on the limits to knowledge.

HSA414 Traditional Knowledge in Global Society (3 Credit Hours)

This course addresses current political and economic issues concerning the sharing and control of traditional intellectual assets in the context of unequal and uneven development, the integration of traditional knowledge in development, planning and administration of ecosystems, stigmatisation and marginalisation of non-scientific knowledge, misappropriation of traditional knowledge in global markets, patents and “protective” intellectual property rights, and others still emerging.

HSA314 Sociology of Religion and Spirituality (3 Credit Hours)

This course introduces students to issues pertaining to the origins, social roles, and meaning/symbolism of religion in different societies. It explains the types of religious practice, the concepts of purity and contamination, and the symbolism of rites of passage. The course examines the relation of religion with art, politics and economics. Furthermore, it explores the linkages between religion, society and ideology. The emphasis will be placed upon the socio-cultural dimensions of religion rather than theirs theological.

HSA410 Sociology/Anthropology of Sport (3 Credit Hours)

This course begins with a discussion of the social meaning of sport. It outlines how sport can be viewed as a site of fun and relaxation, disciplinary power, economic accumulation and exploitation, and cultural symbolism. It probes the relations between sports people and their work, trainers and their teams, administrators and their leagues, sportspeople and their opponents, spectators and their idols. It discusses the stratification of individual performers, teams and types of sport in terms of their status and degrees of stability. The course discusses issues arising from troubled relations between sports and technology [enhancement drugs and integrity of sporting stars, digital technology and integrity of referees, etc.], unstable identities of performers (questionable sexual identities). The course also explores sport high cultures [the snobbery of golf, tennis and cricket] and fan subcultures (such as football hooliganism).

HSA420 Sociology of Science and Technology (3 Credit Hours)

This course addresses the relationships between science, technology and society in a context when public discussion of technological development has been narrowed to celebrating the internet. The course begins with a brief overview of modern scientific, technological and social developments, discusses their historical triumphs, failures and possible social implications, critically emphasizing the limits of technological determinism. Discussion then turns to the Sociological issues arising, such as the mutual implication of (scientific) knowledge and power, the symbiotic development of technology and society, the questions of enhanced surveillance and greater social control, the prospects of digital democracy with a networked working class solidarity, biotechnology, fear of change and religious resistance, the list is growing.

HSA409 Culture and Social Inequality (3 Credit Hours)

Approaching culture as the practice of ideology, this course explores the many strategies and mechanisms of lifestyles adopted by dominant groups, such as patriarchy and capital in maintaining inequality. It focuses on the structuring of values, attitudes, and normative expectations and their public but indirect expression through religious ceremonies and

symbolism, through material culture such as clothes, food and bodily embellishments and their celebration through dance, song, and festivities.

HSA318 Society, Illness and Science (3 Credit Hours)

The course explores the complex interactions between culture, society, health and disease. It discusses the contributions of medical sociology and anthropology to contemporary understanding of society, illness and science. The course analyses theories of disease causation, the social and cultural dimensions of the epidemiology of diseases, the social-cultural underpinnings of healthcare systems, health beliefs, institutionalised ways of dealing with misfortunes and diseases, roles and places of indigenous and modern medical experts and patients.

HSA417 Sociology of the Environment (3 credit hours)

This course is designed to acquaint students with basic concepts about the relationship of human beings to their ecological environments. It also explores how human beings adapt to different environmental conditions. In addition, it provides an insight into various cross-cultural perspectives on how human beings influence the environment and vice versa.

HSA316 Society, Information and the Media (3 Credit Hours)

This course takes sociology honours students through issues selected from a very broad and still growing discourse on the relationship between society and the media, both mass and digital. Among the selected topics are the many ways in which mass media and new information and communication technologies are implicated in sustaining various forms of social inequality and underdevelopment as well as creating possibilities for escaping from domination and control, unifying the consumers of mass culture as well as encouraging them to seek varieties of new identities.

HSA406 Sociology of Education and Research (3 Credit Hours)

This course begins with an overview of the main issues in the Sociology of Education, from the presentation of education as simply a process of cultural transmission, through increasingly critical expositions of how modern education became implicated in reproducing social inequalities in both colonial and post-colonial Africa, to contemporary concerns with the commercialization of knowledge through global networks of business and research institutions such as the emerging entrepreneurial university.

Social Reproduction and Childhood

HSA313 Family life and Transition (3 Credit Hours)

This course aims to give students a platform to focus primarily on and analyse both sociological and anthropological studies of the family. The course will give special attention to the diversity of form with emphasis on empirical studies from non-western societies. Various theoretical antecedents in sociological and anthropological studies of the family will foreground the discussions. The transitional contexts of the family and the notions of the family as a social structure, social group, institution or network will be considered. Debates will also bring to the centre how technological; migration, political, economic, social, and cultural and the HIV and AIDS contexts affect the family and vice-versa.

HSA312 Childhood and Youth Development (3 Credit Hours)

This course explores various sociological and anthropological approaches to childhood. The issues covered include the processes and structures that facilitate or constrain development of children under different circumstances, cultural contexts, approaches to parenting, and the complications of child parenthood. The course critically interrogates the universalising of concepts and experiences pertaining to childhood. Finally the course examines how children and youths, as competent actors, can participate in the development process.

HSA309 Society, Reproductive Health and Sexuality (3 Credit Hours)

This course provides a forum for the sociological analysis of reproductive health and sexuality and how all these issues are intertwined. It discusses issues pertaining to contemporary attempts to control human reproduction and sexuality. Contested social representations of the various means of controlling birth and fertility, such as abortion, condom use, and artificial insemination, are discussed with reference to various religious, moral, juridical, economic and political contexts. Students will debate beliefs about sexuality and reproductive health and the social systems and structures that reinforce or contest them. The synergistic effects of infections and inequalities, and the implications of these for sexual health, individual, collective and well-being of men, women and children will be explored. Special attention will be paid to the economic, political, and cultural contexts under which these processes occur. The policy and practice implications of research on reproductive and sexual health will be examined through critical scholarly debate, with special reference to non-western contexts.

Graduate Programme

Masters of Social Sciences Degree in Child and Family Studies

Objectives

After successfully completing the Master's degree, students will be able to:

- a) Demonstrate an advanced understanding of the diversity and complexity of experiences and social constructions of childhoods and family forms in African contexts, and show a full appreciation of the heightened vulnerability carried by children, women and family structures to a wide variety of forms of social exclusion, at both the social and psychological levels.
- b) Design and carry out a broad range of research studies, using a full range of methods, and to disseminate their findings appropriately through advanced writing skills. In particular, students will be able to demonstrate advanced research skills in relation specifically to either social policy or systemic psychotherapy.
- c) Design, implement and evaluate social policies specifically designed to maximize the welfare of children and families OR to assess, plan and implement an appropriate clinical, psychotherapeutic intervention for children and families showing signs of psychological distress and behavioural abnormality.
- d) Demonstrate a broad familiarity with, and critical thinking about, a wide range of interdisciplinary literatures as they impact on our understanding of childhoods and families, particularly within African contexts.
- e) Apply theory to practice at an advanced level, both through their attachments and internships, and through their dissertation research.
- f) Practice advanced social and psychological skills of intervention, at a leadership level, within a variety of relevant organisations and to possess advanced theoretical and research skills and experience to enable the student to proceed, if they wish, to doctoral level study in these and related fields.

Structure of the Degree

Year One Semester One

All students must take and pass the following core courses.

HCF501 Critical Social Theory

(3 Credit Hours)

HCF202 Research Methods (3 Credit Hours)
HCF503 Child and Family Development Theory (3 Credit Hours)
HCF504 Psycho/Social Intervention: Theories, Policies and Outcomes. (3 Credit Hours)

Year One Semester Two

Core Courses

Track 1: Child and Family Policy Studies

HFC505 Development Theories and Practices (3 Credit Hours)

HFC506 Social Policy Design, Implementation and Evaluation (3 Credit Hours)

Track 2: Systemic Psychotherapy

HCF507 Systemic Psychotherapy: Theories and Practices. (3 Credit Hours)

HCF508 Research Methods in Psychotherapies. (3 Credit Hours)

Year Two Semester One

Attachment and Internship (6 Credit Hours).

In the third semester students will be away from campus and required to work under supervision in an appropriate organisation, both providing services to the host organisation and collecting data for their individual research work. Students are expected to initiate and organise their own places of attachment in appropriate organisations. They should expect to offer suitable service to such organisations in return for the invaluable opportunity of observing and participating in the work and life of such organisations. While students must find their own attachments, faculty will actively assist and the final say on the appropriateness of any attachment rests with the University authorities.

Year Two Semester Two

Both tracks

In the final semester of the programme students will be primarily engaged with analysing their research materials and writing up their dissertations. Students are expected to work closely with their assigned faculty advisors. In addition students are required to attend weekly seminars as follows:

Research Seminars:

Students will take turns to present pre-circulated work in progress to faculty and fellow students. These seminars are designed to help students think through contradictions in their research materials and to seek advice from fellow researchers. They are also designed to practice essential presentation skills.

Writing Seminars:

Seminars will focus on academic and professional writing skills. Students are expected to circulate examples of their own writing in advance for critique from faculty and fellow students.

Admission Requirements

Minimum Admission Requirements

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Special Entry Requirements

Applicants will be selected on the basis of all of the following:

- A good undergraduate Honours degree in an appropriate discipline in the social sciences (psychology, sociology, anthropology, social work development studies, or another relevant discipline such as medicine, nursing and teaching), and;
- A proven foundation in basic research methods, either quantitative or qualitative, as demonstrated through academic study and/or experience. Students must submit a proposed outline of their intended research topic(s) and interests as part of their application, and;
- At least one year's postgraduate work experience in an appropriate setting. The University reserves the right to decide the appropriateness of a student's required prior experience. Students wishing to focus on policy should be able to demonstrate working knowledge of policy design, implementation and evaluation. Students wishing to focus on child and family psychotherapy should be able to demonstrate previous, appropriately supervised clinical work such as that provided through Connect's existing Certificate and Diploma programmes.

Duration

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Language Requirements

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Student Evaluation

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Progression

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Graduation Requirements

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Transfer to Africa University from a Graduate Programme of another Institution
Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Coursework
Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Proposal and Dissertation
Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Assessment
Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Classification of Degree
The Masters Degree shall not be classified.

Specialisation Options

The course would allow the student to specialise in either of the following:

Child and Family Focused Social Policy and Practice

Systemic Psychotherapy with Children and Families

List of Courses

Year One Semester One

Core courses:

HCF501 Critical Social Theory; HCF502 Research Methods; HCF503 Child and Family Development Theory; HCF504 Psycho/Social Intervention

Year One Semester Two

Core Courses

Track 1: Child and Family Policy Studies

HCF505 Development Theories and Practices HCF506 Social Policy Design, Implementation and Evaluation

Track 2: Systemic Psychotherapy

HCF507 Systematic Psychotherapy: Theories and Practices
HCF508 Research Methods in Psychotherapies

Elective courses (Two only)

HCF509 Public Health Perspectives on Children and Families
HCF510 Children and Families in Contexts of Social Conflict
HCF514 Child Rights

Year Two Semester One

HCF515 Internship/Attachement

Year Two Semester Two

HCF516 Dissertation

Description of Courses for Master of Social Science in Child and Family Studies

MCFS501 Critical Social Theory (3 Credit Hours)

The course will focus on both classic and contemporary critical psychological, sociological and anthropological work on children and families in society, with an emphasis on postmodernism, post-colonialism and feminism. Students will pay particular attention to work from a broad variety of African societies. The course will also closely examine relationships between critical theory in the social sciences and a range of philosophical schools.

MCFS502 Research Methods (3 Credit Hours)

The course will examine both quantitative and qualitative research methods, including evidence-based approaches in psychosocial intervention. The course will focus on helping students develop their initial research questions, and on relating the formulation of the question to the most appropriate methodology. Students will explore the interactive relationships between questions, methodologies and outcomes. The course will include topics on ethics in research practice, including informed consent and confidentiality.

MCFS503 Child and Family Development Theory (3 Credit Hours)

The course will examine classic and contemporary accounts of child and family development with awareness that such research is frequently based on stereotypes rooted in class, gender and culture, and is generated from the global north. Students will pay particular attention to literature from Africa, and the other parts of the global south. Examples of representations of the child to be explored will include the orphan, the child soldier, and the child witch.

MCFS504 Psycho/Social Intervention: Theories, Policies and Outcomes(3 Credit Hours)

The course will examine child and family focused social policy through an analysis of policy theory, development, practice and outcomes. Students will explore the domains of social policy practice in a variety of settings including government departments, faith based organisations and non-governmental organisations and through particular examples such as mother and child health policies, and poverty alleviation programmes. The course will also consider the forms of psychotherapy offered in mass interventions such as Voluntary Counselling and Testing (VCT) in HIV prevention.

Track 1: Social Policy

MCFS505 Development Theories and Practices (3 Credit Hours)

Topics will include the household as an economic and analytic unit, and theories of poverty and social exclusion and their instantiations in development policy and its outcomes. The course will explore the intersections of development, poverty, gender, culture and age. Students will read critical and historical studies of development programmes from anthropology, sociology and development studies.

MCFS506 Social Policy Design, Implementation and Evaluation (3 Credit Hours)

The course focuses on a practical and detailed approach to the formulation, design, implementation, monitoring and evaluation of development policies, their implementation and outcomes. Students will also explore approaches to writing funding proposals. Students will pay attention to interfaces between research methodologies and the policy process. The course will also situate child and family focused social policy in relation to existing global frameworks such as the UN Convention on the Rights of the Child, and their regional and national instantiations.

Track 2: Systemic Psychotherapy

MCFS507 Systemic Psychotherapy: Theories and Practices (3 Credit Hours)

The course will cover the historical development of discrete models in the field including structural, Milan systemic, strategic, narrative and postmodern. The course will also examine relationships between systemic theories and therapies, and other major theories of psychotherapy including psychoanalysis, and cognitive-behavioural therapy. Students will

explore issues of gender, power and culture as ethical domains. Other ethical issues will explore confidentiality, and non judgementalism. The course will also explore child-focused strategies in systemic work.

MCFS508 Research Methods in Psychotherapies (3 Credit Hours)

The course will look at a variety of research methodologies for examining both therapeutic process and its effectiveness. This will include quantitative and qualitative methods and their intersections, especially as they relate to the dilemma of capturing and analysing language. The course aims to provide students will practical knowledge in the implementation of appropriate methods and a working knowledge of their full variety.

Electives: Both tracks

MCFS509 Public Health Perspectives on Children and Families

The course will be devised and taught by the Public Health Unit in the Faculty of Health Sciences.

MCFS510 Children and Families in Contexts of Social Conflict

The course will be devised and taught by faculty in the Institute of Peace, Leadership and Governance.

MCFS511 Children and Families: Histories, Structures, Diversities

The course will focus on reading accounts of children and families from the historical and ethnographic records. The course will focus on ways in which children and families have been variously constituted and socially constructed at different historical periods in different cultures.

MCFS512 Trauma Theory (3 Credit Hours)

The course will examine the history and development of the psychological theory of trauma both as manifested in domestic spaces (child and spousal abuse of various kinds) and in public domains (wars, epidemics, famines and other major forms of humanitarian disaster). Students will consider models of intervention both at the psychological and social levels

MCFS513 Readings in Feminist Theory (3 Credit Hours)

Students will read the work of major feminist theorists including Simone de Beauvoir, Carol Gilligan and Judith Butler. The course will also explore feminist writing and history in the African context. The course will consider feminism as it critiques the social construction of both femininities and masculinities, and their instantiations in gendered childhoods.

MCFS514 Child Rights (3 Credit Hours)

The course will explore in detail the history and development of the concept of child rights as, for example, enshrined in the UN Convention on the Rights of the Child. Students will explore controversies in this globalised approach, including the contentious issue of child labour, by reading various accounts from legal studies, anthropology, sociology and psychology.

FACULTY OF HEALTH SCIENCES

BACKGROUND

A feasibility study was commissioned in 1998 to assess the need for a Faculty of Health Sciences. The study included an international team of experts and professionals who included doctors, nurses, educators and managers. The team conducted a survey in several African countries and positive responses were received from countries such as Angola, Burundi, Sierra Leone, Kenya and Zimbabwe. Due to the positive responses the Faculty of Health Sciences was opened in 2003 and funded by USAID ; starting with the Post Basic Bachelor of Science in Nursing (BSN) degree in 2004, followed by the Master of Public Health (MPH) in 2005, the Bachelor of Health Services Management Degree in 2006, and the Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science that started in 2013. All the four programmes are accredited by the licensing bodies in Zimbabwe and the countries of students' origin. The Faculty has been able to attract students from across African countries such as Malawi, Zambia, Burundi, Sudan, Nigeria, Ghana, Democratic Republic of Congo, Liberia, Sierra Leone, Cameroon, South Sudan, Kenya and Mozambique

Commented [A10]: Content trimmed to the critical indicators

VISION STATEMENT

The Vision of the Faculty of Health Sciences is to become a Faculty of choice for applicants wishing to be trained in any health care profession nationally, regionally and internationally.

The Faculty aspires to become a world class Faculty for developing Health Care leadership in Africa.

MISSION STATEMENT

The mission of the Faculty of Health Sciences is to develop a leadership cadre of medical, nursing and community health practitioners who will be able to function adequately in sub-Saharan African countries as health care practitioners, and coordinators of prevention and control programmes targeted at diseases of public health importance, including HIV/AIDS.

UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

List of Undergraduate Programmes

The Faculty of Health Sciences offers the following undergraduate programmes:

Post Basic Bachelor's degree in Nursing Science (BSN),
Bachelors' degree in Medical Laboratory Science (BMLS), and
Bachelor's degree in Health Services Management (BHSM).

Description and Requirements for Undergraduate Degree Programme

Post-Basic Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree (BSN)

Aim

The overall aim of the post-basic Bachelor of Science in nursing degree programme is to provide higher education to registered nurses (that will enable them to offer quality nursing care in hospitals and in the community at the preventive, promotive, curative and rehabilitative level, as well as to equip them to work as nurse managers, nurse educators and participate in nursing research.

Objectives

- The Bachelor of Science programme will equip graduates to be able to utilise the nursing process in clinical practice to:
- assess the health status of patients, make nursing diagnosis, plan nursing interventions, implement nursing interventions and evaluate care.
- integrate knowledge from the behavioural and natural sciences, information technology, education and counseling in the planning and provision of care.
- develop education programmes for nurses, other health care workers, as well as for patient, family and community.
- demonstrate leadership skills in various nursing situations, and
- conduct operational research studies and use research findings to improve nursing practice.

General Admission Requirements

To be eligible for admission to the BSN programme,

Candidates must satisfy the basic entry requirements for admission to Africa University, i.e. candidates must show evidence that they have at least a credit pass in English Language, Mathematics or Applied Statistics, Biology and Chemistry, at “O” or “A” levels or their equivalents.

The medium of instruction is English language. Non-English speaking candidates who fail to satisfy the University Admissions Board in the diagnostic test for competence in English language, but otherwise fulfil the other admission criteria, may be required to undertake a one-year Intensive English course before they can proceed to the BSN programme.

Candidates 25 years of age or older at the time of registration may enter through the Mature Age Entry Scheme of Africa University the University.

Specific Admission Requirements

Candidates must be in possession of Registered Nurse Diploma.

Candidates must be currently registered to practice as nurses by the respective nursing councils or appropriate health professions’ registration body in their respective countries, and must meet the requirements to temporarily register with the Nursing Council of Zimbabwe to enable them to perform clinical practice during field attachmen. Candidates must have had at least 2 years full-time professional experience

Assessment

Each course shall consist of both continuous assessment and an end of Semester evaluation. Sixty percent (60%) of the final course grade will be determined by the end of semester examinations with the remaining forty percent (40%) determined by continuous assessment. Evaluation of nursing practice will be based on reports and practical performance appraisals.

Description of Courses for BSN

a) University-wide Courses

Students enrolled in the 2-year post-basic Bachelor of Science degree in nursing programme are required to take the following university-wide courses whose descriptions can be found below;

Year One Semester One

SNS307 Foundations of Nursing	(3 Credit Hours)
HFR111/HPO111/HESL111: Foreign Languages	(3 Credit Hours)
HPS101 Introduction to Psychology	(3 Credit Hours)
HSO101 Introduction to Sociology	(3 Credit Hours)
SNS408 Health Policy	(2 Credit Hours)
HIT100 Introduction to Information Technology	(2 Credit Hours)
SNS323 Anatomy	(3 Credit Hours)
Total Credit Hours	19
Year One Semester Two	

SNS316 Care of the Vulnerable	(3 Credit Hours)
SNS316 Care of the Vulnerable	(3 Credit Hours)
HAS100 African Studies (Offered by FHSS)	(3 Credit Hours)
TEV200 Ethics and Christian Values	(2 Credit Hours)
SNS413 Health Services Management I	(2 Credit Hours)
SNS308 Research Methodology of Teaching and Learning	(3 Credit Hours)NS311 Principles (3 Credit Hours)
SNS319 Pharmacology	(2 Credit Hours)
Hours; 19	Total Credit

Year Two Semester One

SNS05Communication and Counseling Skills	(2 Credit Hours)
SNS315 Community Health Nursing and Health Promotion	(3 Credit Hours)
SNS423 Maternal, Newborn and Child Health	(2 Credit Hours)
SNS320 Medical and Surgical Nursing	(3 Credit Hours)
SNS322 Biosciences	(2 Credit Hours)
SNS401 Epidemiology/Biostatistics/ Health Informatics	(3 Credit Hours)
SNS317 Nursing Education (Option 1)	(3 Credit Hours)
SNS318 Health Services Management II (Option 2)	(3 Credit Hours)
Total Credit Hours: 19	

Year Two Semester Two

Consolidated Practicum	
SNS414 Nursing Education Practice (Option 1)	(9 Credit Hours)
SNS415 Management and Administration Practice (Option 2)	(9 Credit Hours)
SNS422 Midwifery Practice (Option 3)	(9 Credit Hours)
SNS416 Research Project	(6 Credit Hours)

Year One Semester One

HAS100, HIT100, TEV200 and a second language (HFR/HPO/HESL) as appropriate. Inter-Faculty Courses

The Faculty of Health sciences also requires BSN students to enroll for some courses which are offered by other faculties solely or in collaboration with FHS. These courses form part of the essential core courses for the programme-: ECI309, HSO101 and HPS101

SNS307 Foundations of Nursing (3 Credit Hours)

The course focuses on nursing and nursing care concepts, ethics and legal aspects in nursing as a profession. Holistic and primary health care concepts are reviewed. The course also emphasises on nursing process, including the practical aspects of health assessment. Theories of nursing, quality assurance, nursing standard, and trends in nursing are also covered.

HFR111/HPO111/HESL111 Foreign Languages (3 Credit Hours)

For course description, please see under Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

HPS101 Introduction to Psychology (3 Credit Hours)

The course will introduce the students to human behaviour as a field of scientific study. It will look at the factors, which influence human behaviour i.e. biological and environmental. The focus of this course is to highlight the significance of Psychology to nursing. It will deal with psychological issues relevant to nursing, issues which nurses can relate to and make practical use of their profession. The course will deal with these issues under the following headings, Social Psychology, Developmental Psychology, Learning, Motivation and Perception. Various theories of human behaviour including psychopathology will be examined.

HSO101 Introduction to Sociology (3 Credit Hours)

The course focuses on strengthening the theoretical and application of concepts related to sociology; society, culture, family and coping behaviour of family in illness. The course also emphasises on social structure including social stratification, groups and group dynamics, social change and social control. The role of nurse in relation to health and illness in social perspective is also emphasised. The course provides opportunity to nursing students to identify the social problems through field visits.

HIT100 Introduction to Information Technology (2 Credit Hours)

This course will offer students practical skills in Information technology which will be of use to them immediately in their University career and beyond: to develop intellectual skills of enquiry, information search for manuals, books, help screens and to introduce the common document preparation and manipulating packages. Students will become familiarised with the basic components of a computer and with common application package. This course will aim to equip students with some basic knowledge of what a computer is and the way it functions, the different hardware components of a computer, and the different peripherals and application software that are available in a networked environment.

SNS408 Health Policy (2 Credit Hours)

The course focuses on health issues, the political and legislative process through which a bill moves to become law in respective countries, and contemporary policy and relationship between policy development, health and nursing. Students will critically evaluate health policies for substantiation by research findings, and nursing and health research for implications for policy development. An overview of the development and current functioning of health care systems and public policies regarding the organisation, delivery and financing of health care at local, national, Regional, and international levels is discussed. The course also introduces the student to the organisation, delivery and financing of health care systems as well as various policies influencing the systems. The impact of international organisations such as WHO, IMF and others on health policy development will also be discussed.

SNS323 Anatomy (3 Credit Hours)

Throughout this course the scientific principles which underlie investigations into the forms, function and development of the human body from early embryological stages into adulthood will be explored to enable students to gain a better appreciation of the anatomical structural/functional relationship of the human body in health and disease. Systemic approach is used in the lectures to examine tissues, skeletal, muscular, nervous, respiratory, digestive, urinary, and reproductive systems. Teaching will be based on lectures, practical classes, dissection classes and tutorials. The course will also encompass student presentations, discussion groups, online research, and demonstrations with models, in addition to lectures and dissection.

Total Credit Hours: 19

Year One Semester Two

HFR112/HPO112/HESL112 Foreign Languages (3 Credit Hours)

For course description, please see under Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

SNS324 Physiology (3 Credit Hours)

This is a comprehensive course that provides the student with a high level of understanding of the physiological basis of the human body. Essential concepts of physiology and mechanisms of body function are presented at various levels of organisation, ranging from cellular and molecular to tissue and organ system levels. Emphasis is placed on understanding the integrated regulation of various body processes among the major systems. This course is designed to provide students with an understanding of the function and regulation of the human body and physiological integration of the organ systems to maintain homeostasis. Course content will include neural and hormonal homeostatic control mechanisms, as well as study of the musculoskeletal, circulatory, respiratory, digestive, urinary, immune, reproductive, and endocrine organ systems.

SNS316 Care of the Vulnerable (3 Credit Hours)

This course critiques and applies social and biological theories of aging, development of mental ill health and psychosocial models of growth and development throughout different stages of life. Epidemiological, demographic and socio-economic determinants are explored, as well as issues and implications of emotional and physiological changes and community initiatives and resources. International and national declarations and standards are applied to meet the needs of the vulnerable. The community health nursing roles as case finder, collaborator, coordinator, and case manager are explored in such settings as schools, refugee camps, orphanages and work places.

HAS100: African Studies (3 Credit Hours)

For course description, please see under Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

TEV200 Ethics and Christian Values (2 Credit Hours)

Students explore the meaning of “right” and “wrong” and “duty” and become familiar with basic ways of addressing ethical questions. Factors that enter into ethical decision-making are

explored, as are selected religious and philosophical ethical systems. The several stages of biblical reflection on responsibility to God and to fellow human beings are studied. These offer foundation for reflecting on contemporary ethical questions and dilemmas. Some attention to the origin and to the nature of the authority of the biblical texts is included. Selected on-going issues in Christian ethics are explored historically. Examples are war/peace, ethnic identity/universal humanity, gender distinction/human nature, and stewardship of wealth resources. The “thread of common commitment” and the diversity of views are both examined.

SNS413 Health Services Management I (2 Credit Hours)

The evolution of Management thought and influencing factors as well as future trends in management are examined. Classical, Behavioural, Systems, Contingency, Proactive and Total Quality management approaches will be discussed. The management process is then reviewed and further elaborated. The present policies within the health service in selected Africa countries influencing management will be analysed.

SNS308 Research Methodology (3 Credit Hours)

This course focuses on the development of skills in research methods. Emphasis is on research design and the application of statistical principles to data collection, analysis and interpretation. Public Health methods are discussed and form an integral part of the course. Identification of a research problem relevant to health and nursing and the formulation of a research design for problem solving with due consideration for ethical and legal issues are included.

SNS311 Principles of Teaching and Learning (3 Credit Hours)

The five main areas to be covered will be: Teaching and learning, General and content methods of instruction and training, Lesson planning and evaluation, Classroom management and discipline and Instructional technology.

SNS319 Pharmacology (2 Credit Hours)

The course on pharmacology is designed to update the knowledge and skills in relation to the properties of essential drugs, mechanisms of drug toxicity and different hazards of drug administration. The course also focuses on drugs for current and re-emerging health conditions with emphasis on HIV and AIDS, TB and Malaria.

Year Two Semester One

SNS305 Communication and Counseling Skills (2 Credit Hours)

The course is designed for the Post Basic BSc Nursing students to enable them to update their knowledge and skills in communication with patients, relatives and team members, and use appropriate techniques for effective communication and counseling. The course also

emphasises on different approaches to effective communication and counseling of clients in varied circumstances and from different cultural backgrounds.

SNS315 Community Health Nursing and Health Promotion (3 Credit Hours)

The course focuses on nursing care using culturally sensitive framework with clients living in the community emphasizing the continuum of care concepts. The nursing process and concepts of public health science, caring, professionalism and change are incorporated while working with clients. Students develop partnerships through professional communication, collaboration, critical thinking and shared learning. The course also introduces students to the concepts and models of health promotion including international, continental, regional and national policies, charters and declarations. Issues and barriers to health promotion are explored. Health promotion strategies, programmes and various approaches are discussed. The Ministry of Health's policy and international reports on health promotion are analysed.

SNS423 Maternal, Newborn and Child Health (2 Credit Hours)

The course focuses on the reproductive cycle and the various changes that occur at different stages throughout the life span of an individual. It also focuses on the epidemiology, prevention and care of diseases of the newborn, infancy, childhood and womanhood. The consequences of health and disease, experiences and their impact on the child's social, mental and physical development and family life will be examined. A critical examination of the current national and social systems response to the needs of the child will also be carried out.

SNS320 Medical and Surgical Nursing (3 Credit Hours)

This course focuses on the role of the registered professional nurse as care provider, teacher, manager, professional, and advocate in meeting the complex medical and surgical health care needs of adult clients. The student is expected to integrate previous learning to assist the client and family in achieving optimal functioning in various complex health care situations and settings. Diagnostic studies, pharmacology, nutritional concepts, and evidence-based practice are integrated throughout the course. Concurrent clinical experience is provided in the medical-surgical and telemetry units of the hospital. Health assessment skills are introduced in a clinical laboratory and reinforced on various medical-surgical units and in the peri-operative surgical setting.

SNS322 Biosciences (2 Credit Hours)

This course builds on related knowledge from the area of practice and covers basic biochemistry, genetics and microbiology. It emphasises on the understanding of normal cellular structure as it relates to function, basic understanding of cellular metabolism and its relationship to cell and tissue structure and the grasping of basic principles of biochemistry and genetics. It also covers microscopic, unicellular and cell cluster organisms.

SNS401 Epidemiology/Biostatistics/Health Informatics (3 Credit Hours)

The course is built upon knowledge of fundamentals of epidemiology acquired in the basic nursing education programme. It provides basis for disease surveillance, prevention and control. There is integration of scientific principles and elements of research methodology and biostatistics with epidemiology in determining levels of health of individual, family, and community in an effort to prevent diseases and promote health. Selected statistical methods are explored that support students' interpreting and conducting nursing research. This course also focuses on the use of computerised systems in nursing education, clinical practice, continuing education, and administration. Ethical, social and legal issues associated with using information technology in the health care environment are emphasised. Students have the opportunity to use selective computer application packages to complete course project.

SNS317 Nursing Education (Option 1) (3 Credit Hours)

Students will have the opportunity to synthesise learning and experiences into strategies will be further explored and designs for nursing education. Multiple teaching and learning theories, designs and strategies

SNS318 Health Services Management II Option 2 (3 Credit Hours)

A strategic approach to planning including management of resources and facilities are covered. An expectation of the course is the practical application of aspects of course content to the public health field of practice. The monitoring and evaluation processes as applied to health services will be described.

Total Credit Hours: 19

Year Two Semester Two

Consolidated Practicum

SNS414 Nursing Education Practice (Option 1) (9 Credit Hours)

Working with a preceptor, students have the opportunity to synthesise learning and experiences into strategies and designs for nursing education. Multiple teaching learning theories, designs and strategies are employed. Included in this practicum is direct contact with nurse trainees in the classroom and clinical environment

SNS415 Management and Administration Practice (Option 2) (9 Credit Hours)

Students will be attached to health institutions to enable him/her to acquire experience in Ward administration and Management of health care facilities. The students will be assigned to situations where they can demonstrate leadership qualities in nursing practice and in the organisation of health care facilities.

SNS422 Midwifery Practice (Option 3) (9 Credit Hours)

Working with a preceptor in the midwifery training school and the maternity unit, students have the opportunity to synthesise learning and experiences into strategies and designs for nursing and midwifery education. Multiple teaching learning theories, designs and strategies are employed. Included in this practicum is direct contact with nurse trainees in the classroom and clinical environment

SNS416 Research Project (6 Credit Hours)

Students will develop individual proposals, undertake and submit reports on projects related to their identified area of interest.

Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Sciences Degree (BLMS)

Objective

To develop a cadre of health workers who will be able to establish and efficiently manage medical laboratory services. This training should see communities having increased access to laboratory based diagnosis. This will inevitably reduce morbidity and mortality and ensure early diagnosis and correct and timely treatment at all levels of health services. The training will cover all disciplines of the Clinical Laboratory.

General Admission Requirements

To be eligible for admission to the (BMLS) programme candidates must satisfy the following requirements:

He/She has at least four years of secondary education and is the holder of a General Certificate of Education with 5 passes at Ordinary level with at least grade C in English Language, Mathematics, Biology, Chemistry, Physical Science or Physics or equivalent qualification if candidate is from a country other than Zimbabwe.

At least two subjects at Advanced Level from recognised examination boards or equivalent qualifications in the following subjects: Biology, Chemistry, Physics or Mathematics.

The medium of instruction at Africa University is the English Language. Applicants from non-English speaking background who have passed 'O' level and 'A' level examinations or equivalent will be required to demonstrate proficiency in the English Language or must have successfully completed the Intensive English studies programme at Africa University before they can be considered for admission into the Undergraduate Degree Programme for the training of Medical Laboratory Scientists.

d) Applicants who wish to be considered for the Mature Age entry Scheme must fulfil the requirements of the University for Admission under the Mature Age Entry Scheme.

Assessment

Each course shall consist of both continuous assessment and an end of Semester evaluation. Sixty percent (60%) of the final course grade will be determined by the end of semester examinations with the remaining forty percent (40%) determined by continuous assessment. Evaluation of nursing practice will be based on reports and practical performance appraisals.

List of Courses for the BLMS degree

Year One Semester One

HCS101 Communication Skills I	(3 Credit Hours)
HSL/HFR/HPO 1 Foreign Languages	(3 Credit Hours)
HIT100 Introduction to Information Technology	(2 Credit Hours)
SNS304 Anatomy and Physiology	(3 Credit Hours)
SLS100 Laboratory Principles	(3 Credit Hours)
SLS101 Practical Laboratory Principles	(2 Credit Hours)
SLS102 Clinical Chemistry I	(3 Credit Hours)
Total Credit Hours:	19

Year One Semester Two

HAS100 African Studies	(3 Credit Hours)
TEV200 Ethics and Christian Values	(2 Credit Hours)
HSL/HFR/HPO II Foreign Language	(3 Credit Hours)
SNS305 Communication and Counseling Skills	(3 Credit Hours)
SLS103 Clinical Pathology	(3 Credit Hours)
SLS104 Practical Clinical Pathology	(2 Credit Hours)
SLS105 Genetics and Molecular Biology	(3 Credit Hours)
Total Credit Hours:	19

Year Two Semester One

SLS200 Transfusion Science and Immunology I	(3 Credit Hours)
SLS201 Practical Transfusion Science and Immunology I	(2 Credit Hours)
SLS202 Haematology I	(4 Credit Hours)
SLS203 Practical Haematology I	(3 Credit Hours)
SLS204 Microbiology I: Bacteriology	(3 Credit Hours)
SLS 05 Practical Microbiology I: Bacteriology	(3 Credit Hours)
Total Credit Hours:	18

Year Two Semester Two

SHA300 Health Services Organisation	(2 Credit Hours)
SHA301 Health Economics and Health Care Financing	(2 Credit Hours)
SLS206 Parasitology, Mycology and Virology	(4 Credit Hours)
SLS207 Practical Parasitology, Mycology and Virology	(3 Credit Hours)
SLS208 Immunology/Serology	(3 Credit Hours)

SLS209 Practical Immunology/Serology (3 Credit Hours)
Total Credit Hours: 17

Year Three Semester One

SHI100 Health Informatics I (3 Credit Hours)
SHS203 Introduction to Epidemiology and Biostatistics (3 Credit Hours)
SLS210 Histopathology I (3 Credit Hours)
SLS211 Practical Histopathology I (2 Credit Hours)
SLS300 Laboratory Management and Administration (3 Credit Hours)
SHS204 Research Methods and Ethics in Health Care (3 Credit Hours)
Total Credit Hours: 17

Year Three Semester Two

SLS301 Internship I (15 Credit Hours)
Total Credit Hours: 15

Year Four Semester One

SLS400 Internship II (15 Credit Hours)
SLS401 Laboratory Research Project Proposal (3 Credit Hours)
Total Credit Hours: 18

Year Four Semester Two

SLS402 Laboratory Project Report (3 Credit Hours) (elective for Honours students only)
SLS403 Clinical Chemistry II (3 Credit Hours)
SLS404 Microbiology II (3 Credit Hours)
SLS405 Histopathology II (3 Credit Hours)
SLS406 Transfusion Science and Immunology II (3 Credit Hours)
SLS407 Haematology II (3 Credit Hours)

Total Credit Hours: 15 [Total credit hours for Honours students (18)]

Grand Total: 138 Credit Hours [141 Credit Hours for Honours students]

Description of Courses

Students enrolled in the 4-year Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Sciences degree programme are required to take the following courses:

Year One Semester One

HCS101 Communication Skills I (3 Credit Hours) Refer to AU Prospectus (FHSS)
HSL/HFR/HPO1 Foreign Languages (3 Credit Hours) Refer to AU Prospectus (FHSS)
HIT100 Introduction to Information Technology (2 Credit Hours) Refer to AU Prospectus

SNS304: Anatomy and Physiology (3 Credit Hours)

The course focuses on the structure and foundation of the human body in health and illnesses. The course will also describe how the body is organised from cells, tissues, organs and

systems. During the course the student will be helped to appreciate the interdependence and interrelated nature of various systems of the body and how malfunctioning of one affects the others. Practical experience will include observation of post mortem examinations.

SLS100 Laboratory Principles (3 Credit Hours)

This course is an introduction to laboratory science which teaches the role, ethics and importance of the diagnostic laboratory in medical care. Laboratory safety and equipment use as well as specimen collection and processing will be covered. Basic chemistry concepts and laboratory mathematics including introductory statistics and quality assurance will be emphasised.

SLS101 Practical Laboratory Principles (2 Credit Hours)

This course will cover practical experience in preparing Molar and Normal solutions, Buffer solutions and solutions with a given pH. Students will learn how to convert dilutions mathematically and practice pipetting as well as learning how to use the microscope, centrifuges, balances, autoclaves and other important equipment in the clinical laboratory.

SLS102 Clinical Chemistry I (3 Credit Hours)

This course will be covering the biochemical, physiological and analytical aspects of organic and inorganic substances of clinical interest, including electrolytes, carbohydrates, proteins, enzymes, lipids, minerals and hormones through lectures, demonstrations and practical experience. Beer and Lambert's law and its application. Photometry and spectrophotometry are all included.

Total Credit Hours; 19

Year One Semester Two

HAS100 African Studies (3 Credit Hours) Refer to AU Prospectus (FHSS)

TEV200 Ethics and Christian Values (2 Credit Hours) Refer to AU Prospectus (FOT)

HSL/HFR/HPO II Foreign Language (3 Credit Hours) Refer to AU Prospectus (FHSS)

SNS305 Communication and Counseling Skills (3 Credit Hours) Refer to AU Prospectus (FHS)

SLS103 Clinical Pathology (3 Credit Hours)

This course will teach the essential skills for the collection of blood specimen for use in laboratory testing. Emphasis will be placed on urine analysis. Dipstick, manual methods and microscopic examination of sediment will be practiced. Analysis for diagnostic purposes of other body fluids, including cerebrospinal fluid, semen and faeces will also be covered.

SLS104 Practical Clinical Pathology (2 Credit Hours)

Students will practice phlebotomy, perform specific gravity, qualitative protein, glucose, reducing substances, ketone bodies, bile, urobilinogen, blood and Benz Jones protein. Urine sediment, Occult blood in stools and CSF examination for protein, glucose and cell count will all be covered.

SLS105 Genetics and Molecular Biology (3 Credit Hours)

In this course students will learn about the structure and function of DNA and RNA at the molecular level in prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells. Protein synthesis and basic concepts of microbial and mammalian genetics will be discussed. Methods of nucleic acid sequencing will be reviewed. Mendel's laws, oncogenes, blood group immunogenetics and cytogenetics will all be covered.

Total Credit Hours: 19

Year Two Semester One

SLS200 Transfusion Science and Immunology I (3 Credit Hours)

Students will learn concepts related to Blood Bank terminology and immunology. Blood bank management practice and record maintenance through lecture and discussion. In addition, students will learn the theory of ABO and Rh group systems, blood donor selection, antibody screening, haemolytic disease of the newborn as well as blood bank quality control and quality assurance.

SLS201 Practical Transfusion Science and Immunology I (2 Credit Hours)

Practical experience will be gained in preparing blood bank reagents, performing ABO and Rh testing. Compatibility testing; cross matches for blood transfusion will be performed as well as Coomb's (direct and indirect) testing. Students will also learn about blood transfusion reactions.

SLS 202 Haematology I (4 Credit Hours)

This course will present knowledge related to normal and abnormal blood cell development, morphology and function. Blood circulation physiology will be studied with emphasis on the biochemical and morphological changes involved in disease. Accurate performance and correlation of data to disease will be expected. Theory about coagulation pathways and testing related to abnormal pathologic conditions in this area are part of this course.

SLS203 Practical Haematology I (3 Credit Hours)

Students will gain practical experience using a wide variety of manual and automated methods for diagnosis of red and white blood cell disorders including sickle cell anaemias, hemoglobin measurement, staining; Differential cell counting, Reticulocyte count and Erythrocyte Sedimentation Rate will all be practiced.

SLS204 Microbiology I: Bacteriology (3 Credit Hours)

Students will study the epidemiology, pathogenesis, and clinical significance of medically important bacterial agents involved in infectious disease processes. Discussion of diagnostic characteristics and methods used for laboratory identification of these organisms will be emphasised.

SLS205 Practical Microbiology I: Bacteriology (3 Credit Hours)

Laboratory exercises will be offered to develop fundamental skills in aseptic technique, microscopy, pure culture study and enrichment, isolation and maintenance of isolates. Practice in identification of important pathogenic bacteria will be given.

Total Credit Hours: 18

Year Two Semester Two**SHA300 Health Services Organisation (2 Credit Hours)**

This course describes the types of Health Services in the region and selected countries of other regions of the world. A realistic model of an African administrative area provides participants with the opportunity to plan “their” health care system allocate available resources and maximise the coverage. They then evaluate the outcome: the extent to which the health needs of the target population are met by “their” system.

SHA301 Health Economics and Health Care Financing (2 Credit Hours)

Different methods of financing health services in different parts of the world, their merits and demerits and their impact on the health of the general population, vulnerable groups, community and individual health are discussed. The contribution of health sector to national economies and development is examined.

SLS206 Parasitology, Mycology and Virology (4 Credit Hours)

A study of the structure, function, and diagnostic characteristics of clinically significant parasites, fungi, and viruses related to pathogenicity, transmission, control, and host response. Students will learn specimen collection, handling, packaging and transportation. Different stains for parasites and mycology, opportunistic fungal infections and common virology infections will be taught. Molecular biology techniques including PCR will also be covered.

SLS207 Practical Parasitology, Mycology and Virology (3 Credit Hours)

Laboratory experience will emphasise specimen collection and diagnostic procedures for the identification of these pathogenic microbes. Examination of stool for presence of ova, cysts and trophozoites; on urine for Schistosoma and Trichomonas infections. Students will perform India ink stain for Cryptococcus and learn by studying slides to recognise parasites and common fungal pathogens.

SLS208 Immunology/Serology (3 Credit Hours)

Principles of the immune response, immunological disorders, and the methodology used in the detection of immunological disorders will be presented through lecture, demonstration, and practical experience. Correlation of test results for important disease states such as hepatitis, HIV and syphilis will be covered.

SLS209 Practical Immunology/Serology (3 Credit Hours)

Laboratory experience will teach the students separation and preparation of serum for testing. Widal test, RPR and VDRL as well as testing for mononucleosis will be practiced. Rapid Tests for Malaria and HIV and ELISA testing methodology will be included. Total Credit Hours: 17

Year Three Semester One**SHI100 Health Informatics I (3 Credit Hours)**

This course discusses the Health Organisation as an Information system; E-Health Systems; Administrative Systems and Care Delivery Systems; Legal issues; Security Issues; Introduction to practical project areas – Hospital; Primary Care; Home Care continuous medical education; retrieval of health and medical information by citizens; Trading Health Products. HIT 100 is a prerequisite for this course.

SHS203 Introduction to Epidemiology and Biostatistics (3 Credit Hours)

The course deals with the history, basic concepts and methods of epidemiology as well as the tools used for measurement of disease prevalence, incidence and their sensitivity and specificity. Different study designs and various methods employed for organisation, analyses of data, interpretation and presentation of numerical data are reviewed. EPI-INFO and other statistical packages will be applied. The course also covers descriptive statistics, probability, sampling distributions, hypothesis testing, simple linear regression, correlation, one-way analysis of variance, categorical data analysis, and nonparametric methods.

SLS210 Histopathology I (3 Credit Hours)

Students will learn the theory and technical skills for working in the Histopathology laboratory, including fixation, processing and embedding tissues and learn how to use the microtome and sections cutting. Dye Chemistry, Staining methods and procedures will also be emphasised. The course will expose and familiarise students with preparation of smear

from fine needle aspirates and female genital cellularity with the purpose of screening for identification of signs of abnormality or disease.

SLS211 Practical Histopathology I (2 Credit Hours)

Embedding and preparation of blocks, section cutting and use and care of the microtome, frozen section and care of cryostat, practice of different types of staining and reading from fine needle aspirates and female genital smears for normal and abnormal cells will be emphasised.

SLS300 Laboratory Management and Administration (3 Credit Hours)

The student will learn principles and functions of management, administration of medical and paramedical services, administration of medical records, outpatients and support services, stock control and lay out: computer systems. Recruitment and development of staff; labour law and financial management will all be taught. Professional-client relationship, negligence, issues in medical ethics, licensure will also be covered.

SHS204 Research Methods and Ethics in Health Care (3 Credit Hours)

This course teaches skills in research methods and the application of statistical principles to data collection, analysis and interpretation in Public Health. Identification of a research problem relevant to health and the formulation of a research design for problem solving with due consideration of ethical and legal issues are included. Historical overview of the discipline of bioethics and contemporary bioethical issues are discussed. Students will philosophically examine.

Total Credit Hours: 17

Year Three Semester Two

SLS301 Internship I (15 Credit Hours)

Students will be seconded to a registered Hospital Laboratory for a continuous period of six months. All disciplines including Histopathology will have to be covered. Students observe and learn the use of laboratory equipment, specimen collection, reagent preparation and diagnostic procedures. Students will also become familiar with the documentation procedures and record keeping needed in the laboratory. Students practice laboratory safety and follow and maintain quality control and assurance protocols. A logbook will have to be filled and a report written highlighting the student's observations with regard to the laboratory and the different disciplines they managed to cover.

Total Credit Hours: 15

Year Four Semester One

SLS400 Internship II (15 Credit Hours)

Students will continue their internship for a further period of six months. Disciplines not covered earlier will have to be covered during this time. Logbook will have to be filled and a report written to ensure that all disciplines are covered.

SLS401 Laboratory Research Project Proposal (3 Credit Hours)

All students will be required to prepare and submit a proposal for a research project. Data collection may begin at this period for students given approval by the Programme Director. The aim of this course is to introduce the student to proposal writing using the knowledge gained from the research methodology course. Students are equipped with the knowledge of being able to critically review research articles, synthesise research findings and thereby become intelligent consumers of research. The focus is on developing a substantial laboratory based Research project proposal in the researchable problem area that the student would have identified. Only Honours students will be required to undertake research.

Total Credit Hours: 18

Year Four Semester Two

SLS402 Laboratory Project Report (3 Credit Hours) (elective for Honours students only)

With the permission of the Programme Director, the student will be undertake research based on the protocol or proposal under the supervision of a supervisor appointed by the Faculty of Health Sciences at Africa University. The candidate will proceed with data collection, analysis and writing of the project.

SLS403 Clinical Chemistry II (3 Credit Hours)

The emphasis in this course is on disease processes, their causes and intervention. The student will be taught how to interpret laboratory data. Examples from results students have encountered during the internship period will be utilised. The student will cover the following metabolic disorders: carbohydrates, amino acids, lipids, purines and pyrimidines. Acid Base balance, endocrinology and therapeutic drug monitoring and toxicology; identification and measurement of poisons and drugs will all be covered.

SLS404 Microbiology II (3 Credit Hours)

The student will learn pathogenesis and epidemiology of the various microbial and viral organisms. Antimicrobial agents and antibiotics: modes of action and resistance, bacteriological, mycological and virological diseases. Applications of biochemistry and molecular genetics in the past and future are some of the subjects covered in this course.

SLS405 Histopathology II (3 Credit Hours)

In this course the student will learn collection and exhibition of tissues; preparing of mounting medium and mounting specimen. We will go deeper into diagnostic cytology and

cytopathology. Pathology of the different systems will be studied in detail and students will learn different methods for tissue markers and associated disorders.

SLS406 Transfusion Science and Immunology II (3 Credit Hours)

The focus in this course will be on pathology. Students will learn through case studies. Manipulation of immune responses: primary and secondary immunodeficiency and their correction; immunostimulation and –suppression will be covered, immunological assays and quality assurance. Clinical considerations in transfusion including transmissible infections (TTI), adverse effects and paternity problems will also be taught.

SLS407 Haematology II (3 Credit Hours)

This course is an in-depth study of the different anaemias and polycythemia. White cell disorders and platelet disorders will be studied. Coagulation disorders: factor deficiencies and inhibitions, thrombosis, fibrinolytic abnormalities, causes and laboratory manifestations. Haemoparasitic disorders will also be covered.

Total Credit Hours: 15 [Total credit hours for Honours students:18]

Grand Total: 138 Credit Hours[141 Credit Hours for Honours Students]

Bachelor of Health Services Management (BHSM) Degree

Health Care Systems

This course will familiarise students with methods used to assess the quality of hospital or provider health care using outcomes data, and to understand and evaluate studies involving health care outcomes and an overview of key issues in management of comprehensive health care facilities. The course focuses on the administrator's relationship to the medical and nursing professions and assesses the attributes of the various types of health service organisations. Analysis of problems and issues associated with management of health care organisations and distinguishes between various types of organisations. This course focuses on all levels of care but particularly the District health Care levels where the graduates are expected to function. Introduction of special terminologies in Health Care, culture and behaviour patterns that characterise health care with emphasis on implications for administration of health care institutions.

Objectives

On completion of this course graduates should expect to:

- understand and apply principles and concepts of management to the organisation and delivery of healthcare services.

- appreciate the advantages and disadvantages of different approaches to collaboration across professional and organisational boundaries in health and social care and be able to select an approach most suited to the change process within their particular service.
- have an in-depth understanding of the drivers behind health reforms and be able to implement strategies for effective management within a broader climate of systemic change.
- appreciate the steps involved in formulating and implementing health policies at national and organisational levels.
- have an understanding of the nuances between health services delivery in different national contexts and be able to apply learning across international health systems.
- become both users and producers of quality health services research that enables evidence-informed decision making.
- become innovative in addressing issues that arise in service delivery organisation.

General Admission Requirements

To be eligible for admission to the BHSM degree, candidates must satisfy the following requirements for admission to Africa University.

Five “O” level subjects or equivalent, with no less than credit level passes in English Language, Mathematics and any three of the following subjects : Biology, Chemistry, Physics, Physics with Chemistry, Geography, Statistics, Integrated Science, Computer Studies, Business Studies. Accounts, Commerce At least two subjects at Advanced Level from recognised examination boards or equivalent qualifications in the following subjects: Biology, Geography, Chemistry, Physics, Statistics, Accounting, Economics Mathematics/Applied Mathematics, Management of Business.

Assessment

Each course shall consist of both continuous assessment and an end of semester evaluation. Sixty percent (60%) of the final course grade will be determined by the end of semester examinations with the remaining forty percent (40%) determined by continuous assessment. Evaluation of nursing practice will be based on reports and practical performance appraisals.

List of Courses

HCS101 Communication Skills I	(3Credit Hours)
HSL101 English as a Second Language 1/ HFR111 French for Beginners	
1/HPO101Portuguse for Beginners 1	(3 Credit Hours)
HIT100 Introductions to Information Technology	(2 Credit Hours)
MAC101 Foundations of Accounting I	(3 Credit Hours)
MMS103 Introduction to Management	(3 Credit Hours)
MEC101 Economic Principles 1	(3 Credit Hours)
SHS100 Human Biology	(2 Credit Hours)
Total Credit Hours: 19	

Year One Semester Two

HAS100 African Studies	(3 Credit Hours)
TEV200 Ethics and Christian Values	(2 Credit Hours)
HSL101 English as a Second Language 1/HFR111 French for Beginners 1/HPO101Portuguese for Beginners 1	(3 Credit Hours)
MAC102 Foundations of Accounting II	(3 Credit Hours)
MEC102 Economic Principles II (Macroeconomics)	(3 Credit Hours)
SNS305 Communication and Counseling Skills	(3 Credit Hours)
Total Credit Hours:	17

Year Two Semester One

MMS201 Organisational Behaviour	(3 Credit Hours)
HSA 201 Introduction to Sociology	(3 Credit Hours)
HPS140 Introduction to Psychology	(3 Credit Hours)
SHI100 Health Informatics I	(3 Credit Hours)
SHS206 Prevention and Control of Communicable Diseases	(2 Credit Hours)
SNS301 History of Health Care in Africa	(2 Credit Hours)
SHS203 Introduction to Epidemiology and Biostatistics	(3 Credit Hours)
Total Credit Hours:	19

Year Two Semester Two

CIS102 Microcomputer applications	(3 Credit Hours)
SHS107 Health Promotion	(2 Credit Hours)
SHS116 Health and the Environment	(2 Credit Hours)
SHS204 Research Methods and Ethics in Health Care	(3 Credit Hours)
SHS207 Prevention and Control of Non Communicable Diseases	(2 Credit Hours)
SHS209 Principles of Family Health	(2 Credit Hours)
SHA300 Health Services Organisations	(2 Credit Hours)
SHA301 Health Economics and Health Care Financing	(2 Credit Hours)
Total Credit Hours:	18

Year Three Semester One

MMS302 Human Resources Management	(3 Credit Hours)
MAC301 Management Accounting	(3 Credit Hours)
MAC302 Accounting Information Systems	(3 Credit Hours)
MAC305 Auditing Principles	(3 Credit Hours)
MAC306 Government Accounting	(3 Credit Hours)
Total Credit Hours:	18

Year Three Semester Two

SHA302 Health Programme Development and Evaluation	(3 Credit Hours)
SHS406 Health Services Practice I	(12 Credit Hours)
Total Credit Hours:	15

Year Four Semester One

SHA405 Research Project Proposal	(3 Credit Hours)
SHA407 Health Services Practice II	(12 Credit Hours)
Total Credit Hours: 15	

Year Four Semester Two

SHI301 Health Informatics II	(2 Credit Hours)
SNS316/ SHA304: Care of Vulnerable	(2 Credit Hours)
SHA401 Health Services Management	(3 Credit Hours)
CIS202 Programming I	(3 Credit Hours)
CIS301 Database Systems	(3 Credit Hours)
CIS403 Web Application Development	(3 Credit Hours)
SHA403 Project Report (ELECTIVE FOR HONOURS STUDENTS)	(3 Credit Hours)
Total Credit Hours: 16/18	

Course Descriptions

Students enrolled in the 4-year Bachelor of Health Services Management degree programme are required to take the following courses:

Year One Semester One

HCS101 Communication Skills I (3Credit Hours) Refer to AU Prospectus FHSS Section
HSL101 English as a Second Language 1/ HFR111 French for Beginners
1/HPO101Portuguse for Beginners 1 (3 Credit Hours) Refer to AU Prospectus FHSS Section
HIT100 Introduction to Information Technology (2 Credit Hours) Refer to AU Prospectus FMA Section
MAC101 Foundations of Accounting I (3 Credit Hours) Refer to AU Prospectus FMA Section
MMS103 Introduction to Management (3 Credit Hours) Refer to AU Prospectus FMA Section
MEC101 Economic Principles 1(3 Credit Hours) Refer to AU Prospectus FMA Section

SHS100 Human Biology (2 Credit Hours)

This course focuses on the structure and function of the human body in health and illness. The course will describe how the body is organised from cells, tissues, organs and systems. During the course the student will be helped to appreciate the interdependence and interrelated nature of the various systems of the body and how malfunctioning of one affects others.

Total Credit Hours: 19

Year One Semester Two

HAS100 African Studies (3 Credit Hours) Refer to AU Prospectus FHSS Section
TEV200 Ethics and Christian Values (2 Credit Hours) Refer to AU Prospectus FOT Section
HSL101 English as a Second Language 1/ HFR111 French for Beginners
1/HPO101Portuguse for Beginners 1 (3 Credit Hours) Refer to AU Prospectus FHSS Section

MAC102 Foundations of Accounting II (3 Credit Hours) Refer to AU Prospectus FMA Section
MEC102 Economic Principles II (Macroeconomics) (3 Credit Hours) Refer to AU Prospectus FMA Section.

SNS305 Communication and Counseling Skills (3 Credit Hours)

This course covers an update of the knowledge and skills in communication with patients, relatives and team members, and use appropriate techniques for effective communication and counselling. It also emphasises on different approaches to effective communication and counselling of clients in varied circumstances and from different cultural backgrounds.

SNS322 Biosciences (2 Credit Hours)

This course builds on related knowledge from the area of practice and covers basic biochemistry, genetics and microbiology. It emphasises on the understanding of normal cellular structure as it relates to function, basic understanding of cellular metabolism and its relationship to cell and tissue structure and the grasping of basic principles of biochemistry and genetics. It also covers microscopic, unicellular and cell cluster organisms.

Total Credit Hours: 19

Year Two Semester One

MMS201 Organisational Behaviour (3 Credit Hours) Refer to AU Prospectus FMA Section
HSO101 Introduction to Sociology (3 Credit Hours) Refer to AU Prospectus FHSS Section
HPS101 Introduction to Psychology (3 Credit Hours) Refer to AU Prospectus FHSS Section

SHI100 Health Informatics I (3 Credit Hours)

This course discusses the Health Organisation as an Information system; E-Health Systems; Administrative Systems and Care Delivery Systems; Legal issues; Security Issues; Introduction to practical project areas – Hospital; Primary Care; Home Care continuous medical education; retrieval of health and medical information by citizens; Trading Health Products. HIT 100 is a prerequisite for this course.

SHS206 Prevention and Control of Communicable Diseases (2 Credit Hours)

The course discusses the epidemiology, prevention, control, diagnosis and management of priority endemic and epidemic diseases of public health importance in sub Saharan Africa citing evidence-based examples of successful intervention programmes. A major focus is the prevention, investigation and control of emerging and re-emerging communicable diseases of public health significance. The course also examines the non medical issues that contribute to the spread of sexually transmitted infections and HIV including factors like social status of women, poverty, stigma and discrimination.

SNS301 History of Health Care in Africa (2 Credit Hours)

History of endemic and epidemic diseases in Africa is examined. Case studies will focus on the social, cultural and politico economic bases of past and present pandemic and epidemic

diseases that have severe consequences for economies and health of the countries. Environmental factors will be highlighted. The history, nature and uses of traditional medicine in Africa, the merits and demerits of traditional medicine is discussed. The impact of Christian missionaries in the provision of health care and health services in the colonial and postcolonial era is discussed.

SHS203 Introduction to Epidemiology and Biostatistics (3 Credit Hours)

The course deals with the history, basic concepts and methods of epidemiology as well as the tools used for measurement of disease prevalence, incidence and their sensitivity and specificity. Different study designs and various methods employed for organisation, analyses of data, interpretation and presentation of numerical data are reviewed. EPI-INFO and other statistical packages will be applied. The course also covers descriptive statistics, probability, sampling distributions, hypothesis testing, simple linear regression, correlation, one-way analysis of variance, categorical data analysis, and nonparametric methods.

Total Credit Hours: 19

Year Two Semester Two

CIS102 Microcomputer applications (3 Credit Hours)

Knowledge work productivity concepts; advanced software functionality to support personal and group productivity such as templates and macros and functions; advanced concepts in organisation and management of data (sorting, filtering, data analysis) via spreadsheets and database tools; accessing organisational and external data; information search strategies, tool use optimisation and personalisation, professional document design; image processing; Web page design and publishing effective presentation design and delivery.

SHS107 Health Promotion (2 Credit Hours)

Concepts and models of health promotion including international, continental, regional, and national policies, charters and declarations are discussed. Issues of, and barriers to health promotion are explored. Health promotion strategies and programmes and various approaches to health promotion are the major areas of focus for this course. A comparative study is made of national health promotion policies, programmes and strategies of several ministries of health. Analysis of international reports on health promotion is also presented.

SHS116 Health and the Environment (2 Credit Hours)

Health and the environment, housing, water, waste disposal, food hygiene and industrial and environmental pollution are discussed. The burden of occupation related health problems will be discussed as well as the social benefits policies and legislation related to occupational health. The roles of the government agencies, International Labour Organisation and Trade Unions in promoting workers health and safety will also be covered.

SHS204 Research Methods and Ethics in Health Care (3 Credit Hours)

This health care and research ethics course teaches skills in research methods and the application of statistical principles to data collection, analysis and interpretation. The course is designed to prepare students to respond to the ethical challenges they will encounter in their roles as health care researchers and medical administrators in Public Health. Students are also taught to focus on an understanding of central concepts and values in health care, medical and research ethics in order to provide a foundation for sound ethical decision-making. Identification of a research problem relevant to health and the formulation of a research design for problem solving with due consideration of ethical and legal issues are included. Historical overview of the discipline of bioethics and contemporary bioethical issues are discussed.

SHS207 Prevention and Control of Non-Communicable Diseases (2 Credit Hours)

This course describes the epidemiology, management and prevention of chronic non-communicable diseases: hypertension, cancers, leukaemias, chronic anaemias, cardiovascular, genetic, metabolic and neurological diseases and syndromes of public health importance in sub-Saharan Africa. The Interaction between nutrition and health, nutritional diseases as well as an overview of vitamins and minerals are discussed. It also examines socio-economic factors that contribute to malnutrition. Students are given assignment to review national and international policies on nutrition.

SHS208 Family Health (3 Credit Hours)

This course examines the family as a social institution in a changing society. The role of the family in health promotion at all stages: infancy, adolescent, adult including postmenopausal and post- andropausal stages are discussed. Gender issues and health, awareness of ways of reducing mortality and morbidity amongst women through promotion of education of the girl child, advocacy for equality in services, advocacy for women's rights to control their own fertility, encouraging income generating activities and advocacy for equal job opportunities are examined. Social support systems and the care of the vulnerable in developing countries are examined. The course will also critically examine the current response of national health and social systems to the needs of the child vulnerable

SHA300 Health Services Organisations (2 Credit Hours)

This course describes the types of Health Services in the region and selected countries of other regions of the world. A realistic model of an African administrative area provides participants with the opportunity to plan "their" health care system allocate available resources and maximise the coverage. They then evaluate the outcome: the extent to which the health needs of the target population are met by "their" system.

SHA301 Health Economics and Health Care Financing (2 Credit Hours)

Different methods of financing health services in different parts of the world, their merits and demerits and their impact on the health of the general population, vulnerable groups, community and individual health are discussed. The contribution of health sector to national economies and development is examined.

Total Credit Hours: 19

Year Three Semester One

MMS302 Human Resources Management (3 Credit Hours) Refer to AU Prospectus FMA Section

MAC301 Management Accounting (3 Credit Hours) Refer to AU Prospectus FMA Section

MAC302 Accounting Information Systems (3 Credit Hours) Refer to AU Prospectus FMA Section

MAC305 Auditing Principles (3 Credit Hours) Refer to AU Prospectus FMA Section

MMS306 Management Théories and Practice II (3 Credit Hours) Refer to AU Prospectus FMA Section

MAC306 Government Accounting (3 Credit Hours) Refer to AU Prospectus FMA Section

Total Credit Hours: 18

Year Three Semester Two

SHA302 Health Programme Development and Evaluation (3 Credit Hours)

Areas to be explored include the concept of programme development, programme planning, and programme implementation; determination of the effectiveness of a programme and interpretation of results of programme implementation; choice of indicators, criteria/standards for programme evaluation, gathering of evidence and drawing of conclusions by comparing the evidence and the criteria; communication of evaluation findings.

SHS406 Health Services Practice I(12 Credit Hours)

The students will be attached to an appropriate Health Service Organisation where he/she will be expected to apply the theory gained in the preceding years to field practice. The student should learn the duties of a health services administrator by rotating through the different service areas and at the end of the attachment should produce a report highlighting their observations with regard to the institution, the organisation structure and the service areas they would have managed to cover.

Total Credit Hours: 15

Year Four Semester One

SHA405 Research Project Proposal (3 Credit Hours) The aim of this course is to introduce the student to proposal writing using the knowledge gained from the research methodology course. Students are equipped with the knowledge of being able to critically review research articles, synthesise research findings and thereby become intelligent consumers of research. Focus is on the development of a health service administration research project proposal in the researchable problem area that the student would have identified.

SHA407 Health Services Practice II (12 Credit Hours)
During the second field practice the students will learn the duties of a health services administrator by rotating the service areas not covered during the first part of the attachment. At the end of the attachment the student should produce a report highlighting their participation in the different departments discussing the concluding remarks on experiences, strengths, weaknesses and make some recommendations. The students should also learn about Health Sector Reforms, Emergency Preparedness protocol, Conditions of Service, Performance Appraisal, Public Relations and Auxiliary Services in the Health Sector.
Total Credit Hours: 15

Year Four Semester Two

SHI301 Health Informatics II (2 Credit Hours)
This course covers the factors necessary for successful management of information systems development or enhancement projects. Both technical and behavioural aspects of projects management are applied within the context of an information systems development project.

SNS316/SHA304 Care of Vulnerable (2 Credit Hours)
This course critiques and applies social and biological theories of aging, development of mental ill health and psychosocial models of growth and development throughout different stages of life. Epidemiological, demographic and socio-economic determinants are explored, as well as issues and implications of emotional and physiological changes and community initiatives and resources. International and national declarations and standards are applied to meet the needs of the vulnerable. The community health nursing roles as case finder, collaborator, coordinator, and case manager are explored in such settings as schools, refugee camps, orphanages and work places.

SHA401 Health Services Management (3 Credit Hours)
The management process is reviewed and further elaborated. The course prepares the student for the role that managers play within health and welfare services. The policies within the health and welfare services in selected African countries and their impact on the availability and management of resources and facilities. Management of change and leadership issues are discussed and insights developed into factors influencing motivation and use of power.

CIS202 Programming I (3 Credit Hours)

Fundamental concepts of programming are taught in this course. Topics include data types, control structures, an introduction to array and string data structures and algorithms, abstraction using functions and procedures. The course also includes compilation and debugging techniques, introduction to object-oriented paradigm, foundations of human-computer interfaces, problem-solving strategies and the role of algorithms in problem solving process.

CIS 301 Database Systems (3 Credit Hours)

Information systems design and implementation within a database management system environment, Topics include conceptual, logical and physical data models, and modelling tools; mapping conceptual schema, entity and referential integrity, relational algebra and relational calculus, Database query languages (Structured Query Language (SQL)), Relational database design, transaction processing, and physical database design (storage and file structures), and database implementation including user interface and reports.

CIS403 Web Application Development (3 Credit Hours)

The course focuses on modern application software in Business environment, topics include Enterprise Web Application Development and Security: Web Service and XML in the enterprise, Hands-on experience using current technology to build business-to-business (B2B) and business to computer (B2C) applications.

SHA403 Project Report (Elective for Honours Students) (3 Credit Hours)

With the permission of the Programme Director, the student will be required to develop a research protocol or proposal in collaboration with a supervisor appointed by the Faculty of Health Sciences at Africa University. The candidate will proceed with data collection, analysis and writing of the project.

16 Credit Hours 19 Credit Hours for Honors Student

Grand Total: 138 Credit Hours

Graduate Programme in Public Health

MPH Full Time/Part-Time

The overall aim of the postgraduate programme in public health is to provide training opportunities to university graduates in the discipline of Public Health, so as to enable them to contribute to the general improvement of the health of communities through participation in public health programmes in the public and private sectors, as well as those supported by nongovernmental organisations. The graduates of the programme should be able to provide service as project managers at district and community levels, administer field programmes run by nongovernmental organisations (NGOs) and manage environmental and workplace-related occupational health and safety programmes.

The postgraduate programme in Public Health is offered on a full time, and block release basis.

The full time MPH programme is offered over a period of two years. Candidates must attain a minimum CGPA of 2.60 at the end of the second semester in order to proceed to the third semester of the MPH programme. A student who fails to attain a CGPA of 2.60 at the end of the second semester, but has a score of 2.30 and above, may be awarded the Diploma in Public Health (DPH) certificate. A student who has been awarded a DPH certificate may proceed to the third semester of the MPH programme after obtaining at least one year working experience. A student, whose CGPA falls below 2.30 in any semester, will be required to withdraw from the programme.

The MPH block release programme is a three-year programme in which 10 modules are covered. Lectures are given over 9 weeks each year during the mid semester breaks as follows:

- one week during the second week of January
- six weeks mid June to end of July
- two weeks during the first two weeks of December

In all versions of the programme, candidates must have successfully completed all nine modules before embarking on to the tenth module; Research and Dissertation.

Programme Objectives:

The Master of Public Health programme will equip graduates to be able to carry out the following functions:

- Use the Public Health approach to assess the health status of communities and population groups.
- Integrate knowledge from the epidemiological, behavioural and statistical information in the planning and provision of public health interventions
- Utilise information technology in the planning and provision of care.
- Apply management theories in the management of community health projects.
- Describe and critically observe ethical and legal parameters of service and care
- Demonstrate leadership skills in various community health projects
- Undertake operational research and utilise research findings to enhance efficiency in planning, implementing and evaluating community health practice.
- Participate in public and community health programmes by collaborating with professional colleagues and act independently when the need of the community so indicates.

Admission Requirements

In order to be eligible for admission into the MPH programme,

Candidates must be in possession of a good first degree in any branch of Health related disciplines namely (Medicine, Nursing, Medical laboratory, Dentists, Physio/occupational therapy, Environmental Health, Pharmacy, Nutrition, Health promotion, medical social work), or an equivalent registrable professional qualifications obtained through formal study and practical training from an accredited professional body in applied Health Science disciplines may be considered.

Candidates should have acquired at least two years working experience after graduation from university in the relevant profession or working with health.

The medium of education and training at Africa University is the English Language. Candidates seeking admission into the programme must therefore present evidence of their competence in English language to the university.

Minimum Admission Requirements

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Duration

Two years full time and three years part time

Language

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Student Evaluation

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Progression

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Graduation Requirements

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Transfer to Africa University from a Graduate Programme of another Institution

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Coursework

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Proposal and Dissertation

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Assessment

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Classification of Degree

The Masters Degree shall not be classified.

List of Courses

The courses for the MPH programme are offered in modules.

Year One Semester One (15 Credit Hours)

Module 1: Introduction to Public Health Principles and Practice 6 Credit Hours

SPH501 Principles of Public Health 2 Credit Hours

SPH533 Research Methods I 2 Credit Hours

SPH550 Ethics in Health Practice and Research 2 Credit Hours

Module 2: Introduction to Biostatistics and Epidemiology 4 Credit Hours

SPH521 Biostatistics 2 Credit Hours

SPH522 Principles of Epidemiology 2 Credit Hours

Module 3: Health Systems Management 5 Credit Hours

SHI500 Health Informatics 2 Credit Hours

SPH523 Health Systems Management 3 Credit Hours

Year One Semester Two (14 Credit Hours)Module 4:

Research Methodology (4 Credit Hours)

SPH520 Health Policy 2 Credit Hours

SPH542 Research Methods II 2 Credit Hours

Module 5: Disease Prevention and Control 6 Credit Hours

SPH535 STIs and HIV/AIDS 2 Credit Hours

SPH515 Communicable Diseases 2 Credit Hours

SPH516 Non Communicable Diseases 2 Credit Hours

Module 6: Advanced Epidemiology and Health Statistics 4 Credit Hours

SPH540 Advanced Epidemiology 2 Credit Hours

SPH541 Health Statistics 2 Credit Hours

Year Two Semester One (13 Credit Hours)

Module 7: Public Health Practice (4 Credit Hours)

SPH538 Public Health Practice (Projects) 4 Credit Hours

Evaluation of Public Health programme

Evaluation of a Public Health surveillance system

Investigation of an Outbreak

Attachment Report

Module 8: Family, Reproductive Health & Child 3 Credit Hours

SPH539 Family, Reproductive and Child Health 3 Credit Hours

Module 9: Health Promotion, Environmental and Occupational Health (6 Credit Hours)

SPH507 Health Promotion 2 Credit Hours

SPH536 Environmental Health 2 Credit Hours

SPH537 Occupational Health 2 Credit Hours

Year Two Semester Two

Module 10: Research and Dissertation 9 Credit Hours

SPH550 Research & Dissertation 9 Credit Hours

Course Descriptions

Year One Semester One (15 Credit Hours)

Module One: Introduction to Public Health, Research Methods and Ethics in Health Practice
(6 Credit Hours)

SPH501 Principles of Public Health (2 Credit Hours)

This course will focus on the history of diseases in Africa that have occurred in epidemic proportions and with severe consequences for economies and health of the countries, taking into account relevant environmental factors. The course will also focus on the history, nature and uses of traditional medicine in Africa, an overview of early attempts at prevention and care of diseases, history of modern medicine in Africa and the impact of Christian missionaries in the provision of health care. The PHC concepts and types of health care services in the colonial and postcolonial era will also be discussed.

SPH533 Research Methods I (2 Credit Hours)

The course prepares students to develop skills of identifying researchable public health problems, develop a research problem, research questions, and hypothesis. Students are equipped with the structured process of being able to critically review research articles, synthesise research findings and thereby become intelligent consumers of research. Basically, the course focuses on the development of skills in research methodology, utilization of public health theories and models for research. Research methods 1 is also concerned with project proposal development, how the research is conducted and submission to Ethical committee/IRB. The integration of quantitative and qualitative approaches to research is also discussed.

SPH534 Ethics in Health Practice (2 Credit Hours)

This course explores ethical issues pertaining to scientific research, especially biomedical research. Issues regarding scientific integrity, all aspects of human subject's research, and research involving animals will be analysed. Major reports that are central to the development of ethical principles & Guideline such as; the Belmont report, the Nuremberg **Code, the Tuskegee Syphilis Study, the Declaration of Helsinki** and others will be discussed. Guidelines for the functioning of health research ethics committees and their role

in health systems research will be explored. The relevance of international cooperation in monitoring health research ethics given the globalisation of health research will also be highlighted.

Module Two: Introduction to Biostatistics and Epidemiology (4Credit Hours)

SPH521 Biostatistics (2 Credit Hours)

This course focuses on the use of computerised systems in the study of the role of statistics in the study of human and social biology, human populations and medicine. The course includes discussion of such topics as statistical concepts and principles, application of these concepts and principles to various public health areas, data collection procedures, analysis, interpretation and presentation of statistical data.

SPH522 Introduction to Epidemiology (2 Credit Hours)

The course is an introduction to the history, basic concepts and methods of epidemiology. It provides a comprehensive overview of the major principles, concepts, characteristics; historical roots and applications in public health of epidemiological methods to the prevention and control of disease in human populations. Frequency measures in epidemiology will be discussed as well as the structure and distribution of populations in developing and developed countries and their implications for public health and the environment.

Module Three: Health Systems Management (5 Credit Hours)

SHI500 Health Informatics (2 Credit Hours)

This course focuses on the use of computerised systems in health management, continuing education, clinical practice and administration. Ethical, social and legal issues associated with using information technology in the public health and health care environment are emphasised. Focus will also be on building data analysis skills and in the appropriate interpretation of results and use of statistical packages particularly EPI-INFO. To ensure that the students are confident in interpretation of health data the course will include a substantial amount of practical exercises.

SPH523 Health Systems Management (3 Credit Hours)

The course will prepare the student for the role he/she would be expected to play as a manager within health care delivery systems of selected African countries. The student will be expected to critically analyse the health care structures of the selected countries. Project concepts and approaches, planning and organising for project implementation and the policies within the health and welfare services in selected African countries influencing the

availability and management of resources and facilities are covered. Management of change and leadership issues are discussed along with insights developed into factors influencing motivation and use of power and comparing case studies.

Year One Semester Two (14 Credit Hours)

Module Four: Health policy and Research Methodology (4 Credit Hours)

SPH542 Health Policy (2 Credit Hours)

This course enables students to explore health policy issues in the context of healthcare and public health systems. Students will be provided with theoretical frameworks to approach policy issues, and analytical tools to review, develop, and produce various policies. The forces that shape health care policy nationally, regionally, and international are discussed from an economic, social, legal, political and ethical perspective. Major components in the evolution and achievements of public health, as well as their impact on public health are discussed. Influences of global agencies such as WHO, IMF on health policies in both developing and developed countries are discussed.

SPH542 Research Methods II (2 Credit Hours)

Research methods II deals with structure of the research. In this course, students are taught about the elements in a research projects that hold it together. Students will also be taught how to use concise notation that enables them to summarize a complex design structure efficiently. Students are required to identify a research topic and develop and defend a research proposal in preparation for data collection, analysis and presentation of findings of their dissertation during the fourth and final semester.

Module Five: Disease Control and Prevention (6 Credit Hours)

SPH535 STIs, HIV and AIDS (2 Credit Hours)

This course discusses the epidemiology, diagnosis and prevention of sexually transmitted infections including HIV, and further discusses management of persons living with HIV/AIDS (PLWHA). Non medical issues that contribute to the spread of HIV including factors like social status of women, poverty, stigma and discrimination are also examined. Prevention of mother to child transmission of HIV is given prominence in the course, including the traditional beliefs, cultural aspects and attitudes that impact on the spread/control of HIV. Discussions will also focus on social and economic consequences of HIV infection for the individual, the family, the community, the nation region as well as globally

SPH515 Communicable Diseases (2 Credit Hours)

This course describes the epidemiology, prevention and control of priority endemic and epidemic diseases of public health importance in sub Saharan Africa. Topics to be covered include Tuberculosis, Malaria, Yellow fever, diarrhoeal diseases including Cholera, seasonal

influenza and Meningitis. A major focus is the prevention, investigation and control of emerging and re-emerging communicable diseases of public health significance, internationally, regionally, and nationally. The student will prepare a proposal on the prevention and control of a communicable disease of his or her choice in a resource-limited district.

SPH516 Non Communicable Diseases (2 Credit Hours)

This course describes the epidemiology, management and prevention of chronic non communicable diseases: hypertension, cancers, leukaemias, chronic anaemias, cardiovascular, genetic, nutritional, metabolic, mental and neurological diseases and syndromes of public health importance in sub-Saharan Africa. The interaction between nutrition and health status will be discussed giving examples of nutritional diseases commonly seen in African populations.

Module Six: Advanced Epidemiology, and Health Statistics (4 Credit Hours)

SPH540 Advanced Epidemiology (2 Credit Hours)

This course focuses on the epidemiologic research design and the application of epidemiologic tools and techniques to problems of hospitals and healthcare systems, as well as the application of statistical principles to data collection, analysis and interpretation. Public Health methods are discussed and form an integral part of the course. Discussions will also centre on how to conduct field investigations including sample size calculations and sampling procedures. Epidemiological aspects of current major problems in international health and epidemiological problems, based on actual field investigations will be discussed.

SPH541 Health Statistics (2 Credit Hours)

This course focuses on the role of statistics in health sciences, health care delivery, the study of human populations, the nature, source, types and collection of data needed for planning and management of health programmes and activities. It also addresses the importance of information-based health services management and the concepts of population, samples, sampling methods, sampling errors and estimation problems and drawing inferences on the basis of probability, including the meaning and application of tests of significance. The course also looks at statistical evidence for relationships between different characteristics or events in a population. In this course is covered the concepts of population dynamics and the various factors that produce changes in population size and structure.

Year Two Semester One (13 Credit Hours)

Module Seven: Public Health Practice (4 Credit Hours)

SPH538 Public Health Practice (4 Credit Hours)

During the long break after the second semester the students will be attached to a district health institution – a hospital, health center or health department through the Provincial Medical Directorate, to study and evaluate the activities and utilization of the institution in relation to the health needs of the population in the catchment area. The objectives of the attachment are to learn how to manage a health system and participate in day to day activities in the health department. Students shall submit reports on the following:

Evaluation of a Public Health Programme/Project
Investigation of an Outbreak
Evaluation of a Surveillance System
Field attachment report

Module Eight: Family, Reproductive and Child Health (3 Credit Hours)

SPH539 Family Reproductive and Child Health (3 Credit Hours)

This course focuses on the anatomy and physiology of the reproductive organs and the reproductive cycle, the various changes that occur at the different stages throughout the lifespan of the male and female. It also considers the promotion of a safe and healthy reproductive life and the prevention and management of diseases related to reproduction. It also critically examines the relevant international conventions, policies, protocols and legal instruments. The epidemiology, prevention, care and consequences of the diseases of infancy and childhood including the integrated management of childhood illnesses and immunization are also discussed.

Module 9: Health Promotion, Environmental and Occupational Health (6 Credit Hours)

SPH507 Health Promotion (2 Credit Hours)

The concepts, models and strategies of health promotion including international, continental, regional, and national policies, charters and declarations are reviewed. In addition, issues and barriers to health promotion are explored. The Ministry of Health's policies, programmes and strategies on health promotion are emphasised.

SPH508 Environmental Health (2 Credit Hours)

This course discusses the relationship that exists between health and the environment such as housing, water, waste disposal, environmental pollution and food hygiene. The students will learn the principles of environmental hazard evaluation, waste disposal and food hygiene in both urban and rural settings. The course will examine the impact on health of macro and micro environmental factors with special reference to developing countries. The course will also cover health and environmental issues associated with wars, famines, drought, floods, housing, water, waste disposal, sanitation, air, rodents and other pests that have a detrimental effect on health of human beings. Emphasis will be placed on the acquisition of certain skills

and competences which enable the students to critically analyse environmental programmes, policies and legislations, epidemiology, and prevention and control of communicable diseases

SPH537 Occupational Health (2 Credit Hours)

This course discusses the scope of occupational health, and the development of occupational health programmes in selected countries the objectives of occupational health are defined and the factors influencing employee and worker's health described. The burden of occupational related health problems will be discussed as well as primary, secondary and tertiary preventive measures employed in the work settings to promote workers health. The course will also describe the services that should be available for employees at the workplace, identify and explain social benefits that are available for employees and discuss policies and legislation related to occupational health. The role of different government ministries, International Labour Organisations and Trade Unions are highlighted

Year Two Semester Two

Module 10: Research and Dissertation (9 Credit Hours)

SPH550 Research and Dissertation

With the permission of the Programme Director and after the research protocol has been submitted for approval by the Higher Degrees Committee of the University, the student will carry out the research protocol or proposal in collaboration with a supervisor appointed by the Faculty of Health Sciences at Africa University.

INSTITUTE OF PEACE, LEADERSHIP AND GOVERNANCE (IPLG)

BACKGROUND

The twenty-first century sees Africa still embroiled in numerous major challenges in the political, social and economic development domains. In addition, the reality of globalisation challenges African institutions to transform themselves into more effective instruments for Africa's participation in the new world order. However, opportunities to launch sustainable processes for African development have been severely constrained by political instability, leadership, management and governance problems, civil strife and abject poverty. These conditions prevent Africa from achieving the transformation it needs to face the challenges of a highly competitive and open global environment.

The situation calls for sustained efforts to provide the leaders, organised interests and civil society groups in Africa with opportunities to develop appropriate skills and attitudes. The creation of the Institute of Peace, Leadership and Governance at Africa University is a bold attempt to respond to this need. The Institute seeks to contribute to a culture of peace, good governance, security and socio-economic development across the entire continent through research, teaching, networking and community-level action.

VISION STATEMENT

The vision of the Institute is to contribute to the building of a peaceful and prosperous Africa through the development of good governance in all institutions. IPLG recognises that African institutions need to transform themselves into effective instruments for Africa's participation in the world social and economic order. However, opportunities to launch sustainable processes for African development have been severely constrained by problems in the political, leadership, management and governance domains preventing Africa from achieving the transformation it needs.

MISSION STATEMENT

The Institute's mission is to provide a forum for debate, training and research needed for the promotion of peace, responsive leadership and good governance to meet the challenges facing the continent today. This is achieved by building the capacity of those within government, civil society and the private sector to deal with conflicts in their respective spheres.

OBJECTIVES

The Institute is designed to:

- provide a focus for training, research and documentation with a view to developing the skills of students and practitioners in the areas of peace, leadership and good governance in Africa;
- provide opportunities for the co-ordination of existing security, democratic governance and development activities, as well as a forum for networking among institutions pursuing similar objectives;
- integrate and continuously nurture the networks so that they can effectively carry out their work on governance in their respective environments and where possible, assist in peace-making and conflict management;
- develop a documentation and learning resource centre on peace, leadership and governance of international standing;
- provide a framework for the development, in the African context, of a definition of the concepts of peace, international development, security and governance.

- establish a centre for conflict resolution and mediation where specialists, with the assistance of African eminent personalities, will support the search for peace and security in Africa;
- develop and strengthen local centres of excellence in peace, leadership and governance in various parts of Africa and;
- offer high quality professional, academic and training programmes on a cost recovery basis.

Expected Outcomes

The programmes of the Institute are intended to contribute to the achievement of the following results in terms of Africa's development:

- a. Nurture political leaders, parliamentarians and civil society leaders across Africa able to perform their functions more effectively;
- b. Train personnel for development agencies, governing institutions, community service organisations, non-governmental organisations and organisations representing disadvantaged groups;
- c. Help members of civil society within the wider African community to be aware of their obligations and rights;
- d. Impart techniques and mechanisms for conflict resolution, mediation and conflict management; successful interventions to prevent war and build peace (through the establishment of a Centre for Mediation and Conflict Resolution);
- e. Network with organisations and institutions that promote dialogue and sharing of information and experiences among their membership;
- f. Improve public and private sector organisations, which are equipped with the appropriate methodologies and techniques for dealing with or alleviating poverty and promoting economic growth and development; and
- g. Create a documentation and Learning Resources Centre that provides the best opportunity in Africa for research on peace, leadership and governance.

NON-DEGREE PROGRAMMES

In addition to conventional academic activities the Institute serves as a base for non-degree activities including training, debate and exchange of ideas and experiences. The Institute runs workshops, conferences, seminars and retreats for leaders, professionals and practitioners in public and private sectors and civil society institutions. These thematic activities are intended to provide opportunities for groups of leaders and potential leaders in Africa to consider topical issues in the Institute's areas of concern.

Some of the activities are organised in collaboration with, or on behalf of, other institutions and organisations. They last from a few days to a few weeks. At the end of the activity participants are normally awarded a certificate of participation.

Executive Development Programme

The Institute runs an Executive Development Programme which is intended to upgrade the skills of leaders in the public and private sectors and civil society (including traditional leadership, women and youth) in dealing with the challenges of the new democratic environment in Africa. This is done by means of workshops, conferences and seminars. To date, the Institute a number of non-degree programmes which involve the in-service training of practitioners in Disaster and Emergency Management, Public Policy and Governance, Leadership Development, Peace and Conflict Transformation and Gender and Peace building. Participants are drawn from organisations involved in disaster and emergency management in Africa, policy institutes and civil society organisations in the different regions of Africa.

GRADUATE PROGRAMMES

All graduate programme regulations should be read in conjunction with the University's Graduate Studies Guidelines, which takes precedence over all Faculty regulations and requirements.

Objectives

The main objectives of the graduate programmes in the Institute are to:

- develop knowledge and skills in the area of peace, leadership, governance and development;
- promote just and gender sensitive responses to issues on peace leadership, governance and development in Africa;
- equip students with competent leadership skills in the core thematic areas including Intellectual Property;
- develop professional and research skills in peace, leadership and governance; and
- equip students with knowledge and skills on human rights, peace and development.

List of Graduate Programmes

IPLG offers the following programmes for candidates with an appropriate first degree and relevant field experience: Graduate Diploma in Peace and Governance, Masters in Peace and Governance (MPG), Executive Masters in Peace and Governance (EMPG), Masters in Intellectual Property (MIP), Masters in Public Policy and Governance (MPPG), and a Masters in Human Rights Peace and Development (HRPD).

Students enrolled in the Diploma and Masters degree programmes follow similar courses but those in the MPG programme undergo a one semester internship programme where they are attached to an organisation with the view of introducing them to the world of work. In addition, those in the Diploma programme write a project of between 12 000 and 15000 words while those in the Masters programme prepare a dissertation of not more than 20 000 words.

Graduate Diploma in Peace and Governance

Objectives

Refer to Objectives for Graduate Programmes

Graduate Curriculum

The courses required for the Graduate Diploma will normally be the same as for the Masters programme, except that Graduate Diploma students will not be required to undertake an internship or write a dissertation. In place of an internship and a dissertation Graduate Diploma students will do a research project. To be awarded the Graduate Diploma the student must complete a minimum of 24 credit hours of approved courses.

Semester 1: 6 Courses (18 Credit Hours)

Semester 2: 3 Courses (9 Credit Hours)

Project: 3 (Credit Hours)

The research project will be built around issues relating to peace, public policy, leadership and governance in Africa.

Admission Requirements

Minimum Admission Requirements

Refer to Graduate Guidelines

Special Admission Requirements

Applicants must normally have at least one year work experience in a relevant field.

Duration

The duration of the Graduate Diploma programme is two semesters.

Refer also to Graduate Guidelines

Language

Refer to Graduate Guidelines

Student Evaluation

Refer to Graduate Guidelines

Progression

A student must obtain a cumulative Grade Point Average of at least 3.2 (Grade B) in the Graduate Diploma to be allowed to enrol into the Masters programme.

Refer also to Graduate Guidelines

Graduation Requirements

Refer to Graduate Guidelines

Transfer to Africa University from a Graduate Programme of another Institution

Refer to Graduate Guidelines

Coursework

Refer to Graduate Guidelines

Proposal and Project

Refer to Graduate Guidelines

Assessment

Refer to Graduate Guidelines

Graduate Curriculum

Candidates who opt to do the Executive Graduate Diploma will take six core courses (18 Credit Hours) and two electives (6 Credit Hours). Diploma candidates will undertake a professional practicum and write a project. To be awarded the Executive Graduate Diploma in Peace and Governance the student must complete a minimum of 24 Credit Hours of approved courses.

Phase 1: 6 Courses (18 Credit Hours)

Phase 2: 2 Courses (6 Credit Hours)

Phase 3: Project (3 Credit Hours)

Admission Requirements

Minimum Admission Requirements

Refer to Graduate Guidelines

Duration

Refer to Graduate Guidelines

Language

Refer to Graduate Guidelines

Student Evaluation

Refer to Graduate Guidelines

Progression

To proceed from the first to the second semester a student must obtain a minimum Grade Point Average of 2.6;

A student who obtains a Grade Point Average of between 2.3 and 2.59 will be allowed to proceed but will be placed on probation;

A student who obtains a Grade Point Average of less than 2.3 will be discontinued.

Progression to the Executive Masters in Peace and Governance

A student must obtain a cumulative Grade Point Average of at least 3.2 (Grade B) in the Executive Graduate programme to be allowed to enrol in the Masters programme.

Graduation Requirements

In order to graduate a student must fulfill the requirements for both coursework and examinations. In addition the student must submit a satisfactory project.

Refer also to Graduate Guidelines

Transfer to Africa University from a Graduate Programme of another Institution

Refer to Graduate Guidelines

Course Work

Refer to Graduate Guidelines

Proposal and Dissertation

Refer to Graduate Guidelines

Assessment

Refer to Graduate Guidelines

Classification of Degree

The Masters Degree shall not be classified.

List and Sequence of Courses

Masters in Peace and Governance (MPG)

Objectives

Refer to Graduate programmes Objectives

Graduate Curriculum

Students will take the courses in the following sequence:

Semester One (18 Credit Hours)

PLG500 African Social, Economic and Political Environment (3 Credit Hours)

PLA510 Leadership: Theory and Practice (3 Credit Hours)

PGS510 Governance in Africa (3 Credit Hours)

PLG501 Research Methodology (3 Credit Hours)

PPC510 Peace and Conflict: Theory and Practice (3 Credit Hours)

Semester Two (12 Credit Hours)

Two courses from chosen area of specialisation

Two Electives

Semester Three (9 Credit Hours)

Internship (9 Credit Hours)

Semester Four (6 Credit Hours)

Dissertation (6 Credit Hours)

The programme offers specialisation in three areas:
Peace Studies and Conflict Management (PPC),
Leadership in Africa (PLA), and
Governance and Civil Society (PGS).

Core Courses

All students must take and pass the following core courses:

PGS510 Governance in Africa	3 Credit Hours
PGS516 Development: Theory and Practice	3 Credit Hours
Leadership: Theory and Practice	3 Credit Hours
Conflict: Theory and Practice	3 Credit Hours
Social, Economic and Political Environment	3 Credit Hours
Methodology	3 Credit Hours

Specialisation Courses

For the purpose of specialisation students are required to take two additional courses from any one of the following areas:

Peace Studies and Conflict Management	
PPC511 Peace Keeping and Peace Building	3 Credit Hours
PPC512 Applied Conflict Management in Africa	3 Credit Hours
PPC513 Institutions of Peace and Security	3 Credit Hours
PPC514 Conflict, Peace and Development	3 Credit Hours

Leadership in Africa

PLA511 Leadership in Peace and Governance	3 Credit Hours
PLA512 Comparative Leadership in Africa	3 Credit Hours
PLA513 Leadership in Private Sector and Social Development	3 Credit Hours

Governance and Civil Society

PGS511 Civil Society in Africa	3 Credit Hours
PGS512 Human Rights and the Rule of Law	3 Credit Hours
PGS513 Democratisation in Africa	3 Credit Hours
PGS514 Media, Democracy and Development	3 Credit Hours
PGS515 Youth in Development	3 Credit Hours

Electives

In addition, students are required to select two relevant courses from the above list or other approved graduate courses offered in any of the University faculties.

Admission Requirements

Minimum Admissions Requirements

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Special Admission Requirements

Applicants must normally possess a minimum of two years working experience in a relevant field.

Duration

The duration of the programme shall be four semesters full-time and eight semesters part-time. The maximum period allowed for a student to complete the requirements for the award of the Masters in Peace and Governance is in accordance with the University general regulations.

Refer also to Graduate Guidelines

Language

Refer to Graduate Guidelines

Student Evaluation

Refer to Graduate Guidelines

Progression

Refer to Graduate Guidelines Graduation Requirements

Refer Graduate Guidelines

Transfer to Africa University from a Graduate Programme of another Institution

Refer Graduate Guidelines

Course Work

The course load shall normally be a minimum of 12 and a maximum of 15 credit hours per semester and six credit hours for part-time studies. A student must accumulate a minimum total of 36 credit hours to complete the programme.

Proposal and Dissertation
Refer to Graduate Guidelines

Assessment
Refer to Graduate Guidelines

Classification of Degree
The Masters Degree shall not be classified.

Internship/Attachment

Each student shall undergo internship/attachment for a minimum of one semester in an approved organisation. The work done during the internship/attachment will carry nine credit hours. The internship/attachment will take place at the end of the coursework and no student will be allowed to proceed to this stage until the student has completed all the coursework requirements. At the completion of the internship/attachment each student will be expected to submit a report, which will be 5 000 to 8 000 words in length.

Executive Masters in Peace and Governance (EMPG)

Objectives

The objectives of the EMPG programme are that by the end of the programme students will be able to:

- demonstrate the ability to use the knowledge and skills acquired in different social contexts of their day to day work;
- show knowledge and ability to analyse and apply the conflict resolution skills, leadership skills and governance strategies for responding to the challenges they face in their organisations and communities;
- critically examine the different peace theories and leadership skills and their applicability in their work environments;
- apply the acquired research skills, data collection and data analysis techniques in writing their projects and dissertations; and
- exhibit advanced knowledge of the impact of peace and good governance on sustainable development in their communities.

Graduate Curriculum

Areas of Specialisation

Peace Studies and Conflict Management (PPC)

Leadership and Governance (PLA) Governance and Civil Society (PGS)

Each area of specialisation follows three phases

Phase 1: 6 Courses (18 Credit Hours)

Phase 2: 4 Courses (12 Credit Hours)
Phase 3: Dissertation (9 Credit Hours)

Sequence of Courses

Phase 1

In the first phase of the programme students will take the following six core courses:

PPC510	Peace and Conflict: Theory and Practice	(3 Credit Hours)
PLA510	Leadership: Theory and Practice	(3 Credit Hours)
PGS510	Governance in Africa	(3 Credit Hours)
PLG500	African Social, Economic and Political Environment	(3 Credit Hours)
PGS516	Development: Theory and Practice	(3 Credit Hours)
PLG501	Research Methodology	(3 Credit Hours)

Phase II

In the second phase students are required to take two courses in their area of specialisation which would be one of the following:

Peace Studies and Conflict Management (PPC),
Leadership in Africa (PLA), or
Governance and Civil Society (PGS)

Phase III

Two additional courses will be selected from any of the following:

Peace Studies and Conflict Management

PPC511	Peacekeeping and Peace building	(3 Credit Hours)
PPC512	Applied Conflict Management in Africa	(3 Credit Hours)
PPC514	Institutions of Peace and Security	(3 Credit Hours)
PPC514	Conflict, Peace and Development	(3 Credit Hours)

Leadership in Africa

PLA511	Leadership in Peace and Governance	(3 Credit Hours)
PLA512	Comparative Leadership in Africa	(3 Credit Hours)
PLA513	Leadership in Private Sector and Social Development	(3 Credit Hours)
PLA514/PLP 515	Citizen Engagement in Leadership Development	(3 Credit Hours)

Governance in Africa

PGS511	Civil Society in Africa	(3 Credit Hours)
PGS512	Human Rights and the Rule of Law	(3 Credit Hours)
PGS513	Democratisation in Africa	(3 Credit Hours)
PGS514	Media, Democracy and Development	(3 Credit Hours)
PGS515	Youth in Development	(3 Credit Hours)

Phase IV

Proposal and Dissertation

Admission Requirements

Minimum Admission Requirements

Applicants must be holders of the following qualifications:

- a) A good first degree of Africa University or of a University recognised by the Senate of Africa University, OR
- b) A professional qualification obtained by formal study and examination and recognised as a degree equivalent by the Senate of Africa University.

Refer also to Graduate Guidelines.

Special Admission Requirements

- a) At least four years of post-qualification work experience in a managerial or senior professional position; and
- b) In exceptional cases, candidates possessing other tertiary educational qualifications besides those specified above and with a good track record of managerial or professional experience may be considered for admission.

Duration

The Duration of the programme is in accordance with the Graduate Studies Guidelines for part-time graduate programmes

Language

Refer to Graduate Guidelines

Student Evaluation

Refer to Graduate Guidelines

Progression

Refer to Graduate Guidelines

Graduation Requirements

To be awarded the degree a student must:

- successfully complete at least 36 credit hours, including all the required courses;
- obtain a cumulative Grade Point Average of not less than 2.6;
- successfully complete a professional practicum and submit a satisfactory report; and
- submit a satisfactory dissertation.

Refer also to Graduate Guidelines

Transfer to Africa University from a Graduate Programme of another Institution

Refer to Graduate Guidelines

Course Work

Refer to Graduate Guidelines

Proposal and Dissertation

Students are expected to write and defend a proposal and undertake research work which relates to their area of interest and specialisation in the programme of study. Each student is allocated an advisor who will support and give guidance in accordance with the university general regulations on dissertation writing. The length of the dissertation shall not be less than 18 000 words and not more than 20 000 words in length. The format of the dissertation shall be in accordance with the Graduate Studies Guidelines for graduate degree programmes. (9 Credit Hours)

Refer also to Graduate Guidelines

Assessment

Refer to Graduate Guidelines

Classification

The Masters Degree shall not be classified.

Masters in Intellectual Property (MIP)

Objectives

The MIP programme is designed mainly for people already in employment and who wish to receive training in intellectual property management, or advance their training in the case of those who already have some training in this field. The overall aim of the programme is to assist practitioners acquire appropriate knowledge and skills in the management of intellectual property systems. Its objectives are to:

- develop knowledge and skills in the area of intellectual property and intellectual property rights management and protection;
- promote a culture that values, respects and protects the results of creative thought, innovation and invention in Africa;
- equip students with analytical skills for identifying issues in the application of the principles underlying the concept of intellectual property rights, and for contributing to the development of the intellectual property industry in the national context; and

- develop professionals with competent research skills and capacity to design and deliver training programmes in one or more areas in the field of intellectual property.

Graduate Curriculum

Course Codes and Numbering

The coding of MIP courses is explained as follows:

P identifies the course with the Institute of Peace, Leadership and Governance; IP stands for the Intellectual Property area of study; and 500 indicates that the course is at Masters Degree level.

The numbering of the courses is explained as follows:

500 - 509: General courses in Intellectual Property
 510 - 519: Courses in Copyright and Related Rights
 520 - 529: Courses in Patents
 530 - 539: Courses in Trademarks

Students will take the courses in the following sequence:

Part I: Distance Learning Phase (12 Credit Hours)

PIP500 (DL101)	Introduction to Intellectual Property	(3 Credit Hours)
PIP501	Research Methodology	(3 Credit Hours)
PIP510 (DL201)	Copyright and Related Rights I	(3 Credit Hours)
PIP520 (DL208)	Introductory Course on Patents	(3 Credit Hours)

PART II Residential Phase (18 Credit Hours)

PIP502	Intellectual Property Law, Business and Ethics	(3 Credit Hours)
PIP503	Traditional Knowledge, Folklore and Genetic Resources	(3 Credit Hours)
PIP504	Technology Transfer, IP Asset Management and Competition	(3 Credit Hours)
PIP511	Copyright and Related Rights II	(3 Credit Hours)
PIP521	Advanced Course on Patents	(3 Credit Hours)
PIP530	Trademarks, Industrial Designs and Geographical Indications	(3 Credit Hours)

This phase will include two weeks of practical sessions at the African Regional Intellectual Property (ARIPO) Headquarters in Harare.

PART III Distance Learning Phase (6 Credit Hours)

PIP505 (DL 202)	Intellectual Property and E-Commerce	(3 Credit Hours)
PIP506	Research Dissertation	(3 Credit Hours)
PIP531 (DL204)	Advanced Course on Trademarks	(3 Credit Hours)

Admission Requirements

Minimum Admission Requirements

Applicants must normally possess a minimum of two years working experience in a relevant field.

Refer also to Graduate Studies Guidelines.

Duration

The duration of the programme shall be 12 months of intensive course work. The maximum period allowed for a student to complete the requirements for the award of the Masters in Intellectual Property is in accordance with the University general regulations.

Refer also to Graduate Guidelines..

Language

Refer to Graduate Guidelines

Student Evaluation

Refer to Graduate Guidelines.

Progression

Refer to Graduate Guidelines.

Graduation Requirements

Refer to Graduate Guidelines

Transfer to Africa University from a Graduate Programme of another Institution

Refer to Graduate Guidelines

Course Work

A student must accumulate a minimum total of 39 credit hours to complete the programme.

Refer also to Graduate Guidelines

Proposal and Dissertation

Refer to Graduate Guidelines

Assessment

Refer to Graduate Guidelines

Classification of Degree

The Masters Degree shall not be classified.

Internship/Attachment

Masters Degree in Public Policy and Governance (MPPG)

Objectives

The overall objective of the Master in Public Policy and Governance (MPPG) Program is to enhance the capacity of present and future African policy and decision-makers for leadership, teaching and research on public policy and governance. The programme aims to enhance academic competence and professional skills among men and women in government and non-governmental organisations. The programme's major objectives are to produce graduates who will be able to:

- demonstrate acquisition and utilisation of advanced knowledge of basic principles in policy design, implementation and analysis;
- critically examine the theoretical underpinnings that inform practice and policy formulation in the various fields of work;
- design and implement key models of the policy making processes;
- analyse and influence decisions on public policy from a broad interdisciplinary point of view that recognises the interests of the public at large;
- show ability to develop policy proposals and carry out policy relevant research that addresses current issues in the public sphere.;
- demonstrate ability to write policy briefs, a fundamental communication, lobbying and advocacy tool in the field of public policy; and
- critically examine the impacts of development challenges and related policies on people in different social categories that include, but not limited to gender, age, sex, race, ethnicity, socio-economic status and disabilities.

Graduate Curriculum

The MPPG curriculum is divided into core courses, electives and independent research study. The core courses convey essential knowledge and skills that policymakers need in order to understand and shape public policy. Elective courses chosen during the second semester will help students apply the acquired policy tools and theories, and deepen their knowledge in the chosen area of specialisation. In addition, the MPPG programme has to search for advanced students' professional development, acquainting them with a wide variety of skills relevant to their future careers.

Specialisation

The Masters degree in Public Policy and Governance programme offers specialisation in three areas:

Development Policy and Governance (PGP)

Leadership and Policy Development (PLP)

Environmental Policy, Peace and Governance (PEP)

All students taking the Masters degree in Public Policy and Governance must take and pass the following core courses:

Year One Semester One

PPG500 Introduction to Public Policy	(3 Credit Hours)
PPG501 Public Policy Analysis	(3 Credit Hours)
PPG502 Public Policy Research	(3 Credit Hours)
PPG503 Architecture of Governance in Africa	(3 Credit Hours)
PPG504 Environmental Policy and Peace Building	(3 Credit Hours)
PPG505 Leadership and Public Policy in Africa	(3 Credit Hours)

Electives: Year One Semester Two

For the purposes of specialisation students are required to take four additional courses from any of the following areas:

Development Policy and Governance

PGP 510 Foundations of Development Policy	(3 Credit Hours)
PGP 511 Dynamics of Governance in Africa	(3 Credit Hours)
PGP 512 Economic Analysis and Public Policy	(3 Credit Hours)
PGP 513 Human Rights and Rule of Law	(3 Credit Hours)
PGP 514 Globalisation and International Political Economic Policy	(3 Credit Hours)
PGP 515: Local Governance and Policy Development	(3 Credit Hours)
PGS 516: Health Policy and Health Care in Africa	(3 Credit Hours)

Leadership and Policy Development

PLP511 Leadership: Theory and Practice	(3 Credit Hours)
PLP512 Transformational Leadership and Policy Making	(3 Credit Hours)
PLP513 Leadership and Emergency Management	(3 Credit Hours)
PLP514 Comparative Leadership and Policy Development	(3 Credit Hours)
PLP515 Citizen Engagement in Policy Development	(3 Credit Hours)

Environmental Policy, Peace and Governance

PEP511 Peace, Conflict and Development	(3 Credit Hours)
PEP512 African Perspectives on Environmental Policy	(3 Credit Hours)
PEP513 Policy Impact on the Environment	(3 Credit Hours)
PEP514 Community Stewardship of the Environment	(3 Credit Hours)
PEP515 Ethics and Natural Resource Management	(3 Credit Hours)

Research: Year Two Semester One

Dissertation(6 Credit Hours)

Admission Requirements

Minimum Admission Requirements

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines.

Special Admission Requirements

Candidates applying for admission to the Masters degree in Public Policy and Governance programme must have:

- a good undergraduate degree with a class 2.2 or higher from any recognised university in Africa or abroad in any discipline in the social sciences, political sciences, natural sciences, or other relevant disciplines such as economics, development studies, law, agriculture, administration, health; OR
- a good undergraduate degree and a Graduate Diploma in PPG or appropriate field.
- a minimum of two years work experience in government, semi-government, academic and research organisations, NGOs, bilateral and multilateral donor agencies.

Candidates applying for admission in the Graduate Diploma and Certificate programmes must have:

- a good first degree or equivalent, and
- a minimum of one year work experience.

Duration

Masters Programme

The programme consists of three semesters full-time and six semesters part-time. The maximum period allowed for a student to complete the requirements for the award of the Masters degree in Public Policy and Governance will be in accordance with the Graduate Studies Guidelines

Diploma Programme

The duration for the Diploma programme will be in accordance with the Graduate Studies Guidelines.

Refer also to Graduate Guidelines

Language

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Student Evaluation

Masters and Graduate Diploma Courses

Students shall be evaluated on the basis of both continuous assessment and final examination. The ratio of both shall be 50:50. Continuous assessment grades will be based on class activities such as essays (10%), Seminar presentations (20%) and term paper (20%). Students

following the Masters Degree programme shall be required to submit a dissertation and those following the Diploma programme shall be required to submit a research project.

Graduate Certificate Course

Students shall be evaluated on the basis of a continuous assessment and a term paper. Continuous assessment grades will be based on class activities such as essays, class tests and seminar presentations. The weighting of the assessment shall be 60% for continuous assessment and 40% for the term paper.

Progression

Progression within the Masters Degree Programme

Progression from one semester to the next is accordance with the University general regulations for Masters Degree programmes. To proceed from coursework to dissertation a student must have successfully completed all the required courses and obtained a Grade Point Average of not less than 2.6.

Progression from Diploma to Masters Degree Programme

A student must obtain a cumulative Grade Point Average of at least 3.2 (Grade B) in the Graduate Diploma to be allowed to enroll into the Masters programme.

Progression within the Graduate Diploma Programme

- a) To proceed from the first to the second semester a student must obtain a minimum Grade Point Average of 2.6; A student who obtains a Grade Point Average of between 2.3 and 2.59 will be allowed to proceed but will be placed on probation;

A student who obtains a Grade Point Average of less than 2.3 will be discontinued.

Progression from Graduate Certificate to Diploma Programme

Progression will be in accordance with the Graduate Studies Guidelines.

Refer also to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Graduation Requirements

Masters Degree Programme

To be awarded the degree a student must:

- successfully complete a minimum of 36 credit hours, including all the required courses;
- obtain a cumulative Grade Point Average of not less than 2.6; and
- successfully complete and submit a satisfactory dissertation.

Graduate Diploma

To be awarded a diploma a student must:

- successfully complete at least 24 credit hours, including all the required courses;
- obtain a cumulative Grade Point Average of not less than 2.6; and

- have successfully completed and submitted a satisfactory project.

Transfer to Africa University from a Graduate Programme of another Institution

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Course Work

Masters Programme

The course load for the Masters degree programme shall normally be up to 18 credit hours per semester. However, a student must accumulate a minimum of 36 credit hours to complete the programme in a period of three semesters.

Diploma

Students should accumulate a minimum of 24 credit hours to complete the programme in a period of two semesters.

Proposal and Dissertation

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Assessment

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Classification of Degree/Diploma

The Masters Degree shall not be classified.

Graduate Diploma in Peace, Human Rights and Development

Graduate Curriculum

Students are required to do six core courses in the first semester. In the second semester students are required to choose three courses from Peace and Human Rights and/or Human Rights and Development.

Course work will normally be as follows:

Semester 1:	6 Core Courses	18 Credit hours
Semester 2:	3 Courses	9 Credit hours

Admission Requirements

Admission requirements for the diploma will be the same as for the Masters degree programme in Peace, Human Rights and Development.

Refer also to Graduate Studies Guidelines.

Duration

The duration of the Graduate Diploma will be two semesters.

Language

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines.

Student Evaluation

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines.

Progression

A student must obtain a cumulative Grade Point Average of at least 2.6 (Grade C+) in the Graduate Diploma programme to be allowed to enroll in the Masters degree programme.

Refer also to Graduate Studies Guidelines.

Graduation Requirements

To be awarded the Graduate Diploma the student must complete a minimum of 27 credit hours of approved courses.

Refer also to Graduate Studies Guidelines.

Transfer to Africa University from a Graduate Programme of another Institution

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines.

Coursework

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines.

Assessment

The weighting of coursework and final examination shall be 50:50

Refer also to Graduate Studies Guidelines

Classification of Graduate Diploma

The Graduate Diploma shall not be classified.

List of Courses

Master in Peace, Human Rights and Development (PHR)

Objectives of the programme

The programme aims to:

- to equip students with knowledge and research skills to effectively deal with human rights issues in specific social settings; and

- to provide students with the skills necessary to participate in the generation of human rights frameworks that are relevant and applicable to the African contexts.

Unique Features of the Programme

The unique features of the programme are:

- integration and thematic focus of the programme where issues of human rights, peace, leadership, governance and development are critically examined in a comprehensive and holistic manner;
- creation of a conducive environment to debate human rights issues that are grounded in African realities with a view to encouraging African scholars to participate in the generation of human rights frameworks suitable for African contexts;
- innovative, formal, interactive classroom lectures and discussions followed by intensive case studies using state of the art modes of delivery with greater reach such as online and distance learning, and
- use of qualified and experienced staff in IPLG complemented by visiting professors and experts in the areas of specialisation that is, human rights, peace, development, leadership and governance. As a pan-African institution of higher learning, Africa University staff and faculty are recruited locally and internationally.

Graduate Curriculum

Course work

Coursework will be structured as follows:

Semester 1: 6 Courses (18 Credit Hours)
 Semester 2: 5 Courses (15 Credit Hours)
 Semester 3: Dissertation (6 Credit Hours)

The degree programme will be divided into the following phases:

Year One Semester One: Core Courses (All students must register for these core courses)

PHR500	Conceptual Foundations and Philosophy of Human Rights	3 Credit Hours
PHR 501	International & Regional Human Rights Systems	3 Credit Hours
PHR 502	National Protection of Human Rights in Africa	3 Credit Hours
PHR 503	Human Rights, Peace-building and Development	3 Credit Hours
PHR 504	International Criminal Law and Transitional Justice	3 Credit Hours
PHR 505	Research Methods I	3 Credit Hours

Year One Semester Two: Specialisation

Students are required to take five courses this semester

For the purposes of specialisation students are required to choose three courses in their chosen area of specialisation which could either be:

Masters in Human Rights and Peace (PHP);

OR

Masters in Human Rights and Development (PHD)

Year One Semester 2: Required Course

PHR 512: Research Methods II.

Year One Semester Two: Electives

Students are required to take a fifth course from either Human Rights and Peace or Human Rights and Development.

Human Rights and Peace

PHP506	Gender, Sexuality and Human Rights	3 Credit Hours
PHP 507	Human Rights in Practice: Duty and Responsibility	3 Credit Hours
PHP 508	Protection of Indigenous and Minority Groups	3 Credit Hours
PHP 509	Counter Terrorism Measures and Human Rights	3 Credit Hours
PHP 510	International Humanitarian Law and Refugee Law	3 Credit Hours
PHP 511	The Right of Women and Children	3 Credit Hours
PHP 512	Research Methods II	3 Credit Hours

Human Rights and Development

PHD513	Economic, Social and Cultural Rights	3 Credit Hours
PHD 514	The African Human Rights System	3 Credit Hours
PHD 515	Human Rights and Business	3 Credit Hours
PHD 516	Human Rights, Democracy and Rule of Law	3 Credit Hours
PHD 517	Culture, Conflict and Human Rights Law	3 Credit Hours
PHD 518	Human Rights and Health	3 Credit Hours
PHD 519	Human Rights, Environment and Development	3 Credit Hours
PHD 520	Human Rights, Intellectual Property and Development	3 Credit Hours
PHD 512	Research Methods II	3 Credit Hours

Year Two Semester One

Students are required to take PLG504 during this semester.

PLG 504	Dissertation	6 Credits
---------	--------------	-----------

Mode of Course Delivery

This course will be delivered on-campus full time/part time and online distance learning through modular system.

The structure does not leave room for part time delivery.

Colloquium

Throughout the course programme, all students in IPLG will be required to participate in a series of Colloquium on in Peace, Human Rights and Development.

Admission Requirements

Minimum Admission Requirements

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines.

Special Admission Requirements

Candidates possessing other academic qualifications besides those specified in the Graduate Studies Guidelines and with a good track record of experience in the field of Human Rights may be considered for admission.

Duration

The duration of the programme will be 18 months.

Refer also to Graduate Studies Guidelines.

Language

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines.

Student Evaluation

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines.

Progression

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines.

Graduation Requirements

To be awarded the degree a student must:

- successfully complete at least 39 credit hours, including all the required courses;
- obtain a cumulative Grade Point Average of not less than 2.6; and
- submit and satisfactorily defend a dissertation.

Refer also to Graduate Studies Guidelines.

Transfer to Africa University from a Graduate Programme of another Institution

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines.

Coursework

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines.

Proposal and Dissertation

Refer to Graduate Studies Guidelines.

Assessment

The ratio of continuous assessment to final examination shall be 50:50. Continuous assessment grades will be based on activities that include; essays or term papers, individual and group work presentations, tests, quizzes, and simulation exercises.

Refer also to Graduate Studies Guidelines.

Classification of Degree

The Masters Degree shall not be classified.

Course Descriptions

Course Description for Human Rights, Peace and Development

PHR 500 Conceptual Foundations and Philosophy of Human Rights (3 Credit Hours)

The course considers the conceptual foundations for a human rights-based approach to peace and development as well as the main historical paths in the evolution of human rights standards and practice in relation to governance and leadership, particularly through their application in human rights-based approaches to development and human security. The goal of Conceptual Foundations and Philosophy of Human Rights is to set the context within which issues related to human rights and democratisation will be studied. This unit will highlight important aspects of human rights as an ethical and philosophical concept, a political tool and an institutional practice.

PHR501 International and Regional Human Right Systems (3 Credit Hours)

The course is composed of two relevant parts:- the first part will deal with international and regional systems of implementation by getting the students acquainted with the various systems and methods by which human rights are implemented, enforced or given effect, thereby introducing them to the structure and work of international or regional organisations. The course will also focus on the different systems of implementation of the various international and regional organs and courts. The role of the state, civil society and business organisations will be examined. The course will also focus on methods of implementation on particular issues such as prohibition of torture and protection of Internally Displaced Persons and Refugees. The second part of the course will deal with the International Human Rights Documents and students will be given a workable knowledge of the main human rights documents such as the Universal Declaration, the International Covenant on Civil and

Political Rights, the International Covenant on Social, Cultural and Economic Rights, the African Charter on Human Rights, the European Union Convention, the European Union Charter of Fundamental Rights, and the American Convention on Human Rights.

PHR 502 National Protection of Human Rights in Africa (3 Credit Hours)

The international community has repeatedly acknowledged the vital role of human rights protection in the implementation of human rights on the domestic level. International monitoring mechanisms, such as the Special Procedures of the Commission on Human Rights and the UN Treaty Bodies, often rely heavily on the findings of local and national human rights activists in their assessment of domestic human rights conditions. However, precisely because of their critical role in promoting human rights awareness and debate on the national and international level, many human rights defenders find their own rights flagrantly violated by repressive governments of Africa, Asia and The Middle East. The aim of this study-unit is to deal with individual human rights from a cross-institutional perspective. It will clarify the position of human rights in international law and discuss cases that shed light on the extent of limitations or derogations to human rights provided for in the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights as well as the doctrine of non-derogability of certain rights. Students will examine different country case studies including African national judiciary systems and their implementation within the framework of Human rights in Africa. The unit will also give students the opportunity to focus in on particular civil, political, group, economic and social rights and to give and to discuss their practical application with regard to current issues such as counterterrorism measures and national security issues.

PHR 503 Human Rights, Peace-building and Development (3 Credit Hours)

The course takes a critical look at the nexus between human rights, peace-building and development in the context of humanitarian intervention responding to conflict situations both at the theoretical and the practical level. Informed by the human rights - based approach, the course covers content issues ranging from cease-fires, peacekeeping, peacemaking and refugee resettlement to the establishment of a new government and economic reconstruction as part of the peace-building process. Students will also be exposed to critical analyses of the 1986 Declaration on the Right to Development adopted by United Nations General Assembly as a precondition for the realization of other rights, such as liberty, justice and creativity. The Right to Development will also be discussed as inalienable as it calls for the freedom of individuals in participation, contribution, and enjoyment of economic, social, political and cultural developments.

PHR 504 International Criminal Law and Transitional Justice (3 Credit Hours)

The course considers contemporary legal issues in international criminal law and transitional justice. It places international criminal law in the broader context of state sovereignty, international peace and security, post-conflict reconciliation and the rule of law. It examines the role of international criminal law and transitional justice within public international law generally, and its relationship with other areas of law, such as state responsibility, human rights, international humanitarian law, national criminal law and international refugee law.

The course will also examine the non-judicial and substantive legal framework to ensure accountability for acts of gross human rights violations, genocide, war crimes, crimes against humanity and other serious violations of international law. It will also assess the history, structure, jurisdiction and jurisprudence of the different international criminal tribunals and courts Drawing lessons from Africa, Latin America, Eastern Europe and Asia. The course will debate transitional justice, as a contemporary norm for dealing with the past characterized by authoritarianism, violence and injustices.

PHR 505 Research Methods I (3 Credit Hours)

The course highlights the essential role of research in the interdisciplinary fields of human rights, peace and development. The course introduces students to basic methods of empirical research including experimental, quasi-experimental and ex-post factor research design; basic qualitative and quantitative techniques from the perspective of different scholarly fields relevant for human rights research. Students will be equipped with skills in all phases of the research process, with special consideration being put on ethical consideration in the research process.

PHP 506 Gender, Sexuality and Human Rights (3 Credit Hours)

The course considers the ways that Human Rights frameworks have been applied to issues of gender and sexuality, particularly through the emergence of Women's Human Rights and Sexual Rights. The course considers the political movements and legal and policy arguments that helped in the formulation of Women's Human Rights, starting with feminist criticism of the gender bias in human rights frameworks and in Western liberal theory. Discussions will focus on the extent to which gender and sexuality have been flashpoints for debates about cultural relativism and cultural imperialism in defining and enforcing Human Rights provisions. The course raises wide-ranging questions about gender, sexuality and human rights, including debates about universality; the Western origin of rights frameworks; formal versus substantive approaches; the status of non-state actors as well as cultural and economic issues in defining and enforcing rights.

PHP 507 Human Rights in Practice (3 Credit Hours)

The aim of this course is to enable the students to put into practice the theories learned in the other study courses by exploring methods of implementation and mediums through which notions and principles of human rights are brought into effect. This will allow students to consider the role of civil society, the work of civil society including non-governmental organisations and companies and also the importance of putting into place good policies that demonstrate best practice.

PHP 508 Protection of Indigenous and Minority Groups (3 Credit Hours)

The course introduces students to the legal framework of indigenous and minority rights law. The course analyses the legal instruments that provide for indigenous and minority groups, including refugees, internally displaced persons and other vulnerable groups. Students will

explore the challenges to the protection of the rights of indigenous and minorities under international, regional and national laws. The course will allow students to critique the human rights legal frameworks with regard to minorities and indigenous peoples.

PHP 509 Counter Terrorism Measures and Human Rights (3 Credit Hours)

The course introduces students to the relationship and impacts of human rights, the rule of law and international humanitarian law. Students examine the international human rights issues that arise when governments use military force, instead of traditional civilian law, enforcement methods to respond to terrorism or threats of terrorism. The course will cover the following topics: the historical development of international humanitarian law and its rationale in a broader context with reference with the Geneva conventions of 1949, the Additional Protocols of 1977 and developments in customary international law. The course also highlights the relationship between international humanitarian law and related areas of international law, such as the use of force, arms control and disarmament, human rights and international criminal law.

PHP510 International Humanitarian and Refugee Law (3 Credit Hours)

The course focuses on cutting-edge controversies related to the rules of international humanitarian law (IHL), which is the body of law specifically designed to regulate situations of armed conflict (also termed the laws and customs of war). IHL issues are at the core of current political and legal developments, and often arise in the context of extradition proceedings. After reviewing important historical developments in the law of armed conflict, the seminar features case studies of modern controversies related to rule of law development during ongoing operations. The course also exposes students to rigorous analysis to understand the history and development of Geneva conventions of 1949, the status of Refugees 1951, the protocol relating to the status of Refugees 1966. A general overview of international refugee law and international criminal law will be given. Students will develop an appreciation of the interconnectedness of international humanitarian law, international criminal law, international human rights law, and international refugee law and a concern about how these protocols and conventions of international humanitarian law can be better respected and enforced. The course will also cover topics such as asylum, the role of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees, repatriation versus settlement, internally displaced persons, child refugees, principles of burden-sharing and the responsibility to protect.

PHP 511 The Rights of Women and Children (3 Credit Hours)

The course will examine the implementation of human rights affecting family especially women and children, in the economic, social and cultural contexts of African countries. Many African countries have ratified the international and regional conventions that affect relations within the family. Others, including South Africa, have adopted the relevant human rights in their constitutions. The course is intended to engage the students in a comparative study of these developments. The course examines Child and Women's Rights and the impact of the

global, economic and political systems on the protection of women and children. It also course examines and critiques the linkages between children's and women's rights in the context of the Convention on the Rights of the Child (CRC) and the Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination Against Women (CEDAW). The course demonstrates on one hand how analysing these conventions together can enrich the promotion and protection of children's and women's rights in three major ways. First, the course deals with how provisions of the CRC and CEDAW overlap in many areas; thus, examining them together enables a more comprehensive human rights based approach that takes into account specific vulnerabilities based on both age and gender. Second, the course critically examines the argument that while one convention addresses an issue of concern to children or women the other convention is silent. Third, analysis will show how the two conventions are mutually reinforcing and complimentary in the sense that in many instances, protection of women's rights is important for the achievement of children's rights and, conversely, protection of children's rights is important for the achievement of women's rights.

PHP 512 Research Methods II (3 Credit Hours)

The course will help students identify a researchable topic in the integrated area of human rights, peace and development; demonstrate how to review related literature and formulate an appropriate research design. The course will also develop students' knowledge and skills to apply the relevant ethical considerations and principles. Individual students will present their research proposals for approval.

PHD 513 Economic, Social and Cultural Rights (3 Credit Hours)

The course aims to build specific and general skills with respect to the modern regimes of human rights protection, and knowledge of the philosophies and theories that underpin them. Through this course students will enhance their knowledge to create an understanding of economic, social and cultural rights and the ability to distinguish them from civil and political rights. The course provides students with the requisites enabling them to contribute to the advancement of human rights globally, both in their individual capacities and in association with institutions that have such a focus. It aims to prepare students for work in the burgeoning field of economic, social and cultural rights with international organisations, non-governmental organisations and as individual advocates for the rights of the majority. The course in Economic, Social and Cultural Rights Courses may include the following: African and International Regional Systems of Protecting Human Rights -Business ethics and Human Rights -African charters on Human and people's rights. Special emphasis is given to courses like:

PHD 514 The African Human Rights System (3 Credit Hours)

The course aims to help students understand the African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights adopted by Heads of States and governments during a meeting in Nairobi in 1981 and went into force in October 1986. The Charter which incorporates both the first generation

(civil and political) rights and the second generation (economic, social and cultural) rights which will help students to get acquainted with the human rights protection system in Africa. The course will examine the African Commission and Courts on Human and People's Rights and how they work to protect human rights. Through this course, students will come to appreciate the challenges faced by the African Commission on Human and People's Rights and efforts towards the protection against human rights violations.

PHD 515 Human Rights and Business (3 Credit Hours)

The course aims to explore the relationship between business, corporations and human rights protection in a global context. The course explores the challenge of regulation and enforcement of existing laws with a view to protect as well as promote business corporations. Some of the arguments to be analysed are that despite calls for business ethics and corporate responsibility there is a need for rethinking organisational performance in a way that takes into account financial, social, ethical and environmental issues. Students will analyse the power relationships between governments, corporations (multi-national and local) and non-state activities.

PHD 516 Human Rights, Democracy and The Rule of Law (3 Credit Hours)

The Course examines the relation between human rights, democracy, and the rule of law. The concept of democracy, its history, inter-relation with good governance and experiences of best practice will be explored. The course will consider the different forms of government, the recognition of human rights principles, their application and enforcement systems within a national context. The course also looks at constitutional protection of human rights and the role of the executive, legislation and judiciary in the enforcement of human rights. Democracy is not merely the right to vote and seize power; it is about a whole complex of rights and duties which citizens must exercise if a government is to be open, accountable, and participatory, thus making the Western model of political democracy to be extremely narrow and even alien to African cultures. Democratisation is not only a concept, nor is it synonymous with multi-partyism it is also concerned with certain conditions of things, conditions such as a virile civil society, a democratic society, a just society, equal treatment of all citizens by the state thus, democratisation in Africa, requires that the society, the economy, politics, the constitution of the state, the electoral system and the practice of government be democratised.

PHD 517 Human Rights Law, Culture and Conflict (3 Credit Hours)

The course provides students with an understanding of theories of conflict and how they relate to human rights. This course examines the historical and contemporary forces that are central to the evolution and development of human rights laws in the global context. The course focuses on the role of culture and history in the development of human and civil rights law and the resolution of human rights disputes. Through case and situational analysis, students will examine the role of culture in the conceptualisation of human rights violations and protection.

PHD 518 Human Rights and Health (3 Credit Hours)

The course aims to provide students with a basic understanding of human rights issues relevant to health professionals through analysis of the relationship between health and human rights. The course provides an overview of the epidemiology of human rights violations in the world and an analysis of the psychology of abuse. The course considers the role of health professionals and other health promoters in understanding, detecting and documenting the health consequences of human rights violations, treatment of survivors of human rights violations and abuse, addressing specific human rights concerns of the vulnerable populations such as women and children, the elderly and others in identifying the impact of health policy on human rights, and participating in human rights education and advocacy. The course further examines the relationship between bioethics and human rights and the relationship between human rights, the environment and multinational corporations. Focus will also be on the contemporary human rights issues of access to health, equity, universality and accountability in the context of national and global health discourses.

PHD 519 Human Rights, Environment and Development (3 Credit Hours)

The course aims to develop a deeper understanding in students on how climate change, corruption and human rights abuse are implicated in the generation of poverty, particularly in countries and regions which are most severely affected and are to a large extent, climatically dependent on the agricultural sector for sustainable development. Through this, the course aims to enhance a critical understanding of the operation of socio-political and environmental processes from local to global scales. Particular emphasis will be laid upon the interconnectedness between political and socio-spatial theory, governance, civil society, environmental conflict, human rights and climate change.

PHD 520 Human Rights, Intellectual Property and Development (3 Credit Hours)

The course discusses the nexus between human rights, intellectual property and development with a view to developing relevant policy Intellectual Property (IP) guidelines; assess how existing IP policy instruments can influence innovation in both the formal and informal economy. The courses also assess the extent to which IP related policy measures can help expand on output, employment and investment. The course further highlights the need for a common framework for human rights and intellectual property laws that promote a stronger and more sustainable development process.

PLG 504 Dissertation (6 Credit Hours)

Every student will be required to produce a dissertation of not less than 18 000 and not more than 20 000 words in length. A proposal based on a researchable topic in the integrated areas of human rights, peace and development must be submitted at the end of the second semester. Each student will be assigned a supervisor who will guide him or her during the writing of the dissertation. The format of the dissertation shall be in accordance with the University

general regulations for graduate degree programmes. The dissertation will account for six credit hours.

PHR 555 Genocide and Genocide - Prevention (3 Credit Hours)

The course explores the origins and emergence of this global movement and, critically, asks how genocide may be prevented. How to respond to genocide, prevent its (re-)occurrence, provide redress for the victims and deal with the legacy of atrocities, and what is the role of international law in all this? This is the central question the course sets out to answer. Indeed, today's responses to genocide seem manifold. After forty years of lying dormant, the Genocide Convention is resuming its role as a tool for combating impunity for acts of genocide. The ad hoc tribunals for the former Yugoslavia and Rwanda have paved the way for holding perpetrators accountable, and truth and reconciliation commissions have been set up to deal with the aftermath of genocides. The International Court of Justice speaks out on genocide, and the International Criminal Court has jurisdiction over this crime. Do these laws, institutions and measures adequate for preventing genocide, for intervening and for providing redress? We begin with an exploration of some of the humanitarian precursors of the genocide prevention movement before looking at the pioneering work of the man who coined the term genocide, Raphael Lemkin, and his efforts to push the passage of the UN Genocide Convention forward. Genocide prevention is also predicated upon an understanding of how genocide comes to take place. Accordingly, we will turn to an examination of the genocidal process and some of the work in the emerging field of genocide studies.

PHR 560 Human Rights and Civil Society in Africa (3 Credit Hours)

At the core of human rights promotion and enforcement are international and domestic civil society actors. Their engagement with human rights through fact-finding, reporting, litigation, lobbying, public education, and standard-setting has been quintessential to the success of the human rights movement. The normative force of human rights has been a powerful tool in the hands of the oppressed African society and those fighting on their behalf. Despite this remarkable success, the biggest proponents of human rights-civil society actors-have come under increasing scrutiny. Critics from within and outside of the human rights movement have questioned the accountability and transparency of international and domestic civil society institutions, often labelling these institutions as elite or disconnected from the people on the ground and on whose behalf they may claim to advocate. Critics challenge some of the methods used by these organisations and point to the unfortunately frequent tensions between international human rights groups and human rights groups at the grassroots.

PHR 570 Human Rights And Islamic (Sha'aria = شريعة) Laws (3 Credit Hours)

Taking an interdisciplinary approach, the course examines human rights conditions and contests in the contemporary Muslim World, with a particular focus on Africa and the dramatic changes it is currently undergoing. In addition to an overview of prevailing human rights conditions, the course examines the ways Islam and the human rights come to be

formulated as compatible or incompatible. In this manner, students become familiar with the spectrum of Muslim perspectives on the international human rights framework and its applicability to the Muslim World. Particular attention is paid to the social and political dynamics behind differing views of human rights in the Muslim world and how these dynamics are currently in flux as a result of the wave of protest and change sweeping the Middle East. The course includes several contemporary case studies including human rights in the Egyptian revolution/ post-revolution, women efforts to secure rights in Iran, the impact of the “War on Terror” on views of human rights in the Muslim world, and human rights under occupation in Iraq.

PHR 580 Religion and Human Rights (3 Credit Hours)

The seminar provides a unique academic forum for the discussion of issues which are of crucial importance and which have global reach. The module covers the interactions, conflicts and reconciliations between religions or beliefs on the one hand; and systems for the promotion and protection of human rights, international, regional and national, on the other. Students will debate, research and tackle these issues fearlessly, and draw their knowledge from all relevant disciplines –such as Theology, Anthropology, History, International relations, Human rights and Religious studies

Course descriptions for Public Policy and Governance

PPG500 Introduction to Public Policy (3 Credit Hours)

This course introduces students to the basic concepts of public policy such as the definition of public policy; features and functions and policies; and types of policies. Students will explore theories of public policy, public policy actors, formulation, implementation, monitoring and evaluation. Using a variety of case study materials, students will analyse the roles of communication, lobbying and advocacy in public policy.

PPG501 Public Policy Analysis (3 Credit Hours)

The course covers the nature and scope of policy analysis. Students will study theories and models of policy analysis. Students will explore how policy processes are analysed and evaluated in light of social context in which they are developed. Factors to be considered include the interplay between public values and expectations and public policy; the interplay of cultural diversity and demographic change and understanding of ethical principles of conduct in policy analysis. Using case studies, students will practice policy analysis using a variety of analytical frameworks and techniques. The focus is to develop the intellectual as well as practical capacity of students to be effective policy practitioners.

PPG502 Public Policy Research (3 Credit Hours)

This course provides an introductory overview of approaches to public policy research. It will equip students with an understanding of research design and the different research methodologies required to undertake the most common forms of qualitative and quantitative data collection and analysis used in public policy research.

PPG503 Architecture of Governance in Africa (3 Credit Hours)

This course aims to provide students with a solid understanding of Africa's institutional context, the precise meaning of the term "governance" and its relation to "governing", the complexity of multi-level governance in Africa and the role of informal actors and global structures and processes. Students explore the nature of governance institutions and how institutions shape policy-making in Africa. The course also examines state-provincial relations, indigenous self-government and public governance.

PPG504 Environmental Policy and Peace Building (3 Credit Hours)

The course approaches environmental policy building from the perspective of peace building and seeks to answer the questions: How can human societies build policies that will support a style of governance based on harmonious living between humanity and the ecosystems in which we live? International initiatives to build a culture of peace within a holistic understanding of earth community will be examined to see how they could be worked into policy. Major international policies already in existence for the protection and responsible use of the environment will be examined, as well as the challenges to implementation. Attention throughout the course will be focused on Africa's position as a peace builder in these efforts.

PPG505 Leadership and Public Policy in Africa (3 Credit Hours)

This course explores the relationship between leadership styles and policy processes. Students will be introduced to key concepts and theories related to leadership from disciplines such as organisational theory, public administration, and political science. A key aspect of the course will be the examination of how different types of leadership models influence policy demand and supply. The course advances the notion of leadership for the common good. PGP510 Foundations of Development Policy (3 Credit Hours)

The course will survey development policies at global, national and local levels. Students will explore the content of these policies, as well as the mechanisms employed to formulate and implement policies intended to improve standards of living and address economic, social, political, and cultural facets of development. The course looks at the role played by different actors in formulating, evaluating and implementing development policies. These actors include: policy-makers; international monetary institutions; international and local non-governmental organisations; and intended beneficiaries of the development policies.

PGP511 Dynamics of Governance in Africa (3 Credit Hours)

This course deals with the practices of modern governance. Governance can be defined as the tools, strategies and relationships used by governments to help govern. Interest in governance has in part been spurred by the view that governments should experiment more with 'non-governmental' mechanisms in dealing with pressing problems, for example, through the use of market mechanisms, or by forging collaborative or partnership relationships with civil society or community organisations. A central argument in this course, however, is that the

role of governments and state agencies remains central to governance strategies, and that governments have an important responsibility to oversee, steer, resource and render accountable all forms of governance. This notion of the 'government of governance' can be termed 'metagovernance'. The course also deals with questions of knowledge and rationality in policy and governance systems and about how ideas and discourses shape the world of policy and governance. The course also explores the impact of power and institutional arrangements in shaping governance practices.

PGP512 Economic Analysis and Public Policy (3 Credit Hours)

This course deals with the contributions of economic analysis to public policy and governance. The main rationale is to help students better understand how mainstream economists think and how they advise governments and other organisations involved in public policy and broader governance issues. After completing this course, students should be able to more fully understand the language and major concepts of mainstream economic analysis as applied to governance and public policy.

PGP513/PGS512 Human Rights and Rule of Law (3 Credit Hours)

Human rights and rule of law are important components in the politics of public policy. This course examines the theoretical and practical concerns shaping the study and promotion of human rights. Using a variety of materials and case studies, the course examines the debate over whether rights are universal, the institutions and organisations enforcing human rights, and the role states play in protecting human rights. A strong component of this course analyses how states respond to human rights violations.

PGP514 Globalisation, Internationalisation and Public Policy (3 Credit Hours)

This course examines the phenomenon of global public policies and global policy-making. The course focuses on the implication of ongoing development in the international political economy for the processes and substance of policy-making. The course considers the changing economic development processes in the new globalised, on-line, knowledge-based economy. The course draws on theoretical and empirical studies to shed light on the implications for domestic policy-making of the increasingly global economy, shifts in political decision-making to international settings and also shifts on the growing influence of transnational actors. Case studies will vary from year to year, depending on emerging interests the students and the coordinator. We use case studies of Brazil, India, South Africa, Nigeria, South Korea and China including their impacts on the global in general and African economies in particular.

PGP515 Local Government and Policy Development (3 Credit Hours)

Policy development at the community level is the focus of the course. It will explore the players, processes, and environmental factors at play in policy development at the community level. Players engaged in community level include local government agencies, traditional

authorities, and community-based organisations. The course also examines how policy processes at the local level are influenced by national, regional and international processes.

PGP516 Health Policy and Health Care in Africa (3 Credit Hours)

This course examines on one hand, key issues in health policy, health care and markets in Africa. Topics include the architecture of health policy in Africa, the structure of health market policy for medical care, the market for health insurance, the relationship between and among health care, physician payment, hospital delivery and competition, and the pharmaceutical sector. On the other hand, the course will explore the role of government in financing and delivery of health care, and how government decisions affect firm strategy and behavior. The course will provide policy context and analysis on health care cost growth and containment strategies.

PLP511/PLA510 Leadership: Theory and Practice (3 Credit Hours)

This course examines leadership theories and models in the context of traditional and contemporary Africa. It analyses the dynamics and impact of leadership within and between the public and private sectors and civil society, in relation to ethical, gender and equitable development principles. The course identifies effective leadership styles in a variety of contexts including institutional, community, national, regional and global levels.

PLP512 Transformational Leadership and Policy Development (3 Credit Hours)

The aim of the transformational leadership course is to promote social change. This course will introduce students to the theory and practice of transitional leadership in policy making. Case studies from leadership practices in public, private and civil society sectors will be examined to illustrate the contrast between transformational and transactional leadership in policy development.

PLP513 Leadership and Emergency Management (3 Credit Hours)

The occurrence of a major disaster inevitably raises hard questions about leadership structures and decision-making. This course considers the demands on leadership to interpret policy into action in situations of emergency. Special reference is made to complex emergencies in Africa that combine natural with human-instigated disaster. The course focuses on collaborative leadership at local, national and international levels in the formulation and use of policy to prevent disasters, to respond to emergencies, and to build corrective measures necessary to ensure that the disaster does not recur.

PLP514 Comparative Leadership and Policy Development (3 Credit Hours)

The course provides for a comparative study of leadership styles and profiles in the context of social, economic, political and policy challenges in Africa. It examines case histories and focuses on the phenomenon of military regimes of the 1960s and 1970s, women leaders, and the contribution of African leadership at regional and international levels.

PLP515 Citizen Engagement in Policy Development (3 Credit Hours)

The course focuses on the role played by citizens to engage and influence global, national and local policies. The course emphasizes policy interests of those marginalized by virtue of gender, age, ethnicity, socio-economic status and others. Specific case studies will be examined along with the main theoretical approaches in the field.

PPG 504 Environmental Policy and Peace building (3 Credit Hours)

The course introduces students to the concepts of peace, development and environmental policy as interdependent and indivisible paradigms. The course explores the inter-linkages between peace theories, environmental theories and theories of sustainable development and their implications towards efforts to achieve the Millennium Development goals. The course also examines the role of topical issues including environmental policy bodies and laws, climate change, environmental security, ecosystems, bio-energy, food security and gender in sustainable development.

PEP511/PPC514 Peace, Conflict and Development Policy (3 Credit Hours)

This course introduces students to the complex inter-relationship between peace, conflict and development. It seeks to explain the policy and practice of peace and development as drivers for sustainable development. From a policy perspective the history, principles and approaches of sustainable development are examined and critiqued. Development policies for poverty alleviation and improved quality of life in the context of sustainable development in developing countries, community-based environmental management and local governance are examined. The course provides students with skills that enable them to critically analyse the impacts of peace and conflict, poverty and affluence and the importance of intergenerational equity in local and international development processes.

PEP512 African Perspectives on Environmental Policy (3 Credit Hours)

This course introduces students to a variety of African perspectives to environmental policy issues, treaties and protocols. The course helps students analyse with a view to understanding processes of environmental change to designing new environmental governance and management policies which are sustainable for the African context. Using case study materials students analyse and critique contemporary debates, treaties and protocols on a wide range of environmental issues including climate change, ecology, nature conservation, water management, energy management, environmental pollution, and cultural heritage.

PEP513 Policy Impact on the Environment (3 Credit Hours)

In a globalised world the environment is under threat, and environmental governance both locally and globally is complex. What can we expect from states and authorities? How do multinationals and environmental NGOs deal with environmental challenges in a rapidly changing society? How do we guide technological developments in an environmentally sound direction? In trying to answer these questions this course looks at the impact of policy

on environmental contemporary debates and challenges. Students are exposed to different perspectives including African perspectives in the analysing the impact of environmental policies and protocols in international, regional and national contexts. The course provides opportunities for students to debate the challenges and opportunities available to African governments to workout sustainable environmental policies.

PEP514 Community Stewardship of the Environment (3 Credit Hours)

This course takes as its focal point local communities and their relationship to the environment on which they depend for their well-being. The course considers the role of indigenous identity and endogenous knowledge in caring for and cultivating the environment. International policy making on environmental issues is critiqued from the perspective of local communities. The contribution of principles and practices from indigenous communities to international environmental standards are examined.

PEP515 Ethics and Natural Resource Extraction and Distribution (3 Credit Hours)

The policy regime that relates to natural resource extraction and distribution is wide ranging. This course takes an ethics-based approach to the consideration of these policies, examining and critiquing the principles upheld by relevant international and local standards and their practice at national level. Environmental protection, business interests, international relations, labour conditions, development planning, democracy, national politics and economics, are some of the areas considered for their impact on both access to and use of natural resources.

PEP516 The Social Context of Public Policy (3 Credit Hours)

This course explores how social policy processes and frameworks need to be evaluated in light of the social context in which they are developed. Factors to be considered include the interplay between public values and expectations and public policy; the implications of cultural diversity and demographic change, and understanding of ethical principles of conduct in public organisations. The course will introduce students to major trends in inequality in Africa, assessing these trends within comparative contexts, reflecting on normative implications and examining alternative policy responses to these developments. Students will engage in empirical research to answer highly contested issues in policy circles and public life.

Course Descriptions for Peace and Governance

PLG500 African Social, Economic and Political Environment (3 Credit Hours)

The course offers a geo-political and socio-economic background to the study of peace, leadership and governance issues on the continent ; and examines relationships between the environment and natural resources, transition to sovereignty, contemporary African political systems and how they influence and impact on peace, conflict, leadership and governance.

PPC510 Peace and Conflict: Theory and Practice (3 Credit Hours)

The course examines conflict and peace theory in relation to observed conflict situations in Africa. Students are able to identify the key determinants of conflict and its principal characteristics in the African setting. They also develop an understanding of the relationship between conflict, religion, ethics, human rights, security and peace.

PLA510 Leadership: Theory and Practice (3 Credit Hours)

The course examines leadership theories and models in the context of traditional and contemporary Africa. It analyses the dynamics and impact of leadership within and between the public and private sectors and civil society, in relation to ethical, gender and equitable development principles; and identifies effective leadership styles in a variety of contexts including institutional, community, national, regional and global levels.

PGS 10 Governance in Africa (3 Credit Hours)

The course seeks to develop critical understanding of the concept and values of good governance. It examines contemporary African governance systems and challenges; and students are able to identify, analyse and formulate governance profiles in the national, regional and international contexts.

PGS516 Development: Theory and Practice (3 Credit Hours)

The course explores the contested notion of development and the different theories that inform the divergent views and understandings on development and aspects of practice in the real world. The course provides a comprehensive survey of development thinking from 'classical' development ideas to alternative and post-development theories. The course then attempts to critically review contemporary debates about development, including linking between modernity and development, participation, empowerment, gender and the role of the development practitioner.

PLG501 Research Methodology (3 Credit Hours)

This course introduces students to basic methods of empirical research including experimental, quasi-experimental and ex-post factor research design; basic quantitative and qualitative techniques in social science research. It develops basic skills in the formulating of research proposals, including developing and testing hypotheses, sampling, data collection, analysis and interpretation, writing and presentation of reports.

PPC511 Peace-keeping and Peace-building (3 Credit Hours)

The course provides a framework for the study of the principles of peace keeping and peace building and approaches in post-conflict peace building. It analyses peacekeeping strategies in Africa at national and regional levels, including governmental and civil society

frameworks for conflict resolution and peace building; and examines the phenomenon of child soldiers in African conflicts.

PPC512 Applied Conflict Management in Africa (3 Credit hours)

The course examines causes and characteristics of conflict within states, and conflict in the context of race, ethnicity, statehood, nationalism and constitutional making and electoral processes. It analyses leadership roles in conflict management, and highlights the contribution of traditional and women leaders and the role of the military in relation to civil society development.

PPC513 Institutions of Peace and Security (3 Credit Hours)

The course examines the structure and functioning of institutional frameworks for promoting and enforcing peace and security in Africa, at the regional and international levels.

PPC514 Conflict, Peace and Development (3 Credit Hours)

This course enables the study of the theory and practice of development and the relationship between development aid and peace; between culture and development and between conflict and modes of development delivery.

PLA511 Leadership, Peace and Governance (3 Credit Hours)

The objective of the course is to examine critically key issues in leadership in relation to strategies for conflict prevention, peace building and peace keeping and the promotion and maintenance of good governance. It also focuses on leadership relationships between the public and private sectors and within civil society, and in development.

PLA512 Comparative Leadership in Africa (3 Credit Hours)

The course provides for a comparative study of leadership styles and profiles in the context of political and economic challenges in Africa. It examines case histories, and focuses on the phenomenon of military regimes of the 1960s and 1970s, women leaders, and the contribution of African leadership at regional and international levels.

PLA513 Leadership in Private Sector and Social Development (3 Credit Hours)

The course examines the growth of African entrepreneurship and the dynamics of its relationship with the public sector in social development. It offers a framework for studying the development of productive working partnerships between the public and private sectors as a critical element in Africa's renewal and development.

PLA514/PLP515 Citizen Engagement in Leadership Development (3 Credit Hours)

The course provides for a comparative study of leadership styles and profiles in the context of social, economic, political and policy challenges in Africa. It examines case histories and focuses on the phenomenon of military regimes of the 1960s and 1970s, women leaders, and the contribution of African leadership at regional and international levels.

PGS511 Civil Society in Africa (3 Credit Hours)

The course seeks to widen the students' understanding of the concept of civil society and its role in governance and social and economic development. It highlights the relationship between the State, religion and civil society; and examines the development of civil society in Africa from the pre-colonial, colonial and immediate post-colonial perspectives.

PGS512 Human Rights and Rule of Law (3 Credit Hours)

The course provides for a study of issues of human rights, rule of law, cultural relativism and the universality of human rights and their promotion in the international and African contexts. Content includes a strong focus on national, regional and international frameworks for the protection of human rights, and role of human rights in social and economic development in Africa.

PGS513 Democratisation in Africa (3 Credit Hours)

The course analyses the dynamics of the democratisation process in Africa from a historical perspective and the contribution of constitution making, electoral, and parliamentary systems. It focuses on political pluralism, the role of the State and the contribution of civil society to the process and examines the role and position of women, minority and disadvantaged groups, and international cooperation in sustaining a democratic culture.

PGS514 Media, Democracy and Development (3 Credit Hours)

The course examines the role of the media in the promotion of peace, the democratic process, good governance and development in Africa. It examines the different theories of development and their implications and impact on media development and operations and democratisation processes. The course also examines the concept of press freedoms in the democratisation process and nation building in Africa.

PGS515 Youth in Development (3 Credit Hours)

The course focuses on the contribution of young people in Africa to the political and democratic process, and to social and economic development. Students are able to analyse the position of the youth in society both as a beneficiary group for community and national initiatives and as a pool for potential future leaders.

PLG503 Internship (3 Credit Hours)

Internship is intended to enable the student to link theory and practice through observation and involvement in programmes and activities in real life situations.

PLG504 Dissertation (6 Credit Hours)

The Dissertation is designed for the student to demonstrate in-depth knowledge and understanding, capacity to analyse and link theory and practice to contemporary thematic issues in peace, leadership, governance and development in Africa.

Course Descriptions for Intellectual Property Rights

PIP500 (DL101) Introduction to Intellectual Property (3 Credit Hours)

The course offers a comprehensive introduction to the fundamental areas of IP and lays the foundation for in-depth analysis in the areas of copyright, patents, trademarks, industrial designs and international registration systems required by subsequent courses.

PIP501 Research Methodology (3 Credit Hours)

The course introduces students to the theory and practice of research in the area of intellectual property studies. The course provides a firm theoretical grounding, practical knowledge and skills in quantitative and qualitative research methodologies commonly used in the analysis of property right issues. As such, the course explores issues of problem identification, research design, ethics, data collection and analysis techniques using both manual and computer aided packages relevant for conducting research in the areas of intellectual property studies.

PIP502 Intellectual Property Law, Business and Ethics (3 Credit Hours)

This general background course introduces students to basic knowledge and understanding of legal systems and the laws and statutes that govern intellectual property from a business and ethical perspective. It also focuses on the role of intellectual property in national development, research and the global economy, in the context of relevant work by particular regional and international organisations such as the United Nations Food and Agricultural Organisation (FAO) with reference to access to genetic resources and the promotion of small, medium and large enterprises in the life of an innovation.

PIP503 Traditional Knowledge, Folklore and Genetic Resources (3 Credit Hours)

The course explores the perspectives on traditional knowledge systems, folklore and genetic resources, and the development of databases for patent search in Africa. It also examines emerging global issues on the relationship between intellectual property and the Internet, as well as the role of alternative approaches to settling intellectual property disputes.

PIP504 Technology Transfer, IP Asset Management and Competition (3 Credit Hours)

The course focuses on the transfer of technology and how it is licensed and examines the role of intellectual property in business development, intellectual property asset management and inter-firm strategic planning. Through simulation exercises, tutorials and case studies the course analyses utility models, trade secrets, the risks of over-protection and unfair competition.

PIP505 (DL 202) Intellectual Property and E-Commerce (3 Credit Hours)

The course is structured at three levels. Level one provides a foundation for understanding the basic concepts involved in E-Commerce and IP. Level two covers the IP aspects of E-Commerce in three main areas: Trademarks, Patents and Copyright. At level three various sub-topics in each of the above areas are addressed in greater detail including, protection of databases and software, domain names and Internet business.

PIP510 (DL201) Copyright and Related Rights I (3 Credit Hours)

The course presents the basic principles of international copyright law, including related rights, and the applicable international treaties. It also describes the system of collective management of rights and the role of WIPO in the global protection of copyright and presents recent developments and trends in the protection of copyright in the digital environment.

PIP511 Copyright and Related Rights II (3 Credit Hours)

The course builds on the foundation of the intellectual property system with narrowing of focus on copyright and related rights. It seeks to give students a strong grounding in the fundamental concepts and issues on copyright and the key international treaties that protect copyright internationally. The course also critically examines the challenges of copyright protection within the digital environment and the need for collective management of copyright and related rights with regard to traditional cultural expressions.

PIP520 (DL208) Introductory Course on Patents (3 Credit Hours)

The course introduces students to the scope and conditions of patent rights, and examines why patents are necessary, the kind of protection patents offer and the conditions under which patents are granted.

PIP521 Advanced Course on Patents (3 Credit Hours)

The course builds on the introductory course on Patents and develops further analyses on the scope of protection and conditions of patentability, the ownership and registration procedures of patents. It provides a deeper understanding of the main sources and principles on the application of national, regional and international patent laws. Field visits to local companies that deal with marketing, branding and trademarks form part of the course.

PIP530 Trademarks, Industrial Designs and Geographical Indications (3 Credit Hours)

Trademarks and industrial designs form the core areas of the course - examining the nature and importance of trademarks, principles of trademarks, how they are protected, licensed and enforced at national, regional and international levels. The course also explores the history, contractual agreements and the economics of industrial designs.

PIP531 (DL204) Advanced Course on Trademarks (3 Credit Hours)

The course covers the enforcement of trademarks and the challenges that piracy and counterfeiting create as well as dealing with the role of litigation in the protection of intellectual property. Through case analysis the course critically examines the conventions

and agreements aimed at protecting the various trademarks at national, regional and international levels.

PIP506 Research Project (3 Credit Hours)

The Research Project will be built around challenges, principles and practice relating to copyright trademarks and industrial designs. The prime objective of the Research Project is to demonstrate that the strategic use of the intellectual property system adds value for economic growth and development.

Research: Year 2: Semester 1

Dissertation: PLG 504 (6 Credit Hours)

The dissertation consists of independent research within the scope of public policy and governance. Students choose topics of interest drawn from the integrated course curriculum. The students write their research dissertations under the guidance of approved academic advisers.

The Jokomo/Yamada Library

General Information

HISTORICAL NOTE

The Library reflects the rapid growth of Africa University since 1992 both in physical provision and in the range and volumes of library materials acquired in support of evolving academic programmes. The Library, a two-and-a-half storey wing, has space for 70 000 volumes of multi-format resources and seating for 200 clients. The Library is fully air-conditioned and features a computerised network and Internet access, electronic book security system and an Archives collection. The Jokomo / Yamada Library is jointly named in honour of Bishop Christopher **Jokomo** (the retired late Bishop of the United Methodist Church – Zimbabwe Episcopal Area which hosts Africa University) and Dr. Ken **Yamada** (former Assistant General Secretary, United Methodist Church General Board of Higher Education and Ministry).

MISSION STATEMENT

The Jokomo / Yamada Library seeks to support Africa University's teaching, learning and research programmes by acquiring and organising access to information resources in a variety of formats and by equipping the university community with the skills necessary to exploit these resources.

INFORMATION LITERACY SKILLS TRAINING

All first Year Undergraduate and Graduate students in all Faculties are required to attend Library registration and orientation and Information Literacy Skills (ILS) training at notified times upon University registration. ILS is a one hour credit compulsory undergraduate course which students have to pass before they graduate. The course is part of the Communication Skills (HCS101). The course is also taught to graduate students but is currently not examined.

Course Content (HCS101)

The course covers the following: Introduction to information literacy, the library and its structure, classification and arrangement of information resources, formats and types of information sources, information access tools, locating and accessing information, information search and retrieval strategies, evaluation of information sources and Economic, legal and social issues for information and copyright issues

WEB PUBLIC ACCESS CATALOGUE (WebPAC)

The Library Catalogue is a computerised database of bibliographic records of books, journals, audio-visual resources and other printed materials held in the University Library. The WebPAC also includes access to Electronic Information Resources. Library Clients can access the Catalogue through any computer terminal within the Library, at the University or from home via the Internet from this web address <http://aulib.africa.ac.zw>. Alternatively one can access the WebPAC from the Africa University Website or Intranet.

Library Physical Collections

The Library provides resources to support programmes offered in the Faculties of Agriculture and Natural Resources, Education; Health Sciences, Humanities and Social Sciences, Management and Administration, Theology, and the Institute of Peace, Leadership and Governance. Future developments will include information provision for Science and Technology. The Library collections are divided as follows:

Open Access Collection

The bulk of the Library's book collection is located on open shelves on the First Floor. Clients may select and borrow reading materials from the open stacks for out-of-the library use for specified loan periods.

Reference Collection

Located in a separate sequence on the Ground Floor, the collection includes, among others, reference books such as atlases, bibliographies, encyclopaedia and dictionaries which are for use in the Library only and may not be borrowed.

Reserve Collection

Located behind the Circulation Counter on the Ground Floor, the Reserve Collection caters for rapid circulation of items in high demand. Reserve items are issued for short periods only, usually for part

of a day, overnight or over the weekend. Research reports, dissertations, theses, hard copies of past examination papers and other loose-leaf materials are also kept on Reserve for greater security.

Special Collection

Special Collections are located on the First Floor as well as in the Reference Collection. As more Library space becomes available, Special Collections will be developed.

Periodicals Collection

The Library subscribes to a selection of local and international academic journals, magazines and newspapers and receives many donations. Issues of journals and periodicals are located on the Ground Floor and may be used in the Library only.

Multimedia Resources Collection

The Library has a Multimedia Resources Collection on the First Floor. The Library houses a number of DVDs / CD-ROMs databases on the Local Area Network and on stand-alone computers. DVDs / CD ROMs cover a variety of information for all the Faculties. A Digital Satellite Television (DSTV) facility, providing educational and news channels for Library clients, is also available. Multimedia Resources are loaned for shorter periods than print books.

Archives Collection

The Kent M. Weeks History and Archives Hall which is located on Second Floor houses archival material for the United Methodist Church in Africa since the 19th century as well as Africa University's archival materials since its conception in the 1980s to the present day. Archival materials are for reference use only and may not be borrowed.

Electronic Information Resources

Electronic resources offer Library clients potential solutions to information. The Library has a variety of online and LAN Databases covering various disciplines. Clients are free to use these resources for academic and research purposes from wherever they would be and can also download guided by the copyright law.

Campus (Onsite) Access

When accessing electronic information databases from anywhere within campus clients do not need to login as they are authenticated by the University's Internet gateway. In very few databases one might need to login using a username and password as provided by the Library. Please consult the Duty Librarian at the Enquiries Desk.

Remote (Out-of-Campus) Access

Full text outside campus access of electronic information databases by clients *i.e. from home, or other town* requires a username and password. Please ask the Duty Librarian at the Enquiries Desk for more information and for your personal username and password.

Africa university digital library (AUDil)

AUDil, which also serves as an Institutional Repository, is an organised LAN collection of electronic documents and can be accessed at: <http://audil.africau.ac.zw>. AUDil provides indexed access to up-to-date full text literature available for academic purposes. Information resources in AUDil include

electronic books; electronic journals; past examination papers; theses and dissertations, research projects; authoritative journal articles, research, seminar and conference papers, academic publications; and electronic Archives collection.

Library Opening Hours

The Library's opening hours shall be determined by the University from time to time through the Library Committee and Senate. Current Library opening hours are as follows:

SEMESTER TIME

MONDAYS TO THURSDAYS	0900 – 22:00 HOURS LENDING ENDS AT 21:45 HOURS
FRIDAYS	09:00 – 20:00 HOURS LENDING ENDS AT 19:45 HOURS
SATURDAYS	09:00 – 13:00 HOURS LENDING ENDS AT 12:45 HOURS

VACATION TIME

MONDAYS TO FRIDAYS	09:00 – 12:30 HOURS CLOSED DURING LUNCH TIME 14:00 – 16:15 HOURS
--------------------	--

SUNDAYS AND PUBLIC HOLIDAYS	CLOSED
-----------------------------	--------

Admission to use the Library

The Library seeks to primarily serve Africa University community as follows:

- i. Students (conventional, non-conventional, part-time and distance learners).
- ii. Staff (academic staff, administrative and support staff; visiting staff).
- iii. Researchers (both Africa University and affiliated visitors).

In addition the Library also allows external individuals or organizations to join the Library as Associate clients. Associate clients are those people who are not registered with the university either as staff members or students. Types of associate clients are: Non Affiliated Clients, Higher and Tertiary Education Institutions, Institutional Membership, Corporate Clients, Alumina and Staff Dependents. Membership categories include Approved Readers, Online Researchers and Executive Members. These members will pay subscriptions which are pegged per week, per month, 6 month and 1 year.

LIBRARY REGULATIONS

Personal Conduct

Library clients are expected to treat Library staff and other Library clients with courtesy and respect. Additionally they should refrain from disruptive behaviour which includes, but is not limited to the following:

- i. Assault or intimidation of Library staff or patrons through language or actions.
- ii. Any behaviour that creates excessive noise or commotion.
- iii. Failing to comply with a reasonable staff request or failure to leave the Library during emergencies and at closing time.

- iv. Entering areas of the library marked "Staff only".
- v. Engaging in sexual harassment and/or overt sexual behaviour.
- vi. Smoking and consumption of foodstuffs in any part of the Library is forbidden.
- vii. Drinking of water is restricted to water fountain areas of the Library.
- viii. Being under the influence of alcohol/illegal drugs, and selling, using or possessing alcohol/illegal drugs.
- ix. Refrain from taking materials out of the library without first checking them out.
- x. Clients should observe silence in all parts of the Library at all times. Library users who bring in any electronic devices should remember that these should not disturb other users. Cell phones and pagers should be turned off or set to silent. Head phones should be used with any DVD/CD players, Ipods, laptops or any other device that produce noise. The noise from the headphones should not be audible to others. Talking on the cellphone is prohibited.
- xi. No bags, cases, folders or parcels shall be brought into the Library. Clients shall utilise the baggage storage facility at the entrance to the Library, at owners' risk.
- xii. Animals are not allowed in the Library.
- xiii. Client should avoid disciplinary action and loss of Library privileges by observing Library Regulations.
- xiv. It is the responsibility of every client to acquaint themselves with the full text of Library Regulations and due penalties. Clients should REMEMBER: Ignorance of the Regulations on their part does not absolve them from the consequences of their infringement.
- xv. Anyone engaging in disruptive behaviour may be denied further access to the Libraries.

Computer Use Policy

- i. Library computers shall be used for searching the WebPAC (Catalogue), AUDil, the Internet and DVD/CD ROMs for academic purposes.
- ii. Clients should refrain from installing unauthorized software and/or changing setups on Library computer equipment.
- iii. The Library shall not provide typing (word processing) and email services, and it's illegal to use the Library computers for those purposes.
- iv. Misuse of Library Computers shall attract a fine / suspension from using the Library.
- v. Library shall provide printing facilities at Enquiries Desk at a cost, for academic work searched from Library Computer workstations.
- vi. Additionally the Library shall from time to time provide computer usage time control mechanisms to ensure that there is equitable use by all clients.
- vii. To use a personal laptop in the Library clients need to register their laptops with the ICT Department and have configurations done for the laptop to access the University's network. The ICT Department will also provide assistance with hardware and software installation.
- viii. Clients are free to use the Library Computer Room as a laptop lab, whenever it is not in use by the Library. Additionally client may also use other network points dotted around the Library.
- ix. Use of personal laptops in the Library is restricted to academic purposes only.
- x. Clients are accountable for any damage to Library network and power points and the Library shall assess the maintenance cost to be levied to the client.

Multimedia Suite Use Policy

All Clients shall be required to book for the use of the Multimedia suite.

- i. A Multimedia suite booking form shall be filled. Bookings should be at least two days in advance to avoid inconveniences and / or clashes with other users. The form can be obtained from the Multimedia Librarian or the Duty Librarian.
- ii. First priority to use the Multimedia suite will be given to Africa University classes who are booked at least two days in advance.

- iii. The Multimedia suite should be booked specifically for clients intending to make use of Multimedia resources and equipment only. Bookings for lectures or private discussions shall not take any priority.

Categories of Borrowers & Borrowing Privileges

Library clients shall be allowed to borrow Library resources as outlined below:

Students Loans

- i. Each new student enrolling at the University shall be required to register with the Library by presenting a valid Africa University Student Identity Card / Proof of Registration and by completing a Library Registration Form.
- ii. A valid Africa University Identity Card must be presented to the Security Officer at the Entrance and to Library staff at the Circulation Counter when borrowing or returning items. Identity Cards shall be for the exclusive use of the owner only and may not be swapped among friends. **No ID - No Service!**
- iii. Each Undergraduate student may borrow 4 ordinary loan items, 1 reserve item or 1 multimedia resource.
- iv. Graduate students may borrow up to 5 Ordinary items, 1 Reserve item or 1 Multimedia resource.
- v. The loan for each ordinary issue shall be 4 days for undergraduate students and 14 days for Graduate students. Multimedia resources shall be loans for 2 days.
- vi. Loans for undergraduate and graduate students shall not be renewed.
- vii. Ordinary books already on loan to a student may be recalled before its original due date or reserved by other clients. Recalled items must be returned to the Library immediately.
- viii. Borrowers must observe the hours of issue / return of Reserve items as follows:

Daily	0900 - 2100 hours (3hrs per loan - for use in the Library only)
Overnight	2100 - 0900 hours the following day
Saturday	0900 - 1200 hours (3hrs per loan - for use in the Library only)
Weekend	1200 on Saturday to 0900 hours the following Monday.
- ix. Reserve items in greater demand shall be restricted to 1 hour loan.

Staff Loans

Academic Staff Loans

- i. Academic staff shall be entitled to borrow a total of not more than 5 items per course plus 1 reserve item and 1 multimedia resource. A letter of total courses being taught from the Dean of Faculty concerned may be required.
- ii. Academic staff shall borrow reserve items and multimedia resources for 1 day and 2 days respectively.
- iii. The loan for each ordinary issue shall be 30 days for academic staff. Loans for academic staff shall be renewed only once unless it's off semester and the resources are not in demand by other clients.
- iv. All borrowed resources shall be returned by the end of the loan period.
- v. Loan items no longer required shall be returned to the Library immediately notwithstanding the loan period.
- vi. All items may be subject to recall by the University Librarian before its original due date.
- vii. Staff who fail to return borrowed items at the end of the initial loan and / after recall or renewal period shall be debited for the full replacement value of the unreturned item plus a processing fee.

- viii. Part-Time Lecturers staff shall only be allowed to borrow provided:
 - a. A signed employment contract is provided or a letter signed by the Human Resources Office.
 - b. A letter from the Dean of Faculty concerned authorizing the staff to borrow and the Faculty assuming the role of surety.

Administrative Staff Loans

- i. Members of the Senior Administrative Staff shall be entitled to borrow 5 items. Each item shall be issued for a period of 14 days.
- ii. Members of the Junior Administrative Staff may borrow a total of 2 items. Each item shall be issued for a period of 4 days.
- iii. Administrative Staff loans shall be subject to *Rules 3.1 iv – vii* above.
- iv. Administrative Staff loans shall not be renewed.
- v. Borrowing accounts of administrative staff studying with the university or other universities shall be switched to students, at the appropriate level.
- vi. Temporary / Contract staff shall only be allowed to borrow provided:
 - a. A signed employment contract is provided.
 - b. A letter from the Head of Department concerned authorizing the staff to borrow and the department assuming the role of surety.

Holds

- i. Holds may be placed only for Library resources that are currently checked out by another client by placing a Hold request at the Circulation Desk.
- ii. Two holds of different titles are permitted per client at any one given time.
- iii. In addition to them checking at the Circulation Desk, clients would be notified by email for pick-up when the item is returned.

Offline Circulation

Millennium Offline Circulation is a temporary measure put in place by the Library when the normal automated circulation system is not available to enable the Library to conduct basic circulation transactions, which includes; checkout and check-in of items, and patron registration functions.

Offline Circulation System shall be guided by the following:

- i. All students and junior administrative staff will borrow 2 books from Open Shelves and 1 reserve book. Academic and senior administrative staff shall be entitled to 5 books only.
- ii. The Library shall issue resources for four (4) days to all eligible clients for Ordinary loan and 3hrs for Reserve materials and overnight.
- iii. There shall not be any renewals.
- iv. No registration of new patrons shall be done when Offline Circulation is in use.
- v. Only one circulation point shall be used for Offline Circulation, doubling as an Issues and a Returns station.
- vi. Overdues and Holds shall be processed (activated) at the time of loading records to Millennium Circulation.
- vii. Over borrowing, respectively of (i) and (ii) above shall attract a fine per book/day which is equivalent to the current Overdue Fine.

Library Levies & Fines

Library levies include overdue, administrative and manual fines. Overdue fines are NOT a mechanism to "rent" a book. Purposefully keeping a book for a long time overdue and then simply paying up the fine does NOT relieve clients of their Library obligations. Clients who habitually keep books overdue may be subject to loss of access and use of Library resources, disciplinary action by the university.

The following shall prevail for Library levies and fines:

- i. Failure to return any material after due date or time shall attract a fine in respect of each day or part of a day by which the resources are overdue.

- ii. Fines for overdue ordinary items are charged daily including weekends and public holidays.
- iii. Fines for overdue reserve loans shall be charged per hour. Part of an hour shall be regarded as a full hour.
- iv. A fine shall be levied for all recalls not returned by the second day.
- v. A fine shall in no case exceed the total cost of replacing the material in respect of which the fine is incurred.
- vi. Payments for Library fines must be done and a receipt must be issued.
- vii. A student who at the end of a Semester fails to clear all Library dues, shall have this dues sent to his/her fees account. The student shall not be registered with the Library or graduate until all dues are cleared.
- viii. Fines shall be levied for breach of expected Library personal conduct.
- ix. Staff defaulters shall be subject to deduction of the dues from his/her salary or benefits.
- x. Library material(s) shall NOT be issued to persons who have not paid fines as required, or to persons who hold overdue Library items.
- xi. All fines referred to the Business Office attract an administration fee which shall be determined from time to time.
- xii. Fines for various categories of resources shall accrue at a rate determined by the University Librarian, who shall gazettes Library levies in conjunction with Library Committee / Chairperson.

Library Notices

Overdue notices are sent as a courtesy reminder. The Library has no obligation to send an overdue notice. Clients are responsible for ensuring that resources do not become overdue on their Library account.

Damage to, Theft and Loss of Library Resources

- i. Clients are fully responsible for all Library resources loaned out to them and shall be held responsible for any loss or damage occurring to these Library resources.
- ii. Upon return, every Library item lent shall be inspected and any damage / loss shall be made good by the borrower in terms of the Regulations.
- iii. Clients should refrain from defacing, marking materials with pencil, ink, post it notes, tape, paper clips, bending corners of pages and placing books open facedown.
- iv. Clients should refrain from ripping or cutting pages out of materials.
- v. In the event that an item is lost, the Library will charge the cost of the item plus a processing fee per item. If a lost item is found and returned, the Library shall assess case by case. However the processing fee is not refunded.
- vi. A student found guilty of theft, attempted theft or mutilation of Library property shall be subject to the disciplinary procedures laid down in the Rules of Student Discipline. All students shall be required to acquaint themselves with the penalties likely to be imposed for infringement of Library Regulations.
- vii. A member of staff found guilty of any of these offences shall be subject to disciplinary provisions laid down in the relevant Terms and Conditions of Service.
- viii. Library defaulters shall be subject to suspension of their Library privileges.
- ix. Any person who repeatedly breaches or constantly disregards any part of the Library Regulations shall be excluded from all use of the Library and shall be subject to any other penalty imposed by the University in terms of the appropriate disciplinary rules.
- x. Any borrower relinquishing use of the Library must return all outstanding resources and clear all outstanding fines in order to obtain Library Clearance.

Inter -Library Loans

Materials borrowed from other libraries shall be subject, in each case, to the condition imposed by the lending library.

Library Security

Library stock is protected by the 3M electronic book security and CCTV surveillance systems. Before leaving the Library, clients shall ensure that all Library materials are properly issued. All items, including laptop cases leaving the Library must be presented to the Security Staff at the Library Exit.

Photocopying and Copyright Regulations

All photocopying made from books or periodicals belonging to Africa University Library or obtained through Inter-Library Loan is subject to the international 'fair copying' declaration. The Copyright Act and Neighbouring Rights Act is available in the Library for the guidance of clients.

The Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Department

The Information and Communication Technology Department (ICT) at Africa University (AU) provides students, faculty, and staff with technology resources that support the University's mission of providing quality education, conducting research, and disseminating knowledge throughout the continent of Africa and beyond. The department provides central technology support across both the academic and administrative domains of Africa University.

Services

With more than 1500 devices on its network, nine computer laboratories and smart classrooms, a wireless campus and a gigabit backbone network, Africa University is at the vanguard of technology delivery in academia and is prepared for the digital age. The

university is currently connected through fibre and is receiving nominal bandwidth throughput of 30Mbps.

To achieve its mandate the ICT Department provides the following services:

- Development and Management of ICT Systems
- Network Administration and Security
- User account creation and management
- E-learning and Infrastructural Development Support
- Telecommunications Network Management
- Strategic Business Partnership
- Printing and Help desk support
- Training and Outreach
- Servers, Backup & Storage
- Web hosting and Web development

Structure of the Department

The following units make up the ICT Department:

The Systems & Software Unit

This unit is responsible for the development and administration of the various systems and carrying out the necessary backup of data and information.

The Network Unit

This unit is responsible for designing, implementing and maintaining the Africa University network. It also provides the university with professionalised technical support for effective network administration and data communication.

Educational Technologies Unit

The unit is responsible for the development and maintenance of the Learning Management System and provide end user support and training.

Web Solutions Unit

The unit is responsible for the development and maintenance of the Africa University websites and intranet.

The Outreach Unit

The purpose of the ICT Outreach Unit is to create a computer-literate campus community and the Mutare community at large. The centre is an accredited CISCO Academy and a registered ICDL Training Centre.

